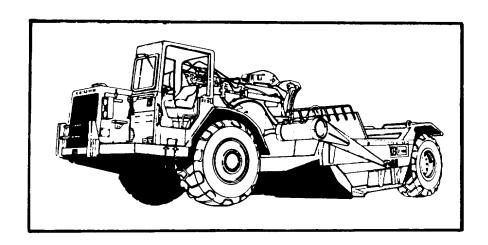
### **TECHNICAL MANUAL**

**FOR** 

### SCRAPER, EARTH MOVING, MOTORIZED DIESEL ENGINE DRIVEN

NSN 3805-011 53-1854



### **MAINTENANCE**

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUGUST 1985

TECHNICAL MANUAL NO. 5-3805-248-14&P-3

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC 19 Aug 1985

# TECHNICAL MANUAL FOR SCRAPER, EARTH MOVING, MOTORIZED DIESEL ENGINE DRIVEN NSN 3805-01-153-1854 MAINTENANCE

### **REPORTING OF ERRORS**

You can help improve this manual. If you find any mistakes or if you know of a way to improve the procedures, please let us know. Mail your letter, DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) or DA Form 2028-2 located in the back of this manual direct to: Commander. US Army Tank-Automotive Command, ATTN:AMSTA-MBP, Warren, MI 48397-5000. A reply will be furnished direct to you.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS General Description and Specifications

### PART THREE Vehicle System

		PAGE
Chapter 1	Coach and Car Airdraulic Seat System	3-1
Chapter 2	Hydraulic System	3-26
Chapter 3	Air System	3-113
Chapter 4	Disassembly and Assembly	3-179
Chapter 5	Electrical System Schematic	3-367
Chapter 6	Maintenance	3-369
	PART FOUR SOMARPI	
Supplemer	ntal Operating, Maintenance and Repair Parts Instructions	i
Th	is technical manual is an authentication of the manufacturers commercial	literature and does not

This technical manual is an authentication of the manufacturers commercial literature and does not conform with the format and content specified in AR 310-3, Military Publications. This technical manual does, however, contain available information that is essential to the operation and maintenance of the equipment.

i (ii-Blank)

### CHAPTER 1 VEHICLE SYSTEMS COACH AND CAR AIRDRAULIC SEAT SYSTEM

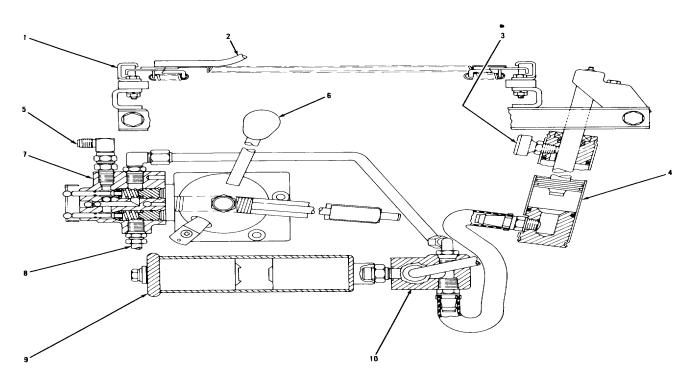
TOROUE SPECIFICATIONS: You will find instances in this publication where the manufacturer has used "Meter-Kilograms" or "Centimeter-Kilograms" in place of "Newton-Meters" for the metric torque. In these instances, use the following conversion factors to obtain the metric torque in "Newton-Meters."

lb. ft. x 1.355819 = N-mlb. in. x 0.1129848 = N-m

INDEX	Page
SYSTEMS OPERATION	Ţ.
Accumulator	3-3
Cylinder	3-3
Forward and Backward Adjustment	3-4
Height Adjustment Valve	
Ride Control Valve	
Schematic of Seat Hydraulic System	3-2
Seat Operation	3-3
TESTING AND ADJUSTING	3
Adjustment of Height Control Valve Linkage	3-8
Adjustment to Forward and Backward Position of Seat	3-8
Adjustment to Seat After Assembly	3-8
Charging the Accumulator	
Check of Pressure of Nitrogen Charge in Accumulator	
Height Control Valve	
Ride Control Valve Adjustment	
Troubleshooting	3-5
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEME	BLY
Height Control Valve	3-15
Height Control Valve, Disassembly & Assembly	
Seat Belts	
Seat Cylinders	
Suspension Seat	
Suspension Seat, Disassembly & Assembly	3-19

SEAT SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION

### **SEAT SYSTEM**



### SCHEMATIC OF SEAT HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

Bottom of seat. 2. Forward and backward adjustment lever. 3. Breather. 4. Cylinder. 5. Inlet for pressure oil from transmission oil filter housing. 6. Height adjustment lever. 7. Height adjustment valve. 8. Outlet to reservoir. 9. Nitrogen charged accumulator.
 Ride control valve.

\*Breather has been replaced with a vent line to flywheel housing.

The breather line vents the flywheel housing and seat cylinder to the atmosphere, while retaining oil which could bypass the cylinder piston.

The suspension seat is mounted on a linkage assembly. The air-oil system supplies vertical support for the seat, plus keeps shock and vibration

from the operator. The seat permits the operator to move up and down a total of four inches. He then has contact with the controls at all times. The seat will automatically adjust for the weight of the operator. Adjustments can be made to the seat for correct height and desired hardness of ride. The seat can be moved forwards and backwards a total of four inches.

### **SEAT SYSTEM**

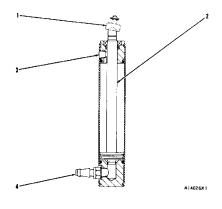
### **OPERATION**

Oil from the transmission oil filter housing flows into inlet (5) of the height adjustment valve (7). The valve is operated by a servo-linkage (6) which opens or closes oil pressure inlet (5) and outlet to reservoir line (8). The servo-linkage is operated by the up and down movement of the seat.

The operator adjusts the seat to height needed. The position of the seat is the same until changed by the operator. When the valve is open, oil will be sent to accumulator (9) and to cylinder (4). When the seat moves up past the position set, the valve will open and oil is free to flow to the reservoir. The valve closes when the seat returns to normal position. When the height adjustment valve is closed, oil moves between the cylinder and accumulator as the seat moves up and down. The oil under pressure in the cylinder supports the weight of the seat and operator.

### Cylinder

The cylinder assembly moves the weight on the seat through the oil to the nitrogen in the accumulator, which is the cushion for the seat system.



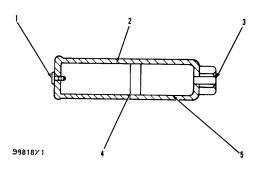
SEAT CYLINDER

1. Bearing assembly. 2. Piston rod end. 3. Opening for breather. 4. Line from ride control valve.

The cylinder is fastened to the rear of the seat frame. The bearing assembly (1) is fastened to the top of cylinder rod (2) and is connected to the seat linkage. This provides a flexible junction so the seat can move up and down freely.

Oil from the height control valve flows through line (4) to the head end of cylinder. Oil under pressure in the cylinder supports the weight of the seat and operator.

### **Accumulator**



**ACCUMULATOR** 

1. Charging valve. 2. Nitrogen charged chamber. 3. Oil passage. 4. Piston. 5. Oil filled chamber.

The accumulator location is horizontal across the front of the seat linkage. It is a sealed unit. A piston (4) moves in the bore of the accumulator and keeps the dry nitrogen charge separate from the oil.

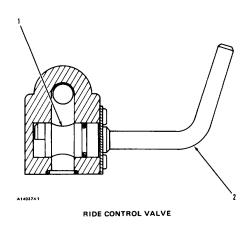
A charge of dry nitrogen gas at 95  $\pm$  5 psi (6.7  $\pm$ 0.4 kg/cm2) is put into chamber (2) through valve (1). Oil from the cylinder under the seat comes in opening (3) into chamber (5). This oil pushes piston (4) toward the nitrogen and puts more force in the accumulator. More oil in the accumulator increases the pressure of the nitrogen charge.

When the height adjustment valve is opened, the correct amount of oil for the weight of the operator goes into the accumulator and cylinder. The pressure in the dry nitrogen then gives the correct spring for that operator.

### **Ride Control Valve**

The ride control valve is a variable orifice valve (1). When lever (2) is turned down, there is a maximum flow of oil between the cylinder and the accumulator. When the lever is turned up, the flow of oil is less and the ride is harder.

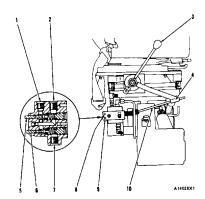
### SEAT SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION



1. Variable orifice valve. 2. Lever.

### **Height Adjustment Valve**

The height adjustment valve is on the right side of the seat frame. A linkage assembly is connected from the valve to the seat. When the seat moves up or down, the linkage activates the valve.



HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT VALVE AND LEVER LINKAGE

 Inlet for pressure oil from transmission filter housing.
 Outlet for pressure oil to cylinder.
 Height adjustment lever.
 Pivot.
 Valve.
 Outlet to reservoir.
 Valve actuator.
 Spring arm.

The height adjustment lever (3) is manually adjusted. The operator adjusts the lever for the height desired. After the lever is adjusted, the

height of the seat will remain the same until it is changed by the operator.

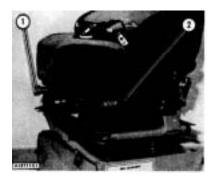
When the seat moves up, as the tractor goes over a rough surface, spring arm (10) is pulled upward at pivot (4). This will cause valve actuator (9) to push valve (6) open. Oil from the accumulator cylinder goes to reservoir through outlet (7). This lets the seat move down.

When the seat moves down, spring arm (10) pushes down at pivot (4). This will cause valve actuator (8) to push valve (5) open. Pressure oil, from the transmission filter housing flows through inlet (1) to outlet (2) to the cylinder and will move the seat up.

As the seat moves up and down, each cycle becomes shorter until it returns to the original position set by the operator. The valve is in the closed position and oil flows between the cylinder and the accumulator.

Weight adjustment is automatic. A heavier operator will cause the seat to go down. This will push the spring arm down and activate valve (5). Increased oil will increase the pressure in the cylinder and move the seat up and support the heavier operator.

### **Forward and Backward Adjustment**



FORWARD AND BACKWARD ADJUSTMENT LEVER

1. Forward and backward adjustment lever. 2. Slide rail assembly.

The forward and backward movement of the seat is a mechanical adjustment. To adjust seat, push lever (1) toward the right side of seat. The seat will move along slide rail (2) a maximum of four inches (10.16 centimeters).

### **TROUBLESHOOTING**

### **TROUBLESHOOTING**

Troubleshooting can be difficult. On the following pages there is a list of possible problems. To make a repair to a problem. make reference to the cause and correction.

This list of problems, causes, and corrections. will only give , an indication of where a possible problem can be, and what repairs are needed. Normal, more or other repair work is needed beyond the recommendations in the list. Remember that a problems not normally caused only by one part, but b the relation of one part with other parts. This list can not give all possible problems and corrections. The serviceman must find the problem and it source, then make the necessary repairs.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

Item	Problem	Item	Problem

4. Ride is Too Soft.

- Constant Drift Up From RIDE Position.
   Constant Drift Down From RIDE Position.
- 3. Ride is Too Hard.

5. Seat Will Not Move When Height Adjustment is Made.

Problem	Cause	Correction
. CONSTANT DRIFT UP FROM RIDE POSITION	Expansion of Oil Because of Hot Outside Temperature or Difficult Work Conditions	Make adjustment with height adjustment lever.
	Leakage Past the Seal Between Pressure Inlet and Outlet to Cylinder	Check for dirt and clean valve. Check for worn or damaged seals Check for weak spring in valve. Install new valve if needed.
	Linkage Adjustment Not Correct	Make adjustment to linkage.
. CONSTANT DRIFT DOWN FROM RIDE POSITION	Oil Volume Gets Smaller Because of Cold Outside Temperature	Make adjustment with height adjustment lever.
	Leakage Past the Seal Between Outlet to Cylinder and Outlet to Reservoir	Check for dirt and clean valve. Check for worn or damaged seal. Check for weak spring in valve. Install new valve if needed.
	Linkage Adjustment Not Correct	Make adjustment to linkage.
	Leakage in Cylinder	Install new cylinder.

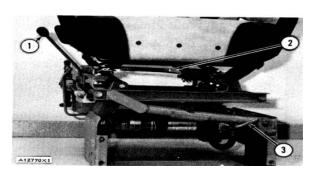
### TROUBLESHOOTING TESTING AND ADJUSTING

	Problem	Cause	Correction
3.	RIDE IS TOO HARD	Ride Control Valve in Wrong Position	Make adjustment to valve setting.
		Accumulator Gas Pressure Low	Check accumulator pressure and put in new charge. Install new accumulator if needed.
		Frame of Suspension Not in Correct Alignment When Assembling Seat	Make correct alignment of suspension, so seat moves freely.
		Bearings or Slides in Assembly Damage	Install new bearings or slides.
4.	RIDE IS TOO SOFT	Ride Control Valve in Wrong Position	Make adjustment to valve setting.
		Cylinder is Worn	Install new cylinder.
5.	SEAT WILL NOT MOVE WHEN HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT IS MADE	Linkage Adjustment Not Correct	Make adjustment to height control lever.
	7.0000 TIME TO TO TO TO	Leakage Past the Seal Between Outlet to Cylinder and Outlet to Reservoir	Install new seals and spring.
3-7			

### **SEAT SYSTEM**

### ADJUSTMENTS TO SEAT AFTER ASSEMBLY

 Sit in seat normally, start engine and let transmission oil pressure get to operating pressure.



LEVERS FOR ADJUSTMENT OF SEAT

- Height adjustment lever.
   Forward and backward adjustment lever.
   Ride control lever.
- 2. Turn lever (3) on ride control valve to bottom position (valve completely open).
- Adjust the height adjustment lever (1) to the ride position desired.
- 4. Cause the seat to move up and down by changing the force on it. The seat must move back to the same position setting. If the system does not work correctly check for:
  - a. Low hydraulic pressure.
  - b. Restriction in the hydraulic lines.
  - c. Pressure and return lines installed backwards.
  - d. Seat linkage damaged.

WARNING: Never remove oil lines, accumulator, or cylinder until the pressure in the hydraulic system of the seat is removed.

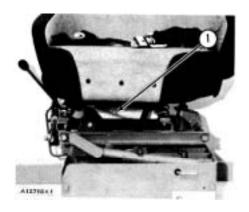
- 5. If there is a constant drift up or down from the ride position check:
  - a. For dirt in or damage to height adjustment valve.
  - b. Adjustment of height adjustment linkage.
  - c. Leakage in cylinder assembly.

### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

d. Clearance between actuator valve in the height linkage and the stem of the valve in the height adjustment valve.'

NOTE: For the procedure to make adjustment and alignment of height adjustment valve and linkage see the subject, ADJUSTMENT OF HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE LINKAGE.

### ADJUSTMENT TO FORWARD AND BACKWARD POSITION OF SEAT

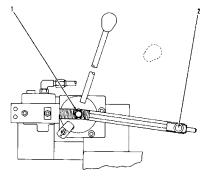


### FORWARD AND BACKWARD ADJUSTMENT

1. Forward and backward adjustment lever.

To adjust seat, push lever (1) towards the right side of seat and slide seat forward or backward to desired position.

### ADJUSTMENT OF HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE LINKAGE



A14339X1

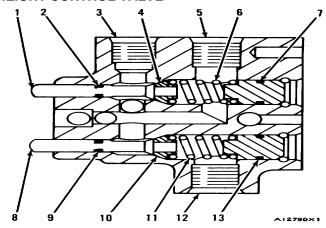
### ADJUSTMENT OF HEIGHT CONTROL LINKAGE

1. Nut. 2. Spring arm.

### **SEAT SYSTEM**

Tighten nut (1). Put a 8 lb. 2 oz. (3.69 kg) weight at spring arm (2). Loosen nut (1) until spring arm moves down. Do not tighten nut.

### **HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE**



### HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE

1. Valve poppet. 2. Seal. 3. Pressure inlet. 4. Seal on valve guide. 5. Opening to cylinder. 6. Spring. 7. Seal. 8. Valve poppet. 9. Seal. 10. Seal on valve guide. 11. Spring. 12. Outlet to reservoir. 13. Seal.

If there is a constant drift of the seat up from the ride position, check for leakage around the seal (4) in the valve. Leakage here can be a result of:

- a. No clearance between the valve actuator and valve poppet (1).
- b. Dirt in the valve.
- c. Worn poppet (1), or worn seals (2), (4) and (7).
- d. A weak spring (6).

If there is a constant drift of the seat down from the ride position, check for leakage around seal (10) in the valve. Leakage here can be a result of:

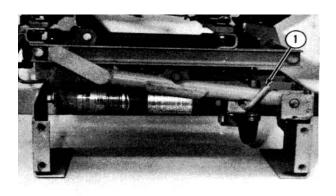
a. No clearance between the valve actuator and valve poppet (8).

### **TESTING AND ADJUSTMENTING**

- b. Dirt in the valve.
- c. Worn poppet (8) or worn seals (9), (10) and (13).
- d. A weak spring (11).

If the valve still leaks after new seals are installed, replace the valve.

### RIDE CONTROL VALVE ADJUSTMENT



A12771X1

### RIDE CONTROL ADJUSTMENT VALVE

1. Ride control lever.

Turn the lever (1) on the ride control up for a harder ride.

Turn the lever (1) down for the softest ride. The valve will permit a very small oil flow through it in this position. There will be a slow drift of the seat when the lever is in this position.

### CHECK OF PRESSURE OF NITROGEN CHARGE IN ACCUMULATOR (On Machine)

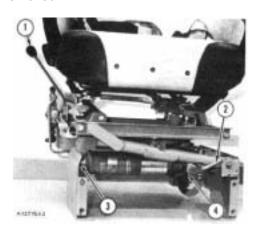
Tools Needed: 7S5437 Charging Group. 5P2963 Charging Adapter.

- 1. Turn lever (2) on ride control valve to bottom position (down).
- 2. Pull height control lever (1) back. This will permit the oil in the cylinder to go back to the reservoir.

### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

### **SEAT SYSTEM**

WARNING: Never remove oil lines, accumulator, or cylinder, until the pressure in the hydraulic system of the seat is removed.



PREPARATION TO CHECK THE PRESSURE)
IN THE ACCUMULATOR

- 1. Height adjustment lever. 2. Ride adjustment lever. 3. Bolt. 4. Screw.
- Remove two screws (4) from the ride control valve.
   Remove bolt (3) and plastic cap inside the hole. If there are two rubber washers in the hole, remove one.

NOTE: One rubber washer is needed to give a seal for adapter (5).

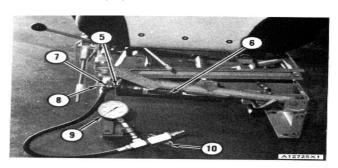


**CHARGING ADAPTER** 

- 5. 5P2963 Charging Adapter.
- 4. Install the 5P2963 Charging Adapter (5) in the valve of the accumulator. Install chuck (7) on adapter (5).
- 5. Use the 0 to 1000 psi (0 to 70.3 kg/cm2) gauge (9) to check the nitrogen charge in the

accumulator.

Close valve (10).



CHECK OF PRESSURE OF NITROGEN CHARGE IN ACCUMULATOR

5. 5P2963 Charging Adapter.
 6. Accumulator.
 7. Chuck.
 8. Valve handle.
 9. Pressure gauge.
 10. Valve.

- 7. Turn valve handle (8) on chuck (7) completely in (clockwise).
- 8. If the pressure on the gauge is too high, slowly open valve (10) to lower the pressure.

Gas pressure is variable with temperature. The accumulator must be at the same temperature as the air around it before it can be checked or a charge put into it. To get the correct nitrogen charge, use the chart that follows.

## CHARGING PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE RELATIONSHIP for the

95 psi (6.7 kg/cm2) ACCUMULATOR

•	o po. (og, o/		•	
AMBIE	NT			
TEMPER	ATURE	PRES	SSURE*	
°F	Ô	psi	kg/cm2	
20	-7	85	6.0	
30	-1	87	6.1	
40	4	89	6.3	
50	10	91	6.4	
60	16	93	6.5	
70	21	95	6, 7	
80	27	97	6.8	
90	32	99	7.0	
100	38	101	71	
110	43	103	7.2	
120	49	105	7 4	

+ 5 psi ( + 0.35 kg/cm2) tolerance permitted

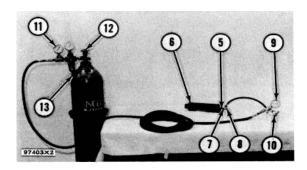
Every 10°F causes approximately 2 psi change. Every 5.6°C causes approximately 0.1 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> change

### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

 If the pressure on the gauge is too low, put a charge in the accumulator. See the subject, CHARGING THE ACCUMULATOR.

### CHARGING THE ACCUMULATOR

WARNING: Dry nitrogen is the only gas approved for use in the accumulators. Charging the accumulators with oxygen gas will cause an EXPLOSION. This danger will not happen if nitrogen cylinders with standard CGA (Compressed Gas Association, Inc.) No. 580 connections are used. When you order nitrogen gas be sure that the cylinders are equipped with CGA No. 580 Connections. Do not use color codes or other methods of identification to tell the difference between nitrogen and oxygen cylinders. In any application, never use an adapter to connect the nitrogen charging equipment to a valve that can be used on nitrogen, oxygen or other gas cylinders. BE SURE YOU ARE USING DRY NITROGEN.



### CHARGING THE ACCUMULATOR

5P2963 Charging Adapter.
 Accumulator.
 Chuck.
 Valve handle.
 Pressure gauge.
 Nitrogen cylinder valve.
 Pressure regulating screw.

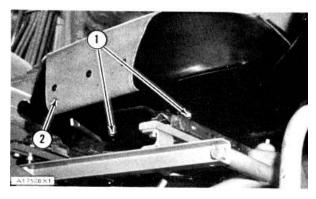
NOTE: If charging a new accumulator, put clean hydraulic oil in the oil end of the accumulator. This lets the bag in the accumulator get lubrication to prevent damage while charging the accumulator. Leave the oil in for one minute.

- 1. Connect the hose from the nitrogen cylinder to valve (10).
- Close valve (10) and open valve (12) on the nitrogen cylinder. Make an adjustment to screw (13) on the regulator assembly until gauge (11) is at the pressure needed for the correct charge in the accumulator. Use the respective chart as a reference for the correct charging pressure.
- 3. Open valve (10) and put a charge in the accumulator. Turn valve (12) off. If the pressure on gauge (9) is the same as gauge (11) and does not change, the accumulator has the correct charge. If there is a decrease in pressure on gauge (9), open valve (10) and let more nitrogen go to the accumulator. Do this procedure as many times as necessary until the pressure on gauge (9) is the same as gauge (11) and does not change when valve (10) is turned off.
- 4. Turn off valve (10). Turn off valve (12) on the nitrogen cylinder.
- 5. Turn valve handle (8) on chuck (7) completely out (counterclockwise).
- 6. Remove the test and charging equipment.
- 7. Install the accumulator back on the seat assembly.

### **SEAT BELTS**

### **REMOVE AND INSTALL SEAT BELTS**

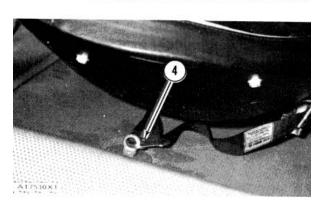
1. Remove two bolts (1) that hold seat cushion (2) to seat frame.



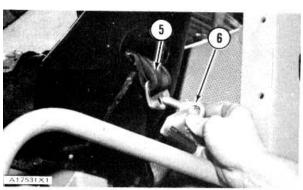
2. Remove nuts (3) that hold eyebolts to seat frame.



3. Remove pins (4) that fasten seat belts.



4. Remove eyebolts (6) and remove seat belts (5).



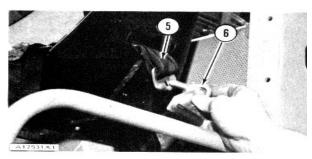
### **SEAT BELTS**

5. Install new seat belts.

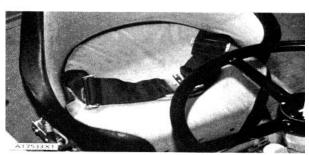


C

6. Install seat belts to seat frame with eyebolts (6).



7. Install seat cushions, and check seat belts to see that they are not twisted.



### **COACH AND CAR SUSPENSION SEAT**

### **SEAT CYLINDER**

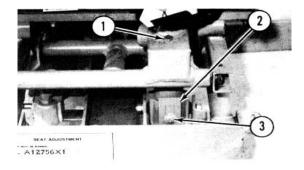
### REMOVE AND INSTALL SEAT CYLINDER

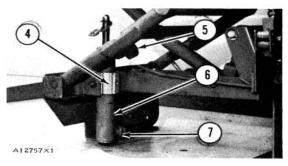


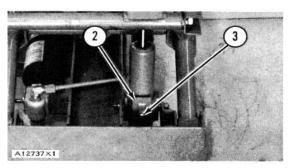
WARNING: Do not remove any oil lines until pressure in the hydraulic system of the seat is removed.

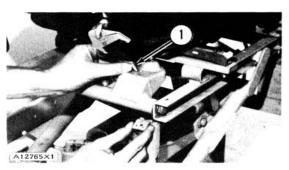
- 1. Remove bolt (1) that holds top of cylinder to seat.
- 2. Remove two screws (3). Remove bracket (2) that holds cylinder.
- 3. Remove breather (5). Disconnect oil line (7) from the cylinder (6). Remove cylinder from bracket (4).
- 4. Install new cylinder in bracket (4). Connect oil line (7). Install breather (5).
- 5. Install bracket (2) and two screws (3).

6. Install bolt (1) that holds cylinder to seat.









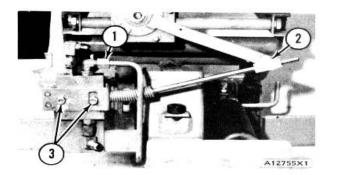
### **HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE**

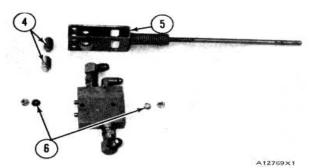
### REMOVE AND INSTALL HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE

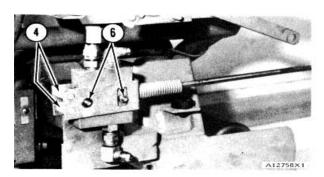


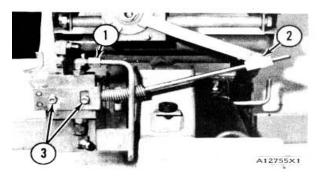
WARNING: Do not remove any oil lines until pressure in the hydraulic system of the seat is removed.

- Remove oil line (1).
- 2. Remove screw that holds slide bearing (2) to spring arm. Remove slide bearing.
- 3. Remove two nuts (3) and bearings (6) that fasten valve to seat frame. Remove valve and spring arm.
- 4. Remove valve actuators (4) from spring arm (5). Remove spring arm from valve.
- 5. Put spring arm in position on valve. Install valve actuators (4). Install bearings (6).
- 6. Install nuts (3) that hold valve to seat frame.
- 7. Position slide bearing (2) on spring arm, and fasten to height adjustment lever.
- 8. Install oil line (1).
- See ADJUSTMENT OF HEIGHT CONTROL LINKAGE in the TESTING AND ADJUSTING section of this manual for correct procedure on making adjustments.









### **COACH AND CAR SUSPENSION SEAT**

### DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

### **HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE**

### DISASSEMBLE AND ASSEMBLE HEIGHT CONTROL VALVE

Start by:

- a) remove height control valve
- Clean all outside surfaces and drain oil from the valve.
- 2. Push guide (4) against spring (3) approximately 0.625 in. (1.59 mm). Use a small screw driver and remove retainer (5).

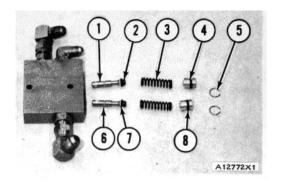


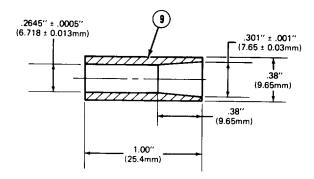
WARNING: Use care when guides are removed. Spring force behind the guides can cause guides to leave the body with force.

- 3. Remove guide (4), spring (3), guide (2) and poppet (1).
- 4. Remove slipper and O-ring (6), seal (7) and O-ring (8).
- 5. Before assembly clean the valve.
- 6. Install O-ring and slipper (6) on poppet. Install new seals and O-ring. Tool (9) can be used to compress slipper on poppet.
- Assemble parts in the reverse order that they were disassembled.

end by:

a) install height control valve





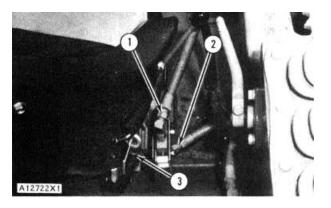
### REMOVE AND INSTALL SUSPENSION SEAT

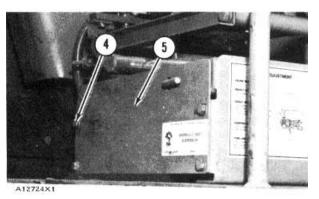
NOTE: This is a typical procedure for the removal of the seat.

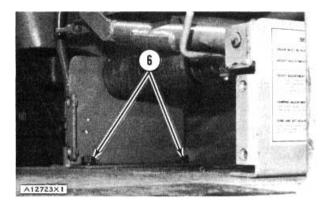


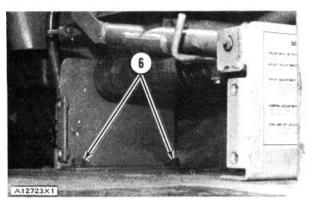
WARNING: Never remove the seat front panel, any oil lines, or the bolt on the seat cylinder rod until the pressure in the hydraulic system of the seat is removed.

- 1. Move height control lever up and down to release the hydraulic pressure.
- 2. Put identification on oil lines as to their location on the valve. Disconnect oil lines (1) and (2) from the valve.
- 3. Remove the pins (3) that hold the seat belts to the seat. Disconnect seat belts.
- 4. Remove four bolts (4) that hold front panel of seat and remove panel (5).
- Remove bolts (6) from each side of seat. Fasten a hoist to the seat and remove seat.
- 6. Fasten a hoist to the seat. Put the seat in position on the machine. Install bolts (6) that hold the seat.

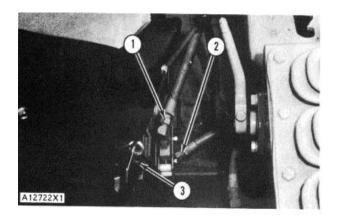


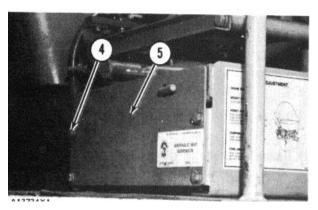






- 7. Install seat belts on seat. Install pin (3) that fasten seat belt to seat on each side of the seat.
- 8. Connect oil lines (1) and (2) to their correct location on the valve.
- 9. Install front panel (5).
- 10. See ADJUSTMENTS TO SEAT AFTER ASSEMBLY in the TESTING AND ADJUSTING section of this manual for the correct adjustment procedure.



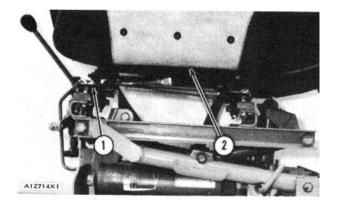


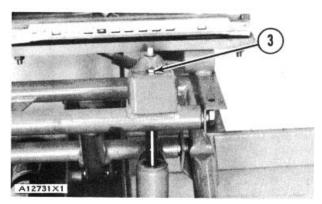
### **DISASSEMBLE SUSPENSION SEAT**

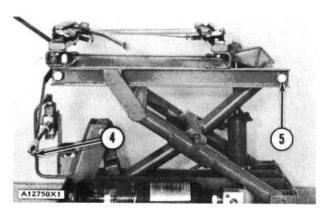
Tools Needed	Α
1P74 Slide Hammer	1
8B7559 Adapter	1

### start by:

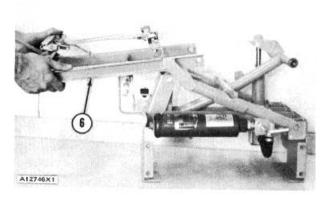
- a) remove suspension seat
- Remove four bolts (1) that hold seat cushion (2). Remove seat cushion.
- 2. Remove bolt (3) and disconnect cylinder rod from the seat suspension.
- 3. Disconnect height control linkage (4). Remove two bolts (5) and washers that hold rail assembly.



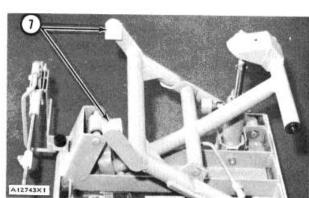




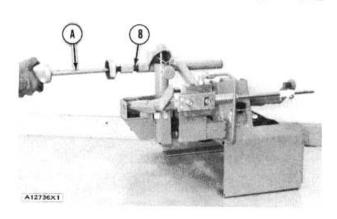
4. Remove rail assembly (6).



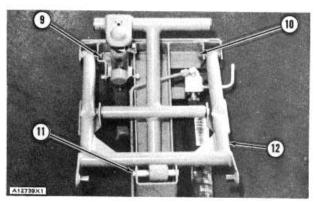
5. Remove slides (7).



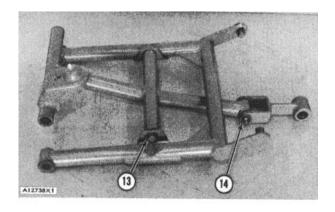
6. Remove two bearings (8) and shaft with tooling (A).



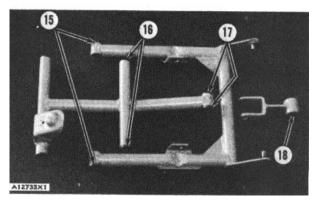
7. Remove snap rings (9), (10), (11), washers and pins. Remove lever assembly (12).



8. Remove snap rings (13), (14) washers and pins.



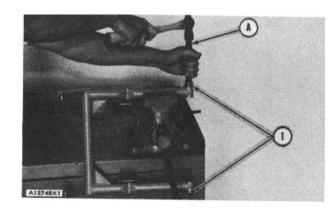
9. Remove bearings (15), (16), (17) and bearing (18).



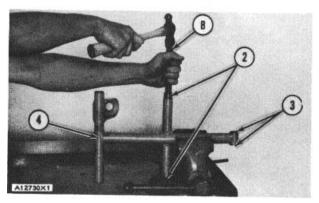
### **ASSEMBLE SUSPENSION SEAT**

Tools Needed	Α	В	С
1P529 Handle	1	1	1
1P459 Drive Plate	1		
1P463 Drive Plate	1	1	
1P457 Drive Plate		1	1
1P460 Drive Plate			1

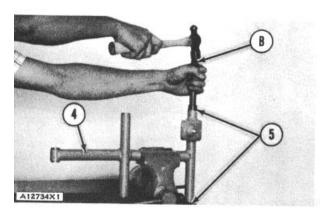
1. Install two .750 in. (19.05 mm) bearings (1) with tooling (A).



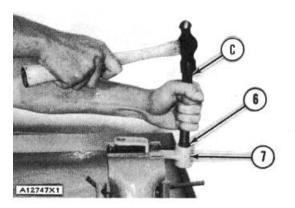
2. Install four .63\25 inc. (15.88 mm) bearings (2) and (3) in inner lever (4) with tooling (B).



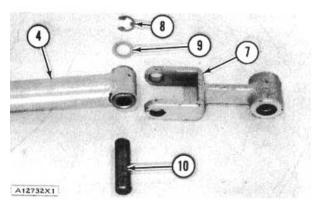
3. Install two .625 in. (15.88 mm) bearings (5) in lever (4) with tooling (B).



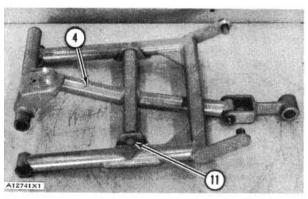
4. Install one .625 in. (15.88 mm) bearing (6) in lever (7) with tooling (C).



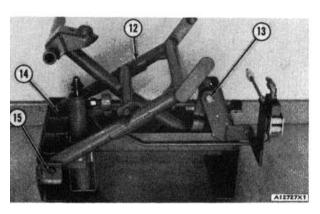
5. Put lever (7) in position with lever (4). Install pin (10) washer (9) and snap ring (8).



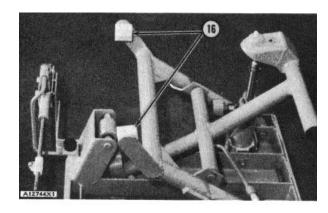
6. Put lever (4) in position, install pin (11) washer and snap ring.



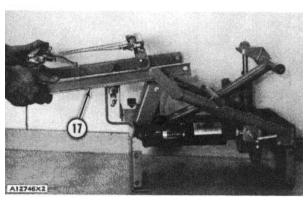
7. Install lever assembly (12) on seat frame. Install pins (13), (14), (15), washers and snap rings.



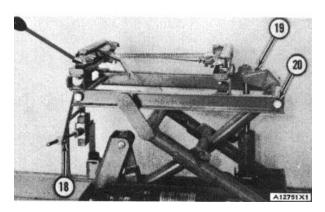
8. Install slides (16).



9. Install rail assembly (17) to lever assembly.



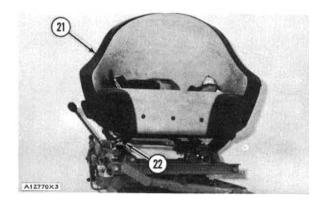
- 10. Install the bolts and washers (20) that hold rail assembly to lever assembly. Connect cylinder rod to lever assembly. Connect cylinder rod to rail assembly and install bolt (19).
- 11. Connect height control lever (18) to height control valve.

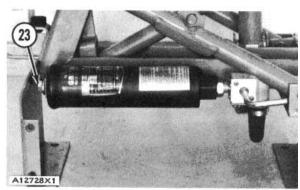


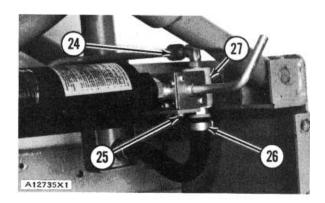
- 12. Put seat cushion (21) in position on rail assembly.
- 13. Install four bolts (22) that hold seat cushion to rail assembly.
- 14. NOTE: The Steps that follow are to be used to remove and install the ride control valve and the accumulator.
- 15. Remove bolt (23) that holds the accumulator.
- 16. Disconnect lines (24) and (26) from the ride control valve (27).
- 17. Remove two screws (25) that hold the ride control valve.
- 18. Remove accumulator (28) and ride control valve. Remove accumulator from ride control valve.
- 19. Install accumulator (28) to ride control valve (27).
- 20. Put accumulator and ride control valve in position and install bolt (23) and screws (25).
- 21. Connect oil lines (24) and (26).
- 22. See ADJUSTMENTS TO SEAT AFTER ASSEMBLY in the TESTING AND ADJUSTING section of this manual for the correct adjustments to the seat.

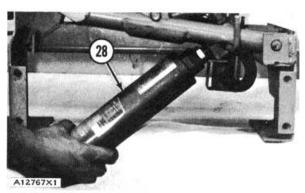
end by:

a) install suspension seat









### CHAPTER 2 VEHICLE SYSTEMS HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS

INDEX		Page
SECTION I	STEERING SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATINO, TESTING AND ADJUSTING	3-27
SECTION II	FLOW METER TEE TEST TOOLS	3-45
SECTION III	STEERING TEE TEST PROCEDURE-1	3-53
SECTION IV	(SENR 7243) STERRING TEE TEST PROCEDURE I	3-59
SECTION V	(REGO 1193-02) SPECIFICATIONS STEERING SYSTEM	3-67
SECTION VI	SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION, TESTING AND ADJUSTING	3-74
SECTION VII	FLOW METER TEE TEST PROCEDURE-VIII	3-87
SECTION VIII	FLOW METER TEE TEST PROCEDURE-VIII SERVICE MANUAL	3-96
SECTION IX	SPECIFICATIONS HYDRAULIC SYSTEM	3-107

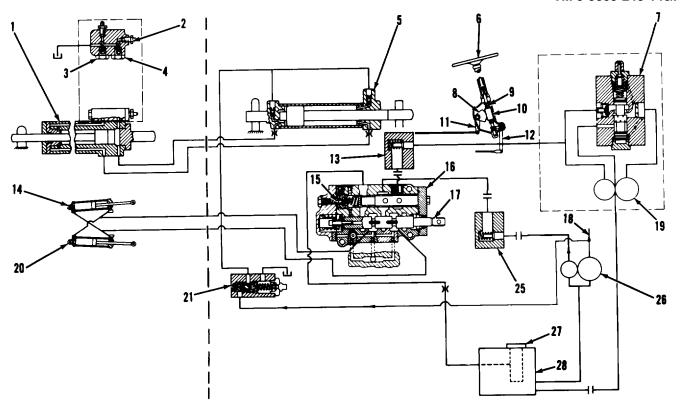
### SECTION I STEERING SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION, TESTING AND ADJUSTING

INDEX	Page
SYSTEMS OPERAT	TION
	3-32
	3-32
Relief Valve for Steering Circuit	
0	3-33
Steering Hydraulic System	
	3-28
1 /	3-30
Supplemental Steering	3-31
TESTING AND ADJUS	STING
Air in Follow-up Circuit	3-44
	3-39
Checking Pump Efficiency	3-36
Follow-up System	3-39
Braking Action in Receiver Cylinder	
Check for Oil Leakage in Receiver Cylinder	
Procedure for Correcting Leakage	
Pressure Reducing Valve	
Relief Valve Pressure Check	3-40
Operation Checks	3-37
Time to Turn Vehicle	3-37
Performance Tests	3-35
Steering Control Valve	3-37
Location of Valve Spool in Steering Control Valve	
Relief Valve for Steering Circuit	
Travel of Valve Spool in Steering Control Valve	
Steering Hydraulic System	
• • •	3-35

NOTE: For Specifications with illustrations, make reference to the SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEERING SYSTEM.

#### STEERING SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION

### TM 5-3805-248-14&P-3



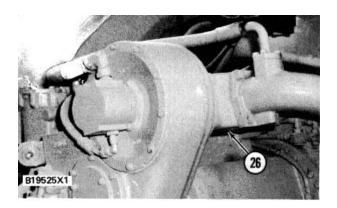
### STEERING SYSTEM SCHEMATIC

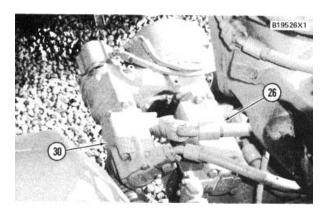
- 1. Follow-up cylinder (sender)
- 2. Bleed valves (for removal of air from follow-up
- 3. Relief valve (rod end of follow-up cylinders).
- 4. Relief valve (head end of
- 5. Follow-up cylinder (receiver).
- 6. Steering wheel
- 7. Diverter valve (part of supplemental steering pump).
- 8. Gear sector.
- 9. Worm (part of shaft).
- 10. Gear nut.
- 11. Lever
- 12. Lever.
- 13. Check valve
- 14. Steering cylinder (left side).

- 15. Relief valve (main).
- 16. Steering control valve.
- 17. Valve spool.
- 18. Line to scraper hydraulic
- 19. Supplemental steering pump.
- 20. Steering cylinder (right side).
- 21. Pressure reducing valve.
- 25. Check valve.
- 26. Hydraulic pump for steering (small section) and scraper (large section) hydraulic
  - systems.
- 27. Oil filter.28. Hydraulic tank.

### **STEERING OPERATION**

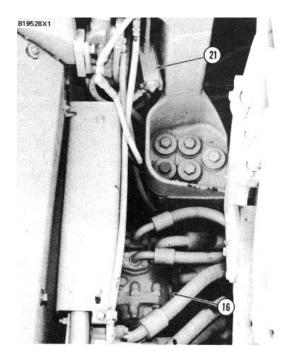
When the engine is running, hydraulic pump (26) is driven by the transfer gears. The pump gets oil from hydraulic tank (28). The pump is a vane-type with two pump sections. The small pump section at the cover end is for the steering system. The pump oil goes to the steering control valve (16). When steering wheel (6) is turned, it moves valve spool (17). Hydraulic pump (26) is for steering and implement (bowl) hydraulic systems.





**HYDRAULIC PUMPS ON TRACTOR 0** 

26. Hydraulic pump for steering and elevator hydraulic systems. 30. Hydraulic pump for implement (bowl) and elevator hydraulic systems.

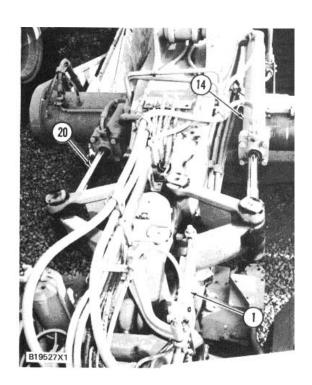


LEFT REAR FENDER (HITCH SIDE)

16. Steering control valve. 21. Pressure reducing valve.

### SYSTEMS OPERATION

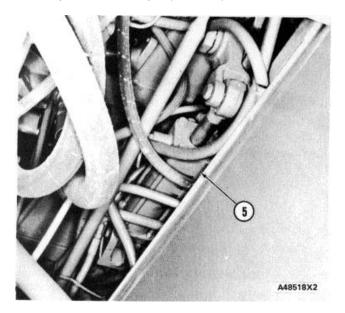
The steering wheel shaft has a worm (9), with left hand threads, in nut gear (10). When the steering wheel is turned, either to the right or left, worm (9) moves a short distance into or out of gear nut (10). The movement of worm (9) moves lever (12),which is connected to valve spool (17), and valve spool (17) moves to another position in steering control valve (16). The positions of the valve spool are: LEFT TURN (L), RIGHT TURN (R) and HOLD (H). When the steering wheel is held stationary, valve spool (17) is in HOLD position (H) and pump oil in the steering control valve goes out to hydraulic tank (28). The remainder of the oil goes directly to the hydraulic tank.



TOP OF HITCH
1. Follow-up cylinder (sender). 14. Steering cylinder (left side). 20. Steering cylinder (right side).

### **SYSTEMS OPERATION**

Oil from hydraulic pump goes to pressure reducing valve (21). This oil is used to keep follow-up cylinders (1) and (5) filled with oil. The pressure reducing valve keeps the oil that goes to the follow-up cylinders at a constant pressure of 60 psi (415 kPa).



LEFT SIDE OF ENGINE
5. Follow-up cylinder (receiver). (View from under machine.)

### Follow-Up System

The location of follow-up cylinder (1), which is a servo-sender cylinder, is on the hitch of the tractor and scraper. The location of follow-up cylinder (5), which gets oil from follow-up cylinder (1) when it moves, is under the floor plate of the operator's station. The rod of cylinder (5) is connected to lever (11) of the steering gear. Lever (11) is on the shaft of gear sector (8).

The operation of the follow-up cylinders during a right turn of the machine is as follows:

When steering wheel (6) is turned to the right, worm (9) in gear nut (10) moves up. [There are left

hand threads on worm (9). Gear nut (10) is held stationary by gear sector (8)].

One end of lever (12) is in a groove near the bottom of the worm shaft. The lever moves when worm (9) moves. The other end of lever (12) pushes valve spool (17) into RIGHT TURN position (R).

The oil from pump (26), in steering control valve (16), now goes to the rod end of right steering cylinder (20) and the head end of left steering cylinder (14) and the machine starts to turn.

As the steering cylinders turn the machine, the rod is moved out of follow-up cylinder (1) and the movement of the piston sends oil to the rod end of follow-up cylinder (5).

The oil sent to the rod end of cylinder (5) moves the rod into the cylinder which also moves lever (11), the shaft and gear sector (8). The movement of the gear sector lets gear nut (10) move worm (9) when the steering wheel and the worm are turned.

The operator stops turning the steering wheel when the machine is at the amount of turn desired.

When movement of the steering wheel is stopped, worm (9) also stops turning. The moving steering cylinders and follow-up cylinders do not stop until lever (11) moves gear sector (8). which moves gear nut (10) and worm (9) down.

When worm (9) is moved down, lever (12) on the end of the worm shaft moves valve spool (17) to HOLD position (H). This stops the flow of pump oil to the steering cylinders and the machine stops turning at the amount of turn desired.

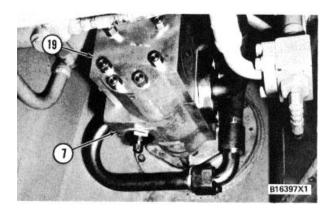
The operation of the follow-up cylinders is so fast that it can not be felt when the steering wheel is either turned or stopped from turning.

Relief valves (3) and (4) give protection to the follow-up cylinders and lines. Bleed valves (2) are used to remove air from the follow-up system.

### STEERING SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION

### SUPPLEMENTAL STEERING

Supplemental steering operates the steering cylinders when the wheels turn (machine not stopped) if either the engine stops or hydraulic pump (26) has a failure.



FRONT OF DIFFERENTIAL CASE AND FRAME
7. Diverter valve. 19. Supplemental steering pump.

Supplemental steering pump (19) is a two-section pump that has diverter valve (7) combined with it. The pump is fastened to the front of the differential case and frame. Pump (19) is driven by the ring gear of the differential when the wheels turn. When the wheels turn supplemental steering pump (19), oil goes into the steering hydraulic system. The oil output from the supplemental steering pump adds to the output from hydraulic pump (26).

Two check valves (13) and (25), one on the out-put side of pump (26) and one on the output side of supplemental steering pump (19), are other parts of the supplemental steering attachment. The oil from supplemental steering pump (19) always goes through check valve (13) but can not go through check valve (25), if there is a failure in either the pump or the engine.

When the speed of the machine is less than 15 mph (25 km/hr) the output from both pump sections goes through check valve (13) into steering control valve (16). When the speed of the machine is between 15 and 20 mph (24 and 32 km hr), diverter valve (7) lets the output from the large pump section go back to the pump inlet of the valve and only the output from the small pump section goes to steering control valve (16).

The amount of oil from supplemental steering pump (19) is in a relation with the rpm of the machine drive wheels. When the rpm of the machine drive wheels decreases, the output of oil from pump (19) is less and steering cylinders (14) and (20) move slower. When the machine goes slower, less mph (km, hr), it takes longer for the machine to make a turn.

### STEERING CONTROL VALVE

### **HOLD Position**

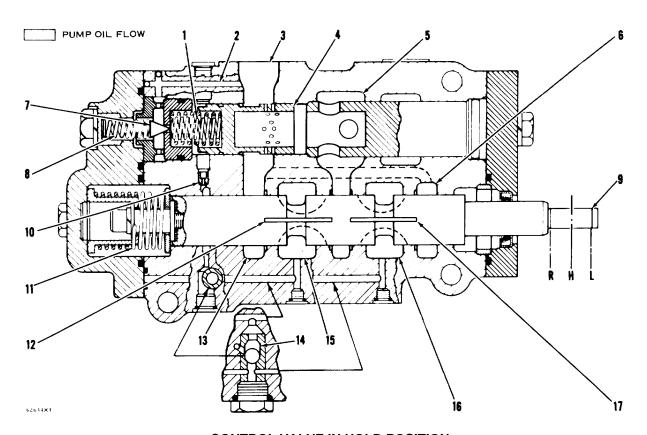
When there is no force on the steering wheel, spring (11) in the steering control valve keeps valve spool (9) in the HOLD position (H).

The oil from the hydraulic pump goes in the control valve through inlet passage (5). The pump oil goes in flow control valve (4) and there is an increase of oil pressure. The pressure of the oil moves flow control valve (4). The position of valve (4) now lets the pump oil go through holes in the valve into passage (13), through a passage in the control valve into passage (6). The oil also goes through outlet (3) to the supply tank.

### SYTEMS OPEATION

A small amount of oil in passages (13) and (6) goes through slots (12) and (17), in valve spool (9), into passages (15) and (16) to the steering cylinders. The low pressure of the oil in each end of each steering cylinder stops any shock, on the wheels, from going to the steering wheel.

The oil in passages (15) and (16) also goes to ball chamber (14) in the shuttle valve. The pump oil moves the ball to open the passage with orifice (10), and the oil goes through the passage and orifice into chamber (1). Pilot valve (7) feels the pressure of the oil in chamber (1). The pressure of the oil in passages (15) and (16) is the same as in chamber (1).



### **CONTROL VALVE IN HOLD POSITION**

1. Chamber. 2. Passage from the pilot valve of the relief valve. 3. Outlet to the supply tank. 4. Flow control valve. 5. Inlet passage for the pump oil. 6. Passage. 7. Pilot valve for relief valve. 8. Spring for pilot valve. 9. Valve spool. 10. Orifice. 11. Spring for valve spool. 12. Slot. 13. Passage. 14. Ball chamber in shuttle valve. 15. Passage (to head end of right side and rod end of left side steering cylinders). 16. Passage (to the rod end of the right side and head end of the left side steering cylinders). 17. Slot. H. HOLD position. L. LEFT TURN position. R. RIGHT TURN position.

### **RIGHT TURN Position**

When the steering wheel is being turned to the right it moves control valve spool (9) to RIGHT TURN position (R).

The oil from the hydraulic pump goes in the control valve through inlet passage (5). With valve spool (9) in RIGHT TURN position (R) the pump oil goes around the valve spool into passage (16) and to the rod end of the right side and the head end of the left side steering cylinders. The oil in the right side cylinder moves the rod in and the oil in the left side cylinder moves the rod out. This movement turns the vehicle at the hitch to make a right turn.

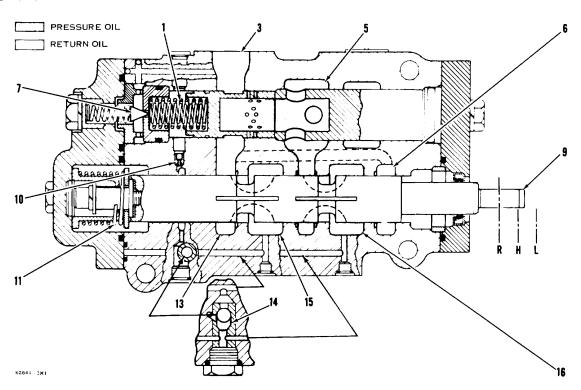
The oil in passage (16) to the steering cylinders also goes to ball chamber (14) in the shuttle valve. The oil from passage (16) moves the ball. The ball now

### SYSTEMS OPERATION

stops the oil in passage (15) from entering the ball chamber. The position of the ball in the chamber of the shuttle valve opens the passage, with orifice (10), to chamber (1). The pressure of the oil in chamber (1) is the same as in passage (16) to the steering cylinders. Pilot valve (7) of the relief valve feels the pressure of the oil in chamber (1).

The oil from the head end of the right side and the rod end of the left side steering cylinders goes into passage (15). The oil in passage (15) goes around valve spool (9) into passage (13) and through outlet (3) to the supply tank.

Valve spool (9) is kept in the RIGHT TURN position (R) when the steering wheel is being turned to the right. When turning of the steering wheel is stopped, follow-up cylinders and spring (11) move the valve spool to HOLD position (H).



### CONTROL VALVE IN RIGHT TURN POSITION

1. Chamber. 3. Outlet to supply tank. 5. Inlet passage for the pump oil. 6. Passage. 7. Pilot valve for relief valve. 9. Valve spool. 10. Orifice. 11. Spring for valve spool. 13. Passage. 14. Ball chamber in shuttle valve. 15. Passage (to the head end of the right side and the rod end of the left side steering cylinders). 16. Passage (to the rod end of the right side and the head end of the left side steering cylinders). H. HOLD position. L. LEFT TURN position. R. RIGHT TURN position.

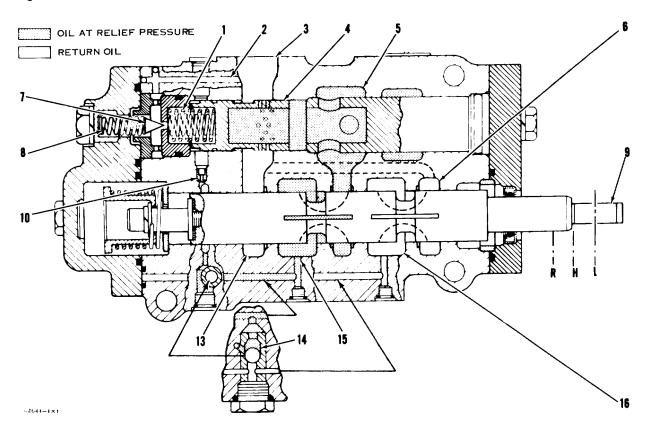
### **SYSTEMS OPERATION**

### Relief Valve for the Steering Circuit

The following is an example of relief valve operation when the machine is making a left turn.

The steering wheel is being turned to the left to make a left turn. Before the vehicle turns to the amount of turn desired, an outside force prevents the vehicle from turning. With spool valve (9) in LEFT TURN position (L), the pump oil from inlet passage (5), going through passage (15) to the head end of the right side and rod end of the left side steering cylinders, can not move the rods in the cylinders. This causes an increase in the pressure of the pump oil. The high pressure oil is also through

ball chamber (14) in the shuttle valve, through the passage with orifice (10) and in chamber (1). The pressure of the oil in the steering circuit and in chamber (1) has more force than spring (8) and the oil opens pilot valve (7). The oil from chamber (1) flows through the open pilot valve and through passage (2) into outlet (3) faster than the oil from passage (15) can get through orifice (10). The reduction in the pressure of the oil in chamber (1) lets the oil in inlet (5) move flow control valve (4). The holes in the flow control valve are now open to outlet (3). The oil flow in the steering circuit, that was stopped by the cylinders, now flows through the holes in valve (4) and the pressure of the oil in the steering circuit does not go higher.



CONTROL VALVE WITH RELIEF VALVE OPEN (Valve in LEFT TURN position)

1. Chamber. 2. Passage from the pilot valve. 3. Outlet to supply tank. 4. Flow control valve. 5. Inlet passage for pump oil. 6. Passage. 7. Pilot valve for relief valve. 8. Spring for pilot valve. 9. Valve spool. 10. Orifice. 13. Passage. 14. Ball chamber in shuttle valve. 15. Passage (to the head end of the right side and the rod end of the left side steering cylinders). 16. Passage (to the rod end of the right side and the head end of the left side steering cylinders). H. HOLD position. L. LEFT TURN position. R. RIGHT TURN position.

#### STEERING HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

The 5S5123 Hydraulic Test Group and the 6V4161 Hydraulic Test Group are used to make the pressure test of the hydraulic system. Before making any tests, visually inspect the complete hydraulic system for leakage of oil and for parts that have damage. For some of the tests a magnet and measuring rule (either for inches or millimeters) are usable tools.

#### **MARNING**

When testing and adjusting the hydraulic system, move the machine to a smooth horizontal location. Move away from machines that are at work and any personnel. There must be only one operator. Keep all other personnel either away from the machine or where the operator can see them.

#### **VISUAL CHECKS**

A visual inspection of the hydraulic system and its components is the first step when a diagnosis of a problem is made. Stop the engine and lower the scraper bowl to the ground. To remove the tank filler cap, slowly turn the filler cap until it is loose. If oil comes out the bleed hole, let the tank pressure lower before the filler cap is removed. Make the following inspections:

- 1. Measure the oil level.
- 2. Look for air in the oil that is in the tank. Do this immediately after the machine is stopped. Use a clear bottle or container to get a sample of the oil. Look for air bubbles in the oil that is in the bottle.
- 3. Remove the filter elements and look for particles removed from the oil by the filter element. A magnet will separate ferrous particles from non-ferrous particles (piston rings, O-ring seals, etc.).
- 4. Check all oil lines and connections for damage or leaks.

#### **PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Performance tests of the steering system can be used for a diagnosis of poor performance and to find the source of oil leakage inside the hydraulic system.

PROBLEM: Machine turns slowly in one direction only.

#### PROBABLE CAUSE:

- Valve spool does not more enough in one direction only.
- Linkage between steering gear assembly and steering control valve needs an adjustment.

PROBLEM: Machine turns a small amount when steering wheel is stationary.

#### PROBABLE CAUSE:

- 1. Valve spool in steering control salve needs an adjustment.
- 2. Leak in follow-up cylinder relief ales or in follow-up cylinder check .
- The setting of the pressure reducing valve is not correct.

PROBLEM: Pump makes noise, the cylinder rods do not move smoothly and there are air bubbles in the oil.

#### PROBABLE CAUSE:

- 1. The viscosity of the oil is wrong.
- 2. The relief valve opens at lo\fs18 w oil pressure.
- 3. Loose connection of the oil line on the inlet side of the pump.
- 4. The pump has too much wear
- 5. Leak in follow-up cylinder relief valve or in follow-up cylinder check valves.

## PROBLEM: The temperature of the oil is too hot. PROBABLE CAUSE:

- 1. The viscosity of the oil is wrong.
- 2. The relief valve opens at low oil pressure.
- 3. The pump has too much.
- 4. There is a restriction in an oil passage.
- 5. The load of the system is too high.

PROBLEM: The cylinder rods move too slow (slow steering).

#### PROBABLE CAUSE:

- 1. The pressure of the oil is low.
- 2. The output of the pump is low.
- 3. The failure of a seal on the piston in a cylinder.

#### STEERING SYSTEM TESTING AND ADJUSTING

## PROBLEM: The output of the pump is low. PROBABLE CAUSE:

- 1. Low level of the oil in the tank.
- 2. The viscosity of the oil is wrong.
- 3. The pump has too much wear.

## PROBLEM: The pressure of the oil is low. PROBABLE CAUSE:

- 1. The relief valve opens at low oil pressure.
- 2. The pump has too much wear.
- 3. The failure of an O-ring seal in the system.

## PROBLEM: Hard steering. PROBABLE CAUSE:

- 1. Setting of main relief valve is too low.
- 2. Pilot valve of main relief salve is not closed (seating).
- 3. Movement of the flow control valve in the steering control valve is not smooth (sticking).
- 4. The pump has two much wear.
- 5. Leakage in the follow-up cylinder relief valves or in follows-up cylinder check valves.
- 6. Valve spool in the steering control salve does not move enough.
- 7. Steering wheel nut is too tight and or binding in steering gear and linkage.
- 8. Differential lock or brakes are activated.

# PROBLEM: Erratic steering [difficulty in changing direction (either left or right)] and self steering.

#### PROBABLE CAUSE:

- Setting of the pressure reducing salve is not correct.
- 2. Leakage in the follow-up cylinder relief valves or in follow-up cylinder check valves.
- 3. Steering linkage is binding.
- Setting of follow-up cylinder relief valves is not correct.
- 5. Differential lock or brakes are activated.

## PROBLEM: Hard steering to the left only. PROBABLE CAUSE:

 Drain passage (hole) in worm gear shaft of the steering gear is plugged (causes a hydraulic lock).

#### **CHECKING PUMP EFFICIENCY**

For any pump test, the pump flow, measured in gpm (liter/min) at 100 psi (690 kPa) will be larger than the pump flow at 1000 psi (6900 kPa) at the same rpm.

The difference between the pump flow of two operating pressures is the flow loss.

Method of finding flow loss	
Pump flow at 100 psi	
Pump flow at 1000 psi	52.0 gpm (liter/min)*
Flow loss	5.5 gpm (liter/min)*

Flow loss when given as a percent of pump flow is used as a measure of pump performance.

Example of finding percent of flow loss.....

If the percent of flow loss is more than 10%, pump performance is not good enough.

\*Numbers in examples are for illustrations and are not values for any specific pump or pump condition. See SPECIFICATIONS for STEERING SYSTEM, for pump flow of a new pump at 100 psi and 1000 psi.

#### **Test On The Machine**

Install a Flow Meter. Measure pump flow at 100 psi (690 kPa) and at 1000 psi (6900 kPa) with engine at 2000 rpm. Use these values in Formula 1.

Formula I

#### **Test On The Bench**

If the test bench can be run at 1000 psi and at full pump rpm, find the percent of flow loss using Formula I.

If the test bench can not be run at 1000 psi at full pump rpm, run the pump shaft at 1000 rpm. Measure the pump flow at 100 psi (690 kPa) and at 1000 psi (6900 kPa). Use these values in the top part of Formula II. For the bottom part of the formula, run the pump shaft at 2000 rpm. Measure the pump flow at 100 psi.

#### STEERING SYSTEM

### Formula II:

<u>gpm @ 100 psi - gpm @ 1000 psi</u> 100 = Of flow loss

#### **OPERATION CHECKS**

Run the engine and operate the scraper bowl circuits to increase the temperature of the oil in the hydraulic system. Hydraulic oil temperature of more than 120° F (50° C) is needed to get accuracy for the tests and gauge readings for the relief valves.

#### **Time to Turn Machine**

The time it takes to turn the machine from full left to full right and from full right to full left, with the scraper bowl empty and off the ground, must be the same. The machine must be stopped and the rpm of the engine must not change when taking the times for the full turns.

With the engine running at high idle rpm, the time for a full turn, from stop to stop, is 5.5 to 7 seconds.

#### **MARNING**

Do not make a 900 angle turn when the speed of the machine is more than 7 mph (11 km/hr).

#### STEERING CONTROL VALVE

Relief Valve for the Steering Circuit

#### **Tools Needed:**

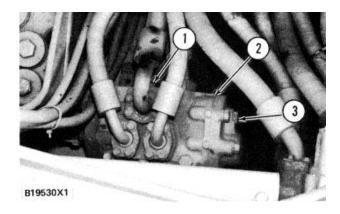
2P1314 Connector 5P4775 Hose Assembly 7S8714 Pressure Gauge

The steering control valve is located on the left side of the tractor next to the fender. The valve is mounted in front of the scraper control valve.

- With the engine stopped, remove plug (I) from steering control valve (2) and install the hose for the pressure gauge in the hole. Connect the other end of the hose to the gauge.
- 2. Start and run the engine at high idle rpm. The pressure of the oil is approximately 110 psi (760 kPa).

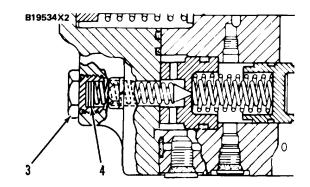
### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- 3. Turn the steering wheel either to the right or to the left as far as it will turn, then use force on the steering wheel to keep it turned. Watch the pressure gauge.
- 4. The indication on the gauge is the pressure of the oil which opens the relief valve for the steering circuit. The correct pressure setting of the relief value is  $2\ 250\ \pm\ 25\ psi\ (15\ 500\ \pm\ 170\ kPa)$ .



## STEERING CONTROL VALVE LOCATION 1. Plug. 2. Control valve. 3. Plug.

5. If it is necessary to change the relief setting, remove plug (3) from the back of the steering control valve. Add shims (4) for an increase in the pressure setting, remove shims (4) to decrease the relief salve pressure setting.



## STEERING RELIEF VALVE 3. Plug. 4. Shims.

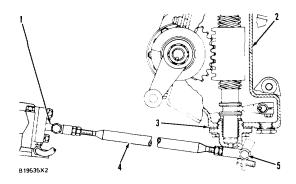
PRESSURE CHANGE FOR ONE SHIM			
Part No. Thickness Change in Pressure			
3H2549	.010 in. (0.25 mm)	40 psi (280 kPa)	
3J7473	.005 in. (0.13 mm)	20 psi (140 kPa)	

#### STEERING SYSTEM

## Travel of Valve Spool in Steering Control Valve

Measure the travel of valve spool (1) with the engine stopped.

- 1. Use force to turn the steering wheel as far as possible in one direction.
- Measure the movement of valve spool (1) when the steering wheel is turned in the other direction as far as possible. The correct movement is 1.12 to 1.15 in. (28.4 to 29.2 mm).



**STEERING LINKAGE** 

- 1. Valve spool. 2. Steering gear. 3. Shims. 4. Rod.
- 5. Bolt.
  - It an adjustment must be made, disconnect rod (4) at bolt (5). Turn the steering wheel until it stops.
  - 4. Measure the movement of the lever (at the hole where the bolt was removed) when the steering wheel is turned completely in the other direction.
  - If the lever movement is less than 1.12 in. (28.4 mm), add shims (3). If the lever movement is more than 1.15 in. (29.2 mm), shims must be removed.
  - After the adjustment has been made, turn the steering wheel until the lever is in the center of its movement.
  - Keep the lever in this position and connect rod

     (4) and the lever. Make sure that spool (1) does not move when the rod and lever are connected.

NOTE: If bolt (5) can not be installed because the rod is too long or too short, make an adjustment to the length of the rod.

8. After the bolt is installed, check the movement of the spool again to see if it is correct.

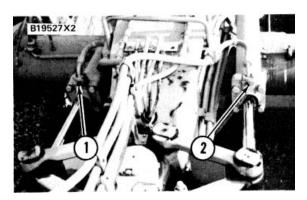
Location of Valve Spool in Steering Control Valve

#### **Tools Needed:**

306984 Connector (two) 5P4775 Hose Assembly (two) 5P4815 Pressure Gauge (two)

NOTE: One gauge can be used for the test, if the gauge hose is installed first in one steering cylinder and the test made, then the hose is removed and installed in the other steering cylinder for the complete test.

Valve spool (6) is kept in the HOLD position by spring (3). It is important that the spool is in the correct location when in the HOLD position.



### STEERING CYLINDERS

- 1. Bleed valve for right turn circuit. 2. Bleed valve for left turn circuit.
  - With the engine stopped, remove bleed valves

     (1) and (2) from the junction blocks. Install the
     hoses from the gauges in the holes for the
     valves. Valve (1) is the pressure tap for the
     right turn circuit and valve (2) is the pressure
     tap for the left turn circuit.

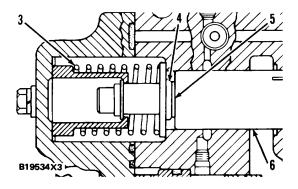
## **CAUTION**

Do not turn the steering wheel when the engine is running and a low pressure gauge is in-stalled in the steering circuit. If the steering wheel is turned, the pressure of the oil to the steering cylinders will be too high for a low pressure gauge.

- 2. Start and run the engine at high idle. Watch the gauges.
- 3. The indication on each gauge must be  $55 \pm 15$  psi (380  $\pm$  105 kPa).

The difference between the two indications must not be more than 20 psi (140 kPa).

## **STEERING SYSTEM**



## STEERING CONTROL VALVE

## 3. Spring. 4. Retainer. 5. Shims. 6. Valve spool.

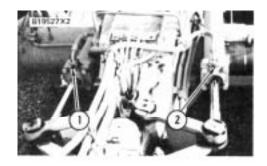
If the difference between the indications is too much, an adjustment must be made to the valve spool location. Shims (5) between retainer (4) and valve stem (6) are used to make the adjustment for the location of the valve stem.

- 4. Add shims to increase the pressure at pressure tap (2) and decrease the pressure at tap (1).
- 5. If the pressure needs to be increased at tap 1), remove shims. This will also decrease the pressure at pressure tap (2).

#### AIR IN THE STEERING CIRCUIT

Use the procedure that follows to remove air from the steering system before and after tests are made:

- 1. Start the engine and turn the machine against either the right or left stop.
- 2. With the engine running and the machine against the stop, open valves (1) and (2).



#### STEERING CYLINDERS

## 1. Bleed valve for right turn circuit. 2. Bleed valve for left turn circuit.

When only oil (with no air) can be seen running out of the open valves, close the valves.

- 4. Turn the machine against the stop in the other direction and open the valves again.
- 5. Close both valves when no air can be seen in the oil running out of the open valves.

NOTE: Torque for valves (1) and (2) is  $24 \pm 2$  lb. ft. (30  $\pm$  3 N•m).

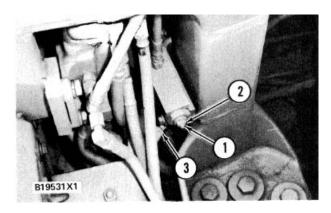
#### **FOLLOW-UP SYSTEM**

#### **Pressure Reducing Valve**

#### **Tools Needed:**

520572 Swivel Tee 5P4775 Hose Assembly 5P4815 Pressure Gauge

The pressure of the oil from outlet oil line (5) to the follow-up cylinder (receiver) is  $60 \pm 10$  psi (415  $\pm$  70 kPa). If the outlet pressure is either too high or too low the pressure reducing valve needs an adjustment.

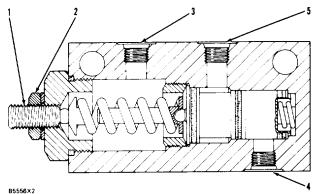


## PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE

## 1. Adjustment screw. 2. Locknut. 3. Drain oil line.

- 1. With the engine stopped. disconnect the oil line from outlet (5) and install the tee fitting, hose and gauge.
- 2. After the pressure gauge is installed in the oil line to the follow-up cylinder, start the engine.
- 3. The indication on the gauge is the reduced pressure of the pump oil for the follow-up cylinder. The correct pressure is  $60 \pm 10$  psi  $(415 \pm 70 \text{ kPa})$ .
- If it is necessary to change the reduced pressure setting for the oil from the valve, loosen locknut (2) and turn adjustment screw (1) until the correct oil pressure indication is on the test gauge.

#### STEERING SYSTEM



PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE

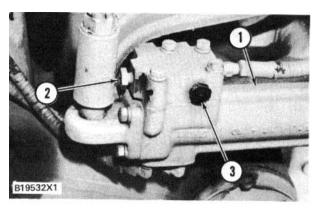
- 1. Adjustment screw. 2. Locknut. 3. Drain oil line outlet. 4. Pump oil line inlet. 5. Outlet for reduced pressure oil.
  - 5. When the reduced pressure is correct, tighten locknut (2).

#### **Relief Valve Pressure Check**

Tools Needed: Two of each. 306984 Connector 5P4775 Hose Assembly 7S8712 Pressure Gauge

The test for the opening pressure of the relief valve, in the circuit for the follow-up cylinders, is made with the engine stopped.

- Remove the bleed valves (2) and (3) from the body assembly. Valve (3) is for the rod end of the follow-up cylinders and valve (2) is for the head end.
- Install a connector, hose and gauge at each of the two locations where the valves were removed.
- 3. Turn the steering wheel to the left until it stops. Use force to turn the steering wheel some more until the relief valve opens. Make a note of the indication on the gauge. This indication is the pressure of the oil that opens the relief valve in the circuit for the head end of the follow-up cylinders.
- 4. Turn the steering wheel to the right until it stops. Use force to turn the steering wheel some more until the relief valve opens. Make a note of the indication on the gauge. This indication is the pressure of the oil in the circuit for the rod end of the follow-up circuit.
- The pressure of the oil that opens the relief valve (either head end or rod end) must be 525 ± 25 psi (3600 ± 170 kPa).

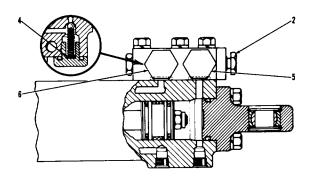


FOLLOW-UP CYLINDER (SENDER)

1. Follow-up cylinder (sender). 2. Bleed valve (head

end circuit). 3. Bleed valve (rod end circuit).

6. If the pressure was not correct when the steering wheel was turned, shims (4) under plugs (5) and (6) must be added or removed. Addition of shims will increase the pressure and removal of shims will cause a decrease in pressure. If the indication was not correct during a left turn (head end circuit), change the amount of shims under plug (5). If the indication was not correct to the right (rod end circuit), change the shims under plug (6).



FOLLOW-UP CYLINDER (SENDER)

2. Bled valve (head end circuit). 4. Shims. 5. Plug (head end circuit). 6. Plug (rod end circuit).

NOTE: The torque for plugs (5) and (6) is  $42 \pm 3$  lb. ft. (58  $\pm 4$  N•m). The torque for valves (2) and (3) is  $24 \pm 2$  lb. ft. (30  $\pm 3$  N•m).

PRESSURE CHANGE FOR ONE SHIM				
Part No.	Thickness	Change in Pressure		
6J1832	.010 in (0 25 mm)	20 psi (140 kPa)		

#### STEERING SYSTEM

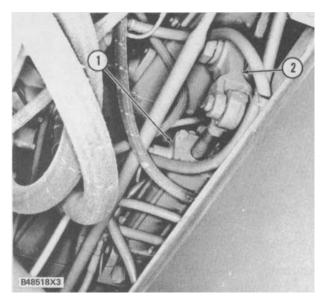
#### **Braking Action in Receiver Cylinder**

#### **Tools Needed:**

5P3100 or 9S5800 Pump Group 520572 Swivel Tee 5P4775 Hose Assembly (two if desired) 5P4815 Pressure Gauge 4M5317 Bushing

The friction between the housing of the receiver cylinder and the piston ring and seals causes a resistance to movement (braking action) of the cylinder rod. This resistance to movement (braking action) prevents the complete loss of steering if there is a failure in the follow-up circuit.

NOTE: To use the 5P3100 or 9S5800 Pump Group, one of the hoses must be removed from the pump.



FOLLOW-UP CYLINDER (RECEIVER)

1. Receiver cylinder. 2. Lever.

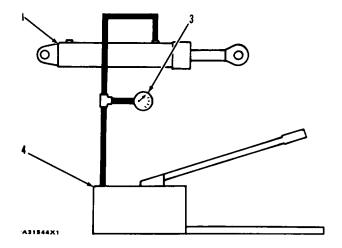
1. Disconnect the hoses from receiver cylinder (1) that go to the head end and rod end of the sender cylinder. Do not disconnect the hoses that go to the pressure reducing valve.

## **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

2. Use a tee to install gauge (3) in the line between pump (4) and the cylinder. Connect the hose and gauge to the rod end of the cylinder as shown.

NOTE: Another hose can be installed in the head end of the cylinder as a drain if desired.

- Disconnect the cylinder rod from lever (2) on the steering gear. Be sure the lever does not interfere with the movement of the cylinder rod
- 4. Look at the cylinder rod and gauge and move the pump handle.



# SCHEMATIC FOR BRAKING ACTION CHECK 1. Receiver cylinder. 3. 5P4815 Pressure gauge. 4. 9S5800 or 5P3100 Pump Group.

- 5. When the cylinder rod moves, note the indication on the gauge. The pressure must be 125 ± 50 psi (860 ± 340 kPa).
- 6. If the pressure indication is low, there is not enough braking action. Remove the cylinder and repair it, or install a new one.

#### STEERING SYSTEM

## Check of Ball Seating Surface for Oil Leakage in Receiver Cylinder

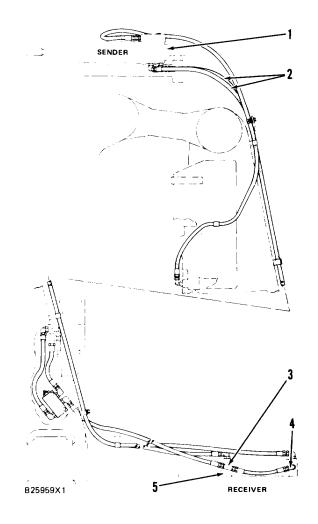
#### Tools Needed: 9S5518 Plugs (two

9S5518 Plugs (two). 9L8493 Caps (two).

Oil leaking past ,eats (7) can cause the machine to continue turning after the operator has stopped moving the steering heel. Turning the steering heel in the opposite direction will stop the turn. Leakage occurs because of a loose ball seat and or an out-of-round (not round) bore to the seat In the cylinder.

Use the procedure that follows a quick check of ball seating surface for oil leakage in the steering follow-up unit.

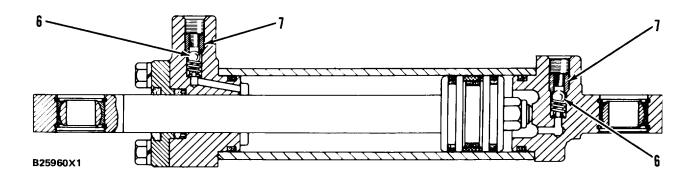
- Put the machine on level ground, in a straight. forward position. Start the engine and run it until the hydraulic oil is at its normal temperature. Shut off the engine.
- Disconnect two hoses (2) at sender cylinder (1). Put 9S5518 Plugs and 9L8493 Caps in hoses (2) and fittings to prevent the loss of too much hydraulic oil and to keep dirt out of the system.
- 3. With the operator in a normal position in the scat and the engine OFF. turn the steering wheel to the right until it stops. This is approximately 6 to 8 in. (152 to 203 mm) of movement. After wheel has stopped, keep normal force on it for an additional 15 seconds. Note any additional movement. An additional 2 in. (51 mm) of movement is permitted. If the steering s heel goes more than the 2 in. (51 mm) min 15 seconds, there is oil leakage past the seat.
- 4. It the steering wheel stops and holds in the correct position as in Step 3. turn the steering wheel to the left and do the procedure in the other direction.



**HYDRAULIC LINES** 

- 1. Sender cylinder. 2. Hoses. 3. Tee. 4. Elbow. 5. Receiver cylinder.
  - If the steering wheel does not stop or goes past the additional amount of movement during the 15 second test. the procedure which follows can be used to correct the problem.

## **Procedure for Correcting Leakage**



## RECEIVER CYLINDER 6. Balls (two). 7. Seats (two).

- Remove seats (7) from the cylinder. Inspect the components for damage or a loose fit of the seats in their bores. Make a replacement of any damaged parts.
- 2. When elbow (4) and tee (3) are installed, make sure they are tightened against seats (7), so the seats make a good seal in the bores of the cylinder.
- 3. Check operation of the steering system again as shown in Steps 3 and 4.

If there is still an oil leakage problem, make a replacement of the receiver cylinder. After installation of the new cylinder, check the operation of the steering system again.

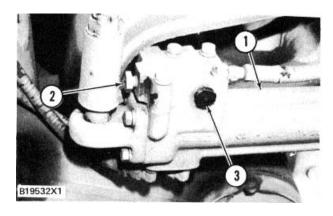
NOTE: If there is any indication of a possible problem with the steering follow-up system operation after installation of the new cylinder, The above test must be done several times to be sure there is no oil leakage at the check. Seats (7) can be out-of-round (not round) in a new cylinder and make a good fit with balls (6) only some of the time.

#### STEERING SYSTEM

## **AIR IN FOLLOW-UP CIRCUIT**

Remove all air from the circuit for the follow-up cylinders before and after any test is made on the follow-up system.

- 1. Start the engine and turn the machine against either the right or the left stop.
- 2. With the engine running and the machine against the stop, open valves (2) and (3).
- 3. When only oil (with no air) can be seen running out of the open valves, close the valves.
- 4. Turn the machine against the stop in the other direction and open the valves again.



FOLLOW-UP CYLINDER (SENDER)

1. Sender cylinder. 2. Bleed valve. 3. Bleed valve.

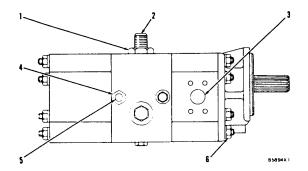
- 1. Ochaci cymiaci. 2. Dicca valve. 3. Dicca valve.
  - 5. Close both valves when no air can be seen in the oil running out of the open valves.

NOTE: Torque for the valves is 24  $\pm$  2 lb. ft. (30  $\pm$  3 N•m).

## SUPPLEMENTAL STEERING PUMP

### Valve Adjustment (Pump on Test Bench)

- Turn screw (2) to get seven threads above locknut (1) after nut is tightened. Install the acorn nut.
- 2. With pump shaft at 1200 rpm, turn speed adjusting screw (5) until the 56 U.S. gpm (212 liter/min) oil at a pressure of 100 psi (690 kPa) from pump outlet (3) starts to decrease.
- 3. The oil from the large pump section must stop completely when the pump shaft is at 1600 rpm. The oil from pump outlet (3) must be 33.5 U.S. gpm (127 liter/min) at 100 psi (690 kPa) with pump at 1600 rpm.
- 4. When pump output is correct, tighten locknut (4) and install the acorn nut.



#### SUPPLEMENTAL STEERING PUMP

- 1. Locknut. 2. Screw. 3. Pump outlet. 4. Locknut. 5. Speed adjusting screw. 6.  $85 \pm 5$  lb. ft (115  $\pm$  7
- N.m) torque for nuts on each end of pump.

## SECTION II FLOW METER TEE TEST TOOLS

INDEX	Page
Adapters for the 9S2000 & 5P3600 Flow Meter	3-52
Blocking Plate Assemblies	3-50
Connecting Hose Assemblies	3-48
Flow Meter Assembly	3-46
Pump Supply Line AdapterReturn Line Assembly	3-47, 3-5 <sup>-</sup>
Return Line Assembly	3-49
Tachometer Drive	3-49
Tools	3-50

## **TEE TEST TOOLS**



A58007X1

**FLOW METER TEE TEST** 

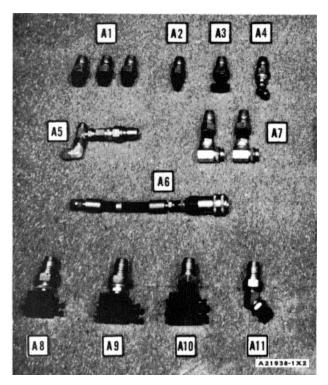
## 9S2000 FLOW METER ASSEMBLY

Part No.		Quantity Required
110.	Description	required
	B-9S2000 Flow Meter Assembly	
9S2000	Flow Meter	1
5P7360	Tachometer Generator	а
2P5523	(Part of 9S2000) Cable Assembly (Part of 9S2000)	
9S3048	Cable Assembly (Part of 9S2000)	а
9S6341	Safety Disc (.010" 4300 psi)	a
157111	(Part of 9S2000)	
1P7411	Safety Disc (.013" 6200 psi) (Part of 9S2000)	а
3H4330	Split Flange	4
S1587	Bolt	8
3B4508	Lockwasher	8
8S9964	Flange Type Fitting	2
7F8267	O-Ring Seal	2
8S9965	Pipe Nipple	2
2P8334	Plain Nipple	2



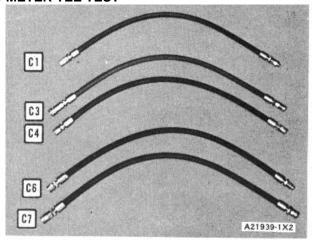
## **5P3600 FLOW METER ASSEMBLY**

Part No.		Quantity Required
	Description	-
	B-5P3600 Flow Meter Assembly	
5P3600	Flow Meter Group	1
5P7360	Tachometer Generator (Part of 5P3600)	
5P7362	Cable Assembly (Tachometer) (Part of 5P3600)	а
5P7365	Cable Assembly (Flow Block) (Part of 5P3600)	
5P7366	Cable Assembly (Power)	
5P7363	(Part of 5P3600) Hose Assembly (Pressure Gauge)	
9S6341	(Part of 5P3600) Safety Disc (.010" - 4300 psi) (Part of 5P3600)	а
1P7411	Safety Disc (.013" - 6200 psi) (Part of 5P3600)	а
7N4154	Lamp (No. 45) (Part of 5P3600)	а
7N4153	Lamp (No. 1408) (Part of 5P3600)	а
5P7372	Meter (RPM, Temp) (Part of 5P3600)	
5P7368	Meter (GPM) (Part of 5P3600)	
8S9967	Adapter	2 2
2P8334	Plain Nipple	2
a - Recom	mend spare parts be kept on hand.	



**A - PUMP SUPPLY LINE ADAPTERS** 

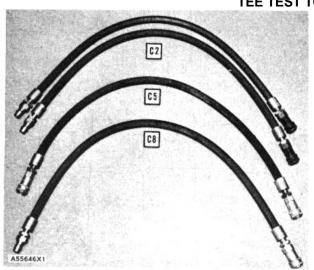
	embly No.	Part No.	Description	Quantity Required		embly No.	Part No.	Description	Quantity Required
	<u> </u>	\ - Pump	Supply Line Adapter			<u>A -</u>	Pump S	Supply Line Adapter	•
A1	8S9967 2S4078 2P8336	3 O-Rir	ter ng Seal (Part of 8S9967 ed Nipple (1½")	3 ) a 	A8	5P3032 1P5597 4F7391	Pipe Nip O-Ring		1 1 1
A2	9S7336 3D2824 9S7337 2P8336 2P8339	4 O-Rir 7 Redu 6 Valve	ter ng Seal (Part of 9S7336 icing Bushing ed Nipple (1½") I Ring (Part of 2P8336)	1 ) a 1 1 a		2P8336 8S9191 1D4717 5P3033 1P5597	Bolt Nut Adapter	Nipple (1¼") (1¼" Hose) ople (1" x ¼")	1 4 <u>4</u> 1
 A4	2P8336 1P5596 307976 3D2824	S Valve S Pipe S Adap	ed Nipple (1¼") Nipple (3/4" x 1¼") ter-45° Union ng Seal	1 1 1 1	A9	4F7952 2P8336 7H3472 1D4718	O-Ring		1 1 4 4
A5	5P2242 5P2244 1P5597 2P8336 315744	1 Union 7 Pipe 6 Valve	Nipple (1" x 1¼") ed Nipple (1¼")	1 1 c c 1	A10	5P3034 1P5598 7F8267 2P8336 2H6488	Pipe Nip O-Ring Valved Bolt	r (1½" Hose) ople (1½" x 1½") Seal Nipple (1½")	1 d 1 d 4
A6	8S6646 3B7257 43099 2P8337	7 Bush Fittin	ing	1 1 1 1	A11	1D4719 44977 2P8336 8S9967	Nut Elbow Valved Adapter	Nipple (1¼")	1 1 1
A7	307980 2S4078 1P5598 2P8336	B O-Rir B Pipe	ter-90° ng Seal Nipple (1¼" x 1¼") ed Nipple (1¼")	2 2 2 2	c - L	Recommer Jse from A Jse from A	\8 assem	•	d.



С	- CONNECTING HOSE ASSEMBLIES			
Assembly	Part		Quantity	
No.	No.	Description	Required	

## **C - Connecting Hose Assembly**

	Use C2 or	9S2000 Flow Meter	
C1	Not used of	on 5P3600 Flow Meter	
	2P2349	Hose Assembly	2*
C2	2P8335	Plain Coupler	2*
	2P8334	Plain Nipple	2*
	Use C5 ex	cept on the 992	
C3	Use C8 or	992	
	Use C2 or	9S2000 Flow Meter.	
C4	Not used of	on 5P3600 Flow Meter	
	2P2349	Hose Assembly	1
C5	2P8335	Plain Coupler	1
	2P8337	Valved Coupler	11



**C - CONNECTING HOSE ASSEMBLIES** 

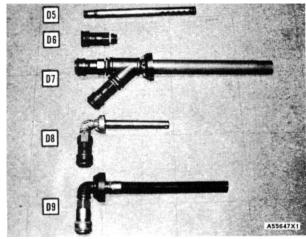
Assembly	Part		Quantity
No.	No.	Description	Required

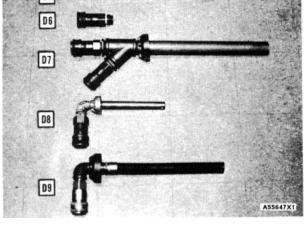
## **C - Connecting Hose Assembly**

C6	Use Conn	ecting Hose Assembly C2	
C7	Use C2 or	992 only.	
	2P2349	Hose Assembly	1
C8	2P8337	Valved Coupler	1
	2P8336	Valved Nipple (1¼")	1
	8S9976	Coupler Repair Kit	
		(Part of 8S9972 & 8S9974)	

Quantity

## **FLOW METER TEE TEST**





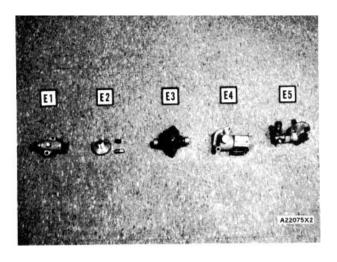
## **D-RETURN LINE ASSEMBLIES**

Assembly	Part		Quantity
No.	No.	Description	Required

## D - Return Line Assembly

D - Netarii Eine Assembly									
D1	D1 Use Return Line Assembly D6								
D2	Use Return Line Assembly D7								
D3	Use Return Line Assembly D8								
D4		ine Assembly D9							
D5	5P3517	Tube Assembly-Return	1						
	8S9967 Adap	tor	1						
D6	2P8335	Plain Coupler	1						
<u></u>	3B7750	Pipe Nipple	2						
	4J3815	Gasket	1						
D7	1P58	Filler Return Group	1						
	2P8337	Valved Coupler	2						
	3B6555	Street EII	1						
	3B7749	Nipple	1						
D8	3B7257	Bushing	1						
	9H6454	Gasket	1						
	1P757	Filler Return Group	1						
	2P8337	Valved Coupler .	1						
D9	•FT794	Return Line Cap Assembly	1						

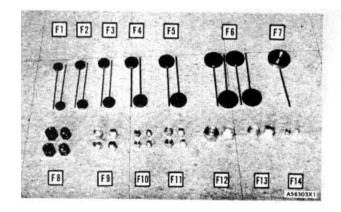
<sup>•</sup> Use 2P8337 Valved Coupler instead of 8S9974.

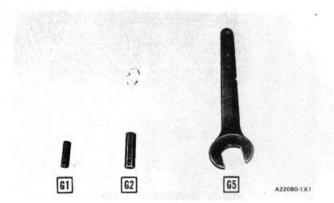


## **E-TACHOMETER DRIVE ASSEMBLIES**

Assembly Part

No.	No.	Description Require	d
	E - Tac	hometer Drive	
E1	1M5061 3B4505	Tachometer Drive Group Lockwasher	1 2
	5P1759 9N641 4M8303	Tachometer Adapter (9S5609) Adapter Group (Part of 5P1759) Seal (Part of 5P1759)	1
E2 <b>^</b>	5P1758 4N538	Shaft Assembly (Part of 5P1759) Coupling (Part of 5P1759)	
	9S211 9S3032	Clamp Clamp	2
	4L8393	Tachometer Drive Group (1:1) (Drill out holes to 11/32" Dia.)	1
E3	1B2714	Bolt (1/4"-20 x 2 1/2")	2
	3B4504	Lockwasher (1/4")	2
	3B4505	Lockwasher (5/16")	2
	2S424	Service Meter Group	1
E4	2B2695	Bolt (5/16"-18 x 7/8")	1
	3B4505	Lockwasher (5/16")	2_
E5	7M6006	Drive Group (Modified)	1
	5S6106	Adapter, 2:1 Drive	1
	1B7182	Bolts	2
_ Inc	luded in 5P8	8687 Tool Group	





F - BLOCKING PLATE ASSEMBLIES

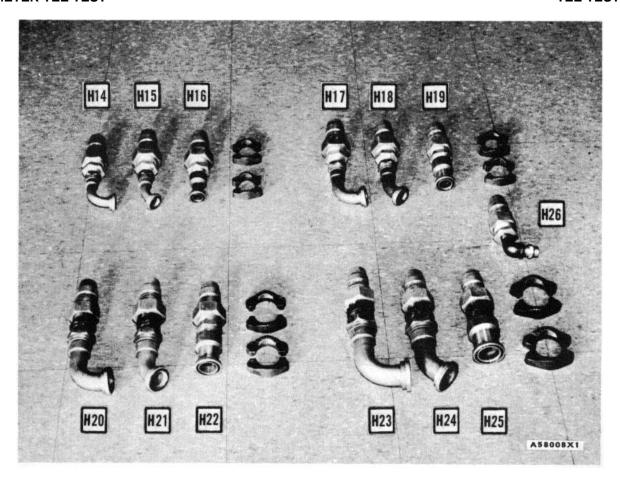
**G-TOOLS** 

Assembly No.	y Part No.	Description	Quantity Required
	F - Bloc	king Plate Assemblie	<u>es</u>
F1 5	7054 O-R		2
F2 4	J8996 O-F	cking Plate Assembly Ring Seal	<u> </u>
F3 5I	-1678 O-F	cking Plate Assembly Ring Seal	2
F4 4I	-7391 O-F	cking Plate Assembly Ring Seal	2
F5 4I	-7952 O-F	cking Plate Assembly Ring Seal	2
F6 71	-8267 O-F	cking Plate Assembly Ring Seal	`4
_	-6711 O-F	cking Plate Assembly Ring Seal	<u> </u>
	S8896 Ca <sub>l</sub>	g (1 1/16"-12 Thread) p (1 1/16"-12Thread)	2 2
	_6111 Ca <sub>l</sub>	g (7/8"-14 Thread) p (7/8"-14 Thread)	2 2
		g (9/16"-18 Thread) p (9/16"-18 Thread)	2 2
		g (3/4"-16 Thread) p (3/4"-16 Thread)	2 2
		g (1 5/16"-12 Thread) p (1 5/16"-12 Thread)	1 1
		g (1 3/16"-12 Thread) p (1 3/16"-12 Thread)	1
		g (7/16"-12 Thread) p (7/16"-12 Thread)	1 1

*All of the above assemblies	are included in the 5P8687
Tool Group.	

Assem No.	bly Pai No	=	Quantity Required
		<u>G - Tools</u>	
G1	1P3566	Bit-Tool (9/16")	1•
G2	1P3567	Bit-Tool (%")	1∙
G3	2P2339	Box Assembly	1
G4	2P2337	Box Assembly	1
G5	V455	Wrench	1
	2P8290	OX Assembly	1•
G6	2P8304	Block (Lid)	1•
	5P8686	Block (Tool Holder)	1•
	عالما الما	00007 Tabl One	

<sup>• -</sup> Included in 5P8687 Tool Group. \* - Use only with 9S2000 Flow Meter.



**H-PUMP SUPPLY LINE ADAPTERS** 

Assembl No.	y Description	Assembl No.	y Description
<u> </u>	I - Pump Supply Line Adapter	Ŀ	I - Pump Supply Line Adapter
H1	Use H14 Pump Supply Line Adapter	H7	Use H20 Pump Supply Line Adapter.
H2	Use H15 Pump Supply Line Adapter	H8	Use H21 Pump Supply Line Adapter.
H3	Use H16 Pump Supply Line Adapter	H9	Use H22 Pump Supply Line Adapter.
<u>H4</u>	Use H17 Pump Supply Line Adapter	H10	Use H23 Pump Supply Line Adapter.
H5	Use H18 Pump Supply Line Adapter	H11	Use H24 Pump Supply Line Adapter.
H6	Use H19 Pump Supply Line Adapter	H12	Use H25 Pump Supply Line Adapter.
		H13	Use H26 Pump Supply Line Adapter.

## ADAPTERS FOR THE 9S2000 & 5P3600 FLOW METER

This set of adapters can be used to make a hydraulic pump test on all Caterpillar machines. With these adapters, the Flow Meter can be connected to the pump outlet for a pump test. The adapters can also be used on systems with more than one pump, to find which pump is damaged.

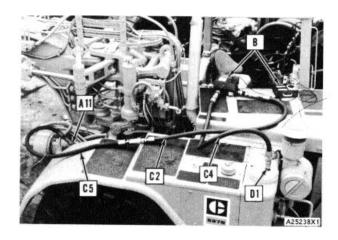
Asser No	. No.	Description Supply Line Adapter	Quan. Req.	Assem No.	bly Part No.	Description	Quan. Req.	Assem No.		Part No.	Description	Quan. Req.
H14	1P7365 1P5596 2P8336 5F1678 2K190	Flanged Adapter Assembly (¾" x 90°) Pipe Nipple (¾" x 1¼'") Valved Nipple (1¼") O-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 a a 1 2	H19	1P5570 1P5597 2P8336 4F7391 1H3305 1P7366	Flange Type Fitting (1") Pipe Nipple (1" x 1½") Valved Nipple (1½") O-Ring Seal Split Flange Flanged Adapter Assembly	1 d d 1 2	H24	1P737 8S996 2P833 7F826 3H433	55 36 57 30	Flanged Adapter Assembly (1½" x 45°) Pipe Nipple (1½" x 1½") Valved Nipple (1½") O-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 1 b 1 2
H15	1P7368 1P5596 2P8336 5F1678 2K190	Flanged Adapter Assembly (%." x 45°) Pipe Nipple (%" x 1½") Valved Nipple (1½") O-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 1 b 1 2	H20	1P5598 2P8336 4F7952 3H3667 1P7370	(1¼" x 90°) Pipe Nipple (1¼" x 1¼") Valved Nipple (1¼") O-Ring Seal Split Flange Flanged Adapter Assembly	1 e e 1 2	H25	8S996 8S996 2P833 7F826 3H433	65 66 67 80	Flange Type Fitting (1½") Pipe Nipple (1½" x 1½") Valved Nipple (1½") O-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 1 b 1 2
H16	1P5568 1P5596 2P8336 5F1678 2K190	Flange Type Fitting (¾") Pipe Nipple (¾" x 1¼") Valved Nipple (1¼") O-Ring Seal Spilt Flange	1 c b 1 2	H21	1P5598 2P8336 4F7952 3H3667	(1¼" x 45°) Pipe Nipple (1¼" x 1¼") Valved Nipple (1¼") O-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 e e 1	H26 No	Flow N D9G T	n: F Meter	Valved Nipple (1¼")  T1043 Blocking Cover (Use when flow testing the large sor hydraulic system with a ge	section of
H17	1P7364 1P5597 2P8336 4F7391 1H3305	Flanged Adapter Assembly (1" x 90°) Pipe Nipple (1" x 1¼") Valved Nipple (1¼") 0-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 d d 1 2	H22	1P5575 1P5598 2P8336 4F7952 3H3667	Flange Type Fitting (1¼") Pipe Nipple (1¼" x 1½") Valved Nipple (1¼") Ring Seal Split Flange	1	b - Use c - Use	from P from P from P	ump ump	e D8H hydraúlic pumps).  Supply Line Adapter A8	A4 A1 H15 or A9
H18	1P7369 1P5597 2P8336 4F7391 1H3305	Flanged Adapter Assembly (1 " x 45°) Pipe Nipple (1" x 1¼") Valved Nipple (1¼") 0-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 d d 1 2	H23	1P7367 8S9965 2P8336 7F8267 3H4330	Flanged Adapter Assembly (1½" x 90°) Pipe Nipple (1½ " x 1½") Valved Nipple (1½") O-Ring Seal Split Flange	1 1 b 1 2	e - Use	from P	ump	Supply Line Adapter	



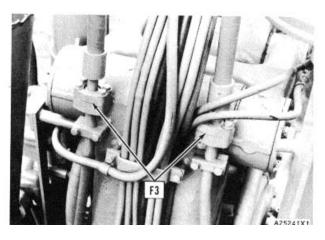
WARNING: When using the 9S2000 Flow Meter in a Series Connection, be sure the load valve is open before starting the engine.

## SECTION III STEERING TEE TEST PROCEDURE-1 (SENR 7243)

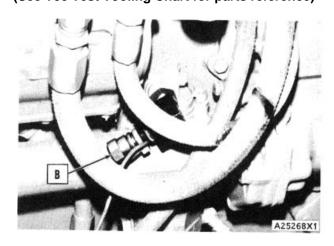
INDEX	Page
Schematic of Steering Circuit	3-55
Tee Test Tool Installation	
Test Location Chart A (1 thru 5, 10)	3-56
Chart B (14 thru 24)	
Chart c (26 thru 28 33 thru 35 and 38	



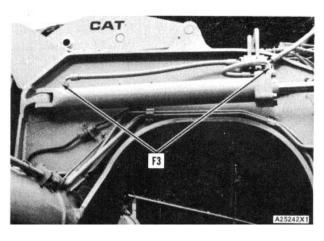
FLOW METER INSTALLED
(See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference)



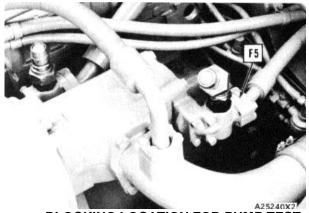
BLOCKING LOCATION FOR STEERING CYLINDERS (See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference)



TACHOMFTER DRIVE INSTALLED (See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference

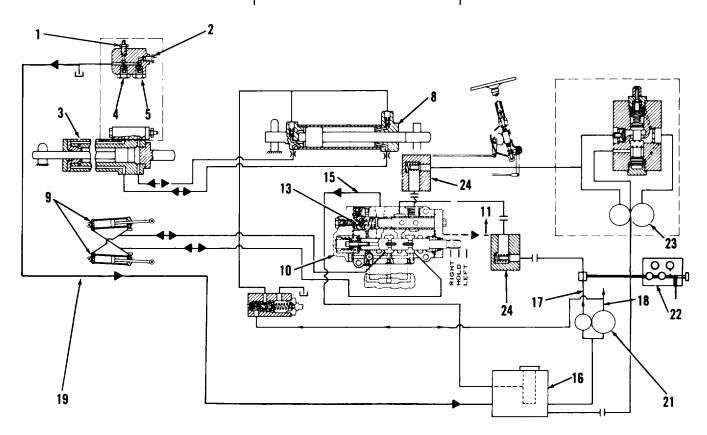


BLOCKING LOCATION FOR RIGHT CYLINDER Tooling Chart for parts reference)



BLOCKING LOCATION FOR PUMP TEST
(See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference)

TOOLS NEEDED							
Assembly No.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
A11 B C2 C4 C5 D1 F3 F5	Pump Supply Line Adapter Flow Meter Assembly Connecting Hose Assembly Connecting Hose Assembly Connecting Hose Assembly Return Line Assembly Blocking Plate Assembly (3/4") Blocking Plate Assembly (1 1/4")	1 1 1 1 1 1 2					



#### SCHEMATIC OF STEERING CIRCUIT

1 and 2. Valves (to let air out of follow-up system). 3. Follow-up cylinder (sender). 4. Relief valve (rod ends of follow-up cylinders). 5. Relief valve (head ends of follow-up cylinders). 8. Follow-up cylinder (receiver). 9. Steering cylinders. 10. Control valve. 11. Return oil to tank. 13. Relief valve. 15. Return oil to tank. 16. Hydraulic oil tank. 17. Pump Supply oil. 18. Pump oil to scraper system. 19. Return to tank. 21. Oil pump. 22. Tee test Flow Meter. 23. Supplemental steering. 24. Check valves.

MACHINE SERIAL NUMBER

#### TEE-TEST

## PROCEDURE DATA SHEET

SYSTEM TEST

STEERING SYSTEM

#### CHART A

## **SERVICE METER READING**

Test Name	Maximum Pressure Relief Valve Setting	System Oil Temperature (Start)	System Base Flow Rate	STEER RIGHT Flow Rate	STEER LEFT Flow Rate	System Oil Temperature (Finish)
Test Number	1	2	3	4	5	10
STEERING WHEEL Position	STEER RIGHT	STEER RIGHT	STEER RIGHT	Steer Right *	STEER LEFT	STEER LEFT *
Bow L Position	Fully Lowered	Fully Lowered	Fully Lowered	Fully Lowered	Fully LOWERED	FULLY LOWERED
Engine Speed	1900 * RPM	Any Speed	1900 ★ RPM	1900 ** RPM	¥ RPM	<del>⊁</del> Any Speed
System Test Pressure	Maximum	0– 100 PSI	100 PS1	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	0-100 PSI
Test Data	2250 ± 50 PSI	150 ± 5	60.0 GPM	51.0 GPM	51.0 GPM	/50 ± <u>5</u> °F
Flow Differential				(3-4) <b>9.0</b> GPM	(3-5) <b>9.0</b> GPM	
Percent Flow Loss				(3-4) × 100 _/5_%	(3-5) × 100 _/5_%	

<sup>\*</sup> FORM 01-739 - 80762 MODIFICATION FOR USE WITH THIS MACHINE

<sup>\*</sup> Components that are worn, or not working correctly, are found by their flow difference (loss) and percent of flow loss or lower system efficiency. System values for new and rebuilt machines must not be greater than the percent of flow loss in the system tests shown on CHART A for the specific machine. The permissible flow difference (loss) is a function of machine application. For applications with long travel distance the permissible flow difference may be more than for applications with short travel distance.

## TEE-TEST

## PROCEDURE DATA SHEET

MACHINE SERIAL NUMBER	
SERVICE METER READING	

## **PUMP TESTCHART B**

Test		Full Speed Half Sp Pump Flow Pump F		•	Duran Tank Can Annahi an And (On Canthaki an						
Name	Low Pressure	High Pressure	Low Pressure	High Pressure			Varied Sp	eeds Const	ant Pressure		
Test Number	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Engine Speed	1900 RPM	1900 RPM	<b>950</b> RPM	<b>950</b> RPM	700 RPM	900 RPM	1100 RPM	1300 RPM	1500 RPM	1700 RPM	1900 RPM
Pump Test Pressure	100 PSI	1000 PS1	100 PSI	1000 PS1	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PS1	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PS1	1000 PSI
Oil Temperature	150 ± 5 °F	150 1 <u>5</u> °F	150 ±5°F	150 ±5_°F	150 ±5 °F	150 ±5 °F	150 ± <u>5</u> ∘₅	150 ± <u>5</u> ° <sub>F</sub>	150 ± <u>5</u> ∘₅	150 ±5 °F	150 ±5 °F
Test Data	60.0 GPM	54.0 GPM	30.0 GPM	24.0 GPM	16.0 GPM	22.0 GPM	29.0 GPM	35.0 GPM	42.0 GPM	48.0 GPM	<b>54.0</b> GPM
Flow Differential		(14-15) <b>6.0</b> GPM		(16-17) <b>6.0</b> GPM	(19-18) <b>6.0</b> GPM	(20-19) <b>7. 0</b> GPM	(21-20) 6.0 GPM	(22-21) <b>7.0</b> GPM	(23-22) 6.0 GPM	(24-23) 6.0 GPM	(25-24) — GPM
Percent Flow Loss		(14-15) <sub>×</sub> 100 14 <u>10</u> %									

30864×42

## STEERING SYSTEM BLOCKED CYLINDER TEST

## TEE TEST PROCEDURE DATA SHEET CHART C

MACHINE SERIAL NUMBER	
SERVICE METER READING	

		All Cylind	ers Blocked		Right	Cylinder Bloc	:ked
Test Name	System Oil Temperature (Start)	STEER RIGHT Flow Rate	STEER LEFT Flow Rate	System Oil Temperature (End)	System Oil Temperature (Start)	STEER RIGHT Flow Rate	System Oil Temperature (End)
Test Number	26	27	28	33	34	35	38
STEERING WHEEL Position	STEER RIGHT	STEER RIGHT	STEER LEFT	STEER LEFT	STEER RIGHT	STEER RIGHT	STEER RIGHT
Engine Speed	Any Speed	1900 RPM	1900 RPM	Any Speed	Any Speed	1900 RPM	Any Speed
System Test Pressure	0-100 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PS1	0-100 PS1	0-100 PSI	1000 PS I	0- 100 PSI
Test Data	150 ± 5	52.0 GPM	52.0 GPM	150 ± 5	150 ± 5 °F	57.0 - 52.0 GPM	150 ± 5 of
Cylinder Leakage R <b>at</b> e		(27-4)  /- O  GPM	(28-5)  1.0  GPM		Right Cylinder Leakage	(35-4) <b>0 - 1.0</b> GPM	
Control Valve Group Leakage		(15-27) <b>2.0</b> GPM	(15-28) <b>2.0</b> GPM		Left Cylinder Leakage	(27-35) <b>1.0 - 0</b> GPM	

## SECTION IV STEERING TEE TEST PROCEDURE-1 (REGO 1193-02)

INDEX Introduction	Page 3-60
Equipment Installation	3-60
Preparation of System for Test	3-60
System Test (CHART A)  Troubleshooting	3-60
Troubleshooting	3-61
Pump Test (CHART B) Pump Test for Aeration and Cavitation	3-62
Pump Test for Aeration and Cavitation	3-64
Troubleshooting	3-64
Blocked Cylinder Tests (CHART C)	3-64
Right Side Cylinders Blocked	3-65
Troubleshooting	3-66
All Cylinders Blocked	3-65
Troubleshooting	3-65

#### **GLOSSARY**

aeration: Air mixed with the oil.

block, blocking, blocked: To close off a passage; to stop or prevent movement.

cavitation: Air present at the inlet of the pump.

data: Specific information.

flow differential (flow loss): The difference between two oil flows.

stick, sticking, stuck: To prevent free movement; keep open or closed.

tip, tipping, tipped: To move from a vertical position; to slope.

viscosity: The property of a fluid that resists internal flow by releasing counteracting forces

## INTRODUCTION

When making an analysis of the hydraulic system, a standard procedure of checking must be used. This method of checking the system will follow these steps in order:

- 1. Visual checks.
- 2. Performance tests.
- 3. Instrument tests.

The procedures for following each of these steps are given in the TESTING AND ADJUSTING Section of the Service Manual for each machine.

#### **EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- 1. Remove the cap for the hydraulic tank to release any pressure and tighten the cap again.
- If the machine is not already so equipped, install the correct filter cover assembly.
- Start the engine.
- 4. Move the ejector fully forward.
- 5. Stop the engine.



WARNING: Do not install the adapter in the supply line for the pump with the engine running. Injury to personnel can result.

6. Remove the plug for the tee test from the supply line for the pump. Install the correct adapter.

NOTE: Install the adapter as rapidly as possible to keep the oil loss at a minimum.

 Install the return line assembly. Connect the return line assembly and the adapter for the pump supply line to the flow meter with the correct connecting hose assemblies. (See the Tee Test Insert for the machine under test.)

NOTE: A plain coupler will not open valve in the adapter for the supply line or return line assembly.

Return the ejector to the rear position.

- Install the tachometer generator with the correct drive. Install the cable between the generator and the input connection for the tachometer (rpm) on the flow meter.
- Connect the safety link (if equipped) to hold the articulated frames rigid.

#### PREPARATION OF SYSTEM FOR TEST

- Open the manual load valve fully (turn counterclockwise).
- Hold the steering wheel in the RIGHT TURN position. (On machines equipped with flow amplified steering, the steering wheel must be turned constantly.)
- With the engine at test rpm, slowly turn the manual load valve clockwise until the pressure goes up to 1000 psi.



WARNING: Tractor will articulate (turn) to the right until it is against the stop.

- 4. Look at the oil temperature.
- 5. When the oil temperature is 100° F, turn the manual load valve clockwise until the pressure is 1500 psi.
- 6. When the temperature is 160° F, disconnect the safety link (if equipped).
- Move the steering cylinders several times through full cylinder travel.
- Move the cylinders through their cycles as long as necessary to get the desired oil temperature of 150° F all through the system.
- Connect the safety link (if equipped).

#### SYSTEM TEST (CHART A)

## Write Down The Basic Test Data

NOTE: Conditions in the hydraulic system must be constant before writing down the test data. The steering wheel must be held in the full turn position. (On machines equipped with flow amplified steering, the steering wheel must be turned constantly.) Best results are found when the oil temperature is 150  $\pm$  5° F. On larger machines, make sure the brake accumulator is not operating while taking test data.

Open the manual load valve fully.

- Hold the steering wheel in the RIGHT TURN position.
- With the engine at test rpm, slowly close the manual load valve until the oil flow through the flow meter stops (0 gpm).
- 4. Write down the pressure.

The setting of the relief valve for maximum pressure must be according to the Service Manual.

CAUTION: When the pressures are higher than 1000 psi, slowly open the manual load valve before turning the steering wheel back to center. This will prevent possible damage to the pressure gauge.

### **Test 2: System Oil Temperature**

- Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Turn the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- Write down the oil temperature.

### **Test 3: System Base Flow Rate**

- Open the manual load valve fully.
- Turn the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- Run the engine at test rpm.
- Check pressure to make sure it is at a minimum valve of approximately 100 psi.
- 5. Write down the flow rate (gpm).

The base flow rate of the system will be the same as the low pressure flow of the hydraulic pump. Because there will be minimum leakage in the control valves, lines and cylinder packings at 100 psi, the base flow rate can be used to find the flow differential in Tests 4 and 5.

NOTE: If the base flow rate (Test 3) is less than the flow rate in Test 4, do Test 4 first and then Test 3. For vane pumps only, this takes place when the vanes in the pump do not have full extension at low pressure.

#### Tests 4 and 5: Leakage Rates

These two tests are similar. Each test is done as follows:

- Move the steering wheel to the respective TURN positions.
- 2. Run the engine at test rpm.
- 3. Make an adjustment to the manual load valve

to get 1000 psi pressure.

- 4. Make the system constant with these conditions.
- 5. Write down the flow rate (gpm) for each test.

The flow differential for each test (4 and 5) is found by taking the flow rate for each test away from the base flow rate (Test 3). The percent of flow loss for each test (4 and 5) is found by dividing the flow differential for each test by the base flow rate (Test 3).

#### Test 10: System Oil Temperature

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Turn the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature.

Make a comparison of the oil temperature from Tests 2 and 10. Test 2 must be  $150 \pm 5^{\circ}$  F and Test 10 must be inside of (within)  $10^{\circ}$  F of Test 2. For each  $10^{\circ}$  F higher difference (Test 10 higher than Test 2), take away .5 gallon per pump cartridge from the leakage rate. For each  $10^{\circ}$  F lower difference, add .5 gallon per pump cartridge to the leakage rate.

## Is It Necessary To Make More Tests? If so, Which Circuit(s)?

Make a comparison of the test data with the data on Chart A for the specific machine under test. The percent of flow loss on Chart A is maximum for best performance.

Components that are worn, or not working correctly, are found by their flow differential and percent of flow loss or lower system efficiency. System values for new and rebuilt machines must not be more than the percent of flow loss in the system tests shown on Chart A for the specific machine. The permissible flow differential is a function of machine application. For applications with low travel speeds, the permissible flow differential can be more than for applications with high travel speeds.

If the percent of flow loss is acceptable, the Tee Test is completed.  $\,$ 

If the percent of flow loss is not acceptable, the tests for the pump and/or the blocked cylinders must be done.

### Troubleshooting

The following examples are a list of problems and probable reasons. They will aid in finding the

location of the components that are worn, or not working correctly. Not all probable reasons have an application to all machines.

PROBLEM: Setting of the relief valve is higher or lower than given in Test 1. Percent of flow loss for Tests 4 and 5 is 15% to

## **PROBABLE REASON:**

Setting for relief valve is not correct and leakage is too high.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Make adjustments to the relief valve to get the See the Service Manual for the correct pressure. machine under test. Make a test for leakage in the following problems.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 4 and 5 is 15% or MORE,

#### **PROBABLE REASON:**

- A. Bad pump.
- B. Leakage in the relief valve.
- C. Leakage in one or both of the piston seals for the steering cylinders.
- D. Wear or damage in the valve body or valve
- E. Hand metering pump, unloading valve, selector valve or diverter valve is worn or not working correctly (if so equipped).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

- A. Do the Pump Test.
- B. If the extra percent of flow loss is not caused by a bad pump, the problem is in the control valve or cylinders. Do the Blocked Cylinder Tests 26, 27 and 28. If the leakage is still too high, the problem is in the control valve. Inspect its components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 4 is 15% or MORE; for Test 5 it is 0 to 15%.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Wear or damage in the valve body or valve spool.
- B. Adjustment of follow-up linkage is not correct (if so equipped).
- C. Unloading valve or relief valve does not move freely (if so equipped).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

The problem is in the control valve or linkage. Inspect these components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 5 is 15% or MORE; for Test 4 it is 0 to 15%.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Wear or damage in the valve body or valve spool.
- B. Adjustment of follow-up linkage is not correct (if so equipped).
- C. Unloading valve or relief valve does not move freely (if so equipped).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

The problem is in the control valve or linkage. Inspect these components.

## **PUMP TEST (CHART B)**

This test is used to find the efficiency of the hydraulic pump. Install a Blocking Plate Assembly in the pressure line from the hydraulic pump, or in the return line on the control valve on larger machines. prevents oil from going through the system. All pump flow now goes through the flow meter.

NOTE: On some smaller machines with supplemental steering, the Blocking Plate Assembly is installed on the other side of the diverter valve. Data for the Pump Test will show any leakage in this valve. On larger machines, make sure the brake accumulator is not operating while taking test data.



WARNING: Open the manual load valve on the flow meter fully before starting the diesel engine. The relief valve is not part of the circuit for the Pump Test. If the pressure gets too high, it is possible to cause injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

### Test 14: Pump Flow at Low Pressure (test rpm)

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Start the diesel engine.
- 3. Run the engine at test rpm.
- 4. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 100 psi pressure.
- 5. Write down the oil temperature and flow rate (gpm).

## Test 15: Pump Flow at High Pressure (test rpm)

- 1. Run the engine at test rpm.
- 2. Slowly close the load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature and flow rate (gpm).

## Test 16: Pump Flow at Low Pressure (1/2 test rpm)

- 1. Run the engine at 1/2 test rpm.
- 2. Open the load valve to get 100 psi pressure.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature and flow rate (gpm).

#### Test 17: Pump Flow at High Pressure (1/2 test rpm)

- 1. Run the engine at 1/2 test rpm.
- 2. Slowly close the load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- Write down the oil temperature and flow rate (gpm).

Make a comparison of the test data with the data on Chart B for the specific machine under test. The information on Chart B is the maximum for best performance.

#### **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 10% or MORE; for Tests 4 and 5 it is 15% or MORE.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

Pump is worn and there is leakage in control valve and/or cylinder.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Do the Blocked Cylinder Tests to find leakage rate in control valve and/or cylinder. Install a new or rebuilt pump.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 0 to 10%; for Tests 4 and 5 it is 15% or MORE.

## PROBABLE REASON:

Pump is in good condition, but there is leakage in control valve and/or cylinder.

## **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Do the Blocked Cylinder Tests to find leakage rate in control valve and/or cylinder.

PROBLEM: For vane pumps only, the percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 10% or MORE,

Flow differential for Test 15 is higher than the flow differential for Test 17 by 0 to 2 gpm.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

Pump is worn.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

If flow loss is found to be too high for machine application, install a new or rebuilt pump.

PROBLEM: For vane pumps only, the percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 10% or MORE. Flow differential for Test 15 is higher than the flow differential for Test 17 by 2 gpm or MORE.

#### **PROBABLE REASON:**

- A. Oil aeration (low oil level, hydraulic oil that is not the correct type, air leak in the suction line for the pump, oil leaks in the tank such as failure of seals or loose connections).
- B. Pump cavitation (restriction in the suction line for the pump, oil viscosity that is not correct).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Do Tests 18 through 24 to find if the reason is aeration or cavitation.

PROBLEM: For gear pumps only, the percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 10% or MORE. Flow differential for Test 17 is higher than the flow differential for Test 15 by 0 gpm or MORE.

#### **PROBABLE REASON:**

Pump is worn.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

If flow loss is found to be too high for machine application, install a new or rebuilt pump.

PROBLEM: For gear pumps only, the percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 10% or MORE. Flow differential for Test t5 is higher than the flow differential for Test 17 by 0 gpm or MORE.

## **PROBABLE REASON:**

- A. Oil aeration (low oil level, hydraulic oil that is not the correct type, air leak in the suction line for the pump, oil leaks in the tank such as failure of seals or loose connections).
- B. Pump cavitation (restriction in the suction line for the pump, oil viscosity that is not correct).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Do Tests 18 through 24 to find if the reason is aeration or cavitation.

#### **Pump Test for Aeration and Cavitation**

### Tests 18 through 24: Aeration and Cavitation Tests

These eight tests are similar. Do the tests as follows:

- Open the manual load valve fully before starting the diesel engine.
- 2. Run the engine at rpm indication shown on Chart
- 3. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 4. Write down the flow rate (gpm) and the oil temperature.
- 5. Then run the engine at the next rpm indication shown on Chart B (Test 20: rpm indication on Chart, Test 21: rpm indication on Chart, etc.) while keeping the adjustment of the manual load valve at 1000 psi pressure.
- Write down the flow rate (gpm) and oil temperature for each test.

CAUTION: Immediately after stopping the diesel engine, remove the Blocking Plate Assembly from the pressure line for the pump or the return line on the control valve on larger machines. This will prevent any possible damage later.

### **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM: For vane pumps only, the percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 10% or MORE Flow differential for Test 15 is 2 gpm or MORE than flow differential for Test 17. Tests 18 through 24 have the same flow differential.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

Oil aeration (low oil level, hydraulic oil that is not the correct type, air leak in the suction line for the pump, oil leaks in the tank such as failure of seals, loose connections or pump cartridge is not installed correctly in pump body).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

- Check oil level and type of hydraulic oil being used.
- B. Check suction line for air leaks [Put foam (like shaving cream) on all connections. The foam will be pulled into the line at any point of leakage.
- C. Remove cover from hydraulic tank and inspect for oil leak (check above the oil level first).

D. Disassemble pump and check for correct assembly.

PROBLEM: For gear pumps only, the percent of flow loss for Test 15 is 10% or MORE. Flow differential for Test 15 is more than 0 gpm higher than the flow differential for Test 17. Tests 18 through 24 have the same flow differential.

## **PROBABLE REASON:**

Oil aeration (low oil level, hydraulic oil that is not the correct type, air leak in the suction line for the pump, oil leaks in the tank such as failure of seals, loose connections or pump cartridge is not installed correctly in pump body).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

- A. Check oil level and type of hydraulic oil being used.
- B. Check suction line for air leaks [Put foam (like shaving cream) on all connections. The foam will be pulled into the line at any point of leakage.
- C. Remove cover from hydraulic tank and inspect for oil leak (check above the oil level first).
- D. Disassemble pump and check for correct assembly.

PROBLEM: Flow differential between each of the Tests 18 through 24 suddenly becomes lower at one test and the flow rate is the same for the remainder of the tests at higher engine speed (rpm). Example: 8 gpm differential between Tests 18 and 19, 19 and 20, 20 and 21, but 1 gpm differential between 21 and 22 and flow rates for Tests 23 and 24 are the same as 22.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

Pump cavitation (restriction in the suction line for the pump).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Inspect suction line and tank.

#### **BLOCKED CYLINDER TESTS (CHART C)**

If the System Tests and Pump Test give an indication of leakage in the control valves and/or cylinders that is not acceptable, do the Blocked Cylinder Tests.

Blocking Plate Assemblies or Caps and Plugs can be put in each of the cylinder lines. For best accuracy, do these tests with the oil temperature approximately 150° F (near the oil temperature for the System Tests and Pump Test).

WARNING: Install the safety link. Lower all implements to the ground. Move the steering wheel from RIGHT TURN to LEFT TURN several times to release any pressure oil in the cylinder lines. All pressure in the lines must be released or injury to personnel and damage to equipment can result while loosening the lines to install or remove the plate assemblies.

### **All Cylinders Blocked**

- 1. Put control levers in HOLD position.
- 2. Open the manual load valve fully.
- 3. Start the diesel engine.

#### **Test 26: System Oil Temperature**

- Turn the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- 2. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressure at 0 to 100 psi.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature.

#### Test 27 and 28: Leakage Rates

These two tests are similar. Do the tests as follows:

- 1. With the manual load valve fully open, turn the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- Run the engine at test rpm.
- Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 4. Write down the flow rate (gpm).
- Do this procedure again in the LEFT TURN position.

#### **Test 33: System Oil Temperature**

- Turn the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- 2. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressure at 0 to 100 psi.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature.

Find the leakage rate of the cylinders and the leakage rate of the control valves. Use the test information from the System Tests, Pump Test and Blocked Cylinder Tests.

Example: Find the leakage rates in the RIGHT TURN position.

Test 15: flow rate of the pump only.

Test 27: flow rate of pump and control valve.

Test 4: flow rate of pump, control valve and cylinders.

The system components tested in Tests 15 and 27 are the same except for the control valve. Then the difference in flow rates must be the leakage in the control valve (take the test information for Test 27 away from the test information for Test 15).

The system components tested in Tests 27 and 4 are the same except for the cylinders. Then the difference in flow rates must be the leakage in the cylinders (take the test information for Test 4 away from the test information for Test 27).

Make a comparison of the test data with the data on Chart C for the specific machine under test. The information on Chart C is the maximum for best performance.

#### **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM: Tests 27 and 28 give an indication of leakage in one or more of the cylinders.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Leakage in only one of the cylinders.
- B. Leakage in both cylinders.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Do the Blocked Cylinder Test for cylinders on the right side.

PROBLEM: Test 27 and 28 give an indication of leakage in the valves.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Leakage in the relief valve.
- B. Wear or damage in the valve body or valve spool.
- C. Hand metering pump, unloading valve, selector valve or diverter valve is worn or not working correctly (if so equipped).

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

- A. To find the leakage on machines with supplemental steering, use a Blocking Plate Assembly between the diverter valve and the control valve for steering.
- B. Inspect the components of these valves to find the problem.

#### Right Side Cylinders Blocked

If the Blocked Cylinder Tests gives an indication of leakage that is too high in one or more of the cylinders, do the Blocked Cylinder Tests for the Right Side. For best accuracy, turn the steering wheel through several cycles to get the temperature of the oil in the cylinders the same as the temperature of the oil in the hydraulic tank. Make the temperature of the complete system 150° F.

- 1. Install the safety link.
- 2. Lower all implements to the ground.
- 3. Stop the engine.
- Move the steering wheel from RIGHT TURN to LEFT TURN several times to release any pressure oil in the cylinder lines.
- 5. Move the steering wheel back to center.
- 6. Remove the cap for the hydraulic tank to release any pressure and tighten the cap again.
- Put a Blocking Plate Assembly in the rod end of the right steering cylinder.

#### Test 34: System Oil Temperature

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Start the diesel engine.
- 3. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressure at 0 to 100 psi.
- Move the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- 5. Write down the oil temperature.

#### Test 35: STEER RIGHT Flow Rate

- 1. With the manual load valve fully open, move the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- 2. Run the engine at test rpm.
- Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 4. Write down the flow rate (gpm).

## **Test 38: System Oil Temperature**

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressures at 0 to 100 psi.
- 3. Move the steering wheel to the RIGHT TURN position.
- 4. Write down the oil temperature.



WARNING: All pressure in the lines must be released or injury to personnel and damage to equipment can result while loosening the lines to install or remove

the plate assemblies.

Find the leakage rates for the right and left cylinders. Use the test information from System Test, Pump Test and Blocked Cylinder Tests.

Example: Find the leakage rate for the steering cylinders.

- Test 27: flow rate of pump and control valve.
- Test 35: flow rate of pump, control valve and left side cylinder.
- Test 4: flow rate of pump, control valve and both cylinders.

The system components tested in Tests 27 and 35 are the same except for the left side cylinder. Then the difference in flow rates must be the leakage in the left side cylinder (take the test information for Test 35 away from the test information for Test 27).

The system components tested in Tests 35 and 4 are the same except for the right side cylinder. Then the difference in flow rates must be the leakage in the right side cylinder (take the test information for Test 4 away from the test information for Test 35). Make a comparison of the test values with the values on Chart C.

## **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM: Leakage is in right steering cylinder.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Piston seals are worn.
- B. Loose piston nut.
- C. Damage in cylinder assembly.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the right steering cylinder.

PROBLEM: Leakage is in left steering cylinder.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Piston seals are worn.
- B. Loose piston nut.
- C. Damage in cylinder assembly.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the left steering cylinder.

## SECTION V SPECIFICATIONS-STEERING SYSTEM

INDEX	Page
Cylinder, Follow-Up (Receiver)	3-72
Cylinder, Follow-Up (Sender)	3-72
Cylinder, Steering	3-71
Hydraulic Pumps: Implement (Bowl) and Steering.	
Steering Gear	3-73
Supplemental Steering Hydraulic Pump and Valve	3-70
Valve, Pressure Reducing	3-71
Valves, Steering Control	3-69
NOTE: For Systems Operation and Testing and Adjusting, make reference to the S	TEERING SYSTEM.

## **HYDRAULIC PUMP** FOR IMPLEMENT (BOWL) AND STEERING (3G1239)

Rotation is clockwise when seen from drive end Type of pump Vane

For test, use SAE 10W oil at 150° F (65° C)

## LARGE SECTION OF PUMP (Drive end)

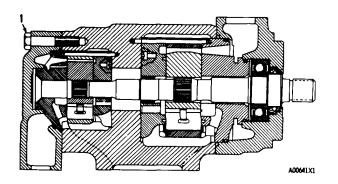
## Test at Full Speed:

rest at i un opeeu.			
Output	78 U S gpm (295 liter/min)		
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)		
with pump at	1900 rpm		
with engine at	1900 rpm		
Output	72 U S gpm (272 liter/mm)		
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)		
	1900 rpm		
with engine at	1900 rpm		
Test at Half Speed:			
Output	39 U S gpm (148 liter/min)		
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)		
with pump at	950 rpm		
with engine at	950 rpm		
Output	33 U.S gpm (125 liter/min)		
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)		
with pump at	950 rpm		
with engine at	950 rpm		
SMALL SECTION OF PUMP (Cover end)			
Test at Full Speed:			
Output	40 U.S gpm (151 liter/min)		

with origino at	300 ipin
SMALL SECTION OF PUMP	(Cover end)
Test at Full Speed:	
Output	40 U.S gpm (151 liter/min)
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)
with pump at	1900 rpm
with engine at	1900 rpm
Output	37 U S gpm (140 liter/min)
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)
with pump at	1900 rpm
with engine at	1900 rpm
Test at Half Speed:	
Output	19 U.S gpm (72 liter/mm)
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)
with pump at	950 rpm
with engine at	950 rpm
Output	17 US gpm (64 liter/mm)
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)
with pump at	950 rpm

with engine at ...... 950 rpm

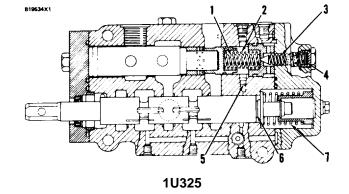
(1) Torque for bolts......270  $\pm$  10 lb. ft. (360  $\pm$  14 N•m)



## STEERING SYSTEM

## STEERING CONTROL VALVES (1U325)

Оре	ening pressure of
	ef valve
Pre	ssure to each steering cylinder with
valv	re in neutral 55 $\pm$ 15 psi (380 $\pm$ 105 kPa)
	missible difference of pressure (between
	ering cylinders) with valve in neutral 20 psi (140 kPa)
	ening pressure of flow
	trol valve (maximum) 125 ± 15 psi (860 ± 105 kPa)
	947 Spring for ball check valve
	Length under test force
	Test force
	Free length after test
	Outside diameter
(1)	4J7490 Spring for dump valve (inner)
` '	Length under test force
	Test force
	Free length after test 2.00 in. (50.8 mm)
	Outside diameter
(2)	2J6088 Spring for dump valve (outer):
` ,	Length under test force 1.53 in. (38.9 mm)
	Test force22.05 $\pm$ 1.10 lb. (98.1 $\pm$ 4.9 N)
	Free length after test
	Outside diameter
(3)	2J6089 Spring for pilot valve
` ,	Color codeyellow stripe
	Length under test force 1.427 in. (36.2 mm)
	Test force $67.58 \pm 3.38$ lb. $(300.7 \pm 15.1 \text{ N})$
	Free length after test1.737 in. (44.1 mm)
	Outside diameter
(4)	3H2549 Shim thickness
( - )	One shim will change pressure 40 psi (280 kPa)
	3J7473 Shim thickness
	One shim will change pressure 20 psi (140 kPa)
(5)	Torque for plug
	4J8224 Shims and 5J4776 Shims to move valve
(0)	spool (to get same oil pressure to each
	steering cylinder)
(7)	5J9338 Spring for valve spool:
(1)	Length under test force 1.69 in. (42.9 mm)
	•
	Test force
	Free length after test
	Outside diameter 1.51 in. (38.3 mm)



#### STEERING SYSTEM

## SUPPLEMENTAL STEERING HYDRAULIC PUMP AND VALVE (3G1233)

Rotation is counterclockwise when seen from drive end Type of pump Gear

For test, use SAE 10W oil at 150 F (65 C)

NOTE Specifications shown are for total pump output

## Test al 1000 rpm:

Output	39 U S gpm (148 liter/min)
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)
Output	33 U S gpm (125 liter/min)
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)

## Test at 1200 rpm:

Output	42 U S gpm (159 liter/mm)
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)
Output	36 U S gpm (136 liter/min)
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)

#### Test at 1600 rpm:

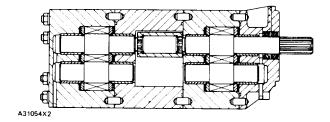
Output	55 U S gpm (208 liter/min)
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)
Output	51 US gpm (193 liter/min)
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)

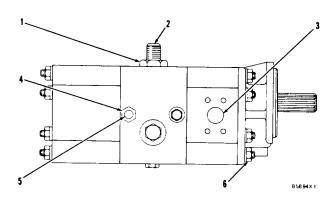
### Test at 2000 rpm:

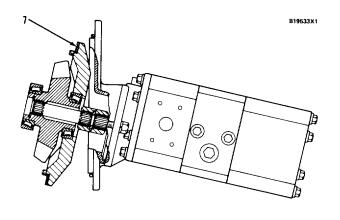
Output	68 U S gpm (257 liter/min)
at a pressure of	100 psi (690 kPa)
Output	67 U S gpm (254 liter/min)
at a pressure of	1000 psi (6900 kPa)

#### Valve Adjustment (Pump on Test Bench)

- Turn screw (2) to get seven threads above locknut (1) after lock-nut is tightened Install the acorn nut
- 2. With pump shaft at 1200 rpm, turn speed adjusting screw (5) until the 56 U S gpm (212 liter min) oil at a pressure of 100 psi (690 kPa) from pump outlet (3) starts to decrease
- With the pump shaft at 1600 rpm, the output from the large pump section must completely stop The oil from pump outlet (3) must be 33 5 U S gpm (127 liter mm) at 100 psi (690 kPa) with pump at 1600 rpm
- 4. When pump output is correct tighten locknut (4) and install the acorn nut
- (6) Torque for nuts ........85  $\pm$  51 lb. ft. (115  $\pm$  7 N•m)
- (7) Use shims as needed to get end play of.... .001 to .007 in. (0.03 to 0.18 mm)





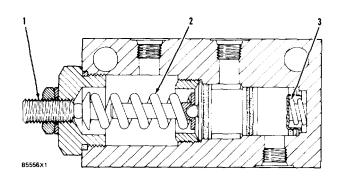


### STEERING SYSTEM

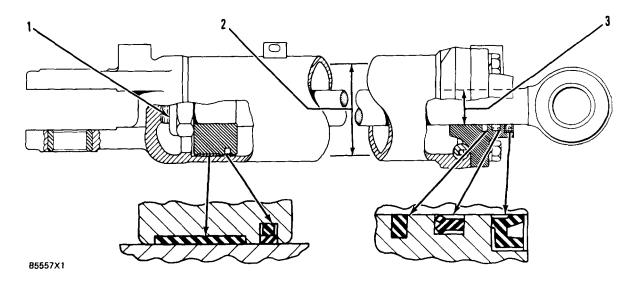
# PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (3G7594)

Valve reduced oil pressure.....  $60 \pm 10$  psi  $(415 \pm 70 \text{ kPa})$ 

- (1) Adjustment screw Turn adjustment screw clockwise to increase the pressure of the reduced oil pressure from the valve
- (2) 3G3731 Spring Length under test force ...... 1.68 in. (42.7 mm) Test force ...... 5.4 lb. (24 N) Free length after test...... 1.75 in. (44.5 mm)
- (3) 3G670 Spring Test force ...... 6.1 lb. (27 N)



# STEERING CYLINDER (3G5192)



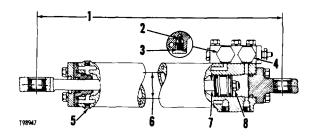
- (1) Torque for nut with lubricant on threads ......... 1600 ± 160 lb. ft. (2160 ± 219 N•m)
- (2) Bore of cylinder (new) ......5.000 + .005 - .002 in (127.000 + 0.13 - 0.05 mm)
- (3) Bore of head

Diameter of rod

### STEERING SYSTEM

# FOLLOW-UP CYLINDER FOR STEERING (SENDER) (3G6904)

	(3G6904)								
	TE: Tighten the head bolts with the rod fully ended								
Tor	Torque for valves to let air								
	of circuit24 ± 2 lb ft (30 ± 3 N•m)								
	Length of retracted cylinder 16.8 in. (427 mm)								
	5J8004 Springs for relief valves								
(-)	Length under test force 1.09 in. (27.7 mm)								
	Test force								
	Free length after test								
(2)	Outside diameter								
(3)	6J1832 Shim thickness								
	One shim will change relief								
	valve pressure 20 psi (140 kPa)								
	Pressure to open relief								
	valve 525 $\pm$ 25 psi (3600 $\pm$ 170 kPa)								
	Torque for plugs (two) $42 \pm 3$ lb. ft. $(58 \pm 4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m})$								
(5)	Torque for plugs (two) $9 \pm 2$ lb. ft. $(12 \pm 3 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m})$								
(6)	Bore in new								
	cylinder 1.4995 $\pm$ .0015 in. (38.02 $\pm$ 0.04 mm)								
(7)	Diameter of new rod								
	$(19.00 \pm 0.02 - 0.05 \text{ mm})$								
	Bore in new head								
	(for rod)								



# FOLLOW-UP CYLINDER FOR STEERING (RECEIVER) (4T7819)

(8) Torque for nut on rod ........ 35 ± 3 lb. ft.  $(45 \pm 4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m})$ 

NOTE: Tighten the head bolts with the rod fully extended.

Minimum pressure needed to retract

(1) Length of retracted cylinder ...... 14 in. (356 mm)

(2) Bore in new

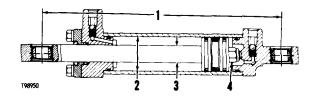
cylinder...... 2.000  $\pm$  .001 in. (50.80  $\pm$  0.02 mm)

 $(25.35 \pm 0.02 - 0.05 \text{ mm})$ 

Bore in new head

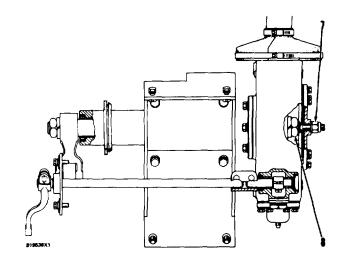
(for rod) ...... 1 003 + 001 In (25 48  $\pm$  0 02 mm)

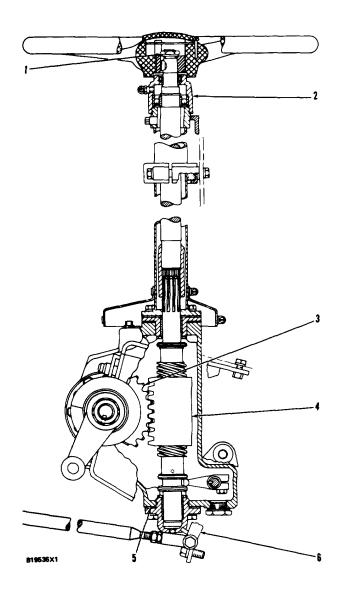
(4) Torque for nut on rod ..165 ± 16 lb. ft. (223 ± 22 N•m)



# STEERING GEAR

- (3) The center tooth of gear sector (3) must be in the center of gear nut (4).
- (5) 9M5552 Shim Thickness ............. .010 in. (0.25 mm)
- (6) When the steering wheel is turned from right to left or from left to right (with the engine stopped) the distance the pin hole in lever (6) moves is.................................. 1.12 to 1.15 in. (28.4 to 29.2 mm) Add shims (5) to increase, or remove shims to decrease the distance lever (6) can move.
- (7) Loosen the locknut and turn screw (7) against the lever shaft which Is connected to the follow-up linkage, then loosen screw (7) 1/8 turn and tighten the locknut





# SECTION VI SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION, TESTING AND ADJUSTING

INDEX	Page
SYSTEMS OPERATION	N
Apron Circuit	3-78
Apron Float	
Apron Lower	3-79
Apron Raise	3-79
Bowl Circuit	3-75
Bowl Lower	3-76
Bowl Quick Drop	3-76
Bowl Raise	3-75
Ejector Circuit	3-77
Ejector Forward	
Ejector Return	3-77
Scraper Hydraulic System	3-75
Relief Valves	
Relief Valve in Control Valve	
Sequence Valve	3-80
TESTING AND ADJUSTII	NG
Checking Pump Efficiency	3-82
Ejector Kickout Valve	
Operation Checks	3-8
Drift of Apron Cylinder	3-8′
Drift of Bowl Cylinders	
Relief Valve	
Scraper Hydraulic System	
Sequence Valve	
Speed Tests	
Travel Time for Apron Lift	
Travel Time for Bowl Lift	
Travel Time for Ejector	
Visual Checks	3-8′
Schematic	3-85

NOTE: For illustrated Specifications, make reference to the HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS for SCRAPERS.

# **SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM**

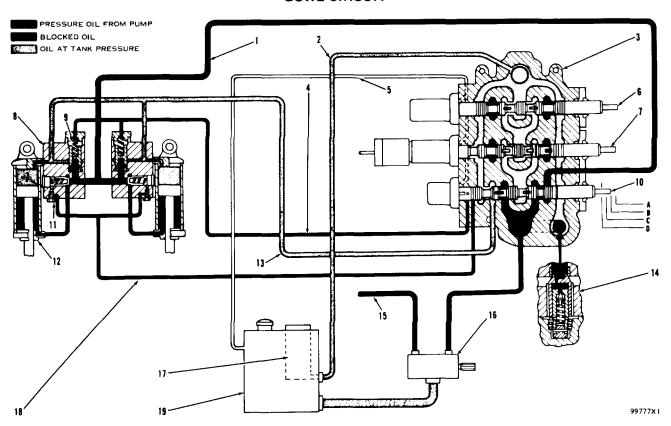
The two section pump is for the hydraulic steering and the hydraulic system for the scraper bowl. The schematic for the complete hydraulic system is on the last page of the manual.

The section of the two section pump near the drive end is for the hydraulic system for the scraper. The location of the pump is on the front of the housing for the transfer gears to the transmission. The location of the control valve for the scraper is near the left side and on top of the differential housing. The control levers for the scraper are at the right side of the operators seat. Rods and levers

are used to connect the control levers to the valve spools in the control valve.

The pump oil goes through the control valve when the engine is running and the control levers are in HOLD positions. The oil from the control valve goes through a filter, and then into the hydraulic tank. The filter has a bypass valve. If the filter element is full of dirt, and oil can not easily go through the element, there is an increase in the pressure of the oil and the bypass valve opens. When the bypass valve is open, the oil from the control valve goes through the bypass valve and into the hydraulic tank.

# **BOWL CIRCUIT**



# SCHEMATIC OF BOWL CIRCUIT IN RAISE POSITION

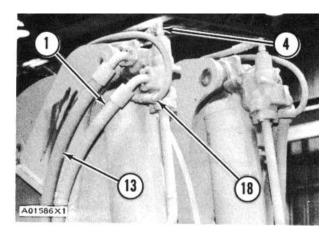
1. Line to rod ends of bowl cylinders. 2. Line to filters and hydraulic tank. 3. Control valve. 4. Vent line for quick drop valves. 5. Oil line to hydraulic tank. 6. Valve spool for ejector cylinder. 7. Valve spool for apron cylinder. 8. Quick drop and check valve (two). 9. Quick drop valve. 10. Valve spool for bowl cylinders. 11. Vent valve. 12. Bowl cylinder (two). 13. Line to head ends of bowl cylinders. 14. Relief valve (in control valve). 15. Line from small section of hydraulic pump to the steering system. 16. Pump, with two sections. 17. Filter in hydraulic tank. 18. Vent line from carry check valves. 19. Hydraulic tank. A. QUICK DROP position. B. LOWER position. C. HOLD position. D. RAISE position.

# **Bowl Raise**

When valve spool (10) is moved to RAISE position (D), the oil from the pump goes around the valve spool

and through line (1) to quick drop and check valves (8). The pressure of the pump oil opens vent valves (11) which lets the check valves open and the pump oil goes to the rod ends of bowl cylinders (12). The pump oil in

the rod ends of the cylinders moves the pistons up which lifts the bowl. The pistons push the oil out of the head ends of the cylinders, through line (13) to control valve (3). The oil then goes around valve spool (10), through the control valve, through line (2), filter (17) and into hydraulic tank (19). When the control lever for the bowl is released, a spring on valve spool (10) moves the valve spool to HOLD position (C). There is blocked oil in lines (1) and (13).



# QUICK DROP AND CHECK VALVES

1 Line to rod end of bowl cylinder. 4. Vent line for quick drop valve. 13. Line to head end of bowl cylinder. 18. Vent line for carry check valve.

When valve spool (10) is in HOLD position (C), there is blocked oil in line (18) between the valve spool and vent valves (11) and the check valves cannot open. The pressure of the oil in the rod end of the bowl cylinders keeps the quick drop valve (9), and check valves (8) closed, and the bowl stays in RAISE position (D).

#### **Bowl Lower**

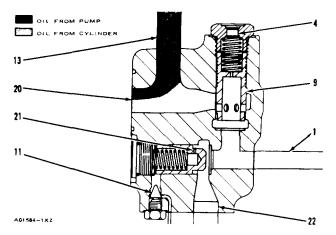
When valve spool (10) is moved to LOWER position (B) (no Illustration), the pump oil goes around valve spool (10) and through line (13) into the head ends of bowl cylinders (12). The pump oil moves the pistons down and the bowl moves down. As the pistons go down, oil is pushed out of the rod ends of the bowl cylinders. The oil opens the check valves in quick drop and check valves (8). The check valves open because the pressure of the oil in the check valves opens the vent valves (11). The vent valves open because the oil in line (18) can go around valve spool (10), when it is in LOWER position (B), and through the control valve and line (5) into the hydraulic tank.

The oil from the rod ends of the bowl cylinders is moved through line (1). around valve spool (10) through the control valve and line (2) into filter (17), and then to hydraulic tank (19).

Release the control lever for the bowl and a spring on valve spool (10) moves the valve spool to HOLD position (C).

# **Bowl Quick Drop**

When valve spool (10) is moved to QUICK DROP position (A) (no illustration), the oil in vent lines (4) and (18), from quick drop valves (9) and vent valves (11) can go around the valve spool and through line (5) into the hydraulic tank. With the valve spool in QUICK DROP position (A), the pump oil goes around the valve spool and through line (13) to the head ends of bowl cylinders (12). The weight of the bowl and the pump oil in the head ends of the cylinders moves the pistons down.



QUICK DROP AND CHECK VALVE

1. Line to rod end of bowl cylinder. 4. Vent line for quick drop valve. 9. Quick drop valve. 11. Vent valve. 13. Line for head end of bowl cylinder. 20. Passage to head end of bowl cylinder. 21. Orifice In check valve. 22. Passage from rod end of bowl cylinder.

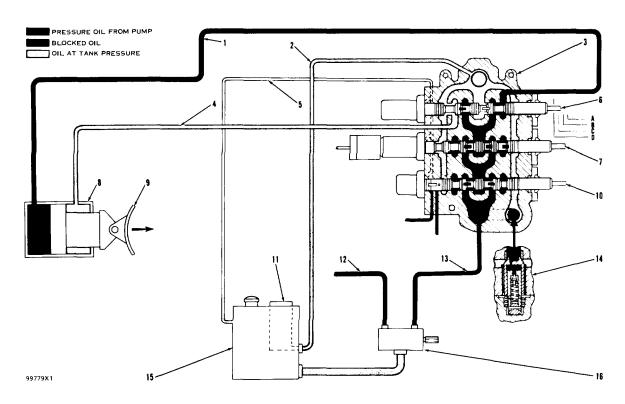
The oil from the rod end of the cylinder goes through passage (22) and through orifice (21) in the check valve. The oil in the check valve opens vent valve (11) and goes through vent line (18). The position of valve spool (10) lets the oil from line (18) go through the control valve and through line (5) to the tank. Now the oil in passage (22) easily opens the check valve and goes through the orifice in quick drop valve (9). The oil that goes through the orifice, goes through vent line (4) and to the tank. The oil from passage (22) now opens quick drop valve (9) and adds to the pump oil through line (13). The oil goes through passage

HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION

(20) to the head end of the bowl cylinder. With pump oil and rod end oil going to the head ends of the cylinders, the pistons and bowl go down faster.

When the control lever for the bowl is released, a spring on valve spool (10) moves the valve spool to HOLD position (C) and the bowl movement stops.

### **EJECTOR CIRCUIT**



# SCHEMATIC OF EJECTOR CIRCUIT IN FORWARD POSITION

1. Line to head end of ejector cylinder. 2. Line to filter and hydraulic tank. 3. Control valve. 4. Line to rod end of ejector cylinder. 5. Oil line to hydraulic tank. 6. Valve spool for ejector cylinder. 7. Valve spool for apron cylinder. 8. Ejector cylinder. 9. Ejector. 10. Valve spool for bowl cylinders. 11. Filter in hydraulic tank. 12. Line from small section of hydraulic pump to the steering system. 13. Line from the pump to control valve. 14. Relief valve (in control valve). 15. Hydraulic tank. 16. Pump with two sections. A. RETURN, detent position. B. RETURN position. C. HOLD position. D. FORWARD position.

# **Ejector Forward**

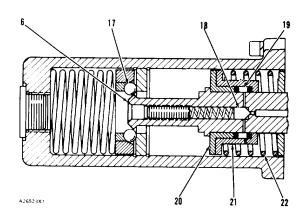
When valve spool (6) in control valve (3) is moved to FORWARD position (D). the pump oil goes around the valve spool and through line (1) to the head end of ejector cylinder (8). The pump oil in the head end of the cylinder moves the piston which moves ejector (9) forward. The piston pushes the oil from the rod end through line (4), through control valve (3) and through line (2) into filter (11) and hydraulic tank (15).

When the control lever for the ejector cylinder is released, a spring on the valve spool moves the valve spool to HOLD position (C).

# **Ejector Return**

When valve spool (6) in control valve (3) is moved to either RETUTRN position (B), or RE-TURN, detent position (A), the pump oil goes around the valve spool and through line (4) to the rod end of ejector cylinder (8). (No illustration for this operation.) The pump oil in the rod end of the cylinder moves the piston which pulls the ejector toward its retracted position in the bowl. The piston pushes the oil from the head end of the cylinder through line (1), around valve spool (6) and through line (2) into filter (I1) and hydraulic tank (15).

HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS OPERATION



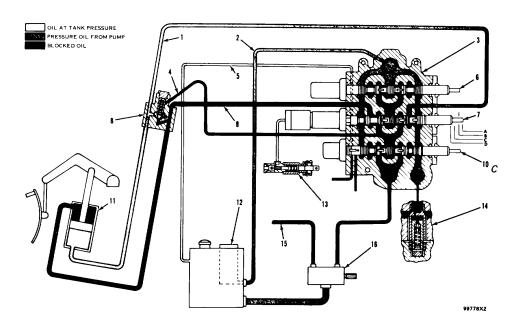
SPRING HOUSING ON CONTROL VALVE
6. Valve spool. 17. Detent balls (four). 18. Kickout valve. 19. Chamber. 20. Retainer. 21. Retainer. 22. Spring.

When valve spool (6) is in RETURN, detent position (A), detent balls (17) keep the valve spool in the RETURN. detent position (A), until the

moving piston in ejector cylinder (8) is stopped in the head of the cylinder. When the piston stops, there is an increase in the pressure of the pump oil in the circuit to the rod end of the cylinder. The pump oil is also in a passage in valve spool (6). When the increase in the pressure of the pump oil gets to approximately 1600 psi (112.5 kg/cm2) (11040 kPa), the oil opens kickout valve (18) and goes into chamber (19). The chamber is between retainers (20) and (21). The pressure of the pump oil moves retainer (20). Retainer (21) is against spring (22) and is not easy to move. Retainer (20) moves valve spool (6) beyond detent balls (17), and then spring (22) moves valve spool (6) to HOLD position (C).

Loosen the screw, that holds kickout valve (18) and the valve spring, when the pressure of the oil which opens kickout valve (18) is too high. Tighten the screw when the pressure of the oil which opens the kickout valve is too low. Earlier control valves have shims between the spring and kickout valve (18) which are used to adjust the pressure setting of the kickout valve.

### **APRON CIRCUIT**



# SCHEMATIC OF APRON CIRCUIT IN APRON LOWER POSITION

1. Line to head end of apron cylinder. 2. Line to filter and hydraulic tank. 3. Control valve. 4. Line to sequence valve for the apron. 5. Line to the hydraulic tank. 6. Valve spool for ejector cylinder. 7. Valve spool for apron cylinder. 8. Sequence valve for apron cylinder. 9. Line to rod end of apron cylinder. 10. Valve spool for bowl cylinder. 11. Apron cylinder. 12. Filter in hydraulic tank. 13. Air valve used to move valve spool to position (B). 14. Relief valve in control valve. 15. Line from small section of hydraulic pump to the steering system. 16. Pump with two sections. 17. Hydraulic tank. A. FLOAT position. B. LOWER position. C. HOLD position. D. RAISE position.

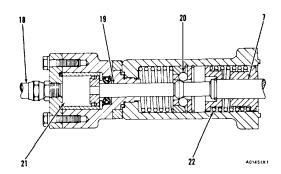
HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS OPERATION

## **Apron Lower**

When valve spool (7) is moved to LOWER position (B). the pump oil goes around the valve spool and through line (9) and sequence valve (8) to the rod end of the apron cylinder (11). The pump oil in the rod end moves the piston down and the apron goes down. When the piston moves down it pushes the oil in the head end of the cylinder through line (1), through control valve (3), and through line (2) into filter (12) and hydraulic tank (17).

Sequence valve (8) is a pressure relief valve for the rod end of the apron cylinder. The pressure setting for the relief valve is approximately 1000 psi (70.3 kg/cm2) (6900 kPa). When the pump oil goes through line (4) to a piston in the sequence valve, the pump oil around the piston increases the pressure for the relief valve to approximately 2275 psi (193.3 kg/cm2) (15700 kPa).

Valve spool (7) can be moved to LOWER position (B) by air valve (13). Air valve (13) is actuated by linkage when the control lever for the bowl cylinders is moved forward. When air valve (13) is activated, pressure air goes through the air valve and through air line (18) into cylinder (21). The pressure of the air moves piston (19), which moves valve spool (7) against detent balls (20), and valve spool (7) is in LOWER position (B).



SPRING HOUSING ON CONTROL VALVE (Apron valve spool in LOWER position)
7. Valve spool. 18. Air line. 19. Piston. 20. Detent balls (four). 21. Air cylinder. 22. Spring.

When the control lever for the apron cylinder is released, and air valve (13) is not activated, spring (22) moves valve spool (7) to HOLD position (C). The valve spool moves piston (19) into air cylinder (21).

# **Apron Float**

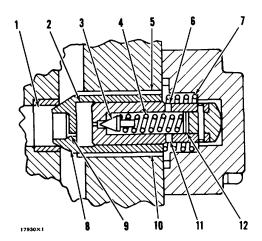
When valve (7) is moved to FLOAT position (A) (no illustration), the detent balls (20) keep the valve spool in FLOAT position (A). The control lever must be moved to move valve spool (7) away from the HOLD position (C). When valve spool (7) is in the FLOAT position (A), the pump oil goes through control valve (3) and line (2) into filter (12) and hydraulic tank (17). The pump oil can also go around the valve spool and through lines (I) and (9), to the head end and rod end of the apron cylinder. The weight of the apron and gravity are the controls for the movement of the apron cylinder when valve spool (7) is in FLOAT position (A).

## **Apron Raise**

When valve spool (7) is moved to RAISE position (D) (no illustration), the pump oil goes around the valve spool and through line (I) to the head end of apron cylinder (11). The pump oil in the head end moves the piston and the apron moves up. When the piston moves up it pushes the oil from the rod end of the cylinder through line (9), through control valve (3) and through line (2) into filter (12) and hydraulic tank (17). Release the control lever for the apron and spring (22) moves valve spool (7) to HOLD position (C).

### **RELIEF VALVES**

# **Relief Valve in Control Valve**



**SCHEMATIC OF RELIEF VALVE** 

Passage. 2. Passage. 3. Pilot valve. 4. Spring.
 Slot. 6. Passage. 7. Spring. 8. Relief valve. 9. Orifice. 10. Slot. 11. Passage. 12. Shims.

HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SYSTEMS OPERATION

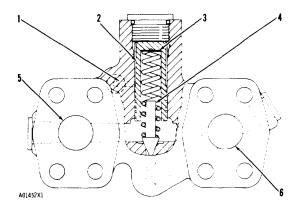
When either the bowl, the apron or the ejector is operating, the oil from the pump goes through orifice (9) to fill passage (2). The oil pressure in passage (1) and (2) is the same. Spring (4) keeps pilot valve (3) closed. Spring (7) keeps relief valve (8) closed.

When the pressure in the bowl, apron or ejector circuit goes to 2150 psi (151.1 kg/cm2) (14835 kPa) or on earlier valves 2000 psi (140.6 kg/cm2) (13800 kPa). pilot valve (3) opens. The oil in passage (2) goes out passages (6) and (11), and through slots (5) and (10) to the oil at tank pressure in the control valve. The oil pressure in passage (I) is now higher than the oil pressure in passage (2). The oil pressure will open valve (8) against the force of spring (7), letting full pump flow go through the relief valve to the tank.

# **Sequence Valve**

The sequence valve is a bypass valve and a relief valve with two opening pressures. The pressure setting of the valve is approximately 1000 psi (70.3 kg/cm²) (6900 kPa). When the pump oil is used to lift or lower the apron, the opening pressure of the valve automatically goes to approximately 2275 psi (193.3 kg/cm²) (15700 kPa). The relief valve (4) is in passage (6) for the rod end circuit of the apron cylinder. When the bowl is lifting and the apron is down, the sequence valve lets the apron be lifted by the bowl. When the pressure increase of the oil in passage (6) for the rod end circuit of the apron cylinder gets to 1000 psi (70.3 kg/cm²) (6900 kPa). relief valve (4) opens.

Now the oil in rod end passage (6) goes through open relief valve (4) into passage (5) for the head end circuit as the apron is being lifted by the bowl.



# **SEQUENCE VALVE**

1. Passage for pump oil. 2. Piston. 3. Shims. 4. Relief valve. 5. Passage in the circuit for the head end of the apron cylinder. 6. Passage in the circuit for the rod end of the apron cylinder.

When pump oil goes through passage (1) into the sequence valve, the oil moves piston (2) which puts more force on the spring for relief valve (4). Now the opening pressure of relief valve (4) goes to approximately 2275 psi (193.3 kg/cm2) (15700 kPa).

Add to shims (3), in piston (2), for an increase or remove shims for a decrease in the pressure setting of the sequence valve.

# **SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM**

The 5S5123 Hydraulic Test Group is used to make pressure tests of the hydraulic system. Before making any tests, visually inspect the complete hydraulic system by looking for leakage of oil and for parts that have damage. For some of the tests a magnet and a measuring rule (either for inches or millimeters) are usable tools.

 $\overline{\mathbf{V}}$ 

WARNING: When testing and adjusting the hydraulic system, move the machine to a smooth horizontal location. Move away from

working machines and personnel. There must be only one operator. Keep all other personnel either away from the machine or where the operator can see them.

#### **VISUAL CHECKS**

A visual inspection of the hydraulic system and its components is the first step when making a diagnosis of a problem. Stop the engine and lower the scraper bowl to the ground. When the oil is cool, pressure in the tank will be at a minimum, make the following inspections:

- Measure the oil level. Slowly turn the filler cap until it is loose. If oil comes out the bleed hole when the filler cap is turned, let the tank pressure lower before removing the filler cap. Look for air in the oil in the tank.
- Remove the filter elements and look for particles removed from the oil by the filter element. A magnet will separate ferrous particles from non-ferrous particles (piston rings, O-ring seals, etc.).
- 3. Check all oil lines and connections for damage or leaks.

# **OPERATION CHECKS**

Checks of scraper operation can be used for a diagnosis of bad performance and to find the source of oil leakage in the hydraulic system. The oil in the hydraulic system must be at operating temperature.

# **Drift of Bowl Cylinders**

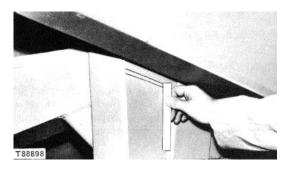
Check the drift of the bowl cylinders by lifting the bowl 6 to 10 in. (15 to 25 cm). Then move the control lever to the HOLD position.

After three minutes, put a mark on the side of the bowl at the bottom of the draft arm. After five

minutes, put a mark on the side of the bowl, measure the drift. Make this measurement 6 in. (152.4 mm) from the front of the bowl side. Drift for a new machine is not more than .31 in. (7.6 mm).

If the drift is too much:

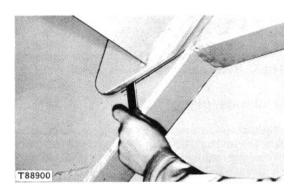
- 1. Check the carry check valves.
- 2. Check the piston seals in the bowl cylinders.



MEASURING DRIFT OF BOWL CYLINDERS (Typical Example)

# **Drift of Apron Cylinder**

Check the drift of the apron cylinder by first lifting the bowl 6 to 10 in. (15 to 25 cm). Then move the control lever to the HOLD position. Lift the apron approximately 15 in. (38 cm) above the edge of the bowl and move the control lever to the HOLD position. Put a mark on the bowl at the side of the apron. After four minutes, measure the drift. Drift for a new machine is not more than I in. (25.4 mm).



MEASURING DRIFT OF APRON CYLINDER (Typical Example)

If the drift is too much:

- 1. Check apron sequence valve.
- 2. Check the piston seals in the apron cylinders.

# **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

# **SPEED TESTS**

Make all tests with oil at normal operating temperature and the tractor engine speed at high idle rpm. Use a stop watch to find the times.

If the travel time is not correct:

- Check pump efficiency.
- Check the setting of the relief valve in the control valve.
- Check the operation of the valve spools in the control valve.
- 4. Check the piston seals in the cylinders.

# **Travel Time for Bowl Lift**

Lower the scraper bowl to the ground and lift the apron. The time to lift bowl from ground to maximum height with bowl empty and apron lifted on a new machine is  $3.0 \pm .5$  seconds.

# **Travel Time for Apron Lift**

Lower the scraper bowl to the ground and lower the apron. The time to lift apron from lowered to maximum height on a new machine is 3.0 + .5 seconds.

# **Travel Time for Ejector**

Operate the ejector through several full EJECT and RETURN cycles then move the ejector to the rear of the scraper bowl.

The time to move ejector from rear to forward position on a new machine is 7.0 + .5 seconds.

The time to move ejector from forward to rear position on a new machine is  $5.0 \pm .5$  seconds.

The time required to return ejector in the RETURN detent position is 8 to 18 seconds.

# **CHECKING PUMP EFFICIENCY**

For any pump test, the pump flow, measured in gpm (lit/min) at 100 psi (7.0 kg/cm2) (690 kPa) will be larger than the pump flow at 1000 psi (70.3 kg/cm2) (6900 kPa) at the same rpm.

The difference between the pump flow of two operating pressures is the flow loss.

Method of finding flow loss	
Pump flow at 100 psi	57.5 gpm (lit/min)
Pump flow at 1000 psi	-52.0 gpm (lit/min)*
Flow loss	5.5 gpm (lit/min)*

Flow loss when expressed as a percent of flow loss is used as a measure of pump performance.

Example of finding percent of flow loss.......

gpm flow loss
Pump flow @ 100 psi

Percent of flow

X 100 = loss

or 
$$(*57.5)$$
 x 100 = 9.5%

If the percent of flow loss is more than 10%, pump performance is not good enough.

\*Numbers in examples are for illustration and are not values for any specific pump or pump condition. See SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS, for pump flow of a new pump at 100 psi and 1000 psi.

### **Test On The Machine**

Install a 9S2000 Flow Meter. Run the engine at 1900 rpm. Measure the pump flow at 100 psi (7.0 kg/cm2) (690 kPa) and at 1000 psi (70.3 kg/cm2) (6900 kPa). Use these values in Formula I.

# Formula I:

### **Test On The Bench**

If the test bench can be run at 1000 psi and at full pump rpm, find the percent of flow loss using Formula I.

If the test bench can not be run at 1000 psi at full pump rpm, run the pump shaft at 850 rpm. Measure the pump flow at 100 psi (7.0 kg/cm2) (690 kPa) and at 1000 psi (70.3 kg/cm2) (6900 kPa). Use these values in the top part of Formula II. For the bottom part of the formula, run the pump shaft at 1900 rpm. Measure the pump flow at 100 psi.

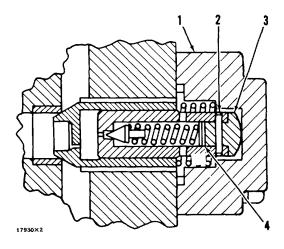
### Formula II:

### **RELIEF VALVE**

The relief valve is in the control valve for the scraper and is near the oil line connection from the pump.

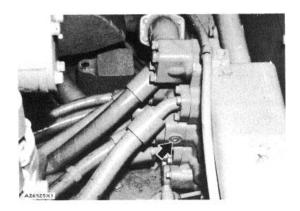
# **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

To check the pressure setting of the relief valve use the 7S8714 Pressure Gauge (0 to 4000 psi), the 5S4648 Hose Assembly and the 5P3501 Adapter.



RELIEF VALVE (IN CONTROL VALVE)
1. Cover. 2. Pin. 3. Cap. 4. Shims.

Remove the plug from the side of the sequence valve on the control valve for the scraper. Install the adapter where the plug was removed from the sequence valve. Install the hose assembly and pressure gauge in the adapter.



**PLUG IN SEQUENCE VALVE** 

Start and run the engine at high idle. Look at the pressure gauge and move the control lever for the apron to the RAISE position and keep it in that position. The high reading on the pressure gauge is the pressure setting of the relief valve. The correct pressure setting of the relief valve is  $2000 \pm 50$  psi  $(140.6 \pm 3.5 \text{ kg/cm2})$  (13800 + 345 kPa).

If it is necessary to change the setting of the relief valve, remove the cover (1) for the relief

valve Remove the pin (2) and cap (3). Add shims (4) to make the setting of the relief valve higher. Remove shims to make setting lower.

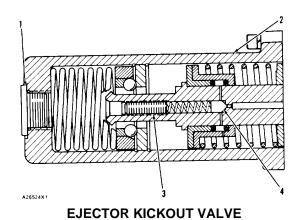
PRESSURE CHANGE TO RELIEF VALVE BY REMOVAL OR ADDITION OF ONE SHIM							
Г	EMOVAL OR ADDIT	ION OF ONE SHIM					
Shim No.	Shim Thickness	Change In Pressure					
3J7473	005 In (0.13 mm)	90 psi (6.3 kg/cm2) (620					
		kPa)					
3H2549	010 In. (0.25 mm)	175 psi (12 3 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> (1200					
		kPa)					

# **EJECTOR KICKOUT VALVE**

The ejector kickout valve is in the end of the valve spool for the ejector (in the control valve for the scraper).

To check the pressure setting of the kickout valve, use the test equipment installed in the hose connection for the rod end of the ejector cylinder that was used in the test for the relief valve.

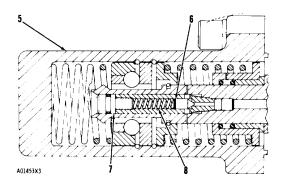
With the engine running at high idle rpm and the ejector in the FORWARD position, move the control lever for the ejector to the RETURN detent position. Look at the pressure gauge when the ejector is going to the RETURN position. When the pressure is 1600  $\pm$  200 psi (112.5  $\pm$  14.1 kg/cm² ) (11040  $\pm$  1380 kPa), the ejector kickout valve opens and moves the control lever for the ejector, to the HOLD position.



1. Plug. 2. Spring housing. 3. Screw. 4. Valve.

If it is necessary to change the pressure setting of the ejector kickout valve, remove plug (1) from the control valve spring housing (4) for the ejector. Use a .12 inch hex wrench to turn screw (3) either clockwise, to increase, or counterclockwise, to decrease, the pressure setting. One turn of the screw changes the pressure setting 170 psi (11.9 kg/cm2) (173 kPa).

# HYDRAULIC SYSTEM TESTING AND ADJUSTING



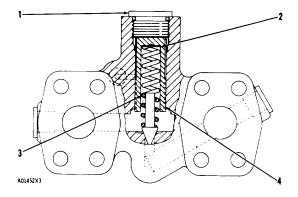
# LOCATION OF SHIMS FOR EJECTOR KICKOUT VALVE (Earlier Control Valve)

5. Spring housing. 6. Shims. 7. Screw. 8. Spring.

On earlier control valves remove spring housing (5), screw (7), spring (8) and shims (6). Add to shims (6) to make the pressure setting of the kickout valve higher. Remove shims to make the pressure setting lower. The torque for screw (7) is  $108 \pm 36$  lb. in.  $(184.5 \pm 41.5 \text{ cm.kg})$  (12.20 + 4.07 N-m).

PRESSURE CHANGE TO POPPET VALVE BY REMOVAL OR ADDITION OF ONE SHIM									
Shim No.	Shim No. Shim Thickness Change in Pressure								
8J2084	.010 in. (0.25 mm)	60 psi (4.2 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> ) (415 kPa)							

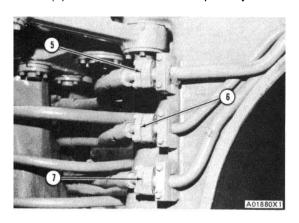
# **SEQUENCE VALVE**



SEQUENCE VALVE CROSS SECTION
1. Plug. 2. Shims. 3. Spring. 4. Piston.

The location of the sequence valve is on the control valve, under the line connections to the apron

cylinder. To check the pressure setting of the sequence valve use the 7S8712 Pressure Gauge (0 to 2000 psi), the 5S4648 Hose Assembly, and the correct size plate assembly with the necessary fittings. Install the plate assembly on the left side of the draft frame in hose connection (6) for the rod end of the apron cylinder.



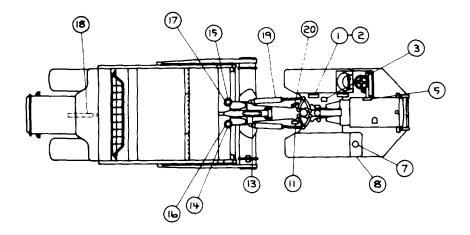
# SCRAPER CYLINDER HOSE CONNECTIONS

5. Hose connection for rod end of ejector cylinder (RETURN). 6. Hose connection for rod end of apron cylinder (LOWER). 7. Hose connection for head ends of bowl cylinders ILOWER).

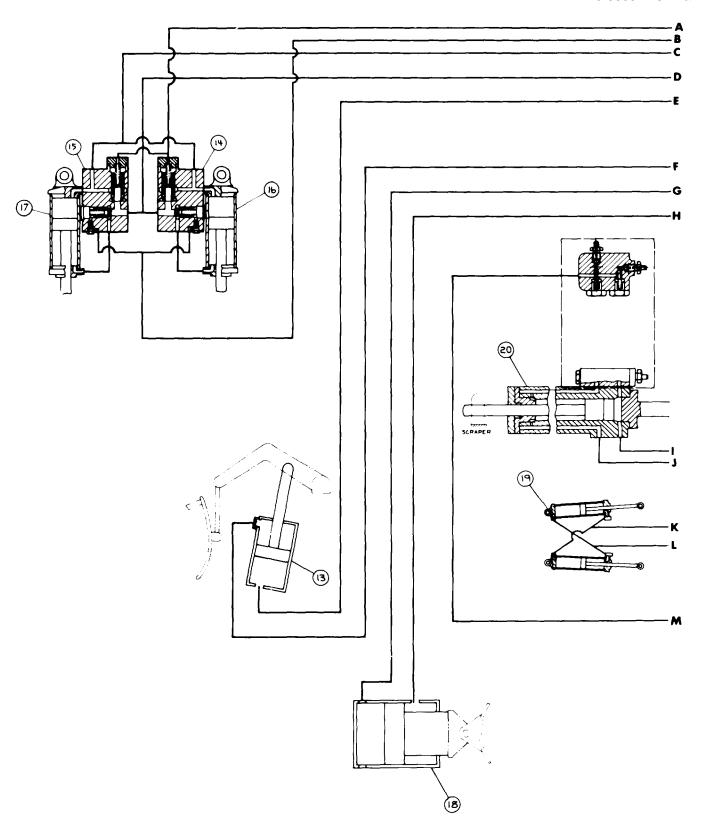
With the engine running, put the bowl on the ground and lower the apron against the bowl. With the apron control lever in HOLD position, look at the pressure gauge and move the bowl control lever to the RAISE position. When the pressure is 1000 + 50 psi (70.3 + 3.5 kg/cm2) (6900 + 345 kPa), the sequence valve must open. The oil in rod end circuit will bypass through the sequence valve into the head end circuit.

If it is necessary to change the pressure setting of the sequence valve, remove plug (I), piston (4) and spring (3). Add shims (2) between the spring and piston to make the setting higher. Remove shims to make the setting lower.

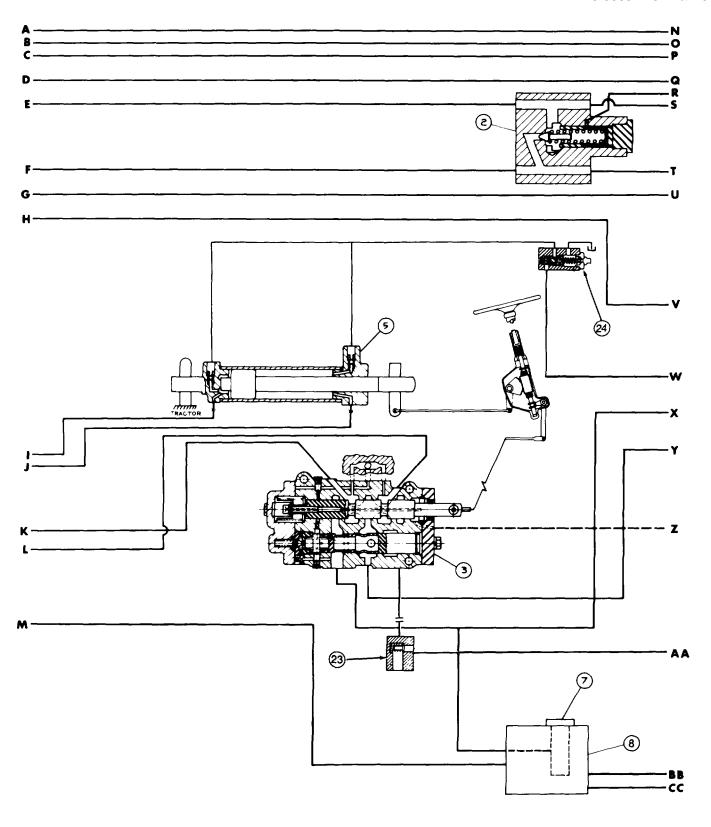
PRESSURE CHANGE TO SEQUENCE VALVE BY REMOVAL OR ADDITION OF ONE SHIM							
Shim No. Shim Thickness Change in Pressure							
8J4436	.005 ln. (0.13 mm)	20 psi (1.4 kg/cm2) (138 kPa)					
9J1330	.031 in. (0 79 mm)	120 psi (8.4 kg/cm'2 (828 kPa)					



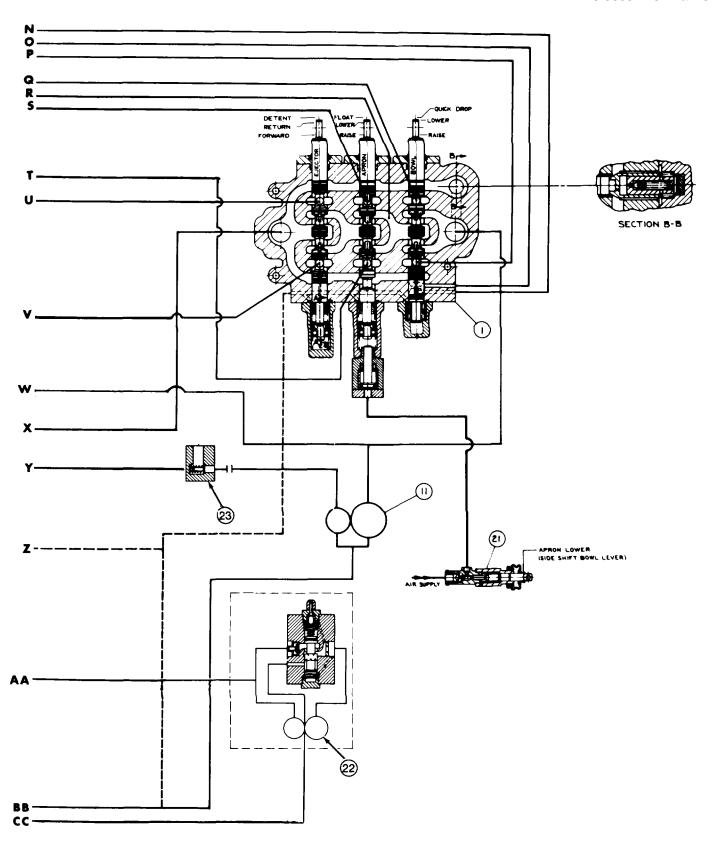
1	CONTROL VALVE FOR SCRAPER
2	SEQUENCE VALVE (APRON)
3	VALVE FOR STEERING
5	RECEIVER CYLINDER (STEERING)
7	FILTER
8	TANK
11	PUMP
13	CYLINDER (APRON)
14	CHECK VALVE (R.H.)
15	CHECK VALVE (L.H.)
16	CYLINDER (BOWL)
17	CYLINDER (BOWL)
18	CYLINDER (EJECTOR)
19	CYLINDER (STEERING)
20	SENDER CYLINDER (STEERING)
21	AIR VALVE
22	SUPPLEMENTAL STEERING
23	CHECK VALVES
24	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE



3-86 (1 of 3)



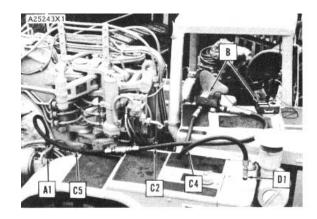
3-86 (2 of 3)



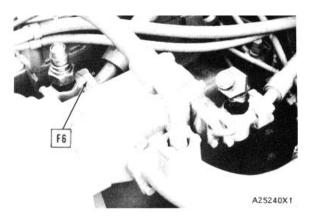
3-86 (3 of 3)

# SECTION VII FLOW METER TEE TEST PROCEDURE VIII

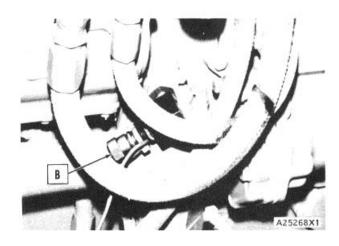
INDEX	Page
Schematic of Apron Circuit	3-91
Schematic of Bowl Circuit	
Schematic of Ejector Circuit	3-90
Schematic of Scraper Hydraulic System	
Tee Test Tool Installation	
Test Location Chart A (1 thru 12)	
Chart B (13 thru 23)	3-93
Chart C (25 thru 32)	3-94
Chart D (33, 34, 37 thru 47)	3-95



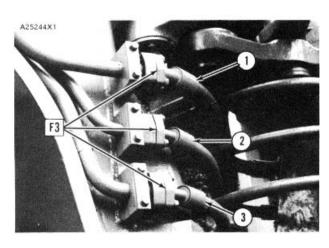
FLOW METER INSTALLED (See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference)



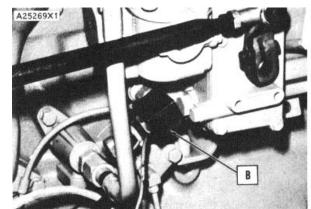
BLOCKING LOCATION FOR PUMP TEST (See Tee test Tooling Chart for parts reference)



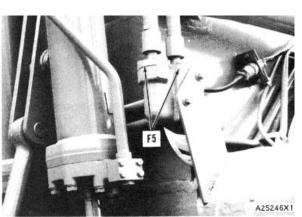
621B: TACHOMETER DRIVE INSTALLED (See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference)



BLOCKING LOCATIONS FOR THE CIRCUITS
(See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference
1. Ejector Cylinder. 2. Apron Cylinder. 3. Bowl
Cylinders.

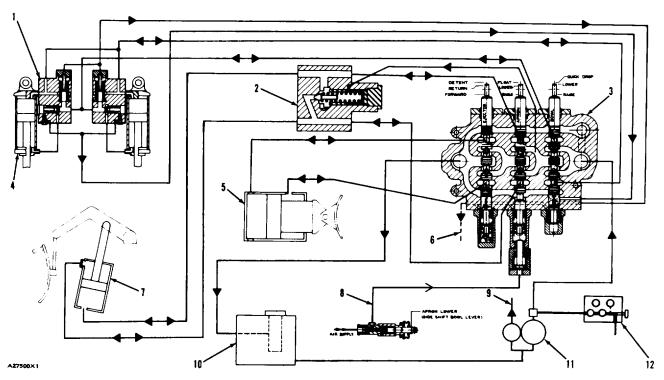


627B: TACHOMETER DRIVE INSTALLED (See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference)



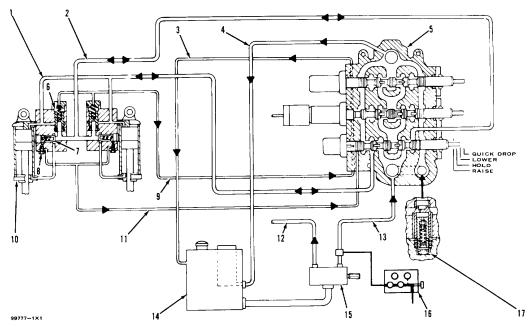
BLOCKING LOCATION FOR RIGHT BOWL CIRCUIT (See Tee Test Tooling Chart for parts reference)

TOOLS NEEDED						
Assembly No.	Quantity					
A1	Pump Supply Line Adapter	1				
В	Flow Meter Assembly	1				
C2	Connecting Hose Assembly	1				
C4	Connecting Hose Assembly	1				
C5	Connecting Hose Assembly	1				
D1	Return Line Assembly	1				
F3	Blocking Plate Assembly (3/4")	2				
F5	Blocking Plate Assembly (1 1/4")	2				
F6	Blocking Plate Assembly (1 1/2")	1				



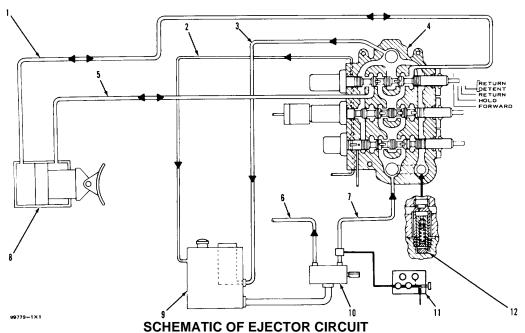
SCHEMATIC OF SCARAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

1. Quick-dump, check and vent valves (one each per bowl cylinder). 2. Apron circuit sequence valve. 3. Control valve. 4. Bowl cylinders (two). 5. Ejector cylinder. 6. Return oil to tank. 7. Apron cylinder. 8. Air line to apron control valve (apron lower). 9. Pump oil to steering circuit. 10. Hydraulic oil tank. 11. Oil pump. 12. Tee test Flow Meter.

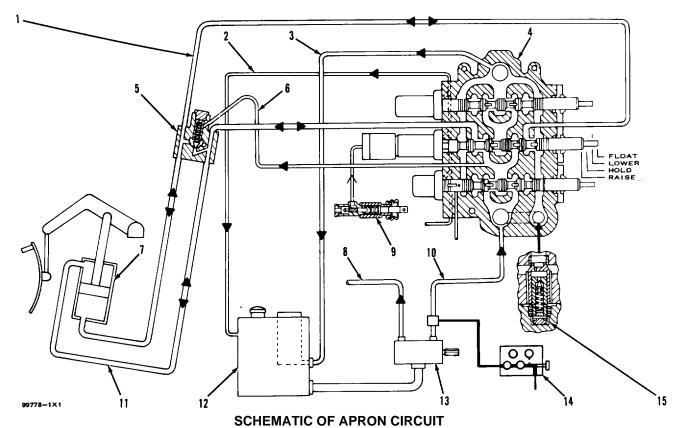


**SCHEMATIC OF BOWL CIRCUIT** 

1. To head ends of bowl cylinders (bowl lower). 2. To rod ends of bowl cylinders (bowl raise). 3 and 4. Return oil to tank. 5. Control valve. 6. Quick-dump valve (two). 7. Check valve (two). 8. Vent valve (two). 9. Vent line for quick-drop valves. 10. Bowl cylinders (two). 11. Vent line for vent valves. 12. Pump oil to steering circuit. 13. Pump supply oil. 14. Hydraulic oil tank. 15. Oil pump. 16. Tee test Flow Meter. 17. System relief valve.



1. To head end of ejector cylinder (ejector forward). 2 and 3. Return oil to tank. 4. Control valve. 5. To rod end of ejector cylinder (ejector return). 6. Pump oil to steering circuit. 7. Pump supply oil. 8. Ejector cylinder. 9. Hydraulic oil tank. 10. Oil pump. 11. Tee test Flow Meter. 12. System relief valve.



1. To head end of apron cylinder (apron raise). 2 and 3. Return oil to tank. 4. Control valve. 5. Sequence valve. 6. Pressure oil to sequence valve. 7. Apron cylinder. 8. Pump oil to steering circuit. 9. Air valve for apron lower (with side movement of bowl control lever). 10. Pump supply oil. 11. To rod end of apron cylinder (apron lower). 12. Hydraulic oil tank. 13. Oil pump. 14. Tee test Flow Meter. 15. System relief valve.

# SCRAPER SYSTEM TEST DATE\_\_\_\_\_

# TEE - TEST PROCEDURE DATA SHEET CHART A

MACHINE SERIAL NUMBER						
SERVICE METER READING						

Test Name	Maximum Pressure Relief Valve Setting	System Oil Temperature (Start)	System Base Flow Rate	Ejector FORWARD Flow Rate	Ejector RETURN Flow Rate	Bowl RAISE Flow Rate	Bowl LOWER Flow Rate	Apron UP Flow Rate	Apron DOWN Flow Rate	System Oil Temperature (End)	Bowl Circuit Drift Comparison	Apron Circuit Drift Comparison
Test Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Control Lever Position	Ejector FORWARD	Ejector FORWARD	Ejector FORWARD	Ejector FORWARD	Ejector RETURN	Bowl RAISE	Bowl LOWER	Apron UP	Apron DOWN	Ejector FORWARD	Bowl 1. HOLD 2. RAISE	Apron 1. HOLD 2. RAISE
Engine Speed	1900 RPM	Any Speed	1900 RPM	/900 RPM	1900 RPM	/900 RPM	1900 RPM	/900 RPM	/900 RPM	Any Speed	Low Idle or Stopped	Low Idle or Stopped
System Test Pressure	Maximum	0-100 PSI	100 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	0-100 PSI	0 PSI	0 PSI
Test Data	2150 ±50	150 ±5	79.0 GPM	67.0 GPM	67.0 GPM	67.0 GPM	63.0 GPM	67.0 GPM	67.0 GPM	150 ±5 °F	HOLD DRIFT M S Than RAISE Drift Rate	HOLD DRIF  M S  Than RAISE  Drift Rate
Flow Differential	15.		J. W	(3-4) /2.0 GPM	(3-5) /2.0 GPM	(3-6) /2.0 GPM	(3-7) /6.0 GPM	(3-8) /2.0 GPM	(3-9) /2.0 GPM			
Percent Flow Loss				$\left(\frac{3-4}{3}\right)$ x 100	$\frac{\left(\frac{3-5}{3}\right)}{100}$ × 100	$\frac{\left(\frac{3-6}{3}\right)}{15}$ x 100	$\frac{\left(\frac{3\cdot7}{3}\right)\times 100}{20}$	(3-8/3) × 100	(3-9/3) x 100			

<sup>\*</sup> Components that are worn, or not working correctly, are found by their flow difference (loss) and percent of flow loss or lower system efficiency. System values for new and rebuilt machines must not be greater than the percent of flow loss in the system tests shown on CHART A for the specific machine. The permissible flow difference (loss) is a function of machine application. For applications with long travel distance the permissible flow difference may be more than for applications with short travel distance.

80865×4

TM 5-3805-248-14&P-3

# FLOW METER TEE TEST PROCEDURE - VIII

SCRAPER PUMP TEST	
DATE	

# TEE - TEST PROCEDURE DATA SHEET CHART B

MACHINE SERIAL NUMBER\_\_\_\_\_SERVICE METER READING\_\_\_\_\_

	Full Speed Half Speed Pump Flow Pump Flow				Pump Test for Aeration And/Or Cavitation								
	Low Pressure	High Pressure	Low Pressure	High Pressure			Varied Spe	eds - Constant	t Pressure				
Test Number	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
Engine Speed	1900 RPM	/900 RPM	950 RPM	950 RPM	700 RPM	900 RPM	//00 RPM	/300 RPM	1500 RPM	1700 RPM	/900 RPM		
Pump Test Pressure	100 PSI	1000 PSI	100 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI		
Oil Temperature	150 ±5 ° F	150 ±5 ° F	/50 ±5 ° F	150 ±5° <sub>F</sub>	150 ±5 ° <sub>F</sub>	150 ±5 ° <sub>F</sub>	150 ±5 ° <sub>F</sub>	150 ±5 ° <sub>F</sub>	150 ±5 ° <sub>F</sub>	/50 ±5 ° <sub>F</sub>	150 ±5 °		
Test Data	79.0 GPM	71.0 GPM	40.0 GPM	32.0 GPM	22.0 GPM	30.0 GPM	39.0 GPM	47.0	55.0 GPM	63.0 GPM	71.0 GPM		
Flow Differential		(13-14)  8.0  GPM	<u> </u>	(15-16)  8.0  GPM	(18-17)  8.0  GPM	(19-18) 	(20-19)  8.0  GPM	(21-20)  8.0  GPM	(22-21)  8.0  GPM	(23-22)  8.0  GPM	(24-23) GPM		
Percent Flow Loss		( <u>13-14</u> )X 100											

80866×4

# SCRAPER BLOCKED DICRCUITTEST DATE\_\_\_\_

# TEE - TEST PROCEDURE DATA SHEET CHART C

MACHINE SERIAL NUMBER_	
SERVICE METER READING	

Test Name	System Oil Temperature (Start)	Ejector FORWARD Flow Rate	Ejector RETURN Flow Rate	Bowl RAISE Flow Rate	Bowl LOWER Flow Rate	Apron UP Flow Rate	Apron DOWN Flow Rate	System Oil Temperature (End)
Test Number	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Control Lever Position	Ejector FORWARD	Ejector FORWARD	Ejector RETURN	Bowl RAISE	Bowl LOWER	Apron UP	Apron DOWN	Ejector FORWARI
Engine	Any	1900	1900	1900	1900	1900	1900	Any
Speed	Speed	RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	Speed
System Test Pressure	0-100 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	0-100 PSI
Test	150							150
Data	±5	68.0	68.0	68.0	68.0	68.0	68.0	±5
	°F	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	°F
		(26-4)	(27-5)	(28-6)	(29-7)	(30-8)	(31-9)	
Circuit Leakage Rate		1.0	1.0	1.0	5.0	1.0	1.0	
_		GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	
Control Valve		(14-26)	(14-27)	(14-28)	(14-29)	(14-30)	(14-31)	
Group		3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	
Leakage		GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	

80867×4

# SCRAPER BLOCKED COMPONENT TEST DATE\_\_\_\_

# TEE - TEST PROCEDURE DATA SHEET CHART D

MACHINE SERIAL NUMBER
SERVICE METER READING

		Ejector Circuit Blocked	Right & Left Bowl Control Circuit Blocked	Contro	Bowl Circuit cked		yl. & Bal. Blocked		yl. & Bal Blocked	Apron Circuit Blocked		Cylinder cked	
Test Name	System Oil Temperature (Start)	Ejector FORWARD Flow Rate	Bowl RAISE Flow Rate	Bowl RAISE Flow Rate	Bowl LOWER Flow Rate	Bowl RAISE Flow Rate	Bowl LOWER Flow Rate	Bowl RAISE Flow Rate	Bowl LOWER Flow Rate	Apron RAISE Flow Rate	Apron RAISE Flow Rate	Apron LOWER Flow Rate	System Oil Temperature (End)
Test Number	33	34	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
Control Lever Position	Ejector FORWARD	Ejector FORWARD	Bowl RAISE	Bowl RAISE	Bowl LOWER	Bowl RAISE	Bowl LOWER	Bowl RAISE	Bowl LOWER	Apron UP	Apron UP	Apron DOWN	Ejector FORWARD
Engine Speed	Any Speed	RPM	RPM	1900 RPM	1900 RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	RPM	Any Speed
System Test Pressure	0-100 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	1000 PSI	0-100 PSI
Test	150 ±5			68.0	65.5								150 ± 5
Data	or .	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	- <del></del>
<del></del>		Ejector Circuit	Bowl Circuit		wl Circuit kage	Right Cylinder Leakage		Left Cylinder Leakage		Apron Circuit	Cylinde (45-8)	r Leakage (46-9)	┤ /
Leakage Rate		Leakage (34-4)	Leakage (37-6)	(38–6)	(39-7)	(40-6)	(41 - 7)	(42-6)	(43-7)	Leakage (44-8)	(43-0)	, A.O. 51	
		GPM	GPM -	1.0 GPM	2.5 GPM	GPM	GPM	B = GPM	D =	GPM -	GPM	GPM	- /
		GPM	G-M	Left Bowl Circuit Leakage		Right Carry Check Valve Leakage		Left Carry-Check Valve Leakage			Apron Sequence Relief Valve Leakage		
Leakage		1		(28-38)	(29-39)	(38–40)	(39–41)	(A-B)	(C-D)		(44-45)	(44-46)	1 /
Rate				A 1.0	C 2.5								_
ı	1/	GPM		GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	GPM	1/

# SECTION VIII FLOW METER TEE TEST PROCEDURE-VIII SERVICE MANUAL

INDEX	Page
Introduction	3-97
Equipment Installation	3-97
Preparation of System for Test	3-97
System Test (Chart A)	3-97
Troubleshooting	3-99
Pump Test (Chart B)	3-100
Troubleshooting	3-101
Pump Test for Aeration and Cavitation	3-101
Troubleshooting	3-102
Blocked Circuit Tests (Chart C)	3-102
All Circuits Blocked	3-102
Troubleshooting	3-103
Blocked Component Tests (Chart D)	3-104
Troubleshooting	3-105

# **GLOSSARY**

aeration: Air mixed with the oil.

block, blocking, blocked: To close off a passage; to stop or prevent movement.

cavitation: Air present at the inlet of the pump.

data: Specific information.

flow differential (flow loss): The difference between two oil flows.

stick, sticking, stuck: To prevent free movement; keep open or closed.

# INTRODUCTION

The Tee Test is a method of testing a hydraulic system under conditions as close as possible to those existing when the system is working. When used correctly, the Tee Test will find the cause of a problem. When used as part of a preventive maintenance program, it will give an indication of a problem that can cause a failure. For a complete explanation of how the Tee Test works, see the INTRODUCTION. This form is a part of the TESTING HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS AND COM-PONENTS manual (Tee Test manual).

Data recording sheets are available in pads of 50. Copies can be ordered by the following form numbers:

System Test Pump Test **Blocked Circuit Test Blocked Component Test** 

# **EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- With the engine stopped, remove the cap on the hydraulic tank to release any pressure and then tighten. Start the engine and move the ejector to the full forward position. This will cause a vacuum in the tank to keep oil leakage at a minimum. Stop the engine.
- Remove the plug for the tee test from the supply line elbow.
- Install a supply line adapter in the supply line 3. elbow.



WARNING: Do not install the adapter for the supply line for the pump or the return line assembly with the engine running.

Injury to personnel can result.

- Install the return line assembly in the filter cover.
- 5. Connect the return line assembly and the adapter for the pump supply line to the flow meter with the correct connecting hose assemblies.



WARNING: A plain coupler will not open the valve in the adapter for the pump supply line. Use a valved coupler against a valved nipple when connecting hoses.

Install the tachometer generator with the correct drive.

7. Install the cable between the tachometer generator and the input connection for the tachometer (rpm) on the flow meter.

# PREPARATION OF SYSTEM FOR TEST

- Open the manual load valve fully (turn counterclockwise).
- 2. Start the diesel engine.
- Move the ejector control lever to the FORWARD position.
- With the engine at high idle, slowly turn the manual load valve clockwise until the pressure goes up to 1000 psi.
- 5. Look at the oil temperature.
- When the oil temperature is 1000 F, turn the manual load valve clockwise until the pressure is 1500 psi.
- When the oil temperature is 1600 F, move all control levers several times to get full cylinder travel of all cylinders.
- Move the cylinders through their cycles as long as necessary to get the desired oil temperature of 1500 F all through the system.

# SYSTEM TEST (CHART A)

## Write Down the Basic Test Data

NOTE: Conditions in the hydraulic system must be constant before writing down the test data. The control levers must be held in the exact position desired. Best results are found when oil temperature is 150 ± 50 F°.

# **Test 1: Maximum Pressure Relief Valve Setting**

- Open the manual load valve fully.
- Move the ejector control lever to FORWARD 2. position.
- With the engine throttle at test rpm, slowly close the manual load valve until oil flow through the flow meter stops (0 gpm).

NOTE: The test rpm is given on the Procedure Data Sheet, CHART A.

- 4. Write down the pressure and engine rpm.
- The setting for the relief valve for maximum pressure must be according to the Service Manual.

CAUTION: When the pressures are higher than 1000 psi, slowly open manual load valve before releasing the control lever. This will prevent possible damage to the pressure gauge.

# **Test 2: System Oil Temperature**

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully.
- Move the ejector control lever to FORWARD position.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature. Oil temperature must be 150 + 50 F°.

# **Test 3: System Base Flow Rate**

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Move the ejector control lever to the FORWARD position.
- 3. Get the engine to test rpm.
- 4. Check pressure to make sure it is at a minimum value of approximately 100 psi.
- 5. Write down the flow rate (gpm).

The base flow rate of the system will be the same as the low pressure flow of the hydraulic pump. Because there will be minimum leakage in the control valves, lines and cylinder seals at low pressure, the base flow rate can be used to find the flow differential in Tests 4 through 9.

# Tests 4 through 9: Leakage Rates

These six tests are similar. Each test is done as follows:

- 1. Move the control lever to the respective OPERATE position.
- 2. Get the engine to test rpm.
- 3. Make an adjustment to the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- Then make the system constant with these conditions.
- 5. Write down the flow rate (gpm) for each test.

The flow differential for each test (4 through 9) is found by taking the flow rate (gpm) for each test away from the base flow rate (Test 3). The percent of flow loss for each test (4 through 9) is found by dividing the flow differential for each test by the base flow rate (Test 3) and multiplying by 100.

### **Test 10: System Oil Temperature**

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Move the ejector control lever to the FORWARD position.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature.

Make a comparison of the oil temperature from Test 2 and 10. Test 2 must be  $150 \pm 5^{\circ}$  F and Test 10 must be inside of (within) 100 F of Test 2. For each 100 F higher difference make a subtraction of .5 gallon per pump cartridge from the leakage rate. For each 10° F lower difference, add .5 gallon per pump cartridge to the leakage rate.

# **Test 11: Bowl Circuit Drift Comparison**

Test 11 is a comparison of visual drift rates for the bowl circuit. This test is used to check the condition of the carry-check valves. Raise the bowl approximately one foot off the ground. Turn the manual load valve all the way out for minimum restriction. Stop the engine.

With the bowl control lever in the HOLD position, look for a down drift (movement) in the bowl. Then move the control lever to the RAISE position. Look for down drift again. If the drift in the RAISE position is more than the drift in the HOLD position, put a circle around the M in the Test Data box. If the drift in the RAISE position is the same or less than the drift in the HOLD position, put a circle around the S in the Test Data box.

# **Test 12: Apron Circuit Drift Comparison**

Test 12 is a comparison of the visual drift rate in the apron circuit. This test is used to check the condition of the check valve. Raise the bowl until the cutting edge is 6 to 10 inches above the ground. Raise the apron until it is open approximately 15 inches. Turn the manual load valve all the way out for minimum restriction. Stop the engine.

With the apron control lever in the HOLD position, look for a down drift (movement) in the apron. Then move the control lever to the RAISE position. Look for down drift again. If the drift in

the RAISE position is more than the drift in the HOLD position, put a circle around the M in the Test Data box. If the drift in the RAISE position is the same or less than the drift in the HOLD position, put a circle around the S in the Test Data box.

# "Is It Necessary to Make More Tests? If So, Which Circuit (s)?"

Make a comparison of the test data on Chart A for the specific machine under test. The percent of flow loss on Chart A is the maximum for best performance.

Components that are worn, or not working correctly, are found by their flow differential and percent of flow loss or lower system efficiency. System values for new and rebuilt machines must not be more than the percent of flow loss in the system tests shown on Chart A for the specific machine. The permissible flow differential is a function of machine application.

If the flow loss is acceptable, the Tee Test is completed.

If the flow loss is not acceptable in one or more circuits, the tests for the pump and/or the blocked circuits must be done.

If the flow loss is not acceptable in only one of the circuits, do the tests as shown on the insert pages TESTING BOWL CIRCUIT, TESTING APRON CIRCUIT or TESTING EJECTOR CIR-CUIT. The leakage rate of any component in a circuit is found by making a subtraction of the test information with the component in the circuit from, the test information with the component out of the circuit.

NOTE: The leakage rate of the left carry-check valve is found by making a subtraction of the Left Cylinder Leakage from the Left Bowl Circuit Leakage.

# **Troubleshooting**

The following examples are a list of problems and probable reasons. They will give aid in finding the location of the components that are worn, or not working correctly. Not all probable reasons have an application to all machines.

PROBLEM: Setting for the main relief valve is higher or lower than given in Test 1. Percent of flow loss for Tests 4 through 9 is 15% to 50%.

# PROBABLE REASON:

Setting for main relief valve is not correct and leakage is too high.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Make adjustments to the main relief valve to get the correct pressure. Make a test for leakage in the following problems.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 4 through 9 is more than the percent shown on Chart A.

### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Bad pump.
- B. Leakage in the relief valve.
- Wear or damage in the valve body and/or valve spools.
- D. Leakage in the swivel joint.

### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION

- A. Do the Pump Test.
- B. If the extra percent of flow loss is not caused by a bad pump, problem is in the control valves or relief valve.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 4 and/or 5 is more than 15%; for Tests 6, 7, 8 and 9, percent of flow loss is less than the percent shown in Chart A.

# PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Leakage in the piston seals for the ejector cylinder.
- B. Wear or damage in the valve body and/or valve spool.
- C. Leakage in the seals of the speed change valve for the ejector and/or damage in the valve body.

# RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Do the Blocked Circuit Tests 26 and 27 for the ejector circuit. If leakage is still too high, the problem is in the ejector control valve. Inspect its components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 6 and 7 is more than the percent shown in Chart A; for Tests 4, 5, 8 and 9, it is less than the percent shown in Chart A.

# PROBABLE REASON:

- Leakage in one or both of the piston seals for the bowl cylinders.
- B. Wear or damage in the valve body or spool in the bowl circuit.
- C. Leakage in the seals for the carry-check valve and/or damage in the valve body.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Do the Blocked Circuit Tests 28 and 29 for the bowl circuit. If leakage is still too high, the problem is in the bowl control valve. Inspect its components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 8 and 9 is more than the percent shown in Chart A; for Tests 4, 5, 6 and 7 it is less than the percent shown in Chart A.

# **PROBABLE REASON:**

- A. Leakage in the piston seals for the apron cylinder.
- B. Wear or damage in the valve body or spool in the apron circuit.
- C. Leakage in the seals for the sequence relief valve for the apron and/or damage in the valve body.

# **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Do Blocked Circuit Tests 30 and 31 for the apron circuit. If the leakage is still too high, the problem is in the apron control valve. Inspect its components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 5 and 7 is more than the percent shown in Chart A; Test 9 is 0 to 15%.

# PROBABLE REASON:

Wear or damage in the valve body and/or valve spool.

# **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Inspect the valve body and its components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 5 and 9 is more than the percent shown in Chart A; for Tests 4, 6, 7 and 8 it is less than the percent shown in Chart A.

# PROBABLE REASON:

Wear or damage in the control valve and/or spools for the apron and/or ejector circuits.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Inspect the control valve and its components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 7 and 9 is more than the percent shown in Chart A; for Tests 4, 5, 6 and 7 it is less than the percent shown in Chart A.

### PROBABLE REASON:

Wear or damage in the control valve and/or spools for the bowl and/or the apron circuits.

# **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Inspect the control valve and its components.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Tests 5, 7 and 9 is more than the percent shown in Chart A; for Tests 4, 6 and 8 it is less than the percent shown in Chart A.

### PROBABLE REASON:

Wear or damage in the control valve or the valve spools.

# **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Inspect the control valve and its components.

# **PUMP TEST (CHART B)**

This test is used to find the efficiency of the hydraulic pump. Install a Blocking Plate Assembly in the pressure line from the hydraulic pump at the control valve. This prevents the oil from going through the system. All of the pump flow now goes through the flow meter.



WARNING: Open the manual load valve on the flow meter fully before starting the diesel engine. The main relief valve is not part of

the circuit for the Pump Test. If the pressure gets too high, it is possible to cause injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

# Test 13: Pump Flow at Low Pressure (Test rpm)

- Open the manual load valve fully.
- 2. Start the diesel engine.
- 3. Run the engine at test rpm.
- 4. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 100psi pressure.

5. Write down the oil temperature and the flow rate (gpm).

# Test 14: Pump Flow at High Pressure (Test rpm)

- 1. Run the engine at test rpm.
- 2. Slowly close the load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature and flow rate (gpm).

# Test 15: Pump Flow at Low Pressure (1/ Test rpm)

- Run the engine at 1/2 Test rpm.
- 2. Open the load valve to get 100 psi pressure.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature and the flow rate (gpm).

# Test 16: Pump Flow at High Pressure (12 Test rpm)

- 1. Run the engine at 1/2 Test rpm.
- Slowly close load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature and flow rate (gpm).

Make a comparison of the test data with the data on Chart B for the specific machine under test. The information on Chart B is the maximum for best performance.

## **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 14 is 10% or more; for Test 4 through 9 it is more than the percent shown in Chart A.

### PROBABLE REASON:

Pump has a problem and leakage is in the control valve, valve circuits and/or cylinders.

# **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Find pump problem. Install a new or rebuilt pump, if necessary. Do the Blocked Cylinder Tests to find leakage rate in the control valve, valve circuits and/or cylinders.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 14 is 0 to 10%; for Tests 4 through 9 is more than the percent shown in Chart A.

### PROBABLE REASON:

Pump is in good condition, but there is leakage in control valve, steering valve and/or cylinders.

# **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Do the Blocked Cylinder Tests to find leakage rate in control valve, valve circuits and/or cylinders.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 14 is 10% or MORE. Flow differential for Test 14 is higher than the flow differential for Test 16 by 0 to 2 gpm.

# PROBABLE REASON:

Pump is worn.

### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

If flow loss is found to be too high for the machine application, install a new or rebuilt pump.

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 14 is 10% or MORE. Flow differential for Test 14 is higher than flow differential for Test 16 by 2 gpm or MORE.

## PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Oil aeration (low oil level, hydraulic oil that is not the correct type, air leak in the suction line for the pump, oil leaks in the tank such as failure of seals or loose connections).
- B. Pump cavitation (restriction in the suction line for the pump, oil viscosity that is not correct).

### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Do Tests 17 through 23 to find if the reason is aeration or cavitation.

NOTE: Test 24 is not used on any machines.

### **Pump Test for Aeration and Cavitation**

# Test 17 through 23: Aeration and Cavitation Tests

These seven tests are similar. Do the tests as follows:

- 1. Open the manual load valve fully before starting the diesel engine.
- 2. Run the engine at the test rpm for Test 17.
- 3. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 4. Write down the flow rate (gpm) and the oil temperature.
- 5. Then run the engine at test rpm (for Tests 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 and 23).

6. Write down the flow rate (gpm) and oil temperature for each test.

CAUTION: Immediately after stopping the diesel engine, remove the Blocking Plate Assembly from the pressure line for the pump to prevent any possible damage later.

# **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM: Percent of flow loss for Test 14 is 10% or MORE and flow differential for Test 14 is more than 2 gpm higher than the flow differential for Test 16. Tests 17 through 23 have the same flow differential.

### PROBABLE REASON:

Oil aeration (low oil level, hydraulic oil that is not the correct type, air leak in the suction line for the pump, oil leaks in the tank such as failure of seals, loose connections or pump cartridge is not installed correctly in pump body).

### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

- Check oil level and type of hydraulic oil being used.
- B. Check suction line for air leaks [put foam (like shaving cream) on all connections. The foam will be pulled into the line at any point of leakage].
- C. Remove the cover from the hydraulic tank and inspect for oil leaks (check above the oil level first).
- D. Disassemble the pump and check for correct assembly and damage to seals.

PROBLEM: Flow differential between each of the Tests 17 through 23 suddenly becomes lower at one test and the flow rate is the same for the remainder of the tests at higher engine speed (rpm). Example: 8 gpm differential between Tests 17 and 18. 18 and 19, 19 and 20, but 1 gpm differential between 20 and 21 and flow rates for Tests 22 and 23 are the same as 21.

# **PROBABLE REASON:**

Pump cavitation (restriction in the suction line for the pump).

# **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Inspect suction line and tank.

# **BLOCKED CIRCUIT TESTS (CHART C)**

If the System Tests and Pump Tests give an indication of leakage in the control valves and/or cylinders that is not acceptable, do the Blocked Circuit Tests. Blocking Plate Assemblies can be put in each of the circuit lines. For best accuracy, do these tests with the oil temperature approximately 1500 F (near the oil temperature for the system tests and Pump Test).



WARNING: Lower all implements to the ground.

#### **All Circuits Blocked**

- Put control levers in HOLD position.
- Open the manual load valve fully.
- 3. Start the diesel engine.

# **Test 25: System Oil Temperature**

- Put the ejector control lever in the FORWARD position.
- 2. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressure at 0 to 100 psi.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature.

# Tests 26 through 31: Leakage Rates

These six tests are similar. Do the tests as follows:

- 1. Block the circuit line for the ejector, bowl and apron circuits at the control valve.
- 2. With the manual load valve fully open, move the ejector control lever to the FORWARD position.
- Run the engine at full load rpm.
- 4. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure.
- 5. Write down the flow rate (gpm).
- Do this procedure again for ejector RETURN bowl RAISE and LOWER, and apron RAISE and LOWER.

# **Test 32: System Oil Temperature**

1. Put the ejector control lever in FORWARD position.

- 2. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressure at 0 to 100 psi.
- 3. Write down the oil temperature.

Find the leakage rate of the circuit and the leakage rate of the control valves. Use the test information from the System Tests, Pump Test and Blocked Circuit Tests.

Example: Find the leakage rates of the ejector circuit in the FORWARD position.

Test 14: Flow rate of the pump only.

Test 26: Flow of pump and control valves.

Test 4: Flow rate of pump, control valve and circuit.

The system components tested in Tests 26 and 14 are the same except for the control valves. Then the difference in flow rates must be the leakage in the control valves in the circuit (take the test information for Test 26 away from the test information for Test 14).

The system components tested in Tests 26 and 4 are the same except for the cylinders, speed change valve for the ejector and the swivel joint (if so equipped). Then the difference in flow rates must be the leakage in the cylinders, speed change valve for the ejector and the swivel joint (take the test information for Test 4 away from the test information for Test 26).

Make a comparison of the test data with the data on Chart C, for the specific machine under test. The information on Chart C is the maximum for best performance.

# **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM: Leakage rates for Tests 26, 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31 are more than the rates shown in Chart C.

### PROBABLE REASON:

Pressure relief valve.

# RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Inspect the relief valve.

PROBLEM: Tests 26 and 27 give an indication of leakage in the ejector circuit.

# PROBABLE REASON:

A. Leakage in the ejector cylinder.

### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Remove and inspect the ejector cylinder.

PROBLEM: Tests 28 and 29 give an indication of leakage in the bowl circuit.

# PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Leakage in only one of the cylinders.
- B. Leakage in both cylinders.
- C. Leakage in the Quick-Drop and/or Carry-Check Valve.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Do Tests 38, 39, 41, 42 and 43 to find the cause of flow loss. Do Tests 38 and 39 to find the cause of flow loss.

PROBLEM: Tests 30 and 31 give an indication of leakage in the apron circuit.

### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Leakage in the cylinder.
- B. Leakage in the apron sequence relief valve.

### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Do Tests 45 and 46 for the apron circuit.

# **BLOCKED COMPONENT TESTS (CHART D)**

If the Blocked Circuit Tests gives an indication of leakage that is too high in the cylinder valves or the swivel joint, do the Blocked Component Tests. For best accuracy, operate all controls through several cycles to get the temperature of the oil in the cylinders the same as the temperature of the oil in the hydraulic tank. Make the temperature of the complete system 1500 F.

Lower all implements to the ground. Stop the diesel engine. Move the control levers through OPERATE and HOLD positions to release any oil pressure. Put the control levers in HOLD position. Open the filler cap for the hydraulic tank to release any tank pressure and close the cap. Use the Blocking Plate Assemblies to block each component for testing.

# **Test 33: System Oil Temperature**

Open the manual load valve fully. Start the diesel engine. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressure at 0 to 100 psi. Move the ejector control lever to FORWARD position. Write down the oil temperature.

NOTE: Tests 34 through 46 are leakage rate Tests.

# Test 34: Ejector FORWARD Flow Rate (Ejector Circuit Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the ejector control lever to FORWARD position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 37: Bowl RAISE Flow Rate (Bowl Circuit Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to RAISE position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 38: Bowl RAISE Flow Rate (Right Bowl Control Circuit Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to RAISE position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 39: Bowl LOWER Flow Rate (Right Bowl Control Circuit Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to LOWER position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 40: Bowl RAISE Flow Rate (Right Cylinder and Balance Line Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to RAISE position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 41: Bowl LOWER Flow Rate (Right Cylinder and Balance Line Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to LOWER position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 42: Bowl RAISE Flow Rate (Left Cylinder and Balance Line Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to RAISE position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 43: Bowl LOWER Flow Rate (Left Cylinder and Balance Line Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to LOWER position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

#### FLOW METER TEE TEST PROCEDURE - VIII

# Test 44: Apron Raise Flow Rate (Apron Circuit Blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to RAISE position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

### Test 45: Apron RAISE Flow Rate (Cylinder blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to RAISE position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

#### Test 46: Apron LOWER Flow Rate (Cylinder blocked)

With the manual load valve fully open, move the control lever to LOWER position. Run the engine at test rpm. Slowly close the manual load valve to get 1000 psi pressure. Write down the flow rate of the oil.

# Test 47: System Oil Temperature (Oil Temperature of System)

Put control lever in LOWER position. Run the engine at any rpm with the system pressure at 0 to 100 psi. Write down the oil temperature.



WARNING: All pressure in the lines must be released or injury to personnel or damage to equipment can result while loosening the lines to install or remove

the plate assemblies. The implement can move and pressure oil can be released.

Find the leakage rate of the cylinders, control valves, and carry-check valves. Use the test information from the System Tests, Pump Test and Blocked Component Tests.

Example: Find the leakage rate of sequence relief valve for the apron in the RAISE position.

Test 44: Flow rate of the pump and control valve.

Test 45: Flow rate of the pump, control valve, and the sequence relief valve for the apron.

The system components tested in Tests 44 and 45 are the same except for the sequence relief valve for the apron. The difference in flow rates must be the leakage in the sequence relief valve. (Make a subtraction of the test information for Test 45 from the test information for Test 44).

NOTE: Use Test 30 to find the leakage rate of the sequence relief valve for the apron. (Make a sub-traction of the test information for Test 45 from the test information for Test 30).

#### **Troubleshooting**

# PROBLEM: Leakage is in the right or left bowl cylinder.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Leakage in one or both of the piston seals.
- B. Loose nut on a piston.
- C. Wear or damage in a cylinder assembly.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the right or left cylinder.

## PROBLEM: Leakage in a carry-check valve. PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Worn valve.
- B. Damage to the valve body.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the carry-check valve.

## PROBLEM: Leakage in the apron cylinder. PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Piston seals are worn.
- B. Loose piston nut.
- C. Wear or damage in the cylinder assembly.

#### RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:

Disassemble and make repairs to the apron cylinder.

# PROBLEM: Leakage in the sequence relief valve for the apron.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Worn valve.
- B. Damage to the valve body.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the sequence relief valve.

#### FLOW METER TEE TEST PROCEDURE - VIII

PROBLEM: Leakage in the ejector cylinder.

#### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Piston seals are worn.
- B. Wear or damage in the cylinder assembly.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the ejector cylinder.

PROBLEM: Leakage in the speed change valve for the ejector.

### PROBABLE REASON:

- A. Worn valve.
- B. Damage to the valve body.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the speed change valve.

PROBLEM: Leakage in the swivel joint.

#### **PROBABLE REASON:**

- A. Seals are worn.
- B. Wear or damage to the rotor.

#### **RECOMMENDATION FOR ACTION:**

Disassemble and make repairs to the swivel joint.

3-106

# SECTION IX SPECIFICATIONS-HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS: You will find instances in this publication where the manufacturer has used "Meter-Kilograms" or "Centimeter-Kilograms" in place of "Newton-Meters" for the metric torque. In these Instances, use the following conversion factors to obtain the metric torque in "Newton-Meters."

Ib. ft. x 1.355819 = N•m Ib. in. x 0.1129848 = N•m

INDEX	Page
Air Valve	3-110
Control Valve	3-108
Cylinders	3-111
Apron	
Bowl	3-111
Ejector	
Scraper	3-110
Bowl Cylinder Installation	3-110

NOTE: For Systems Operation and Testing and Adjusting, make reference to the SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM.

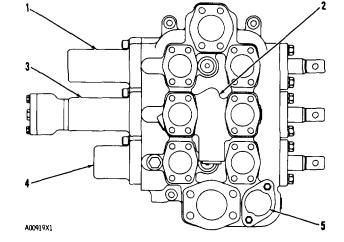
#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

### **CONTROL VALVE** (8J5920)

- (1) Spring housing for ejector valve spool, see illustration with detail
- 8J5649 Sequence Valve for apron cylinder, see Illustration with detail
- (3) Spring housing for apron valve spool 9J6441 Spring on valve spool

**SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM** 

	Length under test force 1 81 in (46.0 mm)
	Test force30.0 $\pm$ 2.4 lb (13.6 $\pm$ 1.1 kg)
	Free length after test 2 95 in (74 9 mm)
	Outside diameter 1 58 in. (40.1 mm)
	9J6442 Spring for detent balls
	Length under test force 1 20 In (30 8 mm)
	Test force20 0 <u>+</u> 1 6 lb. (9.1 <u>+</u> 0.7 kg)
	Free length after test 1 58 in. (40.1 mm)
	Outside diameter 1 56 In (39 6 mm)
	Torque to install air valve on spring
	housing40 + 5 lb ft (54.2 t 6.8 N m)
(4)	Spring housing for bowl valve spool
( )	8J9422 Spring on valve spool (inner)
	Length under test force 1 38 in (35.1 mm)
	Test force27.0 $\pm$ 1.6 lb. (12.3 $\pm$ 0.7 kg)
	Free length after test 2.32 in (58.9 mm)
	Outside diameter 1.01 in. (25.7 mm)
	8J2097 Spring on valve spool (outer)
	Length under test force1.03 In (26.2 mm)
	Test force27 <u>+</u> 3 lb (12.2 <u>+</u> 1.4 kg)
	Free length after test
	Outside diameter 1.68 in (42.7 mm)
(5)	



### Pressure setting

.....2150; +75 or -25 psi (151.1; +5.3 or -1.8 kg/cm2) (14835: +517 or -172 kPa)

One shim will change pressure 90 psi (6.3 kg/cm2)(620 kPa)

3H2549 Shim thickness ...... 0.10 in (025 mm)

One shim will change pressure175 psi (12 3 kg/cm2) (1207 kPa)

8J4446 Spring for relief valve

Length under test force ...... 69 In (17.5 mm) Free length after test...... 1.00 in (25.4 mm) 8J4437 Spring for pilot valve Length under test force ...... 1.31 in (33.3 mm) Test force ......55 8 + 4 5 lb (25.3 + 2.0 kg) Free length after test...... 1.42 in. (36.1 mm)

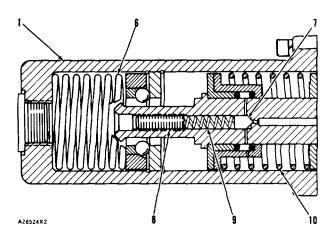
Outside diameter...... 46 In. (11.7 mm)

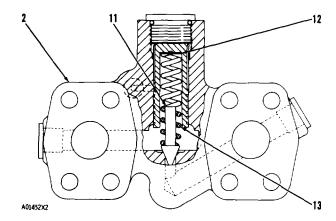
### **SPECIFICATIONS**

**SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM** 

### **Control Valve (Cont.)**

(6) 9J6442 Spring for detent balls.  Length under test force
(7) Valve to move ejector valve spool away from detent balls.
Pressure of oil in rod end circuit
of elector cylinder to open
valve 1600 ± 150 psi (112.5 + 10.6 kg/cm2) (11040 ± 1035 kPa)
(8) Screw to adjust opening pressure.
One turn of screw changes opening
pressure 170 psi (11.9 kg/cm2) (1173 kPa)
(9) 8J2086 Spring on pilot valve.
Length under test force 82 in (20.8 mm)
Test force7.69 + .85 lb (3.5 <u>+</u> 0.4 kg)
Free length after test 1.08 in. (27.4 mm)
Outside diameter
(10)9J5622 Spring on valve spool
Length under test force
Free length after test 2.48 in (63.0 mm)
Outside diameter
(11)Pressure of oil in rod end circuit
of apron cylinder to open
valve1000 $\pm$ 50 psi (70.3 $\pm$ 3.5 kg/cm2) (6900 $\pm$ 345 kPa)
(12)8J4452 Shim thickness
One shim will change opening
pressure
9J1330 Shim thickness
One shim will change opening
pressure120 psi (8.4 kg/cm2) (828 kPa)
(13)8J5436 Spring on valve
Length under test force2.31 in. (58.7 mm)
Test force
Free length after test
Outside diameter 53 in. (13.5 mm)





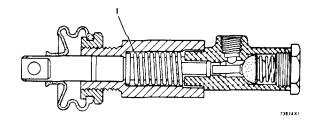
#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

### AIR VALVE

**SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM** 

#### AIR VALVE (4J8500)

(1)	4J8394 Spring	
` '	Length under test force	1.09 min (27.7 mm)
	Test force	18 lb (8.2 kg)
	Free length after test	1.55 in. (38 1 mm)
	Outside diameter	66 min. (16.8 mm)



#### **SCRAPER**

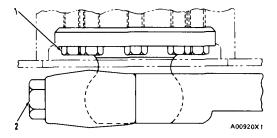
- draft frame ............440 ± 35 lb. ft. (596.6 ± 47.5 N-m)

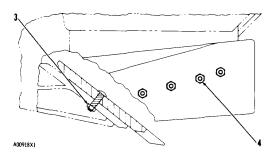
  Torque for bolts to install clamp

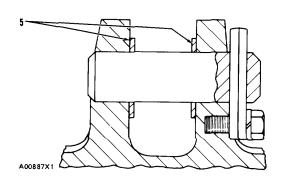
  on apron..................... 515 ± 20 lb. ft. (698.3 + 27.1 N-m)
- (3) Torque for nut on bolt through edge on bowl...... 900 <u>+</u> 110 lb. ft (1220 <u>+</u> 150 N-m)
- (4) Torque for nut (end bit)................ 900 <u>+</u> 110 lb ft. (1220 <u>+</u> 150 N-m)

### **BOWL CYLINDER INSTALLATION**

- Step 1 Put bow( cylinders to the center between the draft arms and install the pins In the cylinders and draft frame.
- Step 2 Use spacers I5), as needed, on both sides of the cylinder rods to get correct cylinder alignment.







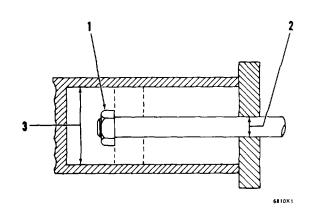
#### **CYLINDERS**

#### 5J778 Cylinder (Apron)

- (1) Torque for nut .....1200 ± 100 lb ft. (1630 ± 135 N m)
- (2) Bore in new head2.753 ± .001 in. (69.93 ± 0.03 mm) Diameter of
  - new rod ......... 2.7480 ± .0015 in. (69.80 ± 0.04 mm)
- (3) Bore in new cylinder
- . 7.250 +.005 or -.002 in. (184.15 +0.13 or -0.05 mm) 5J2449, 5J2450 Cylinders (Bowl)
- (1) Torque for nut .... 1200 + 100 lb. ft. (1630 + 135 N-m)
- (2) Bore in new head  $2.503 \pm .001$  in. (63.58  $\pm 0.03$  mm) Diameter of
  - new rod .......... 2.4980  $\pm$  .0015 in. (63.45  $\pm$  0.04 mm)
- (3) Bore in new cylinder
  - . 6.000 +.005 or -.002 in. (152.40 +0.13 or -0.05 mm)

Torque for bolts in head (with

- extended rod) ............. 300  $\pm$  35 lb. ft. (406.8  $\pm$  47.5 N-m) 6J9573, 6J9689 Cylinders (Ejector)
- (1) Torque for nut ....... 800 ± 75 lb. ft. (1085 ± 102 N-m)
- (2) Bore in new head4.003  $\pm$  .001 in. (101.68  $\pm$  0.03 mm) Diameter of new rod3.998  $\pm$  .001 in. (110.55  $\pm$  0.03 mm)
- (3) Bore in new cylinder
  - . 6.500 ±.005 or -.002 in. (165.10 +0.13 or -0.05 mm)



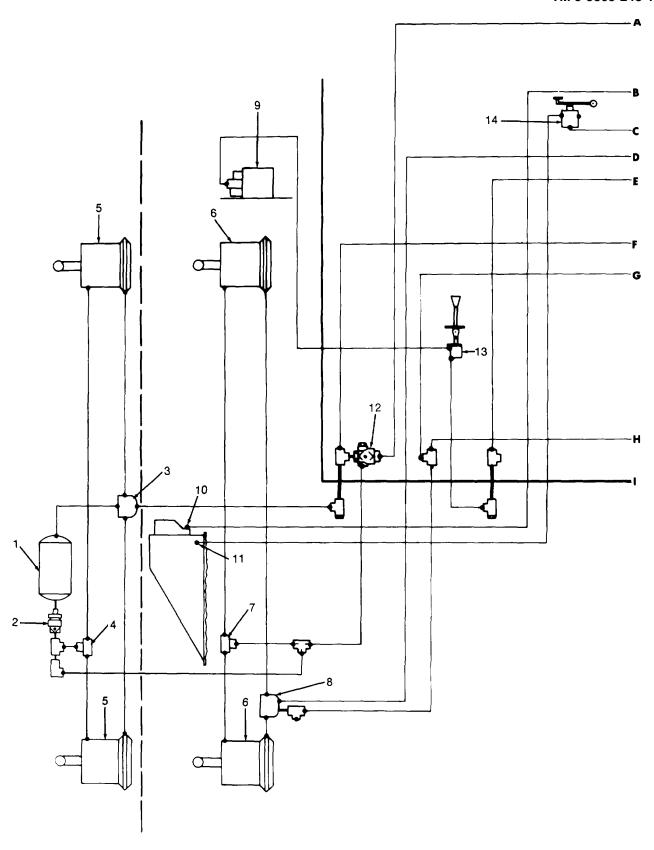
3-111 (3-112 Blank)

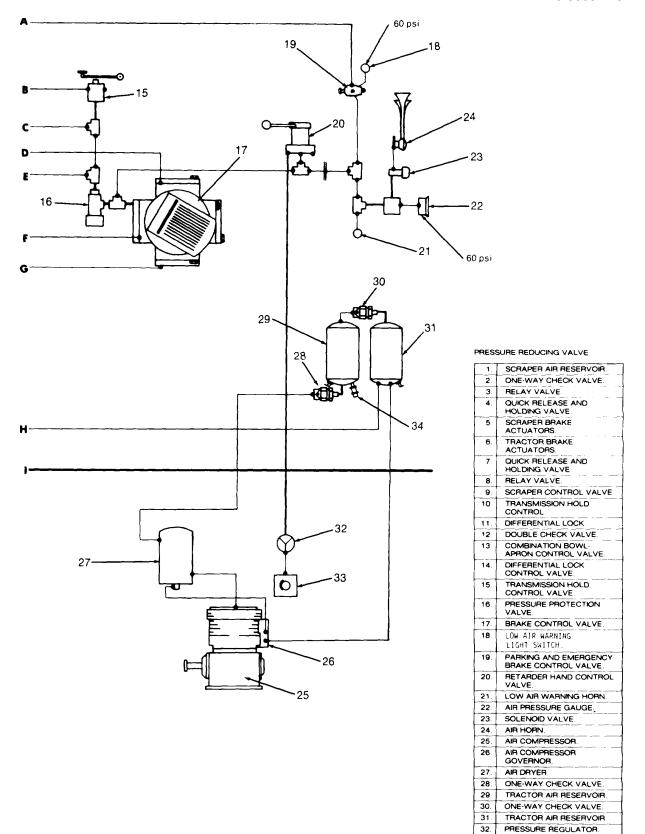
# CHAPTER 3 VEHICLE SYSTEMS AIR SYSTEM

INDEX		PAGE
SECTION I	SERVICE MANUAL AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES	3-113
SECTION II	AIR COMPRESSOR	3-137
SECTION III	AIR DRYER	3-154
SECTION IV	SPECIFICATIONS AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES	3-172
	SECTION I SERVICE MANUAL AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES	
INDEX		PAGE
Air Compresso Air System and	uitsr and Governor	3-118
Apron Control	valve (Air)	3-115 3-125
Apron Control 'Air Relief Valve Brake Control '	nematic (Parking Brakes Released)	3-115 3-125 3-118
Apron Control Air Relief Valve Brake Control Brake Actuator	valve (Air)	3-115 3-125 3-118 3-119 3-124
Apron Control Nair Relief Valve Brake Control Nake Actuator Check Valve Differential Loc	valve (Air)	3-115 3-125 3-118 3-119 3-124 3-119

INDEX	PAGE
Parking and Emergency Brakes	
Circuit	
Control Valve	
Pressure Protection Valve	3-119
Quick Release and Holding Valve	3-123
Regulator for Retarder Control Valve (Air)	3-122
Relay Valve for Tractor Brakes	3-123
Retarder Control Valve (Air)	3-121
Service Brakes	3-117
Slack Adjuster	
Transmission Hold for Control Valve	3-121
Wheel Brake	3-125
TESTING AND ADJUSTING	
Air System and Brakes	3-126
Operation Checks	
Accessory Circuit Checks	3-127
Leakage Checks	
Parking and Emergency Brake Check	3-127
Test Procedures	
Adjustment of Transmission Hold and Differential Lock Pedals	3-133
Air Compressor Governor	
Air Pressure Gauge	
Air Relief Valve	
Brake Adjustment	
Parking and Emergency Brake Control Valve	
Pressure Protection Valve	
Quick Release and Holding Valve	
Warning System	
Wheel Coolant	
Tires	
Current RecommendationInflation with Nitrogen	
Too Much Heat	
Troubleshooting	
Visual Chacks	

NOTE: For Specifications with illustrations, make reference to AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES SPECIFICATIONS FOR TRACTOR-SCRAPERS.





33.

34

RELIEF VALVE.

All of the brakes in the brake system are shoe-type brakes. There is a brake at each wheel of the tractor and scraper. These brakes are activated by air pressure in brake actuators (5) and (6). The brake actuators give the machine three types of brakes: service, emergency and parking.

Air compressor (25) sends air to tractor air reservoirs (29) and (31) and scraper air reservoir (1). At brake control valve (17), the flow of air is divided into three separate circuits: service brake, parking and emergency brake and accessory air circuits.

#### **SERVICE BRAKE CIRCUIT**

When the brake pedal is pushed, pressure air is sent from brake control valve (17) to tractor relay valve (8). This air pressure opens the relay valve which sends air pressure on to the service brake chambers of the tractor brake actuators. At the same time that air pressure goes to tractor relay valve (8), it also goes to scraper relay valve (3). This air pressure opens the relay valve which permits air pressure to go from scraper air reservoir (1) to the service brake chambers of the scraper brake actuators.

During normal service brake application, air pressure from parking and emergency brake control valve (19) goes to double check valve (12), quick release and holding valves (7) and (4) and on to the parking and emergency brake chambers of the brake actuators. This releases the parking and emergency brakes. When the brake pedal is pushed (service brakes activated) before the parking and emergency brakes are released, double check valve (12) lets air pressure go to quick release and holding valves (7) and (4) and the parking and emergency brake chambers of brake actuators (5) and (6). This prevents parking and emergency brake application in addition to service brake application, and prevents dam-age to the brake slack adjusters and brake camshafts.

# PARKING AND EMERGENCY BRAKE CIRCUIT

Parking and emergency brake control valve (19) is activated either manually or automatically. The valve is controlled manually by a knob and automatically when air pressure in the system is too low.

When there is no pressure in the air system, the knob on parking and emergency brake control valve is pulled out (parking and emergency brake ON position). There is no air pressure in the parking and emergency brake chambers of brake actuators (5) and (6). The parking and emergency brake spring force in the brake actuators keeps the brakes activated (parking brakes).

After the engine is started and air pressure is at the correct pressure for operation, the knob on the control valve must be pushed in and held for a moment (parking and emergency brake OFF position). Air pressure now goes from parking and emergency brake control valve (19) to double check valve (12), quick release and holding valves (7) and (4) and on to the parking and emergency brake chambers of brake actuators (5) and (6). The air pressure puts the parking and emergency brake springs of the brake actuators in compression. The parking and emergency brakes are released.

The machine can be stopped in an emergency by movement of the knob on the control valve to the parking and emergency brake ON position (pulled out). The flow of air pressure through parking and emergency brake control valve (19) is stopped. This causes quick release and holding valves (7) and (4) to move to the released (exhaust) position. This re-moves the air pressure from the parking and emergency brake chambers of brake actuators (5) and (6). The parking and emergency brake spring force in the brake actuators causes the brakes to activate (emergency brakes).

#### SYSTEMS OPERATION

#### **ACCESSORY CIRCUITS**

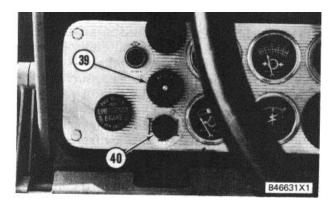
Air pressure for the accessory air circuits goes from brake control valve (17) to pressure protection valve (16) except for the air supply to retarder control valve (20), air pressure gauge (22), air horn solenoid valve (23), and the warning system. The pressure protection valve opens at approximately 75 psi (520 kPa) and sends air pressure to the remainder of the accessory circuits.

From pressure protection valve (16), the flow of air is to differential lock valve (11), transmission hold control valve (10), and apron control valve (13).

#### **WARNING SYSTEM**

A warning light and an electric horn give a warning of low air pressure. The light will operate when the parking or emergency brakes are activated. The electric horn will operate until the air pressure in-creases to approximately 75 psi (520 kPa). When the air pressure decreases to approximately 60 psi (415 kPa), the electric horn will again operate. Air pressure switch (11) controls the operation of the electric horn.

NOTE: Warning horn override switch (39) is on the dash. When the button is pushed, the operation of the electric horn will be stopped.



LEFT SIDE OF STEERING WHEEL 39. Warning horn override switch. 40. Air horn switch.

When the engine is started, the warning light will operate until the air pressure increases to approximately 75 psi (520 kPa). At this pressure, air pressure switch (12) will open and the warning light will not operate. When either the knob on the parking and emergency brake control valve is in the ON position (pulled out), or the air pressure decreases to approximately 60 psi (415 kPa), air pressure switch (18) closes to operate the warning light.

Air horn switch on the dash controls air horn solenoid valve (23). When the button is pushed, the solenoid valve opens to let air pressure go to air horn (24).

Any failure that results in a loss of air pressure will activate the emergency brakes, the electric horn and the warning light.

#### AIR COMPRESSOR AND GOVERNOR

The air compressor mounts on the engine and the air compressor governor controls the operating pressure.

The governor senses reservoir air pressure. If the reservoir pressure is low, nothing happens within the governor and the compressor continues to function. When the reservoir pressure reaches the maximum (cutout) setting, air pressure moves the governor piston against its spring and allows air to flow from the governor to the compressor unloading valves. Compressed air acting against the unloading valves holds them open and stops the delivery of air from the compressor.

When the reservoir pressure drops to minimum (cut-in) pressure, the force of the governor spring returns the governor piston and stops the flow of air from the reservoir to the compressor unloading valves. The compressor unloading valves close and the compressor again delivers air to the reservoir.

#### **AIR RELIEF VALVE**

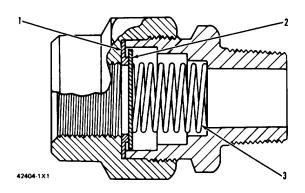
The air relief valve is fastened to the rear tractor air reservoir. If the governor does not operate correctly, the relief valve will open at approximately 150 psi (1030 kPa) to prevent damage to the air system. The setting of the relief valve can not be adjusted.

#### SYSTEMS OPERATION

#### **CHECK VALVE**

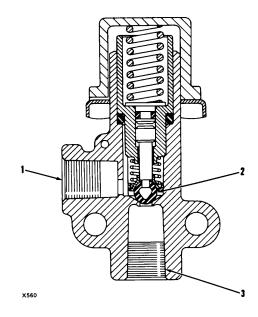
The one-way check valves are used to let air flow in one direction only. Air, coming into the check valve on the internal thread end of the valve, will put spring (3) in compression and valve (2) will open. Air under pressure is now free to flow through the check valve.

Air, coming into the check valve on the external thread end. will push valve (2) against seat (1). The flow of air is stopped.



COMPONENTS OF THE CHECK VALVE
1. Seat. 2. Valve. 3. Spring.

#### PRESSURE PROTECTION VALVE



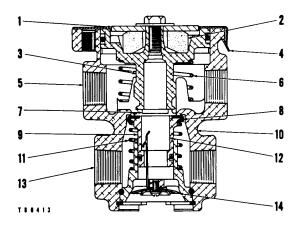
PRESSURE PROTECTION VALVE
1. Supply port. 2. Valve spool. 3. Delivery port.

All air flow to the accessory air circuits must pass through the pressure protection valve. No air will flow through the valve until the pressure at supply port ( I) reaches 75 psi (520 k Pa). When the pressure reaches 75 psi (520 kPa), spool (2) raises and allows air to pass through the valve and out delivery port (3).

#### **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

When the brake pedal is pushed, a force is put on seat (1). This force pushes rubber spring(2) and piston assembly (3) down. Valve seat (7) closes exhaust passage (12) in valve (9). Piston assembly (3) moves valve (9) off of valve seat (8). Pressure air from inlet passage (13) goes around valve (9) to outlet passage (5). The air then goes to the relay valves for the scraper and tractor brake actuators.

When the air pressure below piston assembly (3) becomes more than the force above the piston, the piston lifts enough to let valve (9) move up to valve seat (8). This stops the supply of pressure air. Piston assembly (3) is still in contact with salve (9), so exhaust passage (12) is also closed. The control valve is now in balance. Air pressure is held in the lines and the brake actuators.

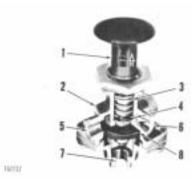


#### **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

Seat. 2. Rubber spring. 3. Piston assembly. 4. Retainer. 5. Outlet passage.
 Spring. 7. Valve seat. 8. Valve seat. 9. Valve. 10. Valve body. 11. Valve spring. 12. Exhaust passage. 13. Inlet passage. 14. Exhaust diaphragm.

It the pedal is lifted a small amount, the mechanical force above piston assembly (3) is less. The pressure air below the piston and the force of spring (6) will lift the piston off of salve (9). Pressure air in the lines and the brake actuators goes around piston assembly (3), through exhaust passage (12) and out exhaust diaphragm (14) until the forces above and below the piston are in balance. When the pedal is completely released, piston assembly (3) moves off salve (9) and releases the air pressure. Valve (9) is held against valve seat (8) by spring (11).

## PARKING AND EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL VALVE



T87717

### FLOW OF AIR (BRAKES APPLIED)

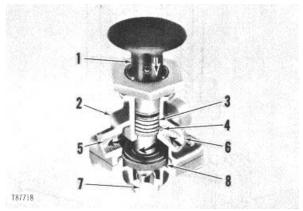
Knob. 2. Valve body. 3. Spring. 4.
 Orifice. 5. Outlet port (to brake actuators).
 Inlet port (from air reservoir). 7. Exhaust port (to atmosphere). 8. Valve assembly.

With the air reservoir discharged, the parking and emergency brake control valve will be in the ON position [knob (I) pulled out]. Valve (8) will be seated against upper face of valve body (2) sealing off pressure air supply to outlet port (5) and exhaust port (7). Air pressure in the reservoir is allowed to build to the operating range.

When the air pressure gauge registers in the operating range, the operator must push in and hold knob (I) to release the brakes. Pressure air from the reservoir enters the valve through inlet port (6), passes through orifice (4). and outlet port (5) to the brake actuators, releasing the brakes. Air pressure then holds valve (8) seated over exhaust port (7).

The parking and emergency brake control valve can be actuated either manually or by a pressure reduction in the air system. To actuate the valve manually, the operator pulls knob (1) out to exhaust the pressure air and apply the brake.

#### SYSTEMS OPERATION

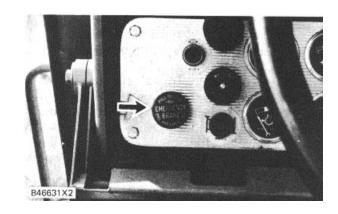


T87718

### FLOW OF AIR (BRAKES RELEASED)

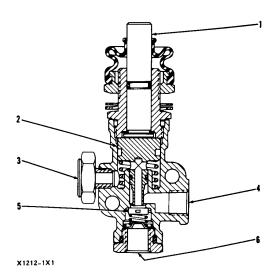
Knob. 2. Valve body. 3. Spring. 4.
 Orifice. 5. Outlet port (to brake actuators).
 Inlet port (from reservoir). 7. Exhaust port (to atmosphere). 8. Valve assembly.

In the event of an air system failure or the pressure drops below approximately 40 psi (280 kPa), spring (3) will unseat valve (8), exhaust pressure air to the atmosphere and apply the brakes.



LOCATION OF PARKING AND EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL VALVE

### **DIFFERENTIAL LOCK VALVE**



DIFFERENTIAL LOCK VALVE
1. Plunger. 2. Spool. 3. Exhaust port. 4. Delivery port. 5. Valve. 6. Supply port.

The differential lock valve controls the supply of air to the differential lock cylinder. Depressing the pedal moves plunger (I) and spool (2) down unseating valve (5). This allows air to flow from supply port (6) out through delivery port (4) to the locking piston. Releasing the pedal allows the valve to return, sealing supply port (6) and allowing air to flow from the piston out through exhaust port (3). The operation and construction of the transmission hold control valve is similar.

### TRANSMISSION HOLD CONTROL VALVE

See DIFFERENTIAL LOCK VALVE. The operation and construction of the transmission hold control valve is similar to the differential lock valve. The transmission hold control controls the supply of air to the hydraulic control valve in the transmission.

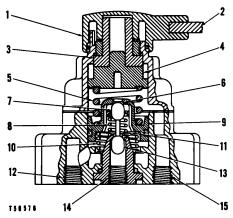
#### RETARDER CONTROL VALVE

The retarder control valve controls the braking capacity of the retarder by metering air pressure to the retarder control group (hydraulic). The distance the air control valve handle is moved in a clock-wise direction, toward applied position. the greater the braking capacity of the retarder.

#### SYSTEMS OPERATION

As control handle (2) is moved toward the applied position, head (1) and cam follower (3) are rotated, exerting a force on top pressure regulating spring (5) through the cam follower and cam (4).

This force on the pressure regulating spring moves piston (9) downward, engaging exhaust valve seat (6) in the piston with exhaust valve (7), sealing exhaust port (15) from delivery port (12). Exhaust valve (7) and inlet valve (13) are a rigid assembly. Therefore, after the exhaust valve is closed and the piston continues its downward movement, the inlet valve is forced off its seat (I11). This permits air pressure from supply port (14) to flow past the inlet valve to delivery port (12) to actuate the retarder valves.



RETARDER AIR CONTROL VALVE
1. Head. 2. Handle. 3. Cam follower. 4.
Cam. 5. Pressure regulating spring. 6.
Exhaust valve seat. 7. Exhaust valve. 8.
Spring. 9. Piston. 10. Piston return spring.
11. Inlet valve seat. 12. Delivery port. 13.
Inlet valve. 14. Supply port. 15. Exhaust port.

When the air pressure below the piston becomes slightly greater and overcomes the mechanical force exerted above the piston, the piston lifts, but only enough to permit inlet valve (13) to move upward and seat, cutting off any further supply of air pressure. Exhaust valve (7) remains seated, preventing any loss of air pressure through the exhaust port. Thus, the retarder air control valves are in a balanced position with the forces below and above the piston being equal.

If the control handle is partially moved toward the off position, the mechanical force above the piston is decreased. The greater force below the piston, exerted by air pressure and piston return

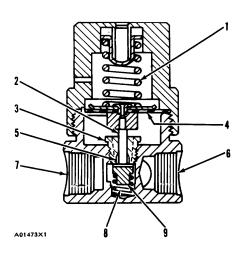
SYSTEMS OPERATION

spring (10), lifts the piston, unseating exhaust valve (7), until a decreased pressure is established to balance the decreased mechanical force above the piston. When the handle is moved to the full off position, the exhaust valve will remain open exhausting all air pressure from the retarder control group. Inlet valve (13) is held in its seat by spring(8).

# REGULATOR FOR RETARDER CONTROL VALVE

There is a regulator for the retarder control valve in each air line to the hydraulic control valve of each retarder. It keeps the air pressure from the retarder control valve to a maximum of approximately 65 psi (450 kPa).

When the air pressure is between 0 and 65 psi (0 and 450 kPa), the force of spring (I) against diaphragm (4) and stem (2) keeps valve (9) off of seat (3). Air pressure goes through inlet passage (6) to air chamber (5). With valve (9) held off of seat (3), air pressure can go out delivery passage (7) to the inlet passage of the hydraulic control valve on the retarder. When air pressure from the retarder control valve becomes higher than 65 psi (450 kPa), the air pressure in delivery passage (7) and the force of spring (8) move valve (9) up to seat (3) against the force of spring (I). This stops the increase of pressure in the delivery passage.



REGULATOR

1. Spring. 2. Stem. 3. Seat. 4. Diaphragm.

5. Air chamber. 6. Inlet passage. 7. Delivery passage. 8. Spring. 9. Valve.

When the handle on the retarder control valve is moved away from the operator, air pressure in inlet passage (6) becomes less. As the air pressure decreases below 65 psi (450 kPa), the force of spring (1) on the diaphragm and the stem will again move valve (9) off of seat (3). The air pressure in delivery passage (7) can then go out inlet passage (6) to exhaust passage of the retarder control valve.

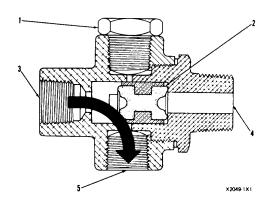
## DOUBLE CHECK VALVE FOR BRAKE ACTUATORS

This double check valve is to keep the parking and emergency brake piston and the service brake diaphragm in the brake actuators from being activated at the same time. This would damage the slack adjusters and brake camshafts

When the brake pedal is pushed before the parking and emergency brake control valve is re-leased, there is no air pressure at inlet passage (4).

Air pressure from the brake control valve causes shuttle (2) to move to the left and air pressure goes to the parking and emergency brake chamber of the brake actuator. This causes the parking and emergency brakes to release as the service brakes are activated.

When the brake pedal is released and the parking and emergency brake control valve is moved to the OFF position (pushed in), there is no air pressure at inlet passage (3). Air pressure from the parking and emergency brake control valve causes shuttle (2) to move to the right and again releases the parking and emergency brakes.



#### **DOUBLE CHECK VALVE**

1. Plug. 2. Shuttle. 3. Inlet passage from brake control valve. 4. Inlet passage from parking and emergency brake control valve.

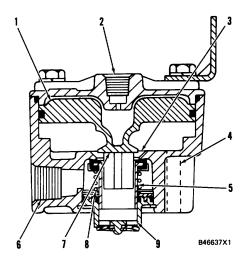
5. Outlet to brake actuators.

#### SYSTEMS OPERATION

#### **RELAY VALVE FOR TRACTOR BRAKES**

Supply passage (6) is connected to the air reservoirs on the tractor. Spring (8) holds valve (5) on its seat to stop the flow of air to delivery passage (4).

When air pressure is sent to control passage (2), piston (I) will be forced down. As piston (1) moves down, valve (7), part of piston (I), will make contact with valve (5) and close the exhaust passage inside valve (5). Piston (I) will push valve (5) down and open a passage so that air from supply passage (6) will go through the valve and out delivery passage (4) to the tractor brake actuators.



#### TRACTOR RELAY VALVE

Piston. 2. Control passage. 3. Valve passage. 4. Delivery passage. 5. Valve. 6. Supply passage. 7. Valve [part of piston (1)].
 Spring. 9. Exhaust passage.

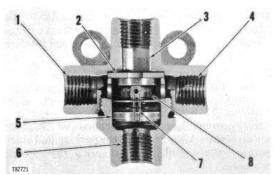
When the air pressure to control passage (2) is released, spring (8) will push valve (5) up and stop the flow of supply air pressure through supply passage (6). Air pressure in delivery passage (4) will push piston (I) up against the cover of the valve. Valve (7) will move away from valve (5), and open a passage through valve (5), so the air pressure can go out through exhaust passage (9).

### QUICK RELEASE AND HOLDING VALVE

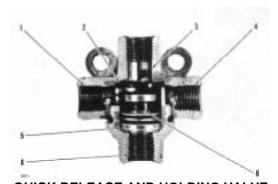
The quick release and holding valves reduce the time required to apply the parking and emergency brakes by hastening the exhaust of air pressure from the parking and emergency brake chambers of the brake actuators.

When the parking and emergency brake control valve is moved to release the brakes or when the brake control valve is activated, air enters the quick release and holding valve through inlet port (6). Shuttle assembly (5) moves against sealing washer (2) to close exhaust port (3). Air enters drilled passage (7) in the shuttle expanding sealing band (8). As the band expands, it unseats from the opening in air passage (7) sending air to the parking and emergency brake chambers of the brake actuators to release the brakes.

When the valve assumes its holding position, pressures at inlet port (6) and outlet ports (I) and (4) are equal. Sealing band (8) has contracted, closing air passage (7) through shuttle (5) blocking the re-turn of air from the parking and emergency brake chambers.



QUICK RELEASE AND HOLDING VALVE IN PARKING BRAKE RELEASED POSITION 1. Outlet port to brake chamber. 2. Sealing washer. 3. Exhaust port to atmosphere. 4. Outlet port to brake chamber. 5. Shuttle assembly. 6. Inlet port. 7. Air passage through shuttle. 8. Rubber sealing band.



QUICK RELEASE AND HOLDING VALVE IN PARKING BRAKE APPLIED POSITION 1. Outlet port to brake chamber. 2. Sealing washer. 3. Exhaust port to atmosphere. 4. Outlet port to brake chamber. 5. Shuttle assembly. 6. Inlet port. 8. Rubber sealing band.

**SYSTEMS OPERATION** 

A pressure reduction, caused either by an application of the parking and emergency brake control valve, the release of the brake control valve or a failure, will activate the quick release and holding valves.

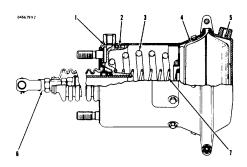
When the pressure at port (6) is reduced, shuttle (5) unseats from exhaust port (3). This allows the air in the parking and emergency brake chambers to exhaust and apply the brakes.

# BRAKE ACTUATOR WITH PARKING AND EMERGENCY BRAKE

Each brake actuator has two air chambers: parking and emergency brake chamber (I) and service brake chamber (5). When there is no pressure in the air system. the air pressure in parking and emergency brake chamber (I) is released. Parking and emergency brake spring (3) moves parking and emergency brake piston (2) and rod (6) to activate the brakes.

The brakes stay activated until the air system is at the correct pressure for operation and the parking and emergency brake control valve is moved to the OFF position (knob is pushed in). At this time, air pressure goes into parking and emergency brake chamber (I). Parking and emergency brake piston (2) moves against its spring and moves rod (6) to re-lease the brakes.

When the brake pedal is pushed, air pressure from the brake control valve goes into service brake chamber (5). Service brake diaphragm (4) moves against spring (7), rod (6) is extended and the brakes are activated. Air pressure in the parking and emergency brake chamber keeps spring (3) in compression.



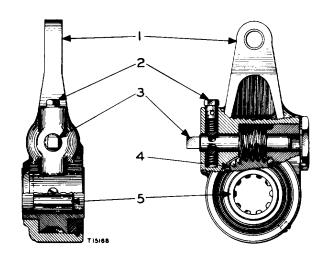
### **BRAKE ACTUATOR**

1. Parking and emergency brake chamber. 2 Parking and emergency brake piston. 3. Parking and emergency brake spring. 4. Service brake diaphragm. 5. Service brake chamber. 6. Rod. 7. Service brake return spring.

When air pressure decreases to approximately 40 psi (280 kPa), the parking and emergency brake control valve closes automatically (moves to the ON position) and stops the flow of air to parking and emergency brake chamber (1). Spring (3) is no longer in compression and pushes rod (6) out. The brakes are activated (emergency brakes). This same operation takes place when the parking and emergency brake control valve is manually moved to the ON position (pulled out). This activates the service brakes for parking.

#### **SLACK ADJUSTER**

The slack adjusters function as adjustable levers and provide a quick and easy method of adjusting the brakes to compensate for brake lining wear. One slack adjuster is used for the brake on each wheel. The slack adjuster operates as a unit, rotating with the brake camshaft.

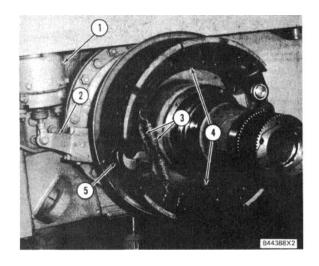


TYPICAL SLACK ADJUSTER
1. Arm. 2. Adjustment lock. 3. Worm. 4. Worm gear. 5. Spline.

Arm (1) is connected to the brake actuator push rod, spline (5) is connected to the brake camshaft. Worm (3), adjustment lock (2) and worm gear (4) are used to adjust the slack adjuster.

#### SYSTEMS OPERATION

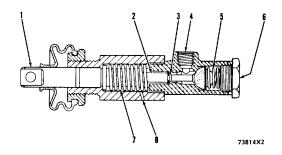
#### WHEEL BRAKE



TRACTOR WHEEL BRAKE
1. Brake actuator. 2. Slack adjuster. 3.
Return springs. 4. Brake shoes. 5. Brake camshaft.

Air operated brakes are used on the wheels. Air pressure moves brake actuator () which turns slack adjuster (2). The slack adjuster turns brake cam-shaft (5) against the ends of brake shoes (4). The brake shoes are then pushed against the brake drum. When the air pressure is released, the brake actuator returns to its original position and return springs (3) move the brake shoes back to their original position.

#### **APRON CONTROL VALVE**



#### **APRON CONTROL VALVE**

- 1. Plunger. 2. Stem. 3. Chamfer on stem.
- 4. Delivery passage. 5. Spring. 6. Supply passage. 7. Spring. 8. Exhaust passage.

The apron control valve is connected through linkage to the bowl control lever at the operator's station. The flow of air goes into supply passage (6). When the bowl control lever is pushed forward, plunger (1) is pushed into the control valve. The plunger moves stem (2) to open a passage from supply passage (6) to delivery passage (4). Chamfer (3) closes the opening from deliver passage (4) to exhaust passage (8). Pressure air then goes through the control valve to the air control valve at the bottom of the apron valve spool in the implement control valve. The air pressure will move the apron valve spool into the LOWER position.

When the bowl control lever is released, plunger (1) is moved by spring (7). Spring (5) moves stem (2) to stop the flow of air to delivery passage (4). This also opens the delivery passage to exhaust passage (8). Air in the line to the air control valve is released through the exhaust passage. The apron valve spool will then move back to the HOLD position.

#### **MARNING**

Sudden movement of the machine or release of air under pressure can cause injury to per-sons on or near the machine. To prevent possible injury, do the procedure that follows before testing and adjusting the air system and brakes:

- Move the machine to a smooth horizontal location Move away from working machines and personnel. Stop the engine.
- Permit only one operator on the machine. Keep all other personnel either away from the machine or in view of the operator.
- Activate the parking and emergency brakes. Lower the bowl to the ground. Lower the apron, if so equipped. Put blocks in front of and behind the wheels.
- 4. Push on the brake pedal many times until there is no more brake air pressure.
- Make sure all air pressure is released before any fitting, hose or component is loosened, tightened, removed or adjusted.

NOTE: Before any operation checks are made, open the drain valves to release any water in the air reservoirs. Water lowers the capacity in the reservoirs and can cause the air compressor to run constantly. Close the drain valve. Start the engine and operate the machine until it is at the normal temperature for operation.

#### **VISUAL CHECKS**

Before any operation checks are made to the air system and brakes. visually inspect the complete system as follows:

- 1. Check for cracks or wear in hoses and lines.
- Check for restriction to flow, like sharp bends, clamps that are not installed correctly, and damage to hoses and lines.
- 3. Check for loose connections.
- 4. Check for damage to components.

#### **OPERATION CHECKS**

Operation checks of the air system and brakes can be used to find the source of leakage in the system or to make a diagnosis of bad performance.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Make reference to WARNING at the beginning of AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES TESTING AND ADJUSTING section.

#### Leakage Checks

Tools Needed: 8M2885 Pressure Gauge, 0 to 200 psi (0 to 1380 kPa). 5S5123 or 6V4161 Hydraulic Testing Group.

NOTE: It is possible to hear the sound of air leakage. Air leakage can be seen when water with soap (soapy water) is put on the connections, valves and hoses.

1. Start the tractor engine and let the air pressure go up to the cutout pressure. Stop the engine.

NOTE: The governor cutout pressure is to be 115 to 125 psi (795 to 860 kPa). If cutout pressure is not correct, see the subject, AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR.

- 2. Check for leakage in the hoses, lines and connections from the air compressor and governor to the tractor reservoirs.
- 3. Check for leakage in the hoses, lines and connections from the tractor reservoirs to the brake control valve.
- 4. Check for leakage in the brake control valve.

NOTE: If the air pressure gets below 95 psi (660 kPa) (cut-in pressure), start and run the tractor engine until the air pressure goes up to the cutout pressure.

- Check for leakage in the hoses, lines and connections from the brake control valve to the accessory air circuit and the scraper reservoir and relay valve.
- 6. Check for leakage in the valves and switches.
- 7. Check for leakage in the hoses, lines and connections from the brake control valve to the parking and emergency brake control valve.
- 8. Move the knob on the parking and emergency brake control valve to the OFF position (pushed in).
- 9. Check for leakage in the hoses, lines and connections from the parking and emergency brake control valve to the double check valve and the guick release holding salves.

#### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- 10. Check for leakage in the double check valve and the quick release and holding valves.
- Check for leakage in the hoses, lines, connections and components from the quick release and holding valves to the tractor and scraper brake actuators.
- 12. Push the pedal for the brake control valve. Check for leakage in the hoses, lines and connections from the brake control valve to the scraper relay valve and the scraper brake actuators.
- Check for leakage in the hoses, lines and connections from the brake control to the tractor relay valve and the tractor brake actuators. Release the pedal.
- 14. Operate each valve in the accessory circuit separately.
- 15. Check for leakage in the hoses, lines, connections and components from each valve.

NOTE: During the time the valves are checked for leakage, check the exhaust passages for restrictions, like mud or dirt. A restriction in an exhaust passage will prevent or slow the release of pressure air during normal operations.

#### **Parking and Emergency Brake Check**

- 1. Start the tractor engine and let the pressure go up to the cutout pressure.
- 2. Lift the bowl (empty).
- More the knob on the parking and emergency brake control valve to the ON position (pulled out).
- The brake actuators must hold the rods extended.
- 5. If the brake actuators do not hold the rods, see TROUBLESHOOTING.
- 6. Move the knob on the control valve to the OFF position (pushed in).
- 7. The brake actuators must release the rods.
- 8. If the brake actuators do not release, see TROUBLESHOOTING.

### Accessory Circuit Checks

### **Transmission Hold Control Valve**

- 1. Start the tractor engine and let the pressure go up to the cutout pressure.
- Put the bowl (empty) on the ground with down pressure. Make sure the parking brakes are activated.
- Push the pedal for the hold control valve down fully and hold.

- 4. Operate the engine at low idle rpm.
- 5. Move the transmission shift lever from Neutral to 1st speed.
- 6. If the transmission goes into 1st speed, see TROUBLESHOOTING.
- 7. Release the pedal.
- 8. If the transmission does not go into 1st speed, see TROUBLESHOOTING.
- 9. Stop the engine.

#### **Retarder Control Valve For The Tractor**

NOTE: Engine performance must be good in order to get an accurate check.

- 1. Start the tractor engine and let the pressure go up to the cutout pressure.
- 2. Lift the bowl (empty).
- 3. Put the transmission shift lever in the NEUTRAL position.
- 4. Operate the tractor engine at high idle rpm.
- 5. Pull the lever on the retarder control valve.
- The engine rpm must be 2010 <u>+</u> 50 rpm for the 621B and 623B. The engine rpm must be 1950 + 150 rpm for the 627B.

#### **CAUTION**

### Do not get the transmission oil too hot.

- 7. If the rpm is not correct, see TROUBLESHOOTING.
- 8. Push the lever back to the RELEASE position.
- 9. The rpm must go up to the high idle specification.
- 10. If the rpm does not go up to the high idle specification, see TROUBLESHOOTING.
- 11. Stop the tractor engine.

#### **Apron Control Valve**

- 1. Start the engine and let the pressure go up to the cutout pressure.
- 2. Lift the apron.
- 3. Move the bowl control lever forward.
- 4. The apron must lower.
- If the apron does not lower, see TROUBLESHOOTING.
- 6. Move the bowl control lever back to the HOLD position.
- 7. If the apron still lowers, see TROUBLESHOOTING.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING**

### Item Problem Item Problem

- 1. Service Brakes Do Not Engage Correctly.
- 2. Service Brakes Do Not Release Correctly.
- Parking and Emergency Brakes Do Not Engage Correctly.
- Parking and Emergency Brakes Do Not Release Correctly.
- 5. Retarder Does Not Engage Correctly.
- 6. Retarder Does Not Release Correctly.
- 7. Differential Lock Does Not Engage Correctly.
- 8. Differential Lock Does Not Release Correctly.

- 9. Transmission Hold Does Not Engage Correctly.
- 10. Transmission Hold Does Not Release Correctly.
- 13. Throttle Lock Does Not Engage Correctly.
- 14. Throttle Lock Does Not Release Correctly.
- 15. Apron Will Not Lower When Bowl Control Lever Is Pushed Forward.
- 16. Apron Does Not Stop When Bowl Control Lever is Moved Out of the Lower (Forward) Position.

NOTE: If the TROUBLESHOOTING gives an indication that pressure air is not available at the supply passage(s) of the control valves. loosen the connection at the supply passage and use soapy water to check for pressure air.

If the TROUBLESHOOTING gives an indication of leakage through a control valve(s), disconnect the delivery hose at the end opposite the delivery passage. Put the end of the hose in a pan of water to check for leakage.

## 1. SERVICE BRAKES DO NOT ENGAGE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. No pressure air at the inlet passage of the brake control valve.
- b. Wear or damage to brake control valve permits little or no pressure air at the outlet passages.
- c. Wear or damage to the components between the brake control valve and the tractor brake actuators.
- d. Wear or damage to the scraper relay valve permits little or no pressure air at the delivery passages to the scraper brake actuators.
- e. Wear or damage to the brake actuators.
- f. Adjustment of rod travel of brake actuators.
- g. Brakes have wear or damage.

# 2. SERVICE BRAKES DO NOT RELEASE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. Mud or dirt under pedal does not let the brake control valve release fully.
- b. Wear or damage to the brake control valve prevents or slows the release of pressure air from the lines to the tractor relay valve on the tractor brake actuators and/or the line to the scraper relay valve.
- c. Wear or damage to the scraper relay valve prevents or slows the release of pressure air from the scraper brake actuator.
- d. Wear or damage to the components between the brake control valve and the tractor brake actuators.
- e. Wear or damage to the brake actuators.
- f. Wear or damage to the parking and emergency brake control valve releases the pressure air to the parking and emergency brake chambers in the brake actuators.
- g. Wear or damage to the quick release and holding valves and, or the double check valve.

# 3. PARKING AND EMERGENCY BRAKES DO NOT ENGAGE CORRECTILY

#### Causes:

a. Wear or damage to the parking and emergency brake control valve prevents or slows the release of pressure air.

#### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- b. Wear or damage to the quick release and holding valves and/or the double check valve.
- c. Adjustment of rod travel of brake actuators not correct.
- d. Brakes have wear or damage.
- e. Wear or damage to the brake actuators.

# 4. PARKING AND EMERGENCY BRAKES DO NOT RELEASE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. Wear or damage to the parking and emergency brake control valve releases the pressure air to the parking and emergency brake chambers in the brake actuators.
- b. Wear or damage to the quick release and holding valves.
- c. Wear or damage to the brake actuators.

# 5. RETARDER DOES NOT ENGAGE CORRECTLY (Tractor and/or Scraper)

#### Causes:

- a. No pressure air at the supply passage of the control valve.
- b. Wear or damage to the control valve permits little or no pressure air at the delivery passage.
- c. Wear or damage to the regulator salve.
- d. Wear or damage to the hydraulic control valve for the retarder.
- e. Wear or damage to the retarder.

# 6. RETARDER DOES NOT RELEASE CORRECTLY (Tractor and,; or Scraper)

#### Causes:

- a. Wear or damage to the control valve prevents or slows the release of pressure air from the line to regulator valve.
- b. Wear or damage to the regulator valve.
- c. Wear or damage to the hydraulic control valve for the retarder.

# 7. DIFFERENTIAL LOCK DOES NOT ENGAGE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. No pressure air at the supply passage of the differential lock valve.
- b. Wear or damage to the differential lock valve permits little or no air pressure at the differential lock.
- c. Pedal adjustment not correct.

# 8. DIFFERENTIAL LOCK DOES NOT RELEASE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. Wear or damage to the differential lock valve prevents or slows the release of pressure air from the line to the differential lock.
- b. Pedal adjustment not correct.

# 9. TRANSMISSION HOI.D DOES NOT ENGAGE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. No pressure air at the supply passage of the hold control value.
- b. Wear or damage to the hold control valve permits little or no pressure air at the hold valve in the transmission hydraulic controls.
- c. Wear or damage to the hold in the transmission hydraulic controls.
- d. Pedal adjustment not correct.

# 10. TRANSMISSION HOLD DOES NOT RELEASE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. Wear or damage to the hold control valve prevents or slows the release of pressure air from the line to the hold valve in the transmission hydraulic controls.
- b. Wear or damage to the hold valve in the transmission hydraulic controls.
- c. Pedal adjustment not correct.

#### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

# 13. THROTTLE LOCK DOES NOT ENGAGE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- a. No pressure air at the supply passage of the throttle lock control valve.
- Wear or damage to the throttle lock control valve permits little or no pressure air at the air chamber for throttle lock.
- c. Wear or damage to the air chamber.
- d. Adjustment of air chamber linkage not correct.

# 14. THROTTLE LOCK DOES NOT RELEASE CORRECTLY

#### Causes:

- Wear or damage to the throttle lock control valve prevents or slows the release of pressure air from the line to the air chamber for throttle lock.
- b. Wear or damage to the air chamber.
- Adjustment of air chamber linkage not correct.
- d. No pressure air at the pilot passage of the throttle lock control valve.

# 15. APRON WILL NOT LOWER WHEN BOWL CONTROL LEVER IS PUSHED FORWARD

#### Causes:

- a. No pressure air at the supply passage of the apron control valve.
- b. Wear or damage to the apron control valve (air) permits little or no pressure air at the air control valve on the implement control valve.
- c. Wear or damage to the air control valve.

# 16. APRON DOES NOT STOP WHEN BOWL CONTROL LEVER IS MOVED OUT OF THE APRON LOWER (FORWARD) POSITION

#### Causes:

- a. Wear or damage to the apron control valve (air) prevents or slows the release of pressure air from the line to the air control valve on the implement control valve.
- b. Wear or damage to the air control valve.

### **TESTING ADJUSTING**

#### **AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES**

#### **TEST PROCEDURES**

#### **MARNING**

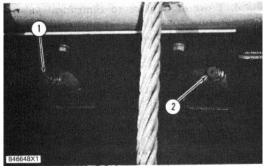
Make reference to WARNING on first page of AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES TESTING AND ADJUSTING section.

#### **Air Pressure Gauge**

Tools Needed: 8M2885 Pressure Gauge, 0 to 200 psi (0 to 1380 kPa).

SS5123 or 6V4161 Hydraulic Testing Group.

- 1. Release the pressure air from the tractor reservoirs by opening front drain valve (1).
- 2. Remove the front drain valve.
- 3. Install an adapter assembly and the hose assembly in the opening for the drain valve.
- Connect the hose assembly to the IS8937 Valve from the test group. Connect the 200 psi (1380 kPa) gauge to the valve.



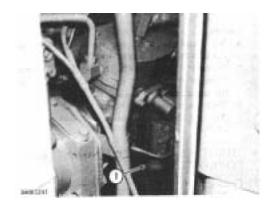
**DRAIN VALVES** 

# 1. Front tank drain valve. 2. Rear tank drain valve.

- 5. Start the tractor engine and let the pressure go up to the cutout pressure.
- 6. Make a comparison of the pressure gauge on the machine with the test gauge.
- 7. If the pressure on the gauge on the machine is more than 15 psi (105 kPa) different than the pressure on the test gauge, install a new gauge.
- 8. If it is necessary to install a new gauge, stop he engine and open the rear drain valve until the pressure in the tractor reservoirs is released.
- 9. Do not disconnect the test gauge. It will be used in other tests.

#### Air Compressor Governor

- 1. Start the tractor engine and let the pressure go up to the cutout pressure.
- 2. Read the cutout pressure on the test gauge.
- 3. Push the brake pedal rapidly several times.
- 4. Read the cut-in pressure on the test gauge.



AIR COMPRESSOR 1. Cover.

- The cut-in pressure is 95 to 100 psi (660 to 690 kPa). The cutout pressure is 120 ± 5 psi (830 + 35 kPa).
- 6. If necessary, make an adjustment to the air compressor governor as follows:
  - a. Remove cover (I) on top of the governor.
  - b. Loosen the locknut on the adjustment screw.
  - c. Turn the adjustment screw counterclockwise to make the cutout pressure higher. One turn of the adjustment screw changes the pressure approximately 20 psi (140 kPa). The cutin pressure will change the same amount.
- 7. If the adjustment screw does not change the cutout pressure, the unloading valves in the air compressor are not working correctly.
- 8. If the cut-in to cutout pressure difference is not correct, the governor is not working correctly.

#### Air Relief Valve

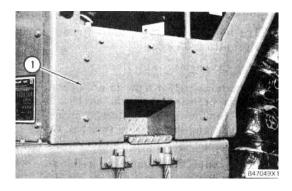
The air relief valve opens at 150 psi (1030 kPa) and has no adjustment.

#### **Pressure Protection Valve**

#### **All Tractors**

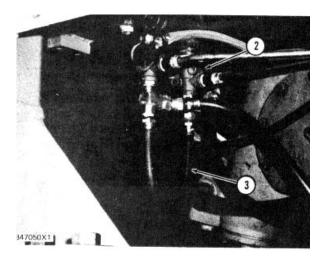
# Tools Needed: 8M2885 Pressure Gauge, 0 to 200 psi (01 to 1380 kPa).

- Make sure the air pressure is released from the tractor reservoirs by opening the rear drain valve.
- 2. Close the drain valve.



LEFT SIDE OF TRACTOR
1. Plate assembly.

- 3. Remove plate assembly (I) from the left side of the tractor.
- 4. Disconnect hose assembly (3) from differential lock control valve (2).



DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL VALVE
2. Differential lock control valve. 3. Hose assembly.

- 5. Connect the pressure gauge to hose assembly (3).
- 6. Start the tractor engine.

#### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- 7. The pressure on the pressure gauge will be 0 psi (0 kPa) until the pressure protection valve opens.
- 8. As soon as the pressure increases on the pressure gauge, read the pressure on the pressure gauge in the front drain valve.
- 9. The pressure protection salve must open at 75 psi (520 kPa).
- 10. Stop the engine.

#### **Optional Method**

- Make sure the pressure air is released from the tractor reservoirs by opening the rear drain valve.
- 2. Close the drain salve.
- 3. Start the tractor engine.
- Move the apron control lever to lift the apron.
- 5. Move the bowl control lever forward to lower the apron.
- 6. When the apron starts to lower. look at the test gauge.
- 7. The pressure protection valve must open at 75 psi (520 kPa).
- 8. Stop the engine.

### **Parking and Emergency Brake Control Valve**

- Start the tractor engine and let the pressure go up to cutout pressure [120 ± 5 psi (830 ± 35 kPa)].
- 2. With the control knob for the parking and emergency brakes in the OFF position (pushed in), stop the engine.
- Push the brake pedal rapidly several times, until the control knob automatically moves to the ON position.
- 4. Read the pressure on the gauge.
- 5. The correct pressure to automatically engage the brakes is  $40 \pm 5$  psi (280 + 35 kPa). If the pressure on the gauge is not correct, the operation of the control valve is not correct.
- 6. Disassemble the control valve and check for worn or damaged parts.
- 7. If this does not correct the problem, install a new valve.

#### **Quick Release and Holding Valve**

- Start the tractor engine and let the pressure go up to cutout pressure.
- 2. Move the control knob of the parking and emergency brakes in and out (OFF and ON).
- If the brakes do not activate and release immediately when the control knob is moved, there is a failure in one or both of the quick release and holding valves.

NOTE: There are two quick release and holding salves. one for the scraper and one for the tractor. It will take a moment for the brakes to activate. but the brakes must release immediately.

#### **Warning System**

- 1. Turn on the disconnect switch.
- 2. Start the tractor engine.
- 3. Let the pressure go up to approximately 100 psi (690 kPa).
- 4. The electric horn and the warning light for low air pressure will operate until the pressure is approximately 75 psi (520 kPa).
- 5. It the horn and or light do not operate, stop the engine.
- Check the electrical connections for the horn, the horn override switch. the light and the pressure switches. Check the bulb for the light.
- It the connections arc good, connect a continuity right across the terminals of one of the pressure switches.

NOTE: The air pressure must be below the specifications of the pressure switches.

- 8. It the continuity light does not operate, install a new pressure ,switch.
- 9 Check the other pressure switch.
- It the electric horn does not operate, connect a continuity light across the terminals of the horn override switch.
- 11. If the continuity light does not operate, install a new horn override switch.
- 12. If the horn and or light operate above 60 psi (415 kPa), stop the engine.

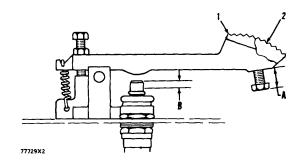
#### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- 13. Install new pressure switch(es).
- 14. Start the tractor engine.
- 15. Let the pressure go up to approximately 100 psi (690 kPa).
- 16. Slowly open the rear drain valve.
- 17. The horn and the light must operate at 60 ± 5 psi (415 ± 35 kPa).
- 18. Stop the engine.
- 19. If the horn and or light do not operate at the correct pressure, check the electrical connections for the horn, the horn override switch, the light and the pressure switches. Check the bulb for the light and the horn override switch.
- If the connections are good. install new pressure switch(es).
- 21. Remove the test equipment.

#### **MARNING**

Before the test equipment is disconnected, make reference to WARNING on first page of AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES TESTING AND ADJUSTING section.

# TRANSMISSION HOLD AND DIFFERENTIAL LOCK PEDAL ADJUSTMENT



#### PEDAL ADJUSTMENT

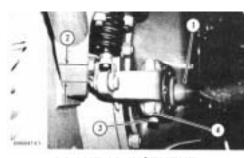
1. Transmission hold pedal. 2. Differential lock pedal. A..75 in. (19.1 mm) dimension. B..16  $\pm$  .03 in. (4.1  $\pm$  0.8 mm) dimension.

**TESTING AND ADJUSTING** 

- Adjust the bolt on the bottom of pedals (1 and 2) so there is a clearance (A) of approximately\par.75 in. (19.0 mm) between the bottom of the bolt head and the bottom of the shoulder on the pedals.
- 2. With the pedal, fully depressed the bolt should be adjusted to allow a valve stem movement (B) of .16 4 ± .03 in. (4.1 ± 0.8 mm).

#### **BRAKE ADJUSTMENT**

- Measure movement (2) of the slack adjuster at the pin when the brakes are applied. If the movement is 2.5 in (64 mm) or more, adjust the brakes.
- 2. To adjust, loosen lock bolt (4). Turn adjusting shaft (3) so that shaft (1) is turned the same direction as it turns x hen the brakes are applied. Adjust as needed to limit movement (2) to 1.62 in. (41.1 mm).
- 3. Tighten lock bolt (4).



**BRAKE ADJUSTMENT** 

1. Shaft. 2. Movement of slack adjuster: correct adjustment is 1.62 in. (41.1 mm). 3. Adjusting shaft. 4. Lock bolt.

# TOO MUCH HEAT CAN CAUSE A TIRE TO HAVE AN EXPLOSION (SUDDEN BREAK)

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Explosions of pneumatic tires have resulted from heat-causing gas combustion inside the tires. The heat, caused by welding or heating rim components, fire, or too much use of brakes, can cause gas combustion.

A tire explosion is much more violent than a blowout. The explosion can throw the tire, rim, and final drive components as far as 1500 ft. (460 m) or more from the machine. Both the force of the explosion and the debris can cause personal injury or death, and property damage.

Although an explosion is not probable, the hazard (danger) is very great, especially with large tires used on wheel tractor-scrapers.

All personnel must know of this danger and the actions to take to keep the risk at a minimum.

Heat from any source can be sent to the tire. This causes deterioration (decrease in quality) of the bead. Normally, the burned bead causes loss of air, and the tire goes flat without danger to anyone in the area.

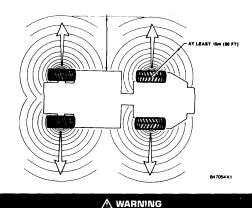
A bead that is burnt can result in the release of an explosive mixture of gas inside the tire. It is possible for the mixture of gas inside the tire to burn. The fire inside the tire causes a rapid increase in pressure. The result is a violent tire explosion. The explosion causes a blowout at the tire bead which throws the tire, rim assembly and final drive components far away from the machine.

When a wheel is in rotation, the movement of air around the tire helps in cooling the tire. There is more danger of a tire explosion after the machine stops, because of the loss of this cooling effect.

If smoke, too much heat, the smell of burning rubber or hot brakes, or other indications of bead burning are noticed, take action to prevent personal injury.

Move the machine to a remote area, but only if it can be done without danger to the operator or other personnel in the area.

Remove all personnel in the area of the machine.



APPROACH AREAS. Do not get within 1500 ft. (460 m) from the side or within 50 ft. (15 m) from the front, rear, or above a tire.

#### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

#### **AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES**

Do not go near any tire on the machine it' there is a brake fire, burning rubber or other indications that the brakes hare caused too much heat. This heat can have an effect on all other tires on the machine, even though the visual indication is only at one tire.

If there is an indication of a brake fire or the smell of burning rubber, do not go near the machine. FIGHT (put out) THESE FIRES FROM A RE-MOTE LOCATION. (Many times, the immediate action to a fire caused by tires or brakes, is for people to use a hand fire extinguisher and run up close to the machine to help put out the fire.) Keep away from the machine until the tires cool (temperature decreases). Permit at least eight hours for the tires to cool before a person goes near the machine.

Keep personnel out of the area, and at least 1500 ft. (460 m) away from the side of the tire and 50 ft. (15 m) away from the front or rear of the machine.

A small fire caused by debris on the machine Is not a hazard. This type of fire can be put out with a hand fire extinguisher. A burning (smoking) tire or fire in the brake area is hazardous. These are sure indications of a hot tire. There is no completely safe way to get near a machine to put out this type of hazardous fire. Go near only at the front or rear of a machine and use a large bulldozer as a shield.

#### **Current Recommendation**

Use dry nitrogen (N2) gas for all pneumatic tires. Nitrogen will not burn inside the tire.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Correct nitrogen inflation (charging) equipment and training in its use are needed to pre-vent too much pressure In a tire. A tire blowout or rim failure can result from equipment that is not correct or is not correctly used.

Also, the use of nitrogen instead of air in the tires, decreases the amount of tire deterioration. This is especially important for tires that have an expected long service life (4 or more years). It also decreases the corrosion of rim components, which decreases disassembly problems.

The pressure of a fully charged nitrogen cylinder is approximately 2200 psi (15000 kPa). This high pressure can cause a tire blowout and, or rim failure if the charging equipment is not used correctly. See Tire Inflation (Charging) With Nitrogen.

#### Tire Inflation (Charging) With Nitrogen

#### **⚠** WARNING

Servicing and changing tires and rims can be dangerous. This work must be done only by trained personnel with correct tools and procedures. If correct procedures are not followed while servicing tires and rims, the assemblies can burst with explosive force and cause serious physical injury or death. Follow carefully the specific information provided by your tire servicing man or dealer.

When tires are changed be sure to clean all rim parts. If necessary, paint the components to prevent corrosion. Sand blasting is recommended for removal of rust. Check all components carefully and replace any cracked, badly worn, damaged, severely rusted or corroded parts with new parts of the same size and type. If there is any doubt, replace with new parts. Never rework, weld, heat or braze any rim components.

The tires on these machines are inflated (charged) with nitrogen instead of air. The recommendation is that nitrogen be used for pressure adjustments in a tire. See your tire dealer for the correct tire pressures for job conditions and for any questions on nitrogen inflation.



CORRECT POSITION FOR TIRE INFLATION (Behind the Tread)

#### **TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

#### **MARNING**

A tire blowout or rim failure can occur during tire inflation. To prevent possible injury, get next to (behind) the tread, as shown, when inflating a tire.

Set the regulator of the nitrogen inflation equipment at no more than 140 kPa (20 psi) over the correct tire pressure.

#### **CAUTION**

Use only the 6V4040 Nitrogen Tire Inflation Group to inflate tires from a nitrogen gas cylinder. See Special Instruction, Form Number SMHS7867 for tire inflation instructions. Use the same tire pressures for nitrogen inflation that are used for air inflation. See the Maintenance Guide for the shipping pressure. See your tire dealer for operating pressures.

#### **Wheel Coolant**

#### **MARNING**

Not enough wheel coolant or not correctly used or dragging brakes can cause enough heat to burn the tire bead. A burning bead gives off gases inside the tire. The gases can cause an explosion,(sudden break) which throws the tire, rim and parts of the final drive as far as 1500 ft. (460 m).

If smoke, too much heat, smell of burning rubber or hot brakes, or other indications of tire bead burning are noticed, move the machine to a remote area. Do not permit personnel within 1500 ft. (460 m) of the machine until the tire cools. Eight hours may be needed to cool the tire.

Heat from a machine can cause a tire explosion. Stay 1500 ft. (460 m) from a rubber tired machine that is on fire. Death or personal injury can result, if a tire explodes, while a fire is put out.

The coolant must be the correct type, mixture and level to work correctly. The recommended coolant solution is 20% mixture of ethylene glycol type antifreeze (2P9868) and 80% water. Oil or any other fluid, other than what is recommended, must never be used as a wheel coolant. The coolant level must be checked at least every 1000 hours as recommended in the Lubrication and Maintenance Guide. In addition, on earlier machines, which need the removal of a brake drum stud to add or check coolant level, cooling system sealant must be added every 2000 hours.

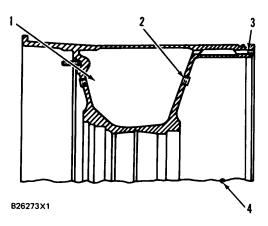
#### **CAUTION**

Leakage of wheel coolant into the final drives will cause a failure of the final drives.

Coolant Capacity [Compartment (1) half full]:

29 in. (735 mm) Wheel......12 gal. (45 liter)

35 in. (890 mm) Wheel......20 gal. (75 liter)



#### WHEEL ASSEMBLY

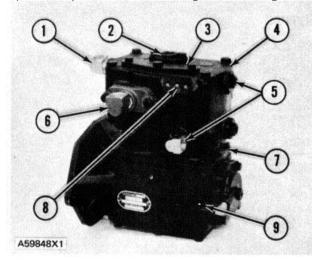
1. Compartment for coolant. 2. Fill plug on nondriven wheels. 3. Fill plug and passage on driven wheels. 4. Coolant level (half full).

### SECTION II AIR COMPRESSOR

INDEX	Page
SYSTEMS OPERATIONS	
Air Compressor Governor	3-139
Air Compressor Operation	3-138
TROUBLESHOOTING	
Problems and Causes	3 140
Crankshaft, Crankcase and Bearings	
Gauge	
Governor Adjustment	
Governor Parts	
Inlet Valve	
Leaks in Air System	
Line From Supply Tank	
Outlet Valve	
Piston Rings, Cylinder Block, Pistons	
Unloader Valves	
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEM	BLY
Air Compressor Governor	3-150
Assembly	
Disassembly	
Crankshaft	
Install	
Remove	
Cylinder Head	
Assembly	3-145
Disassembly	3-144
Install	
Remove	
Pistons and Rods	
Install	
Remove	3-146
SPECIFICATIONS	
Air Compressor	3-152

#### **AIR COMPRESSOR OPERATION**

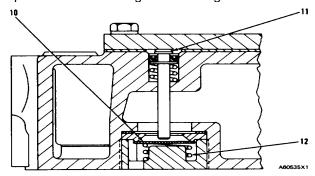
The two cylinder air compressor is an air pump that fills an air supply tank with pressure air. The crankshaft in the air compressor is driven by the engine and the air compressor operates when the engine is running.



#### TWO CYLINDER AIR COMPRESSOR

1. Coolant outlet (to the engine cooling system). 2. Air outlet (to the air supply tank. 3. Cover over unloader valves. 4. Cylinder head. 5. Coolant inlets, either one (coolant from engine cooling system). 6. Air inlet (from inlet air manifold of the engine). 7. Cylinder block. 8. Passage (to the top of each unloader valve in the cylinder head). 9. Crankcase.

Coolant from the engine enters one of inlets (5). Inlet (5) on some air compressor installations is in cylinder head (4). The coolant from the air compressor goes through outlet (1) and to the engine cooling system. The engine water pump moves the coolant through the air compressor when the engine is running.



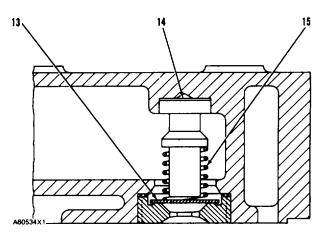
CYLINDER HEAD. AIR INLET SECTION 10. Inlet valve. 11. Unloader valve.

12. Spring.

The lubricating oil pump for the engine puts oil through a passage in the air compressor crankshaft to each of the rod journals of the crankshaft. The lubricating oil goes from the air compressor crankcase through holes and into the timing gear housing of the engine.

There are two inlet valves (10), two unloader valves (11) and two outlet valves (13) in cylinder head (4) of the air compressor. Each piston in cylinder block (7) has one each of the three valves. The air compressor cylinder head (4) gets filtered air from the engine air inlet manifold through a line that connects to air inlet (6).

When the crankshaft of the air compressor is turned, the two pistons go up and down in the cylinder block. When a piston goes down the pressure of the air in the cylinder head is more than the pressure of the air in the piston cylinder. The pressure of the air in the cylinder head now opens inlet valve (13) and goes into the piston cylinder.



#### CYLINDER HEAD, AIR OUTLET SECTION

13. Outlet valve. 14. Outlet valve stop. 15. Spring.

As a piston goes up the pressure of the air in the piston cylinder increases. The pressure of the air and spring (12) now closes inlet valve (10). The piston moves further up and the pressure of the air in the piston cylinder increases until the air has more force than both spring (15), that keeps outlet valve (13) closed, and the pressure of the air in the other compartment in cylinder head (4). The high pressure of the air from the piston opens outlet valve (13), goes through the compartment in the cylinder head and through outlet (2) that goes to the air supply tank.

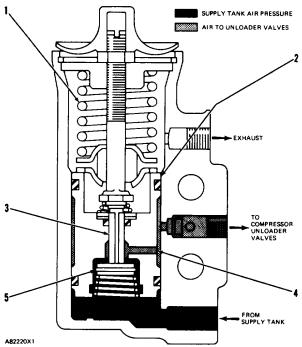
An air compressor governor, that feels the amount of air (pressure), is installed on cylinder head (4) over passage (8) that goes to unloader valves (11).

AIR COMPRESSOR SYSTEMS OPERATION

#### AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR

Some Midland Compressors, as used on Caterpillar equipment, have a Bendix governor. The main components of this governor are pressure setting spring (1). piston (2), exhaust stem (3), and inlet and exhaust valve (5).

Pressure air from the supply tank goes through the passage at the bottom of the governor. This air pressure is felt against the bottom of piston (2). The piston and inlet and exhaust valve (5) move up as the air pressure in the tank increases.



AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR (Piston in Cutout Position)

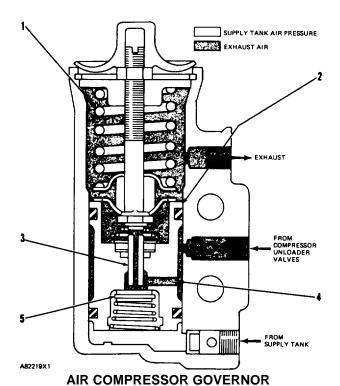
1. Pressure setting spring. 2.

Piston. 3. Exhaust stem. 4. Passage. 5. Inlet and exhaust valve.

When the tank air pressure increases to the cut-out setting, exhaust stem (3) will lift inlet and exhaust valve (5) off its seat. This lets high pressure air from the supply tank go through passage (4) and then through the outlet to the compressor unloader valves (I 1).

The high pressure air moves unloader valve (7) down. This opens inlet valve (6). When the inlet valve for each piston is open, there can be no compression of air. The air from the pistons can move freely through the open inlet valves and through the cylinder head.

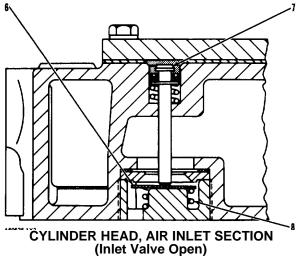
The air pressure in the supply tank decreases as the air is used for the components on the vehicle. When the air pressure in the supply tank (and against the governor piston) decreases to the cut-in pressure, pressure setting spring (1) will move piston (2) down. The piston movement closes inlet and exhaust valve (5).



(Piston in Cut-In Position)
1. Pressure setting spring. 2.
Piston. 3. Exhaust stem. 4.
Passage. 5. Inlet and exhaust valve.

The piston moves until the high pressure air at the top of unloader valve (7) can go back through passage (4). The air can flow from passage (4), through the center of exhaust stem (3) and then through the exhaust port.

With no air pressure in the chamber over unloader valve (7), the spring will move the unloader valve away from the inlet valve. This lets the inlet valve operate normally and compression of air starts again.



6. Inlet valve. 7. Unloader valve. 8. Spring.

### **TROUBLESHOOTING**

### **TROUBLESHOOTING**

	Problem	Probable Cause
A	LOW AIR PRESSURE	<ol> <li>Gauge.</li> <li>Air Compressor Governor Adjustment.</li> <li>Air Compressor Governor Parts.</li> <li>Cylinder Head, Outlet Valves.</li> <li>Cylinder Head, Inlet Valves.</li> <li>Piston Rings Cylinder Block, Pistons.</li> </ol>
В	HIGH AIR PRESSURE	<ol> <li>Gauge.</li> <li>Air Compressor Governor Adjustment.</li> <li>Unloader Valves.</li> <li>Line from Supply Tank to Governor.</li> </ol>
С	AIR PRESSURE DECREASES (No equipment in use)	<ul> <li>3 Air Compressor Governor Parts.</li> <li>4 Cylinder Head, Outlet Valves.</li> <li>9 Leaks in Air System.</li> </ul>
D	NOT ENOUGH DIFFERENCE BETWEEN CUTOUT AND CUT-IN AIR PRESSURE	<ul> <li>3 Air Compressor Governor Parts.</li> <li>4 Cylinder Head, Outlet Valves.</li> <li>7 Unloader Valves.</li> </ul>
E	AIR COMPRESSOR WITH TOO MUCH NOISE	6 Piston Rings Cylinder Block, Pistons.  10 Crankshaft Crankcase Bearings.

### 1 Gauge

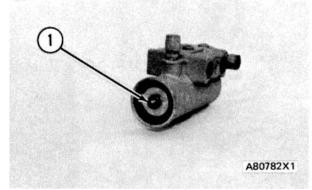
Install a test air pressure gauge, that is known to be correct, in the air system with the vehicle pressure gauge. Compare the differences in the pressures of the two gauges when the air compressor fills the air supply tank Install a new air pressure gauge, if necessary.

AIR COMPRESSOR TROUBLESHOOTING

#### 2. Governor Adjustment

To increase the system air pressure, turn adjustment screw (1) counterclockwise. Turn the adjustment screw clockwise to decrease the air pressure.

The correct governor cutout pressure is 115 to 125 psi (795 to 860 kPa). The cut-in setting is 95 to 100 psi (660 to 690 kPa).



AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR

1. Adjustment screw.

- 3. Governor Parts Put soap suds (water with too much soap) around the governor gaskets and exhaust hole (2). Bubbles must be seen from the exhaust hole only when the governor parts move to air pressure cut-in, any other bubbles show the governor needs a repair. The bubbles do not show a broken or weak spring. See the DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY, AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR.
- 4. Outlet Valve The outlet valves are in the cylinder head and it is necessary to remove the cylinder head from the air compressor before the outlet valves can be removed, cleaned or replaced. See the DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY, CYLINDER HEAD.

#### 5. Inlet Valve

The inlet valves are in the cylinder head and it is necessary to remove the cylinder head from the air compressor before the inlet valves can be removed, cleaned or replaced.

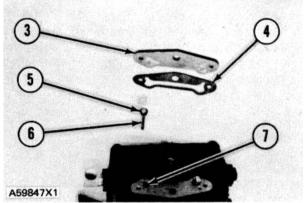
#### 6. Piston Rings.

Cylinder Block, Pistons The air compressor is removed from the engine to remove the pistons, rings and

cylinder block. See the DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY, PISTONS AND RODS.

#### 7. Unloader Valves

Remove cover (3), on top of the cylinder head, over the unloader valves. Check the condition of each spring (7) and unloader valve (6), replace if necessary. Install new V-seals (5) and put more than enough (too much) grease-silicone on the seals. Install the springs, the unloader valve (with a new V-seal), a new gasket (4) and cover (3). Torque for the two small bolts is 75 to 105 lb. in. (8.5 to 11.9 N•m). Torque for the third long bolt is 27 to 33 lb. ft. (38 to 44 N•m). See ASSEMBLE CYLINDER HEAD.



AIR COMPRESSOR UNLOADER VALVES

3. Cover. 4. Gasket. 5. Veal. 6. Unloader valve. 7. Spring.

#### 8. Line From Supply

Tank The line from the air supply tank to the inlet and filter of the air compressor governor must not have a break or a bend that would make the passage in the line too small. Install a new line if necessary.

#### 9. Leaks in the Air System

Check the complete air system and the air components for air leaks. When an air line connection is tightened, put soap suds (water with too much soap) on the connection to see if the pressure air makes bubbles in the soap suds (a leak).

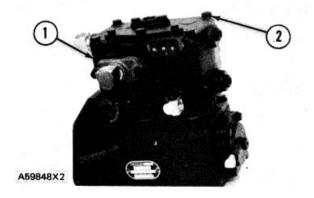
#### 10. Crankshaft, Crankcase and Bearings

The air compressor is removed from the engine to remove the crankshaft and bearings from the crankcase. See the DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY, CRANKSHAFT.

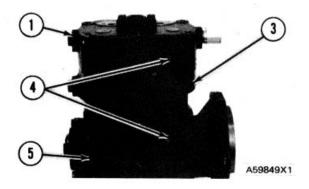
## **CYLINDER HEAD**

## **REMOVE CYLINDER HEAD**

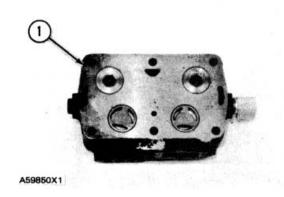
1. Remove six bolts (2) from cylinder head (1).



2. Put marks (4) on air compressor head (1), block (3) and crankcase (5). The location for these parts must not change when the air compressor is assembled.



3. It may be necessary to hit cylinder head (1) with a soft hammer to remove the cylinder head from block (3).

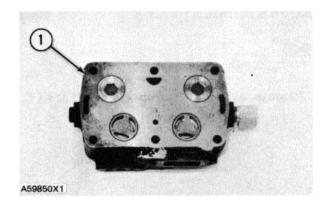


#### **AIR COMPRESSOR**

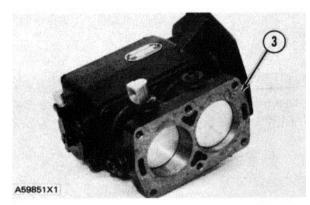
#### **CYLINDER HEAD**

#### **INSTALL CYLINDER HEAD**

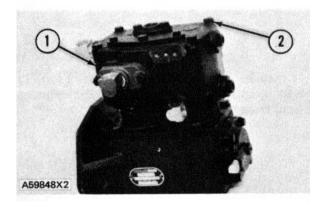
1. Clean the valve surface of cylinder head (I).



2. Clean the surface of cylinder block (3).

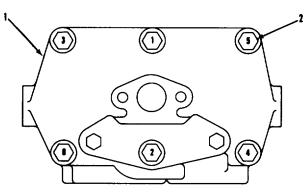


4. Install head (1) with a new head gasket.



5. The long head bolt is through the cover for the unloader valves.

- Tighten head bolts (2), in the numbered sequence, with a torque of 18 to 22 lb. ft. (24 to 28 N-m). Tighten the bolts again in the same numbered sequence to a torque of 27 to 33 lb. ft. (38 to 34 N•m).
- 7. Torque for the two small bolts in the cover over the unloader valves is 75 to 105 lb. in. (8.5 to 11.9 N•m).

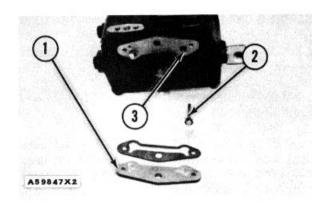


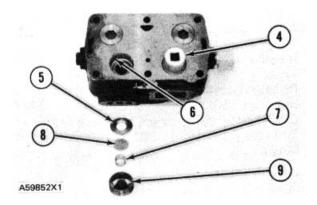
#### **CYLINDER HEAD**

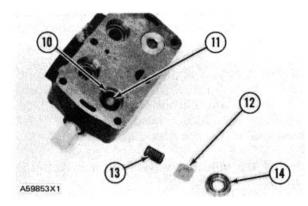
#### **DISASSEMBLE CYLINDER HEAD**

start by: a) Remove cylinder head

- 1. Remove cover (1) from the cylinder head.
- 2. Remove unloader valve (2) and spring (3).
- 3. Use a Kent-Moore #J-25447 tool (4) and remove cage (9). Remove spring (7), inlet valve (8) and valve seat (5) (both inlet valves).
- 4. Remove washer (6). Use a new washer under each valve seat at assembly.
- Use a 9/16 hex wrench and remove cage (14). Remove exhaust valve (12) and spring (13). Remove valve stop (11), if necessary (both exhaust valves).
- 6. Remove washer (10). Use a new washer under each cage at assembly.







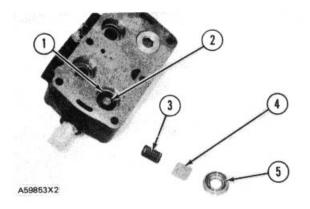
#### **CYLINDER HEAD**

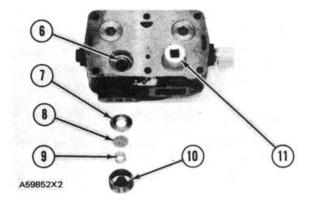
#### **ASSEMBLE CYLINDER HEAD**

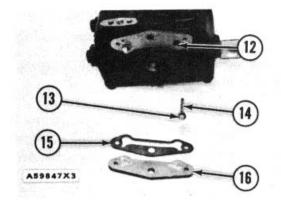
- 1. Install a new washer (1), for each exhaust valve.
- 2. Install exhaust valve stop (2) (if it was removed).
- 3. Install spring (3), exhaust valve (4) and cage (5). Use a 9/16 hex wrench to tighten the cage to a torque of 70 to 90 lb. ft. (95 to 120 N-m) for both exhaust valves.
- 4. Install a new washer (6) for each intake valve.
- 5. Install valve seat (7), inlet valve (8), spring (9) and cage (10). Use a Kent-Moore #J-25447 tool (11) to tighten cage (10) to a torque of 70 to 90 lb. ft. (95 to 120 N.m) for both inlet valves.
- 6. Install spring (12) and the spring for the other unloader valve.
- Install a new V-seal (13) on unloader valve (14).
   Put more than enough (too much) grease-silicone
   on the V-seal and the end of the unloader valve [a
   1/2 inch (12.7 mm) ball of silicone grease on both
   seals].
- 8. Install the unloader valves, a new gasket (15) and cover (16).

end by:

a) install cylinder head







#### **PISTONS AND RODS**

#### **REMOVE PISTONS AND RODS**

start by:

- a) Remove cylinder head.
- 1. Remove bolts (1) and bottom cover (2).

NOTE: Some compressors have a drain in the bottom cover.

2. Turn the crankshaft and look for the alignment arrows (5) on the connecting rods and the rod bearing caps.

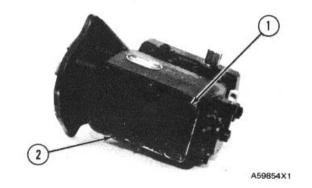
NOTE: Make a record which end the crankshaft arrows (5) face, and which piston and rod is number one and number two. They must be installed in the same locations they were removed.

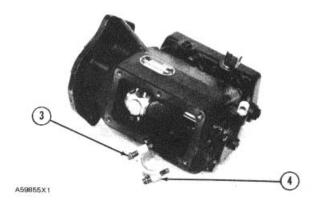
3. Remove bolts (3) and rod cap (4). Turn the crank enough to push piston (6) to the top of the block and remove the piston and rod.

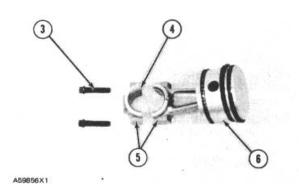
NOTE: Put cap (4) and bolts (3) in the connecting rod until they are to be installed on the crankshaft.

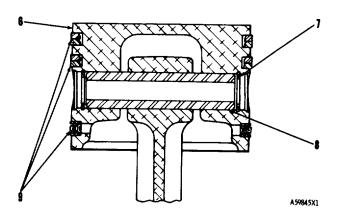
- 4. Remove snap ring (7) and press pin (8) out of piston (6).
- 5. Remove rings (9) from the piston.
- 6. Remove the block from the crankcase.

NOTE: The piston diameter, measured 900 from the piston pin, must not be .008 in. (0.20 mm) less than the bore in the block. The bore at the top of the block can not be more than .001 in. (0.03 mm) larger than the bore at the bottom of the block.





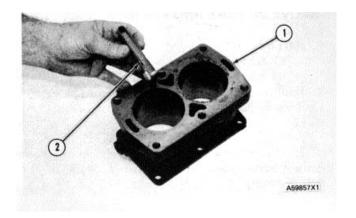


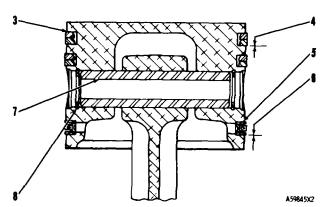


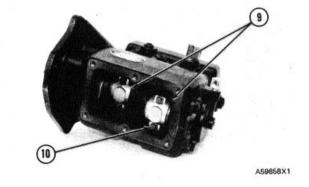
## **PISTONS AND RODS**

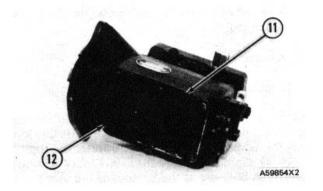
#### **INSTALL PISTONS AND RODS**

- Put each piston ring in the bore of block (1) approximately 1/2 in. (38 mm) from the top. Use a thickness gauge (2) to measure the ring gaps. Compression ring (3) gap is .002 to .007 in. (0.05 to 0.19 mm), oil ring (5) gap is .015 to .055 in. (0.38 to 1.40 mm).
- 2. Press pin (7) into the piston and connecting rod. Install snap ring (8).
- 3. Use a piston ring installation tool to install the rings on the pistons. Compression rings (3) either have "TOP" or dots to indicate the surface of the ring that must face the top of the piston. Side clearance (4), for compression rings, is .0015 to .0045 in. (0.038 to 0.114 mm). Side clearance (6), for oil rings, is .0005 to .0021 in. (0.013 to 0.053 mm).
- 4. Install block (1), with a new gasket, on the crankcase (the marks put on the crankcase and block must be in alignment). Tighten the two center bolts to a torque of 8 lb. ft. (11 N-m), then tighten the other four bolts to the same torque. Next tighten the center bolts to a torque of 17 to 21 lb. ft. (23 to 26 N-m), tighten the other bolts to the same torque.
- 5. Use a ring compressor and install the rods and pistons through the top of block (1). Be sure each piston and rod are in the same location in the block and crankcase as before they were removed. Install caps (9) on the rods with the point of each arrow, on the cap, toward the point of the arrow, on each connecting rod. Torque for bolts (10) is 185 to 225 lb. in. (21 to 26 N•m).
- Install cover (I 1). Torque for bolts (12) is 110 to 150 lb. in. (13 to 17 N•m).end by: a) install cylinder head









#### **DISASSEMBLY AND A**

#### **CRANKSHAFT**

#### **REMOVE CRANKSHAFT**

start by:

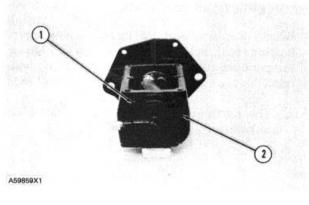
- a) remove cylinder head
- b) remove pistons and rods (and block)
- 1. Remove four bolts (1) and remove bearing cap (2).

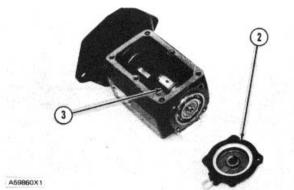
NOTE: The bearing cap on some air compressors does not have oil line connections.

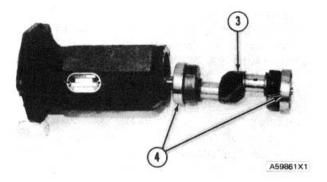
Remove the crankshaft (3) through the opening where bearing cap (2) was removed.

NOTE: If the bearing cap has a seal and spring, check the condition of the seal. If scratches in the seal are more than .005 in. (0.13 mm) deep, replace the seal.

- Check the condition of crankshaft (3) rod bearing journals. Damaged journals are ground smooth and undersize bearing inserts are installed in the connecting rods.
- Check the condition of the main ball bearings (4). A damaged bearing must be removed.







#### **AIR COMPRESSOR**

#### **CRANKSHAFT**

#### **INSTALL CRANKSHAFT**

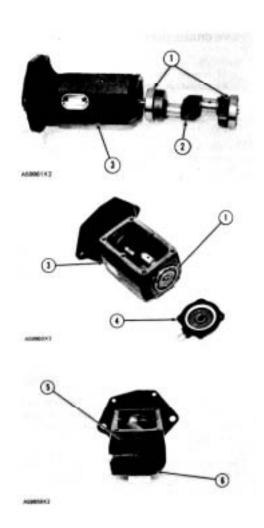
1. When it is necessary to install a new main bearing (1), heat the bearing in oil to a temperature of not over 350° F (175° C) and immediately put the bearing on crankshaft (3).

**NOTE:** The bearing must be against the shoulder of the crankshaft.

- 2. Install the crankshaft and bearings in the crankcase (3). Bearing (1) must extend .135 in. (3.5 mm) from crankcase (3).
- 3. Install bearing cap (4). Tighten a bolt (5) to a torque of 80 lb. in. (9 N•m) then tighten bolt (6). Tighten the other two bolts. Tighten bolt (5) to a torque of 120 to 160 lb. in. (14 to 18 N•m), tighten bolt (6) and then the other bolts to the same torque.

### end by:

- a) install (block) pistons and rods
- b) install cylinder head

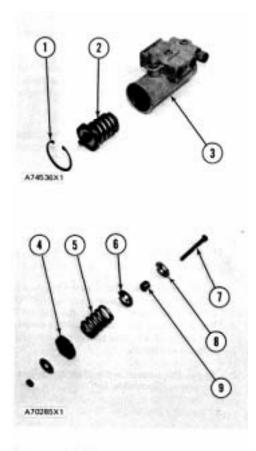


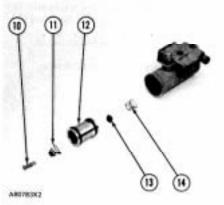
#### **AIR COMPRESSOR**

#### AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR

#### **DISASSEMBLE GOVERNOR**

- 1. Remove the governor from the air compressor.
- Remove the rubber cover from governor body (3).
- 3. Use snap ring pliers to remove snap ring (1). Pull adjusting screw and spring assembly (2) from the body.
- 4. Remove the nut and washer from adjusting screw (7). For use during assembly, make a note of the distance from the end of the adjustment screw to upper spring seat (4). Turn the upper spring seat to release tension on pressure setting spring (5).
- 5. Remove the upper spring seat and spring (5) from the adjusting screw.
- 6. Remove lower spring seats (6) and (8) with spring guide (9).
- 7. Slide piston (12) from the governor body.
- 8. Remove exhaust stem (10) and spring (11) from the piston. Remove inlet and exhaust valve (13) and its spring (14).
- 9. Remove the filter from the reservoir and unloader port.

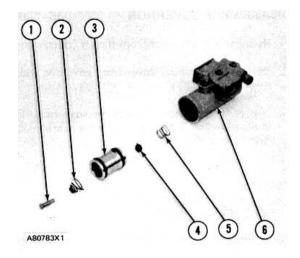


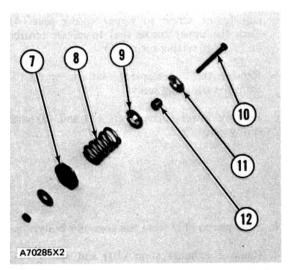


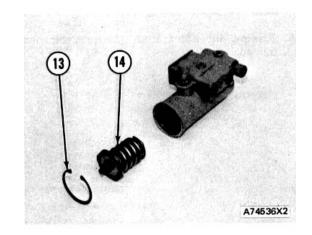
#### AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR

#### **ASSEMBLE GOVERNOR**

- Put new filters in the reservoir and unloader ports.
- 2. Install new O-ring seals in pistor; (3). Put exhaust stem (1) and spring (2) in place on the piston. Install a new inlet and exhaust valve (4) and spring (5) in the piston.
- Put a small amount of lubricant on the piston outside diameter and in the bore of governor body (6). Slide the piston into the body.
- Assemble adjusting screw and spring assembly (14).
  - a. Put lower spring seat (11), spring guide (12) and lower spring seat (9) on adjusting screw (10).
  - b. Install pressure setting spring (8) on the adjusting screw. Put upper spring seat (7) on the adjusting screw. Turn the seat until the dimension from the end of the adjusting screw to the seat is the same as the original dimension.
  - Install the washer and nut on the adjusting screw. Tighten the nut.
- 5. Install the adjusting screw and spring assembly into the governor body. Install snap ring (13).
- 6. Install the rubber cover on the governor.
- 7. Install the governor on the compressor.

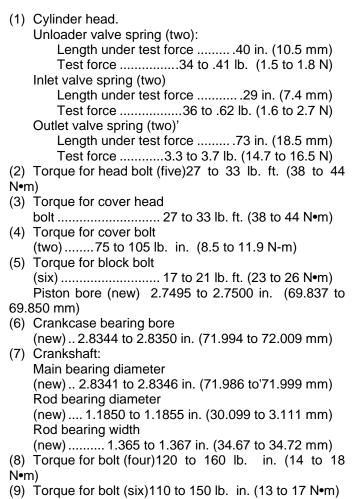


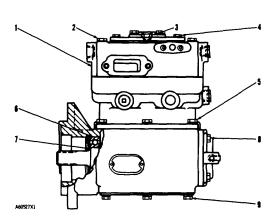




AIR COMPRESSOR SPECIFICATIONS

#### **AIR COMPRESSOR**





AIR COMPRESSOR SPECIFICATIONS

#### **Air Compressor (Cont.)**

(10)Piston:

diameter (below compression rings) .. 2.7440 to 2.7450 in. (69.698 to 69.723 mm)

Piston pin bore.5615 to .5618 in. (14.267 to 14.270 mm)

(11)Piston pin diameter (new)........5618 to .5620 in. (14.270 to 14.275mm)

(12)Compression ring gap {measured in a 2.750 in. (69.85 mm) bore].002 to .007 in. (0.05 to 0.18 mm)

Ring to groove clearance ......0015 to .0045 in. (0.38 to 0.114 mm)

(13)Oil ring gap [measured in a 2.750 in. (69.85 mm) bore] .015 to .055 in (0.38 to 1.40 mm)

Ring to groove clearance ..... .0005 to .002 in. (0.013 to 0.053 mm)

(14)Connecting rod:

Piston pin bore (new) ...... 5622 to .5624 in. (14.280 to 14.285 mm)

Maximum clearance between rod bearing width and crankshaft bearing width.......010 in. (0.25 mm)

(15)Torque for bolts......185 to 225 lb in. (21 to 26 N•m)

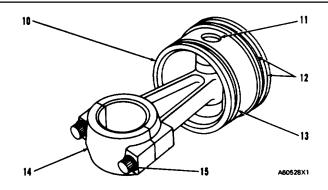
(20)4N9680 Air Compressor Governor (Bendix)

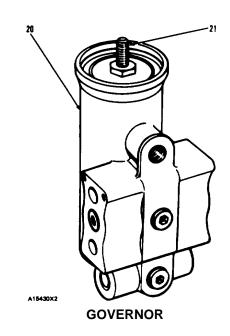
Cutout pressure setting115 to 125 psi (795 to 860 kPa)

Cut-in pressure setting95 to 100 psi (660 to 690 kPa)

(21) Pressure adjustment screw:

Turn counterclockwise to increase air pressure.





# SECTION III AIR DRYER

INDEX	OVOTENO ODEDATION	Page
	SYSTEMS OPERATION	
Charge Cycle		3-157
Glossary		3-155
Introduction		3-157
Operation		3-157
Purge Cycle		3-159
Charge Cycle Purge Cycle		3-158 3-160
	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	
Disassembly and Assembly		3-162
	MAINTENANCE	

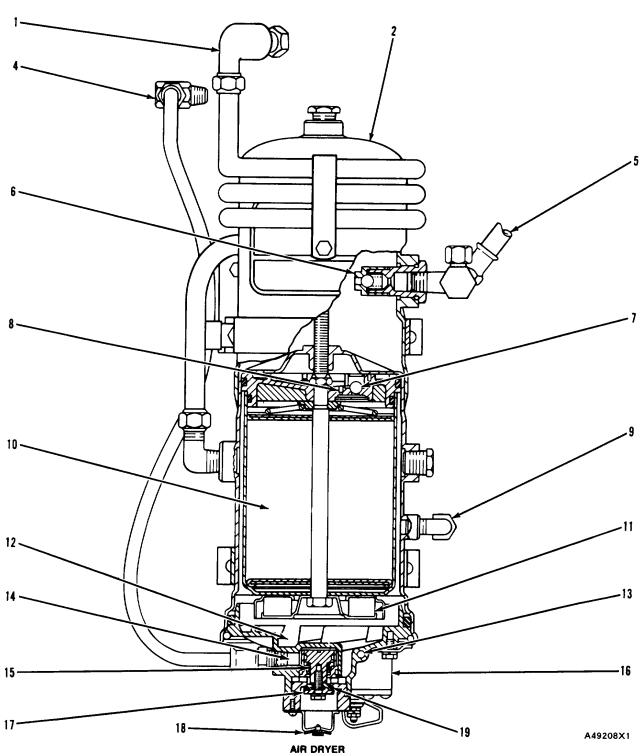
AIR DRYER GLOSSARY

#### **GLOSSARY**

To better understand the operation of the air dryer, a glossary of words and definitions not of common use is provided.

- 1. AMBIENT TEMPERATURE °F-Temperature of air outside of reservoir (surrounding air).
- 2. DEW POINT °F-Temperature at which water will begin to condense (separate) from a mixture of water vapor and air.
- 3. DEW POINT DEPRESSION °F-Difference between ambient temperature and reservoir air dew point temperature.
- 4. ADSORPTION-To collect molecules (small particles) of a gas or substance (foreign material) on micro-crystalline particles (very small crystal-like particles).
- 5. DESORPTION-To remove molecules of a gas from the pore openings of the crystal.
- 6. DESICCANT-A drying material for the air dryer (drying bed).
- 7. REGENERATION-Process of drying or reactivating the desiccant, (procedure to dry and make the desiccant so it can be used again).
- 8. PURGE VOLUME-Storage area in the air dryer for air that has passed through the drying bed.
- 9. PURGE VALVE-The drain valve to let the moisture and other foreign material taken from the air go out of the air dryer.
- 10. SUBMICROSCOPIC CAVITIES-Very small holes.
- 11. LOADED CYCLE-Air compressor compressing air.
- 12. CONDENSATION-Moisture in the air that has changed into water.

AIR DRYER SCHEMATIC



- 1. Line from air compressor to air dryer.
- 2. Purge volume.
- 4. Unloader line from air compressor to purge valve.
- 5. Line to air reservoir.
- 6. Check valve.
- 7. Check valve.
- 8. Purge orifice.
- 9. Air relief valve.
- 10. Desiccant cartridge.
- 11. Oil filter.
- 12. Sump.
- 13. Heater.
- 14. Purge valve opening.
- 15. Purge valve piston.
- 16. Thermostat for heater.
- 17. Purge valve plunger.
- 18. Purge valve exhaust deflector.
- 19. Seat.

#### **SYSTEMS OPERATION**

#### INTRODUCTION

The air dryer is used to remove moisture and foreign material from the compressed air before it gets to the air reservoir. Clean dry air is very important for safe operation and performance of brake systems that use compressed air. Clean dry air will also prevent corrosion of parts.

Desiccant beads are used to make the drying bed. The desiccant beads are of a material that cleans and makes the air dry. Each bead has a large number of submicroscopic cavities. Each desiccant bead absorbs or collects moisture and other foreign material from the air.

The air dryer is installed in the vertical position in the air line between the air compressor and the first air reservoir. The dryer will help reduce corrosion and prevent possible problems in the air system, especially the air brake system caused by moisture in temperatures below 32°F (0°C).

With the use of an air dryer, it is not necessary to drain the air system reservoirs daily. The desiccant cartridge and the paper oil filter are removable and must be replaced at regular service intervals.

The cartridge housing is used to hold the desiccant beads. The cartridge housing has a plate with holes in it on each end. There is a filter cloth under each plate. The top plate is held in place by a spring and the bottom plate is held by a shoulder near the bottom of the cartridge housing. A long bolt is used through the center of the assembled cartridge to hold it in place in the air dryer.

The end cover assembly is held to the bottom of the air dryer by a lock ring, bolts and retainers. The purge valve and heater assembly are in the cover assembly.

The heater and thermostat assembly keeps moisture from freezing in the purge valve drain when the air dryer is used in temperatures of 32°F (0°C) or lower. The 60 watt, 12 or 24 volt DC heater and thermostat assembly has an operating range between 50°F (10°C) and 85°F (30°C).

#### **OPERATION**

The operation of the air dryer is given in two parts, the charge cycle and the purge cycle.

#### **CHARGE CYCLE**

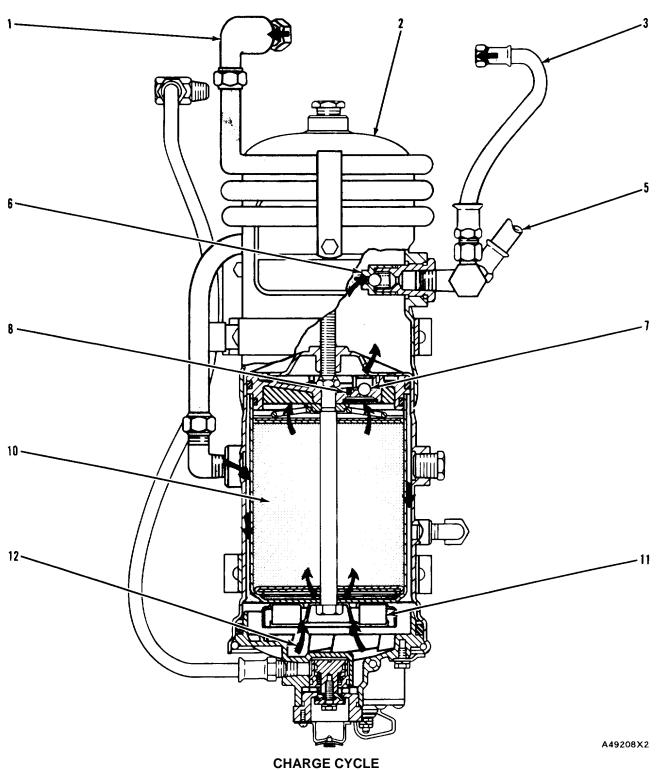
With the air compressor in its' 'loaded" or compressing cycle, air under pressure is sent to the air dryer from the air compressor through air supply line (1). When the air enters the Air Dryer, the velocity (speed) of the air goes down and cools. Much of the oil and water in the air drops into the sump (12). The direction of the air flow is to the bottom of the Air Dryer where its direction is reversed and more water and oil go into the sump.

The air now goes through the oil filter (11) and some oil and foreign material is removed, but the water vapor is not removed. At this point, the air is still saturated (full) of water.

The filtered air and vapors go up into the bottom of the desiccant drying bed of the desiccant cartridge (10) and the adsorption procedure begins. Water vapor is removed from the air by the desiccant.

The unsaturated "dry air" goes through the check valve (7) and purge orifice (8) into the purge volume (2). From the purge volume (2) the air goes through check valve (6), through line (5) to the air reservoir and line (3) to the air compressor governor.

#### **AIR DRYER SYSTEMS OPERATION**



- 1. Line from air compressor to air dryer.

  2. Purge volume.
- 3. Line to air compressor governor.

- 5. Line to air reservoir.
- 6. Check valve.
- 7. Check valve.
- 8. Purge orifice.

- 10. Dessicant cartridge.
- 11. Oil filter.
- 12. Sump.

AIR DRYER SYSTEMS OPERATION

#### **PURGE CYCLE**

For the purge or regeneration cycle, the air flow through the desiccant bed of the air dryer goes in reverse.

When the air pressure from the air compressor goes up to high pressure setting of the governor, it goes through the governor and into the area below the unloader pistons in the air compressor cylinder block. The unloader pistons go up and the unloader plungers move up and hold the inlet valves off of their seats.

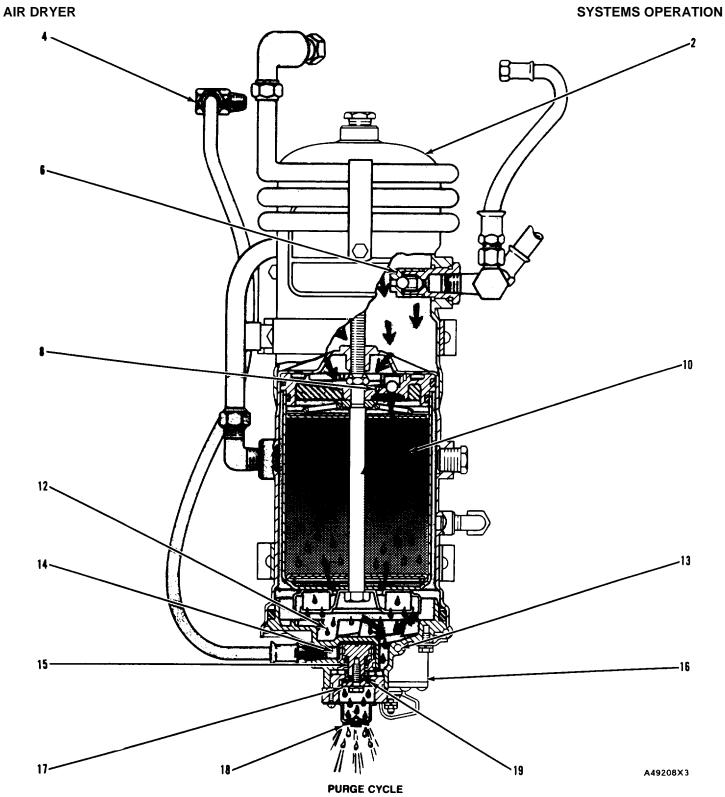
With the inlet valves held off their seats, air goes through the unloader line (4) into the purge valve opening (14). The purge valve plunger (17) is moved off of its seat (19). The sudden opening of the the purge valve piston (15) and purge valve plunger (17) permits the air pressure that is in the dryer to exhaust the condensation and foreign material that has gathered in the sump (12) past the purge valve exhaust deflector (18) to the atmosphere. The sudden decompression (decrease in air pressure) of the drying bed of the desiccant cartridge (10) removes moisture from the pores (cavitites) of the micro-crystalline particles that make up the drying bed. After the rapid decompression caused when the purge valve is opened, air goes from the purge volume (2) through the purge orifice (8) into the desiccant cartridge (10). As the air passes through SYSTEMS OPERATION TM 5-3805-248-14&P-3 the purge orifice (8) it expands and goes through the drying bed in the reverse direction, and through the purge valve to exhaust to atmosphere.

The air in the purge volume (2) was dried as it moved through the desiccant bed during the charge cycle. As it moves back into the desiccant bed, it becomes "super dry" (extra dry) after expansion to atmosphere pressure through purge orifice (8). This super dry air is very efficient (very good) in removal of water in its reverse flow through the desiccant bed.

If the purge cycle goes longer than the time needed to completely drain the purge volume to atmosphere, no more action takes place. The air dryer check valve (6) will keep the air in the air reservoirs from going into the purge volume (2).

The electric heater (13) and thermostat (16) keeps moisture in the sump (12) from freezing. The thermostat will operate between 50°F (10°C) and 85°F (30°C).

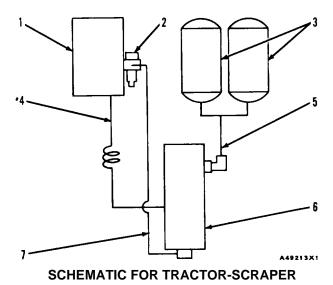
When the air pressure in the air system goes below the governor pressure setting, the governor will cut in and the unloader pistons and plunger will no longer hold the inlet valves of the air compressor off their seats. The air compressor will again begin sending compressed air to the air dryer through air supply line (1) and the charge cycle begins.



- 2. Purge volume.
- 4. Unloader line from air compressor to purge valve.
- 6. Check valve.
- 8. Purge orifice.

- 10. Desiccant cartridge.
- 12. Sump.
- 13. Heater.
- 14. Purge valve opening.
- 15. Purge valve piston.

- 16. Thermostat.
- 17. Purge valve plunger.18. Purge valve exhaust deflector.
- 19. Seat.



Air compressor.
 Governor.
 Air reservoirs.
 Tube coil.
 Line from air dryer to air reservoirs.
 Air

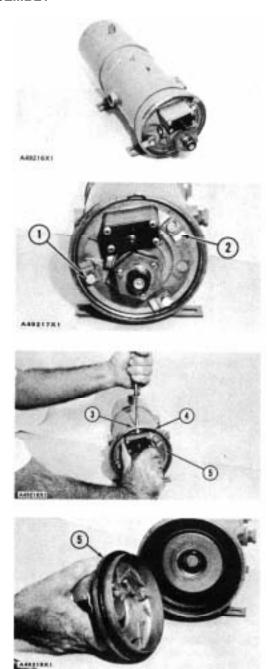
dryer. 7. Unloader line from air compressor to air dryer.

#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

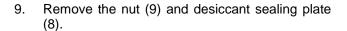
- Put the machine on level ground. Lower all equipment to the ground, put blocks in front and in back of the wheels so the machine cannot move. Shut off the engine.
- Remove all of the air pressure from the air reservoirs and air system. Make sure the lines to and from the air dryer are at atmospheric pressure.
- Disconnect the unloader line from the end cover of the air dryer. Disconnect the wire at the air dryer.

NOTE: To better show the disassembly and assembly of the air dryer, it has been removed from the machine.

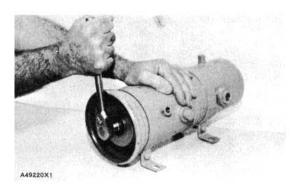
- Loosen the bolts (1) and turn the clamps (2) 90° as shown.
- 5. Push in on end cover assembly (5).
- 6. Put a screw driver in notch (3) and remove snap ring (4).
- 7. Remove end cover assembly (5).

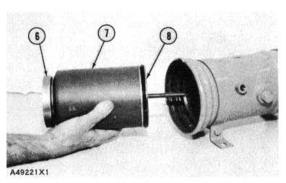


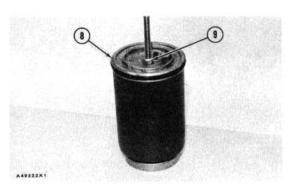
8. Using a 3/4 in. socket wrench, remove the oil filter (6), the desiccant cartridge (7) and desiccant sealing plate (8) as an assembly.

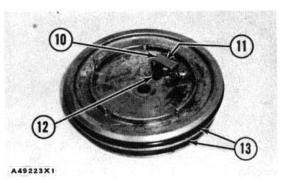


- 10. Remove the O-ring seals (13).
- 11. Remove the clip (10) and ball check valve (11) under the clip.
- 12. Clean the desiccant plate in a solvent. Make sure the purge valve orifice (12) and check valve seat are open and clean.









## **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

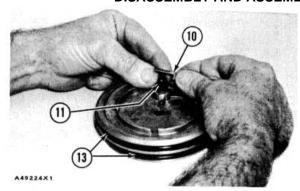
13. Put some of the lubricant from the repair kit on new o-ring seals (13) and put them in their respective grooves.

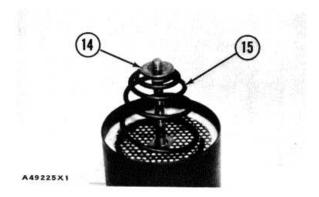
14. Install a new ball check valve (11). Install the clip (10).

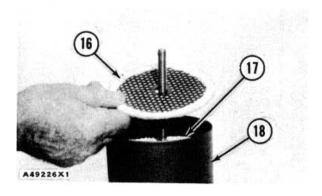
15. Remove the seat (14) and spring (15).

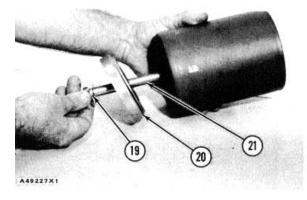
16. Remove the plate (16) and desiccant material (17) from the cartridge shell (18).

17. Remove bolt (21), washer (19) and oil filter (20).









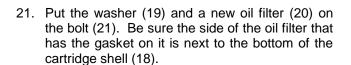
## DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

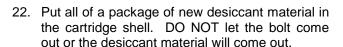
#### **AIR DRYER**

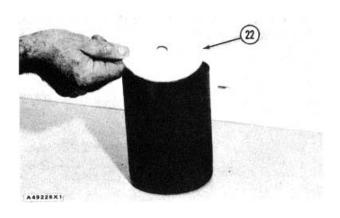
18. Remove the plate (22) from the cartridge shell.

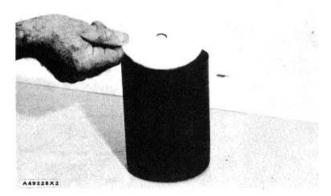
- 19. Clean the bolt and washer and the inside and outside of the cartridge shell.
- 20. Put a new plate in the bottom of the cartridge shell with the felt side (cloth side) up.

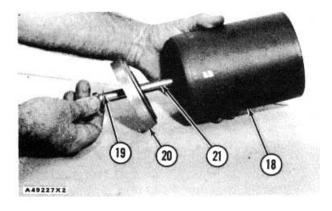
NOTE: The cloth side of the plate is always towards the desiccant.

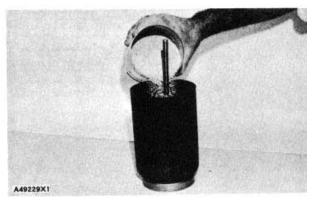








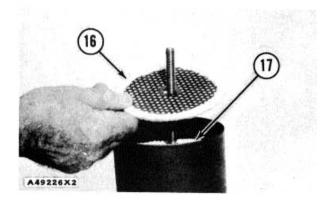




### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

23. Install a new plate (16) with the cloth side towards the desiccant (17).

24. Make sure the shoulder (23) on the bolt is above the plate. Use a soft hammer to hit the side of the cartridge shell to make the desiccant go down (settle).

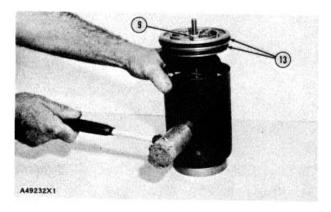




25. Put the spring (15), seat (14) and rebuilt desiccant sealing plate (8) over the bolt.

- 26. Put the nut (9) on the bolt and tighten it several turns. To make the desiccant go into place (settle into place), hit the side of the cartridge shell several times with a soft hammer.
- 27. Put some of the lubricant from the repair kit on the seals (13).



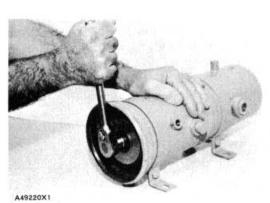


### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

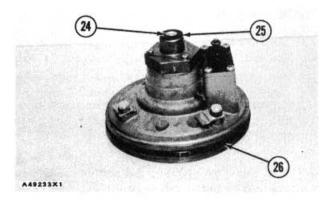
28. Tighten the nut (9) until the desiccant sealing plate (8) is in place.



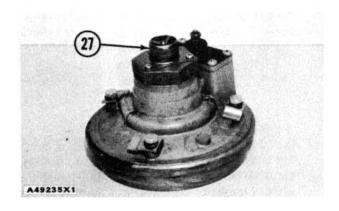
- 29. Inspect the inside of the air dryer body to see that it is clean.
- 30. Put some of the lubricant from the repair kit on the o-ring seal on the purge plate assembly.
- 31. Install the oil filter, desiccant cartridge and purge plate assembly in the air dryer body as an assembly. Tighten the bolt to a torque of 32 lb. ft. (43 N•m).



- 32. Remove the o-ring seal (26).
- 33. Remove the screw and washer (24) and diaphragm (25).



34. Remove the cover (27).

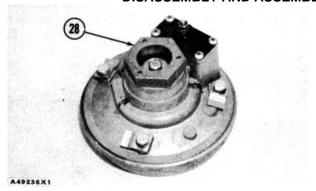


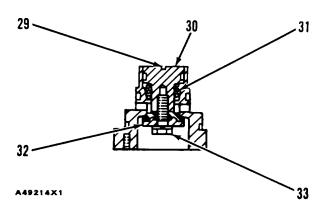
35. Remove the purge valve assembly (28).

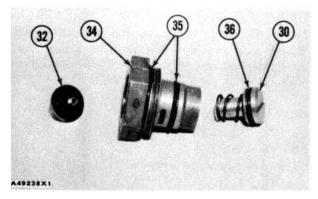
- 36. Put a large screw driver in the slot (29) to hold the purge valve piston (30) from turning.
- 37. Loosen the bolt (33).
- 38. Remove the bolt (33), purge valve (32), purge valve piston (30) and spring (31).
- 39. Remove O-ring seals (35) from cap nut (34).
- 40. Remove O-ring (36) from purge valve piston (30).
- 41. Put some of the lubricant from the repair kit on a new purge valve (32), new seals (35) and a new seal (36).
- 42. Put the new seals (35) on cap nut (34) and a new seal (36) on purge valve piston (30).

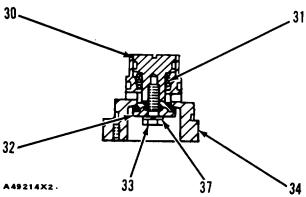
43. Assemble the purge valve piston (30), new spring (31) and new purge valve (32) in cap nut (34). Install lockwasher (37) and bolt (33). Tighten the bolt to a torque of 50 lb. in. (5.7 N•m).

### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

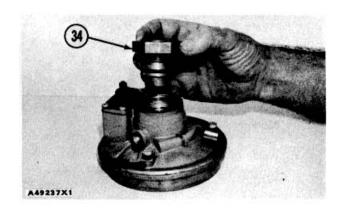






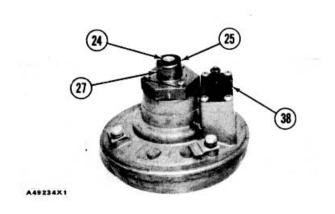


44. Put some of the lubricant from repair kit on the threads of cap nut (34). Install the purge valve assembly and tighten to a torque of 180 to 250 lb. in. (20 to 28 N.m).

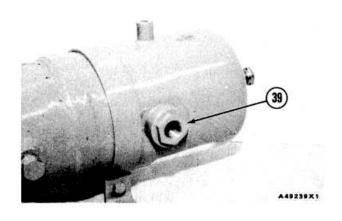


45.Install the cover (27), a new diaphragm (25) and the washer and screw (24).

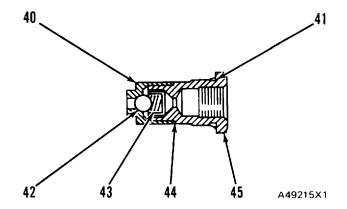
NOTE: The heater and thermostat are not serviced. If there is a defect in the heater and thermostat, install a new end cover assembly. DO NOT remove the cover (38).



- 46.If the check valve in the outlet passage is to be removed while the air dryer is on the machine, do the following.
  - A. Make sure the machine is in a safe place on level ground. Put blocks in front and in back of the wheels and lower all equipment to the ground.
  - B. Shut off the engine and let all of the air pressure out of the air system.
  - C. Disconnect the air line from the check valve outlet passage.
- 47. Remove the check valve assembly (39).



- 48. Remove the body (40) from the body (45).
- 49. Remove the check valve (42), spring (43), seal washer (44) and the o-ring seal (41).
- 50. Put some of the lubricant from the repair kit on a new check valve, new spring, new seal washer and new O-ring seal.
- 51. Assemble the spring (43), check valve (42), seal washer (44), body (40) and body (45).
- 52. Tighten the bodies together to a torque of 200 to 225 lb. in. (22 to 25 N.m).
- 53.Install the o-ring seal (41) and install the check valve assembly.
- 54. Connect the air line to the check valve.



#### **MAINTENANCE**

NOTE: The check for water may be made at 250 service hours but it is not expected that maintenance of the desiccant will be required for at least 1000 service hours.

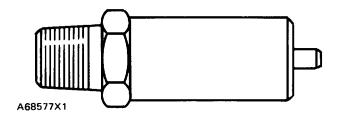
Put a new or rebuilt desiccant cartridge in the air dryer when the desiccant in the cartridge does not have enough water absorption ability. First, make the checks that follow.

- 1. Check for water in the air tanks. Open the drains on the tanks. In areas where there is more than 30° F (170 C) change in ambient temperature, there can be water in the air tanks because of condensation. A small amount of water from condensation is normal and is not an indication that the air dryer is not in operation. Steps A, B and C are probable causes of too much water in the air tanks.
  - A. Air from another machine without an air dryer was put in the air reservoirs and did not go through an air dryer.
  - B. Too much air has been used for a long time and the air compressor has not been let to load and unload in a normal way (abnormal usage of air compressor).
  - C. The air dryer has been installed on a machine that did not have one before. This type of system will be saturated with moisture and several weeks of operation may be needed to dry it out.
  - Check all bolts that hold the air dryer to see that they are tight. Check all air and electrical connections.

## RELIEF VALVE (2G 1034)

On side of air dryer housing pressure needed to open valve . . 175 + 8 psi (1200 - 55 kPa)

- Check the operatic, of the check valve in the discharge opening of the air dryer. Install an air pressure gauge in the line between the air dryer discharge and the air tanks. With the system air pressure at governor cut-out pressure and the engine not running, check the air pressure gauge. If there is a fast drop in air pressure, it could be an indication of a check valve with a defect. This can be checked by an inspection of the purge valve exhaust. The purge valve will be open when the air pressure has gone up to governor cut-out pressure. Let two minutes go by for a complete purge cycle. If there is a constant flow of air from the purge valve exhaust with the engine shut off and if the air pressure on the test gauge went down, it is an indication there is an air leak in the check valve.
- 4. With the compressor loaded (compressing air), put a mixture of liquid soap and water on the exhaust of the purge valve to see if there is an air leak in the valve.
- Pull on the stem of the relief valve while the air compressor is loaded (compressing air). There must be an exhaust of air from the valve and it must stop when the stem of the valve is released
- 6. Check all lines and fittings that go to and from the air dryer for leakage.
- 7 Check the operation of the heater and the thermostat during cold weather operation.



## SECTION IV SPECIFICATIONS-AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES

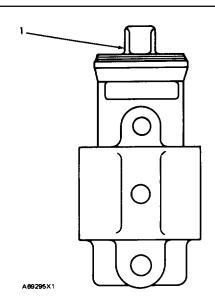
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS: You will find instances in this publication where the manufacturer has used "Meter-Kilograms" or "Centimeter-Kilograms" in place of "Newton-Meters" for the metric torque. In these instances, use the following conversion factors to obtain the metric torque in "Newton-Meters."

Ib. ft. x 1.355819 = N-mIb. in. x 0.1129848 = N-m

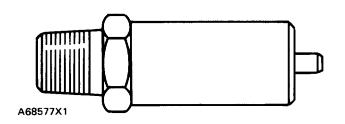
INDEX	Page
Adjustments:	
Brake	
Transmission Hold and Differential Lock Pedals	
Air Compressor Governor	3-173
Air Horn Solenoid Valve	3-177
Air Pressure Switches	
Air Relief Valve	3-173
Apron Control Valve	3-176
Brake Control Valves	3-175
Brake Drums	
Differential Lock and Transmission	
Hold Control Valves	,3-174
Parking and Emergency Brake Control Valves	3-174
Pressure Protection Valve	3-173
Quick Release and Holding Valve	3-177
Regulator for Retarder Control Valve	3-176
Retarder Control Valve	

NOTE: For Systems Operation and Testing and Adjusting, make reference to AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES.

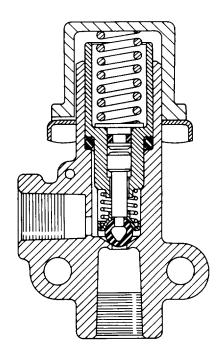
#### AIR COMPRESSOR GOVERNOR



## AIR RELIEF VALVE (6B9664)

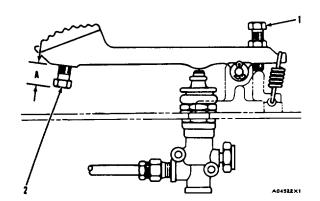


## PRESSURE PROTECTION VALVE (6D918)



## ADJUSTMENT OF TRANSMISSION HOLD AND DIFFERENTIAL LOCK PEDALS

- 1. Make an adjustment to bolt (1) until the pedal is parallel with the floor plate without moving the valve plunger.
- 2. Make an adjustment to bolt (2) until dimension (A) is .75 in. (19.1 mm).
- 3. Push the pedal down fully...

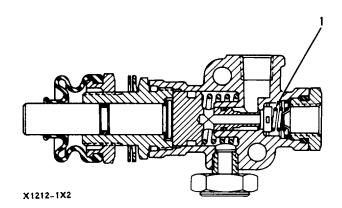


## DIFFERENTIAL LOCK AND TRANSMISSION HOLD CONTROL VALVES (6D856)

Valve has a normally closed position.

Maximum operating pressure 150 psi (1030 kPa)

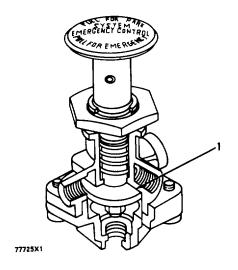
(1) 4J3957 Spring:



## PARKING AND EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL VALVES (7K2738)

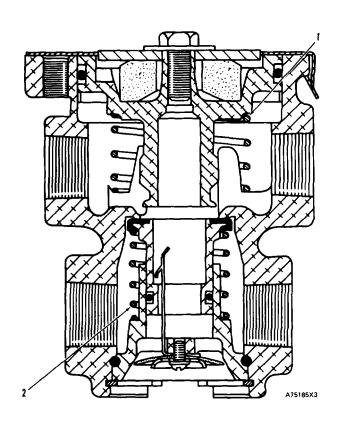
(1) Pressure to activate valve 40+ 5 psi (280 + 35 kPa)

Pressure to keep valve closed when knob is pushed in 55 + 5 psi (380 + 35 kPa)



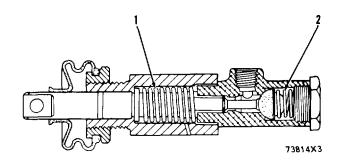
# BRAKE CONTROL VALVES (6G1576)

(1) 4D2634 Spring	
Free length	2.34 In (59.4 mm)
Inside diameter	1 44 In (36 6 mm)
(2) 4D2298 Spring	
Free length	1 66 In (42 2 mm)
Inside diameter	98 In (24 9 mm)



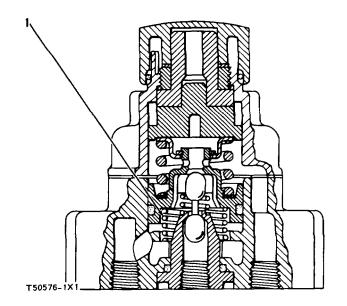
## APRON CONTROL VALVE (4J8500)

(1) 4J8394 Spring			
Length under test force 1	09	in (27	7 mm)
Test force		18 lbs	(80 N)
Free length after test 1	55	in (39	4 mm)
Outside diameter	66	In (16	8 mm)
(2) 4DI 133 Spring			
Free length	69	In (17	5 mm)
Inside diameter	44	In (11	2 mm)



# RETARDER CONTROL VALVE (6D3943)

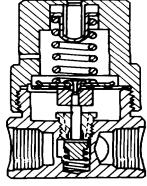
Delivery pressure	
Minimum	. 27 - 3 psi (190 + 20 kPa)
Maximum	80 - 5 psi (550 - 35 kPa)
(1) 4D5262 Spring	
Free length	62 in (15 7 mm)
Outside diameter	1 12 In (28 4 mm)



## REGULATOR FOR RETARDER CONTROL VALVE (8D4765)

Delivery pressure...........65 r 3 psi (450 ' 20 kPa) When checked with a

supply pressure of ..... 100 + 2 psi (690 - 14 kPa)



A01473X2

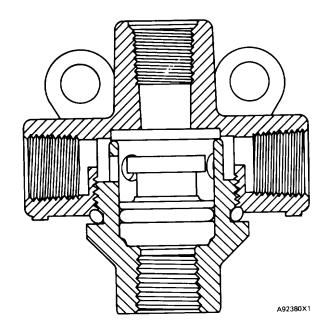
## **AIR SYSTEM AND BRAKES**

# QUICK RELEASE AND HOLDING VALVE (6G593)

Valve has a normally closed position.

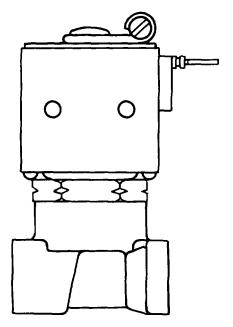
Maximum operating pressure...... 150 psi (1030 kPa)

Valve will exhaust when
inlet pressure Is .......... 43 + 3 psi (295 + 20 kPa)



## AIR HORN SOLENOID VALVE (2G5694)

Valve has a normally closed position Maximum operating pressure............ 150 psi (1030 kPa)



A69406X

# AIR PRESSURE SWITCHES (7D7378)

Switch has a normally closed position.

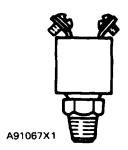
Pressure needed to open switch... 6 psi (415 ±40 kPa)



91026XI

# AIR PRESSURE SWITCHES (7N1062)

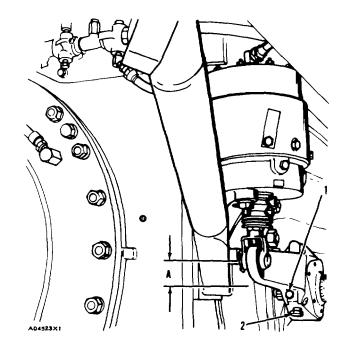
9D7032 Switch has a normally open position 7N1062 Switch has a normally closed position With an increase In pressure, switch activates at ....... 75 + 5 psi (520 + 35 kPa) With a decrease in pressure, switch activates at ............ 60 - 5 psi (41535 kPa)



#### **BRAKE ADJUSTMENT**

Maximum rod travel (A) before adjustment is needed 2 5 in (64 mm)

- 1. Loosen lock bolt (1).
- 3. Tighten lock bolt.



# **BRAKE DRUMS**

# CHAPTER 4 VEHICLE SYSTEMS DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

INDEX	Page
Adjustment of Brakes	3-365
Apron Air Control Valve	3-268
Apron Air Control Valve, Disassembly & Assembly	3-270
Apron Cylinder	
Apron Cylinder, Disassembly & Assembly	3-281
Axle Housings	3-362
Bowl Lift Cylinder	3-288
Bowl Lift Cylinder, Disassembly & Assembly	3-291
Brake Camshafts and Slack Adjusters	3-363
Brake Control Valve	3-239
Brake Control Valve, Disassembly & Assembly	3-242
Brake Shoes and Brake Drums	3-359
Cab Heater	3-337
Double Check Valve, Disassembly & Assembly	3-245
Draft Frame and Hitch Assembly Vertical Bearings	3-319
Ejector Carrier Rollers (Lower Front)	3-305
Ejector Carrier Rollers (Rear)	3-310
Ejector Carrier Rollers (Lower Front) and Ejector Guide Rollers,	
Disassembly & Assembly	3-307
Ejector Cylinder	3-296
Ejector Cylinder, Disassembly & Assembly	3-300
Ejector Guide Rollers	3-306
Fuel Tank (Tractor)	3-346
Hitch	3-323
Horizontal Hitch Bearings	3-329
Hydraulic Tank	3-342
Implement Hydraulic Pump	3-246
Implement Hydraulic Pump, Disassembly & Assembly	3-247

## TM 5-3805-248-14&P-3

INDEX	Page
Pressure Protection Valve	3-237
Quick Drop Check Valves	
Quick Drop Check Valves, Disassembly and Assembly	3-275
Retarder Selector Valve	3-233
Retarder Selector Valve, Disassembly & Assembly	3-234
Scraper Hydraulic Control Valve	
Scraper Hydraulic Control Valve, Disassembly & Assembly	3-257
Steering Control Valve	3-210
Steering Control Valve, Disassembly & Assembly	3-211
Steering Cylinders	3-181
Steering Cylinders, Disassembly & Assembly	3-183
Steering Cylinder (Servo-Receiver)	
Steering Cylinder (Servo-Receiver), Disassembly & Assembly	3-195
Steering Cylinder (Servo-Sender)	
Steering Cylinder (Servo-Sender), Disassembly & Assembly	3-189
Steering Gear	
Steering Gear, Disassembly & Assembly	3-204
Steering Link Assemblies	3-333
Supplemental Steering Pump, Disassembly & Assembly	
Supplemental Steering Pump and Drive Pinion	3-215
Tires and Wheels, Wheel Bearings and Duo-Cone Seals	3-352
Tractor and Scraper	



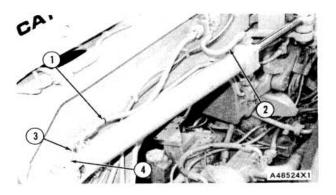
#### **REMOVE STEERING CYLINDERS**

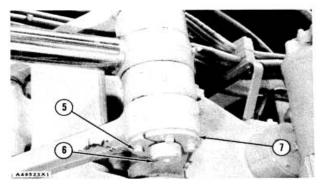
	Tools Needed	Α
1P544	Nut	1
9S5558	Stud	1
5H9817	Hydraulic Puller	1
5P3100	Pump Group	1
9S5565	Sleeve	1
1P1835	Adapter	1

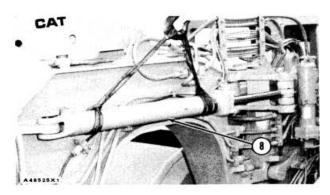
discontinuous: Before any hydraulic hoses are discontinuous: From the steering cylinder, release the present the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Stop the engine and loosen the cap slowly on the hydraulic tank. Move all the hydraulic controls backward and forward.

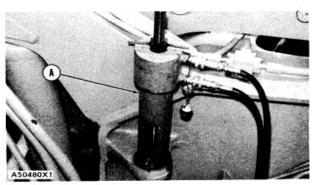
- 1. Disconnect hose assemblies (1) and (2) from the steering cylinder.
- Fasten a hoist to the steering cylinder. Remove bolt

   (3) and pin assembly (4) from the head end of the cylinder.
- 3. Remove four bolts (5) and two yokes (7). Remove pin (6) from the rod end of the cylinder.
- 4. Remove steering cylinder (8) The weight of the cylinder is 200 lb. (90kg).
- 5. Remove the bearing from the draft frame with tooling (A).





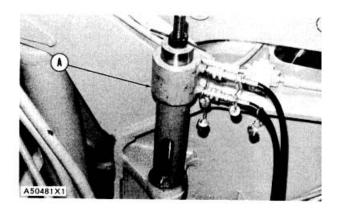


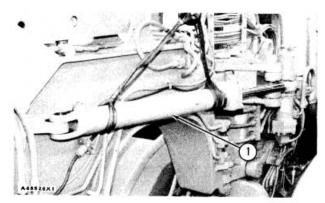


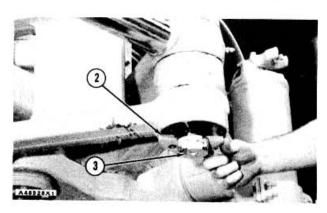
#### **INSTALL STEERING CYLINDERS**

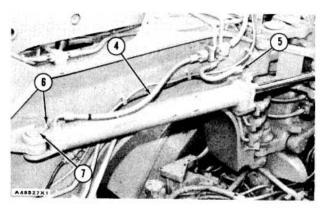
	Tools Needed	Α
1P544	Nut	1
9S5558	Stud	1
5H9817	Hydraulic Puller	1
5P3100	Pump Group	1
9S5565	Sleeve	1
1P1835	Adapter	1

- 1. Install the bearing in the draft frame with tooling (A). Install the bearing until it is even with the outside surface of the bracket on the draft frame.
- 2. Fasten a hoist to steering cylinder (1) and put it in position on the draft frame and between the link assemblies.
- 3. Install pin (3) in the rod end of the cylinder. Install two yokes (2) and the four bolts that hold the two yokes.
- 4. Install pin assembly (7) and bolt (6) in the head end of the cylinder.
- 5. Connect hose assemblies (4) and (5) to the steering cylinder.
- 6. Start the machine. Turn the machine from stop to stop to release the air in the steering cylinders.
- 7. Fill the hydraulic tank with oil to the correct level. See Lubrication and Maintenance Guide.







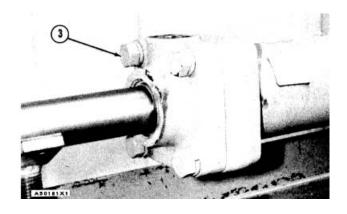


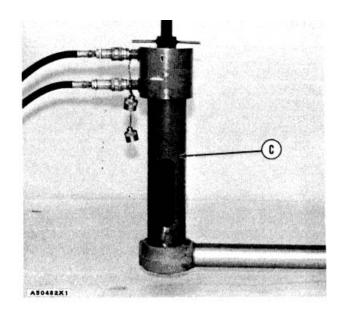
# DISASSEMBLE STEERING CYLINDERS

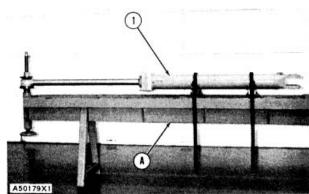
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С
1P1784	Hydraulic Cylinder Repair			
	Stand	1		
5S6029	Socket		1	
1P850	Torque Multiplier		1	
1P851	Adapter		1	
1P544	Nut			1
9S5558	Stud			1
5H9817	Hydraulic Puller			1
5P3100	Pump Group	1		1
9S5565	Sleeve			1
1P1853	Adapter			1
FT948	Bracket	1		

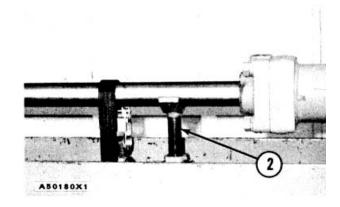
# start by:

- a) remove steering cylinders
- 1. Remove the bearing from the rod end of the steering cylinder with tooling (C).
- 2. Fasten a hoist to steering cylinder () and put it in position on tool (A) as shown with the openings for the hydraulic lines down.
- 3. Pull the rod out of the cylinder all the way and install support (2) under the rod. Fasten a strap around the rod to hold it in position.
- 4. Remove four bolts (3). Pull the cylinder off of the rod and piston.

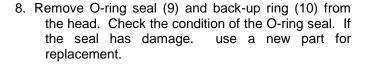




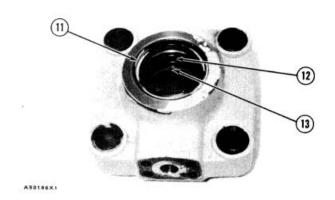


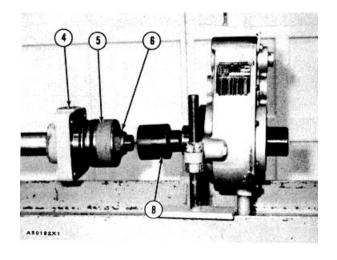


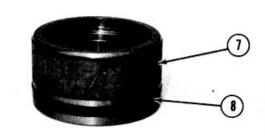
- 5. Remove nut (6) from the rod with tooling (B).
- 6. Remove piston assembly (5) and head (4) from the
- 7. Remove wear ring (7) and seal assembly (8) from the piston.

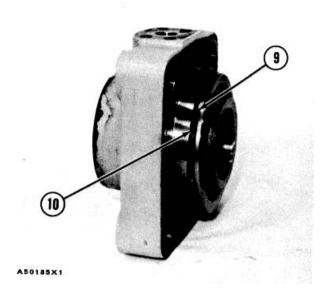




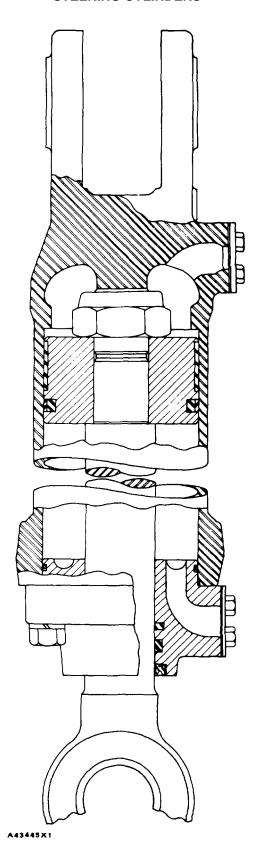








A50184X1

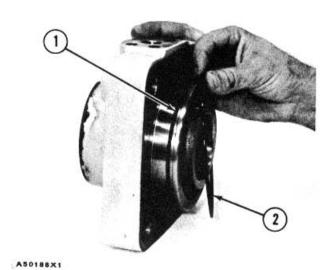


#### **ASSEMBLE STEERING CYLINDERS**

	Tools Needed	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
1P1784	Hydraulic Cylinder						
	Repair Stand	1					
1 P520	Driver Group		1				
5S6079	Socket			1			
1P1850	Torque Multiplier			1			
1P851	Adapter			1			
9S7352	Torque Wrench				1		
1P768	Seal Guide					1	
1P544	Nut						1
9S5558	Stud						1
5H9817	Hydraulic Puller						1
5P3100	Pump Group	1					1
9S5565	Sleeve						1
1P1835	Adapter						1
FT948	Bracket	1					

- Install the three seals in the head. Install the inside seal and the center seal with the lip toward the inside of the cylinder. Install the outside seal with tool (B). Install the seal with the lip toward the outside of the cylinder and until the seal makes contact with the counterbore in the head.
- 2. Install back-up ring (I) and O-ring seal (2) on the head as shown.
- 3. Install seal assembly (4) and wear ring (3) on the piston.

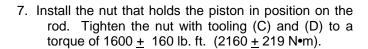


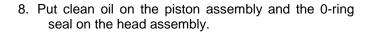


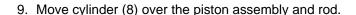


A50189X1

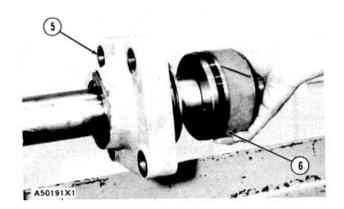
- Install tool (E) on the cylinder rod. Install the tool with the taper toward the threaded end of the rod. Tool (E) is used to prevent damage to the seals in the head during installation.
- 5. Put clean oil on the lips of the seals in the head. Put head (5) in position on the rod as shown. Remove tool (E).
- 6. Install piston assembly (6) on the rod as shown.

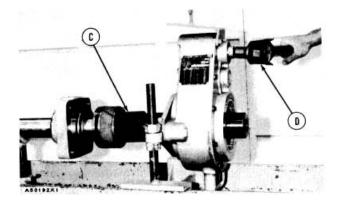


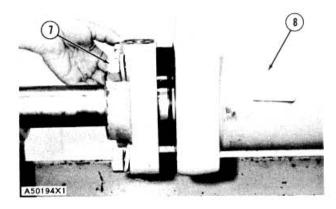


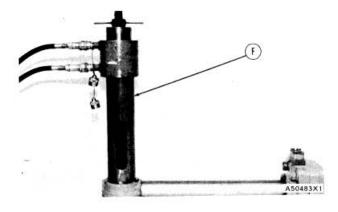


- 10.Use four bolts (7) to pull the head into the cylinder. Tighten the four bolts with the rod fully extended.
- 11. Remove the steering cylinder from tool (A).
- 12.Install the bearing in the cylinder rod with tooling (F). Install the bearing until it is .12 in. (3.05 mm) below the outside surface of the rod. end by:
  - a) install steering cylinders









#### STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)

#### REMOVE STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)



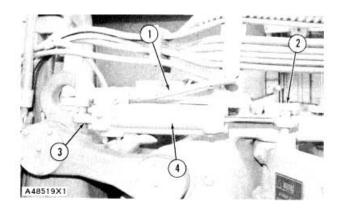
WARNING: Before any hydraulic lines are in disconnected, release the pressure from the hydraulic system. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all

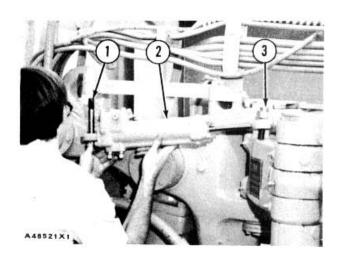
the way. Stop the engine and loosen the cap on the hydraulic tank slowly.

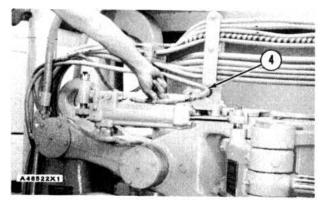
- Put identification on the three hydraulic lines that are connected to the cylinder for correct installation. Disconnect three hydraulic lines (1) from the cylinder.
- Remove the cotter pin, nut, washer, bolt (3) and bushings that hold the head end of the cylinder to the bracket.
- 3. Remove bolt (2), washer and bushing that holds the rod end of the cylinder to the link assembly. Remove follow-up cylinder (4).

#### **INSTALL STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)**

- 1. Put follow-up cylinder (2) in position on the bracket and link assembly as shown.
- 2. Install bolt (3), washer and bushing that holds the rod end of the cylinder in position.
- 3. Install bolt (1), washer, two bushings, the nut and cotter pin that holds the head end of the cylinder in position.
- 4. Connect the three hydraulic lines (4) to the cylinder.
- 5. Remove the air in the follow-up circuit. See Air in Follow-Up Circuit in Steering System Testing and Adjusting.



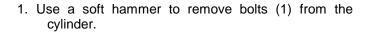


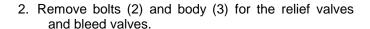


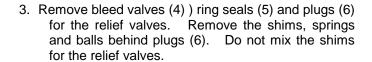
# DISASSEMBLY STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO SENDER)

start by

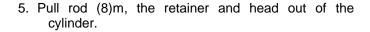
a) remove steering cylinder (servo sender)

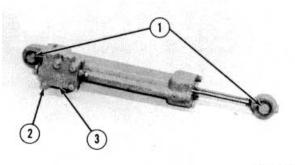




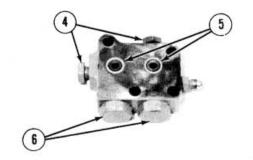




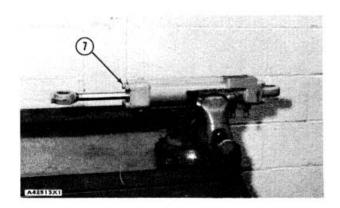


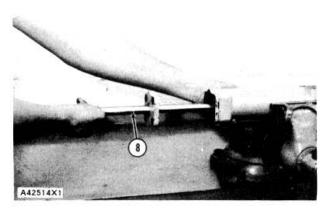


A42511X1



A42512X1



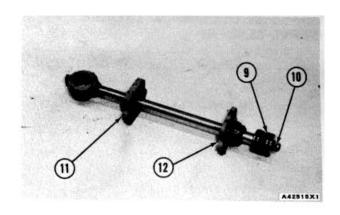


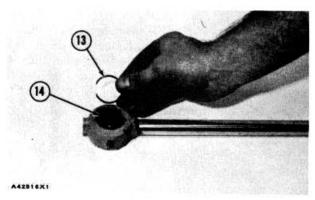
## STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)

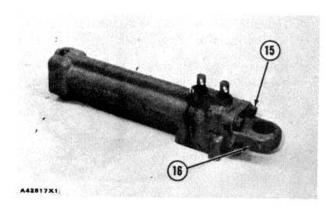
- 6. Put the rod in a vise and remove nut (10) from the rod.
- 7. Remove piston (9), head (12) and retainer (11) from the rod.
- 8. Remove the seals and ring from the piston. Remove the O-ring seals and packing from the head. Remove the wiper from the retainer.
- 9. Remove snap ring (13) and bearing (14) from the rod.

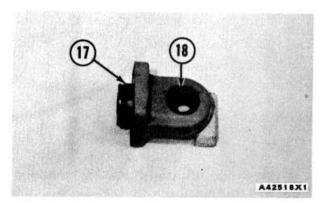
10.Remove bolts (15) and head (16) from the cylinder body.

11.Remove O-ring seal (17) from the head. Remove snap ring (18) and the bearing from the head.







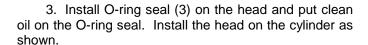


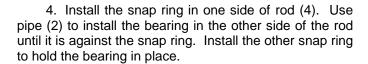
# STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)

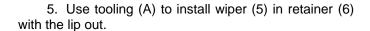
# ASSEMBLE STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)

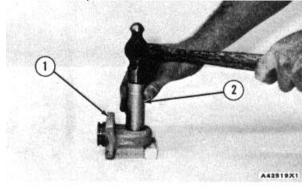
	Tools Needed	Α
1P510	Driver Group	1

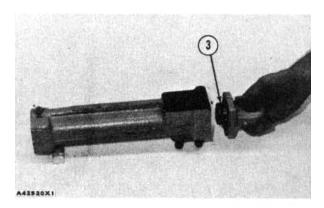
- 1. Install the snap ring in one side of head (1).
- 2. Use a piece of pipe (2) that is 4 in. (10.2 cm) long with a 1  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. (31.8 mm) outside diameter to install the bearing in the head until it is against the snap ring. Install the other snap ring to hold the bearing in place.

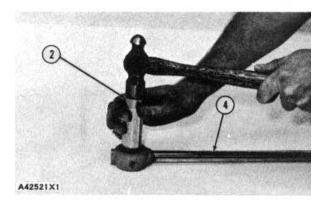


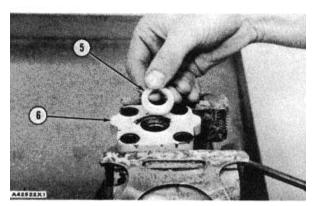






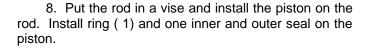


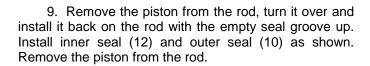


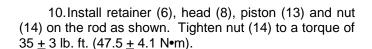


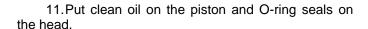
#### STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)

- 6. Use tooling (A) to install packing (7) in head (8) with the opening in the packing toward the cylinder bore when the head is installed.
- 7. Install the O-ring seal (9) and other two O-ring seals on the head.

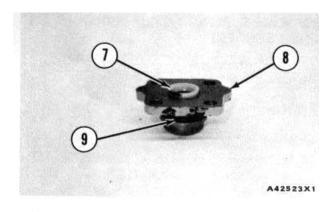


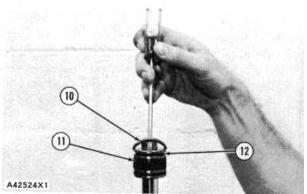


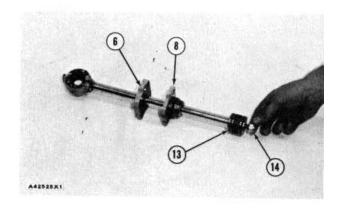


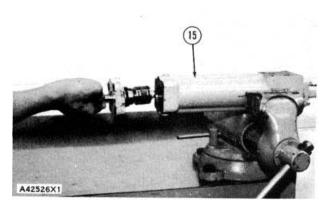


12. Put cylinder (15) in a vise. Install the piston, rod, head and retainer in the cylinder as a unit and install the bolts that hold the retainer and head in place. Tighten the bolts to the standard torque with the rod fully extended.









## STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-SENDER)

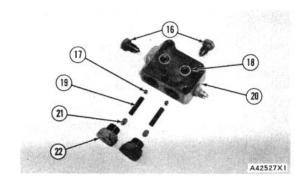
13. Install O-ring seals (18) on body (20).

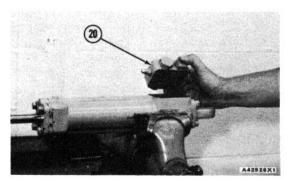
14. Install bleed valves (16) in body (20).

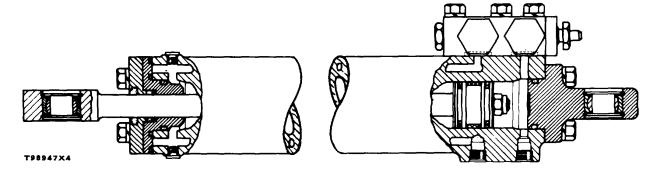
15.Be sure the O-ring seals are in place on plugs (22). Install balls (17), springs (19), shims (21) and plugs (22) in the body. Tighten plugs (22) to a torque of  $42 \pm 3$  lb. ft.  $(58 \pm 4.1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m})$ .

NOTE: Shims (21) control the relief valves settings and must be installed in their original position.

16.Install body (20) on the cylinder. Install the bolts in both ends of the cylinder.







3-193

# REMOVE STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-RECEIVER)

	Tools Needed	А
5P306	Transducer	1
7S8888	Nipple	1
FT1114	Сар	1

start by:

a) remove crankcase guard (tractor engine)\*
 \*This operation is in the Engine Disassembly and Assembly Section.

WARNING: Before any hydraulic lines are disconnected from the cylinder, release the pressure from the hydraulic system. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Stop the engine and loosen the cap on the hydraulic tank slowly.

- 1. Drain the oil in the hydraulic tank until the level VIEW FROM UNDER MACHINE is at the "ADD" mark. Connect tooling (A) to the hydraulic tank. Connect shop air to tooling (A). Tooling (A) will hold the oil in the hydraulic lines.
- 2. Put identification on the three hydraulic hoses that are connected to the cylinder for correct installation.

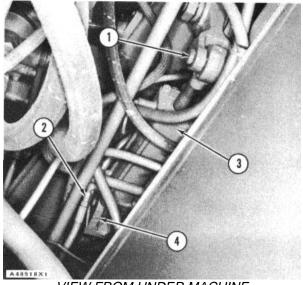
# INSTALL STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-RECEIVER)

	Tools Needed	А
5P306	Transducer	1
7S8888	Nipple	1
FT1114	Сар	1

- 1. Put cylinder (1) in position in the machine.
- 2. Install the four bolts in the bracket at the head end of the cylinder.
- 3. Install the pin, washer and cotter pin that hold the rod end of the cylinder to the lever.
- 4. Connect the three hoses to the cylinder. Make sure the hoses are in the correct positions.
- 5. Remove tooling (A) from the hydraulic tank and fill it with hydraulic oil to the correct level. See VIEW FROM UNDER MACHINE Lubrication and Maintenance Guide.

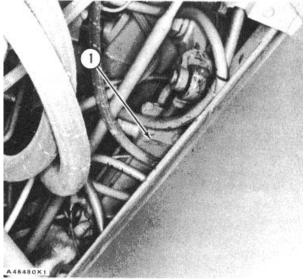
end by:

a) install crankcase guard (tractor engine)\*



VIEW FROM UNDER MACHINE

- 3. Disconnect three hoses (2) from the cylinder.
- 4. Remove the cotter pin, washer and pin (1) that hold the rod end of the cylinder.
- 5. Remove the four bolts from bracket (4) on the installation. head end of the cylinder. Remove cylinder (3).



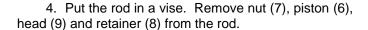
VIEW FORM UNDER MACHINE

\*This operation is in the Engine Disassembly and Assembly Section.

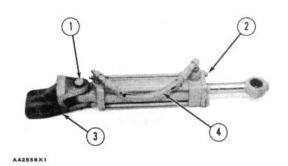
# DISASSEMBLE STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-RECEIVER)

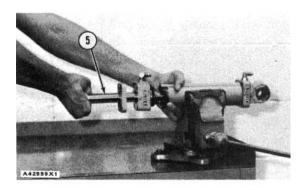
start by:

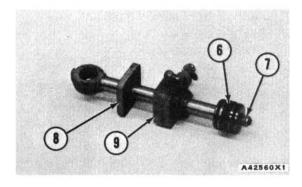
- a) remove steering cylinder (servo-receiver)
- 1. Remove cotter pin, pin (1), support (3) and the spacers from the head end of the cylinder.
- 2. Remove oil line (4) and bolts (2) that hold the retainer and head on the cylinder.
- 3. Put the cylinder in a vise and pull rod (5) with retainer head and piston out of the cylinder.

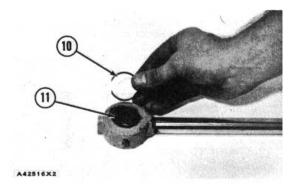


- 5. Remove the rings and seal assemblies from the piston. Remove the O-ring seal, back-up ring and seal from the head. Remove the wiper from the retainer.
- 6. Remove snap ring (10) and bearing ( I) from the rod.

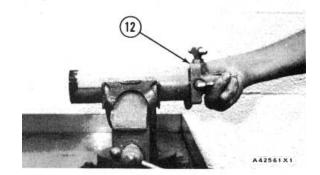




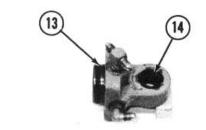




7. Remove head (12) from the tube of the cylinder.



8. Remove O-ring seal (13) and the back-up ring from the head. Remove snap ring (14) and the bearing from the head.

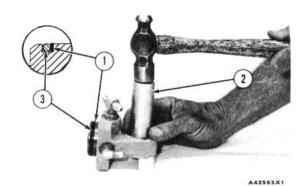


#### A42562X1

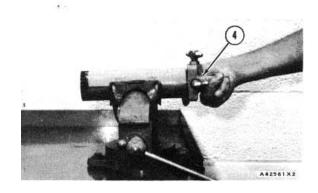
# ASSEMBLE STEERING CYLINDER (SERVO-RECEIVER)

	Tools Needed	Α
1P510	Driver Group	1

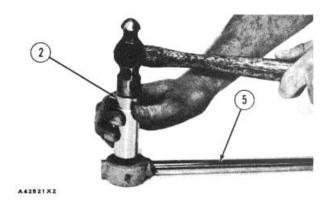
1. Use a piece of pipe (2) that is 4 in. (10.2 cm) long with a I /4 in. (31.8 mm) outside diameter and 15/16 in. (23.8 mm) inside diameter to install the bearing in the head until it is against the bottom snap ring. Install the top snap ring that holds the bearing in place.

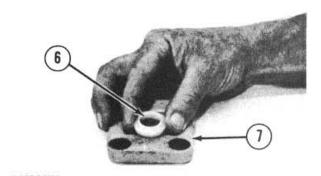


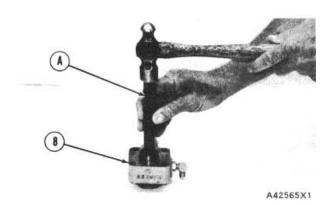
- 2. Install back-up ring (I) on the head next to the flange and O-ring seal (3) as shown. Put clean oil on the O-ring seal and back-up ring.
  - 3. Install head (4) in the tube of the cylinder.

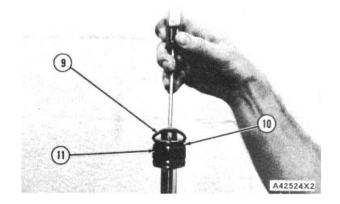


- 4. Use pipe (2) to install the bearing in rod (5) until it is against the bottom snap ring. Install the top snap ring that holds the bearing in place.
- 5. Use tooling (A) to install wiper (6) in retainer (7) with the lip out as shown. Put clean oil on the wiper.
- 6. Use tooling (A) to install the seal in head (8) with the opening in the seal in toward the cylinder bore when assembled. Put clean oil on the seal.
- 7. Install the back-up ring and O-ring seal on the head with the back-up ring toward the flange and the O-ring seal toward the piston when assembled. Put clean oil on the O-ring seal and back-up ring.
- 8. Put the rod in a vise and install the piston and nut on the rod. Install the two inner rings and outer ring (11) on the middle of the piston. Install one inner seal (10) and outer seal (9) on the piston as shown.
- 9. Turn the piston over on the rod and install the other inner seal (10) and outer seal (9).
  - 10. Remove the piston from the rod.



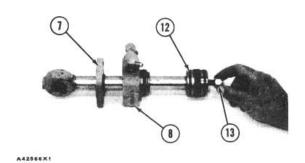




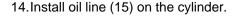


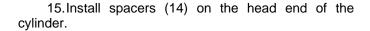
11.Install retainer (7), head (8), piston (12) and nut (13) on the rod as shown. Tighten the nut to a torque of  $50 \pm 5$  lb. ft. (70  $\pm$  7 N•m).

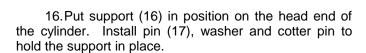
12.Use a soft hammer to install the piston, rod, head and retainer on the cylinder as shown.

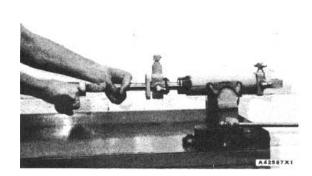


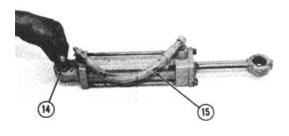
13.Install the four bolts that hold the cylinder together.

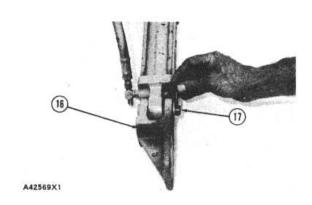












#### **STEERING GEARS**

#### **REMOVE STEERING GEARS**

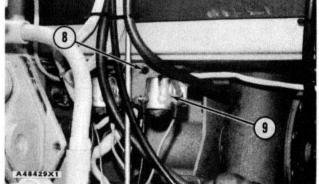


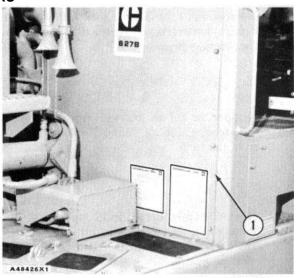
WARNING: Do not disconnect any air lines until the air pressure is zero.

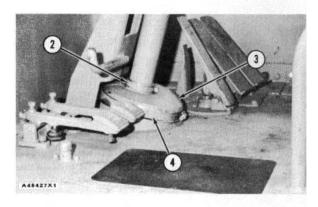
- 1. Drain the air from the air tanks that are under the operator's station.
- 2. Remove the hood from the tractor engine. See Remove Hoods (tractor and scraper engines) in the Engine Disassembly and Assembly Section.
  - 3. Remove plate assembly (1).
- 4. Remove two clamps (2) and (4). Remove rubber boot (3).
- 5. Remove twelve bolts (6) that hold the plate assembly (5) in position. Do not remove two bolts (7). These two bolts hold the air tanks to the plate assembly.
  - 6. Lower the plate assembly and air tanks.

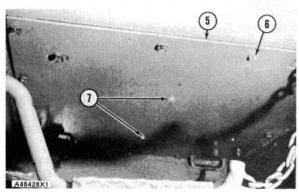
7. Remove two bolts (8) and move the bracket and

magnetic switches (9) away from the steering gear.



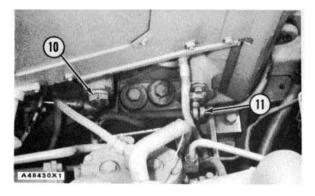


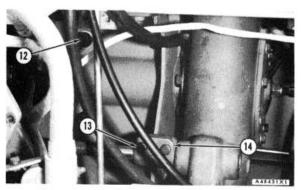


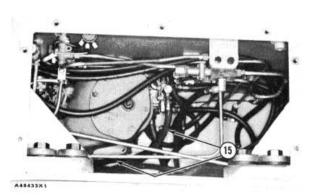


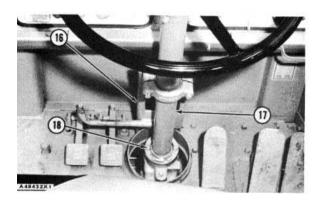
#### STEERING GEAR

- 8. Remove nut (10) and the lockwasher from the servo cylinder linkage. Remove the linkage from the steering gear.
- 9. Remove the nut and bolt (11) from the lever for the steering control valve. Remove the lever from the shaft.
- 10. Remove two bolts (13) and coupling (14) from the shaft for the steering control valve. Push the shaft toward the engine until it is free of the steering gear.
- 11.Loosen four bolts (12) that hold the support assembly for the steering gear.
- NOTE: The plate assembly on the left side of the machine is removed for better photo illustration of the hoses to be disconnected for the removal of the steering gear.
- 12.Remove any hoses (15) necessary to lower the steering gear out the bottom of the machine. Put identification on the hoses for correct installation before they are removed.
- 13. Remove the two bolts that hold column assembly (17) to bracket (16).
- 14. Remove six bolts (18 and move the column assembly.









#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

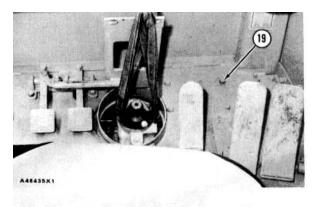
#### STEERING GEAR

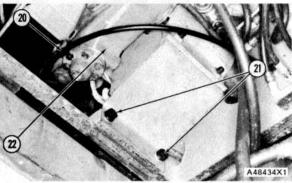
- 15. Install two 3/8"-16 NC forged eyebolts in the top of the housing assembly for the steering gear. Fasten a hoist to the steering gear.
- 16. Remove four bolts (19).
- 17. Remove clip (20) from the bottom of the steering gear.
- 18. Remove two bolts (21) from the support assembly.
- Lower steering gear (22) out the bottom of the machine. The weight of the steering gear is 85 lb. (39 kg).

#### **INSTALL STEERING GEAR**

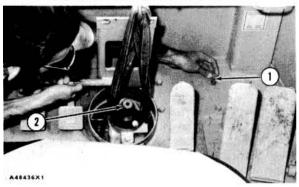
 Fasten a hoist to steering gear (2) and put it in position under the floor plates in the operator's station. Install four bolts (1).

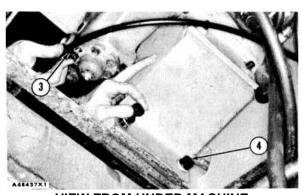
- 2. Install two bolts (4) in the support assembly.
- 3. Connect clip (3) to the bottom of the steering gear.





VIEW FROM UNDER MACHINE



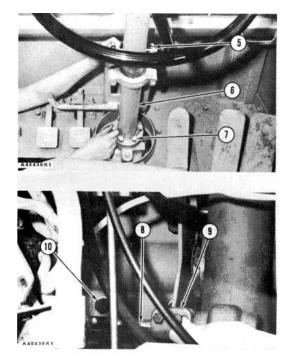


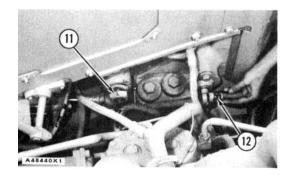
**VIEW FROM UNDER MACHINE** 

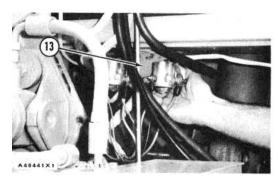
#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

#### STEERING GEAR

- 4. Put steering column assembly (6) in position on the steering gear. Install two bolts (5) that hold the column assembly to the bracket on the floor plates.
- 5. Install six bolts (7) that hold the column assembly to the steering gear.
- 6. Push shaft (8) into the steering gear and install coupling (9) and the bolts that hold it.
- 7. Tighten four bolts (10) in support assembly.
- Install the lever from the servo cylinder to the steering gear. Install nut (11) and the washer that holds it.
- Put the lever for the steering control valve in position on the shaft. Install bolt (12), washer and nut that hold it.
- Put bracket (13) and the two magnetic switches in position under the floor plates. Install the two bolts that hold it.





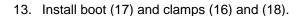


#### **STEERING GEAR**

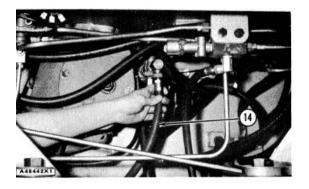
11. Install any hoses (14) that were removed during the removal of the steering gear.

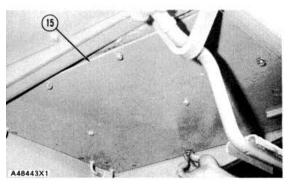
CAUTION: Do not cause damage to the air lines when plate assembly (15) is put in position.

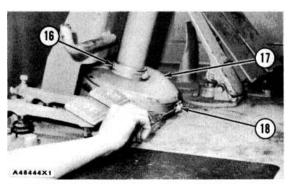
12. Put plate assembly (15) with air tanks in position under the operator's station. Install the twelve bolts that hold it.

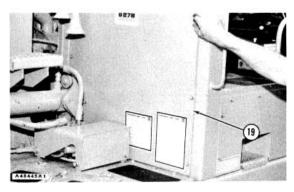


- 14. Install plate assembly (19).
- 15. Install the hood over the tractor engine. See Install Hoods (tractor and scraper engine) in the Engine Disassemble and Assembly Section.
- 16. If necessary make an adjustment to the movement of the valve spool in the steering control valve. See Travel of Valve Spool in Steering Control Valve in Testing and Adjusting Form.









#### STEERING GEAR

#### **DISASSEMBLE STEERING GEAR**

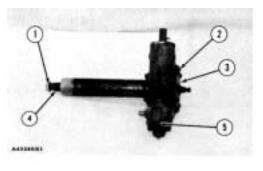
	Tools Needed	Α	В	
1 P2321	Puller Assembly	1		
1P510	Driver Group		1	

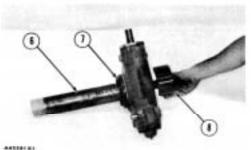
#### start by:

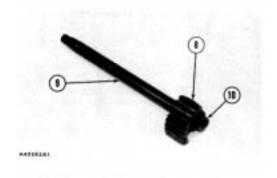
- a) remove steering gear
- 1. Remove plug (5) and drain the oil from the steering gear.
- 2. Remove nut (1) and key (4) from the shaft.
- 3. Remove bolts (2) and cover (3) from the steering gear.
- 4. Remove gear sector (8) and shaft from the steering gear.
- 5. Remove six bolts (7) and housing (6) from the steering gear.

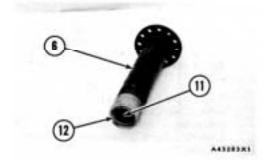
NOTE: The washer for bolts (2) and (7) can not be used again. If they are used again, they can cause a leakage of oil from the steering gear.

- 6. Remove nut and lockwasher (10) and remove gear sector (8) from shaft (9).
- 7. Remove seal (12) and bearings (11) from both ends of housing (6).







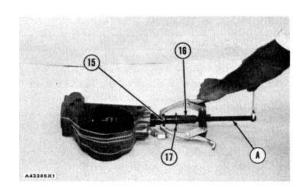


#### STEERING GEAR

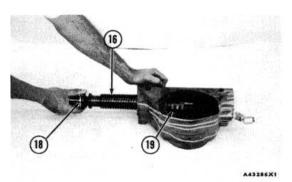
8. Remove cap (13) and retainer (14) from the steering gear. Use a sharp chisel and hammer to remove the bearing from cap (13). Use tooling (B) to remove the bearing from retainer (14).



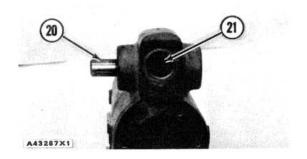
 Turn shaft (16) in a counterclockwise direction until it comes out of the housing far enough to install tool (A) on washer (15). Remove washer (15) and brass washer (17) from the shaft.



 Turn shaft (16) in a clockwise direction to remove the shaft from gear nut (19) and the housing as shown. Remove brass washer (18) from the shaft. Remove gear nut (19) from the housing.



11. Remove bolt (21) from the lever on shaft (20). The bolt can be removed through the hole for the drain plug. Remove the shaft and lever from the housing.



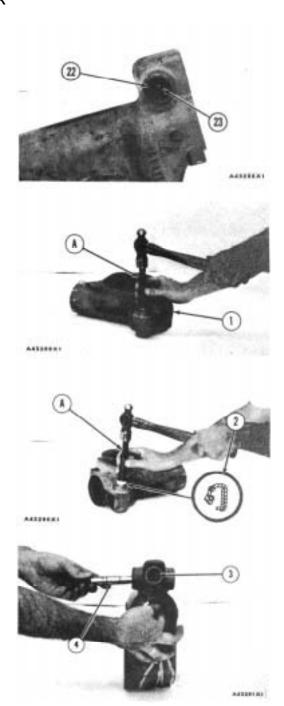
#### STEERING GEAR

12. Remove seal (22) and the plug from the housing. Remove bearings (23) from the housing.

#### **ASSEMBLE STEERING GEAR**

	Tools Needed	А
1P510	Driver Group	1

- Use tooling (A) to install the bearing with the smaller inside diameter in the same side of housing (1) that the cover goes on, as shown. Install the bearing until it is even with the bottom of the counterbore for the plug. Put 7M7260 Liquid Gasket on the plug and use tooling (A) to install the plug over the bearing.
- 2. Use tooling (A) to install the bearing with the larger inside diameter and seal (2) in the other side of the housing as shown. Install the bearing until it is even with the bottom of the counterbore for seal (2). Put 7M7260 Liquid Gasket on the outside diameter of the seal and use tooling (A) to install the seal with the lip in.
- 3. Put lever (3) in position in the housing. Be sure the keys are in position in shaft (4). Install shaft (4) through lever (3) with the key in the shaft in alignment with the groove (keyway) in the lever.

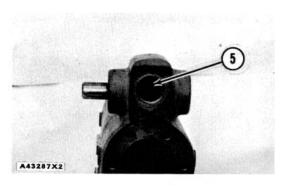


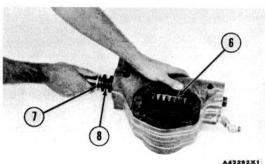
#### STEERING GEAR

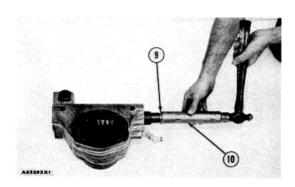
4. Install bolt (5) that holds the lever on the shaft.

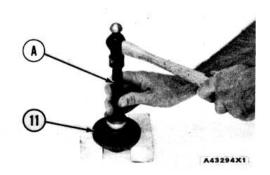
NOTE: Be sure there are no rough places (burrs) on the threads on shaft (8) or in gear nut (6). Shaft (8) must turn freely in gear nut (6).

- Install gear nut (6) in the housing. Install shaft (8) in the housing with the splines on the shaft toward the top of the housing. Turn the shaft in a counterclockwise direction to move the shaft through gear nut (6).
- 6. Install brass washer (7) on the shaft.
- 7. Turn shaft (8) through the housing far enough to install steel washer (9) on the shaft.
- 8. Use a piece of pipe (10) with an 1 3/8" (34.9 mm) inside diameter and 6" (15.2 cm) length, and a hammer to push washer (9) against its seat.
- 9. Use tooling (A) to install the bearing in cap (11) and the top retainer.



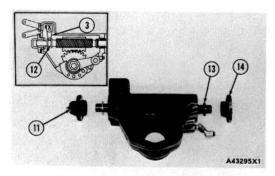


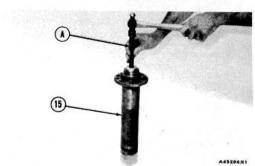


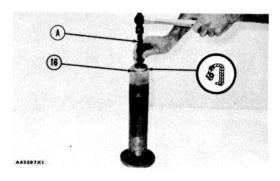


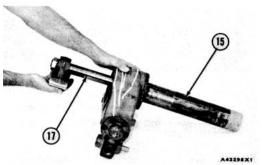
#### STEERING GEAR

- 10. Be sure lever (3) is engaged in groove (12) in the lower end of the shaft.
- 11. Put brass washer (13) on the top of the shaft. Put retainer (14) in position and install two bolts to hold it in place.
- Put cap (11) in position on the bottom of the housing with the original shims and without the O-ring seal. Install two bolts to hold the cap in place.
- 13. Use tooling (A) to install the bearing in the flange end of housing (15) until it is .06 in. (1.52 mm) below the surface of the housing.
- 14. Use tooling (A) to install the bearing in the other end of the housing until it is .06 in. (1.52 mm) below the bottom of the counterbore for the seal.
- 15. Put 7M7260 Liquid Gasket on the outside diameter of seal (16). Use tooling (A) to install the seal with the lip in as shown.
- 16. Install the gear sector, washer and nut on shaft (17).
- 17. Put housing (15) in position on the steering gear housing and install two bolts to hold the housing in place.
- 18. Install shaft (17) in the steering gear.







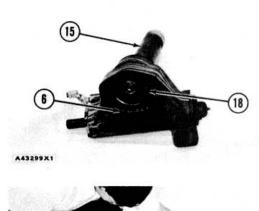


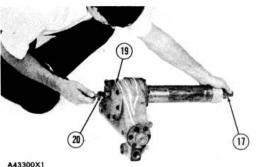
#### STEERING GEAR

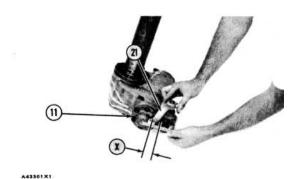
- 19. Slide the shaft and sector (18) into the steering gear with the center of sector (18) in the center of gear nut (6).
- 20. Remove the two bolts that hold housing (15) in place. Turn the housing until there is no gear clearance (backlash) between gear nut (6) and sector (18). Install all of the bolts and washers that hold housing (15) in place.
- 21. Loosen the locknut and turn screw (20) out of cover (19) so the screw can not make contact with the end of shaft (17) when the cover is installed.
- 22. Put cover (19) in position on the steering gear and install the bolts and washers that hold the cover in place.
- 23. Tighten screw (20) until there is no end clearance or movement in shaft (17) then loosen 1/8 turn. Tighten the locknut to hold screw (20) in place.
- 24. Install lever (21) on the shaft at the bottom of the steering gear.

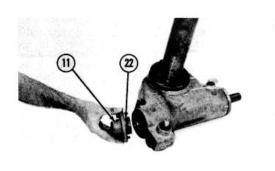
NOTE: Lever (21) was removed from the shaft for the steering control valve linkage during removal of the steering gear.

- 25. The shims under cap (11) control the movement of lever (21). Make an adjustment to the number of shims under cap (11) to get 1.12 to 1.15 in. (28.4 to 29.2 mm) dimension (X) movement at the pin hole in lever (21). Add shims to increase lever movement.
- 26. Install the correct number of shims on cap (11). Install O-ring seal (22) on the cap and put clean oil on the O-ring seal. Install cap (11) on the steering gear. end by:
  - a) install steering gear









A43302X1

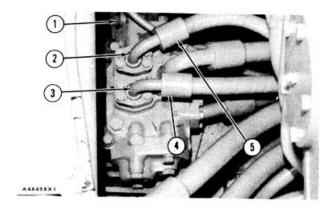
#### STEERING CONTROL VALVE

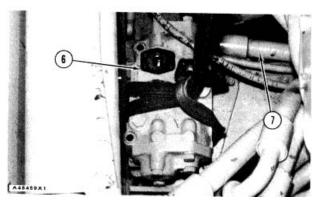
# REMOVE AND INSTALL STEERING CONTROL VALVE

	Tools Needed	Α
5P306	Transducer	1
7S8888	Nipple	1
FT1114	Cap	1

WARNING: Before any hydraulic lines are disconnected, release the pressure from the hydraulic system. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Stop the engine and loosen the cap on the hydraulic tank slowly. Move all the hydraulic controls backward and forward.

- Drain the oil from the hydraulic tank until the level is at the "ADD" mark. Connect tooling (A) to the hydraulic tank. Connect shop air to tooling (A). Tooling (A) will hold the oil in the hydraulic lines.
- 2. Before any hydraulic hoses are disconnected from the steering control valve, put identification on them for correct installation.
- 3. Disconnect hydraulic hoses (2), (3), (4) and (5) from the valve.
- 4. Remove bolt (1), washer and the nut from the steering linkage rod.
- 5. Remove the three bolts that hold the valve in position.
- 6. Disconnect hydraulic hose (7) from the valve.
- 7. Fasten a hoist to steering control valve (6) and remove it. The weight of the valve is 52 lb. (24 kg).
- Fasten a hoist to steering control valve (6) and put it in position in the machine. Install the three bolts that hold it.
- Connect hydraulic hoses (7), (5). (4), (3) and (2) to the valve. Make sure the hoses are in the correct positions.
- Connect steering control linkage rod to the valve with bolt (1) a washer and nut.
- Remove tooling (A) from the hydraulic tank and fill it to the correct level. See Lubrication and Maintenance Guide.
- 12. If necessary make an adjustment to the movement of the valve spool for the steering control valve. See Travel of the Valve Spool in Steering Control Valve in Testing and Adjusting Form.





#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

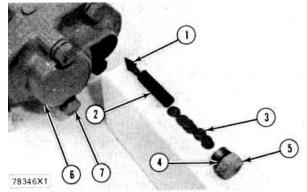
#### STEERING CONTROL VALVE

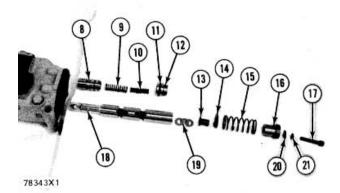
# DISASSEMBLE STEERING CONTROL VALVE

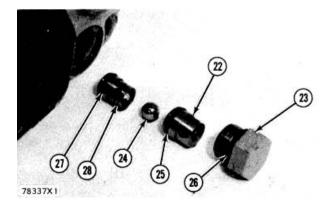
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С
1P3075	Puller Group	1		
2P8312	Snap Ring Pliers		1	
1P465	Drive Plate			1
1P529	Handle			1
6L5897	Bolt			1

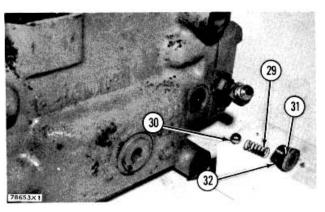
start by:

- a) remove steering control valve
- Remove plug (5), shims (3), spring (2) and valve (1) from the valve body. Check the condition of O-ring seal (4). If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- Remove four bolts (7) and cover (6) from the valve body. Check the condition of the four Oring seals in the cover. If the seals have damage, use new parts for replacement.
- 3. Remove seat (12), springs (10) and (9) and valve (8) from the valve body. Check the condition of O-ring seal (11). If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 4. Remove valve group (18) from the valve body.
- 5. Disassemble valve group (18) as follows:
  - a) Remove bolt (17) and lockwashers (20) and (21).
  - b) Remove retainer (16), spring (15), washer (14), retainer (13) and shims (19) from the valve stem.
- 6. Remove plug (23) from the valve body. Check the condition of O-ring seal (26). If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 7. Remove seat (22) from the valve body with tool (A). Remove ball (24).
- Remove seat (28) from the valve body with tool (B). Check the condition of O-ring seals (25) and (26). If the seals have damage, use new parts for replacement.
- 9. Remove plug (32), spring (29) and ball (30) from the valve body. Check the condition of O-ring seal (31). If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.





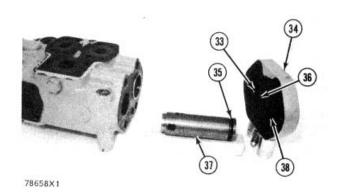


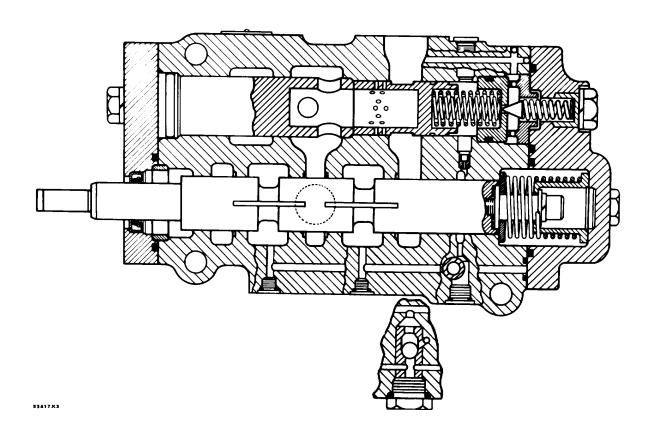


# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

## STEERING CONTROL VALVE

- 10. Remove the four bolts that hold cover (34) to the valve body. Remove the cover.
- 11. Remove lip type seal (33) from the cover with tooling (C).
- 12. Check the condition of O-ring seals (36) and (38). If the seals have damage, use new parts for replacement.
- 13. Remove spacer (37) from the valve body. Check the condition of O-ring seal (35). If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.





#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

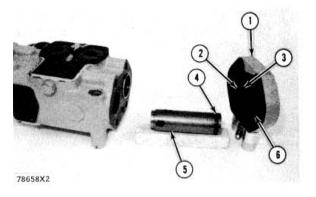
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

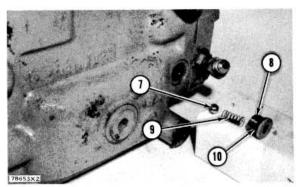
#### STEERING CONTROL VALVE

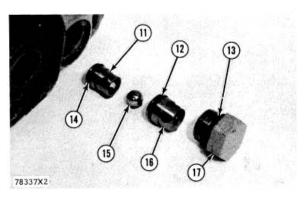
# ASSEMBLE STEERING CONTROL VALVE

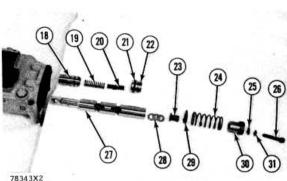
_		Tools Needed	Α
	1P510	Driver Group	1

- Make sure all of the parts of the valve are clean before it is assembled. Put clean oil on all the parts.
- 2. Install O-ring seal (4) on spacer (5). Install the spacer in the valve body as shown.
- 3. Install the lip type seal (2) in cover (1) with tooling (A). Install the seal with the lip toward the outside of the cover and until it makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the cover. Put clean oil on the lip of the seal.
- 4. Install O-ring seals (3) and (6) in the cover. Put the cover in position on the valve body and install the bolts that hold it.
- 5. Install O-ring seal (10) on plug (8).
- 6. Install ball (7), spring (9) and the plug in the valve body.
- 7. Install O-ring seal (14) on seat (11). Install seat (11) and ball (15) in the valve body as shown.
- 8. Install O-ring seal (12) on seat (16) and O-ring seal (13) on plug (17). Install the seat and plug in the valve body as shown.
- 9. Install valve (18) and springs (19) and (20) in the valve body.
- 10. Install O-ring seal (21) on seat (22). Install the seat in the valve body.
- 11. Put shims (28), retainer (23), washer (29), spring (24) and retainer (30) in position on valve stem (27). Install two washers (25), (3 1) and bolt (26) that hold the parts to the valve stem.
- 12. Install the valve group in the valve body.





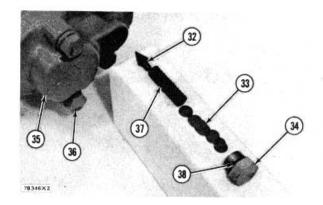




# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

# STEERING CONTROL VALVE

- 13. Install the O-ring seals in cover (35). Put the cover in position on the valve body and install four bolts (36) that hold it.
- 14. Install O-ring seal (38) on plug (34).
- 15. Install valve (32), spring (37), shims (33) and the plug in the valve body. end by:
  - a) install steering control valve

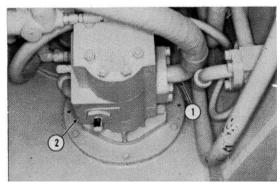


# Supplemental Steering Pump And Drive Pinion

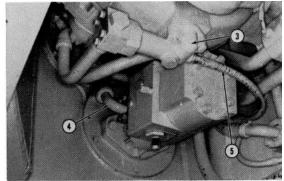
## Remove Supplemental Steering Pump And Drive Pinion 4324-12

	Tools Needed			С
	0 T.C. Model 1790 Transmission	1		
	Jack			
1P1853	Pliers		1	
8H684	Ratchet Wrench			1
8B7560	Step Plate			1
8B7548	Push-Puller			1
8B7550	Leg			2
8H663	Bearing Pulling Attachment			1

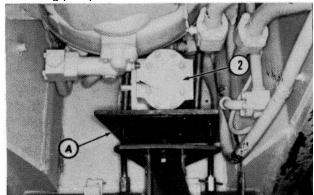
- **1.** Drain the oil from the hydraulic tank and the differential housing.
- **2.** Remove the front and rear crankcase guards from the machine. The weight of the front crankcase guard is approximately 200 kg (441 lb.). The weight of the rear crankcase guard is 61 kg (135 lb.).



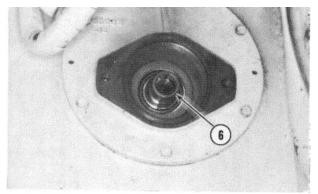
**3.** Remove the four bolts and disconnect hose (1) from steering pump (2).



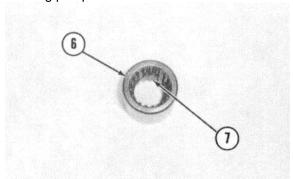
- 4. Disconnect hose (5) from sump screen housing (3).
- **5**. Remove the four bolts and disconnect hose (4) from the steering pump.



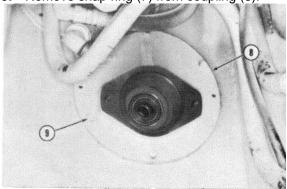
- 6. Put tool (A) or a suitable jack in position under the supplemental steering pump as shown. Fasten the steering pump to the jack.
- **7.** Remove the two bolts and supplemental steering pump (2) from the machine. The weight of the supplemental steering pump is 24 kg (53 lb.).



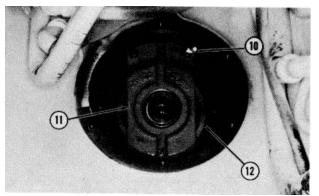
**8.** Remove the pump drive shaft and coupling (6) from the pinion if they did not remain with the supplemental steering pump when it was removed.



**9.** Remove snap ring (7) from coupling (6).

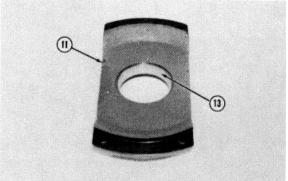


**10.** Remove six bolts (9), adapter (8) and the seal from the differential housing.

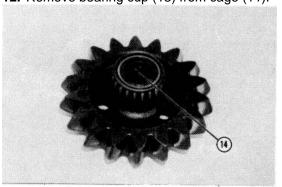


**11.** Remove four bolts (10), cage (11), the shims and pinion gear (12) from the cap.

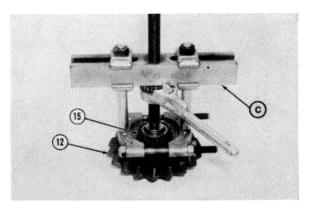
**NOTE:** Make sure the shims under cage (11) do not fall down in the differential housing during removal.



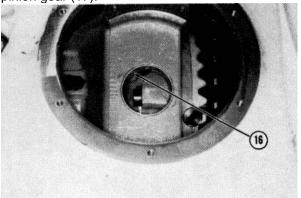
12. Remove bearing cup (13) from cage (11).



 ${f 13.}$  Use tool (B) and remove snap ring (14) from the pinion gear.



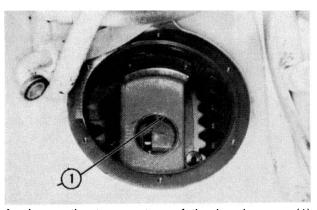
**14**. Use tooling (C) to remove bearing cones (15) from pinion gear (17).



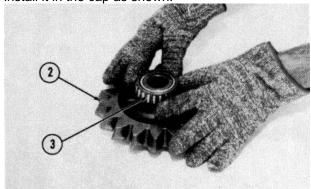
15. Remove bearing cup (16) from the cap.

# Install Supplemental Steering Pump And Drive Pinion 4324-12

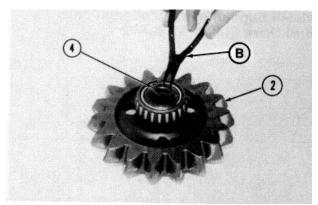
Tools Needed			В	С
	O.T.C. Model 1790 Transmission Jack	1		
1P1853	Pliers		1	
8S2328	Dial Indicator Test Group			1



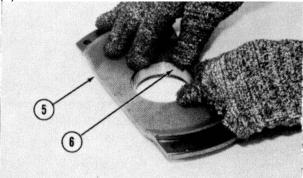
**1.** Lower the temperature of the bearing cup (1) and install it in the cap as shown.



**2.** Heat bearing cones (3) to a maximum temperature of 135°C (275F) and install them on pinion gear (2).



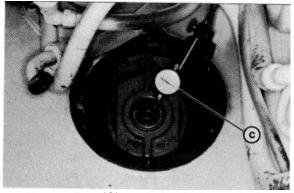
**3.** Use tool (B) and install snap ring (4) in pinion gear (2).



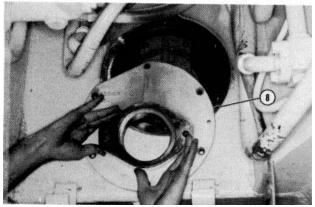
**4**. Lower the temperature of bearing cup (6) and install it in cage (5) as shown.



**5.** Install pinion gear (2), original shims (7) and cage (5) on the cap as shown. Install the four bolts that hold cage (5) in place on the cap.

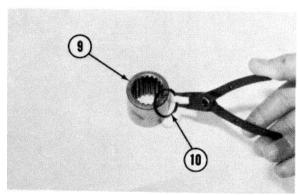


**6.** Use tooling (C) and check the end play A of the pinion gear. Add or remove shims until the end play is 0.03 to 0.18 mm (001 to .007 in.).

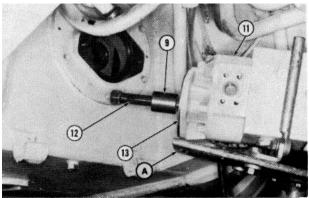


7. Put the O-ring seal In position on adapter (8).

**8.** Put adapter (8) in position on the differential housing and install the six bolts that hold it.

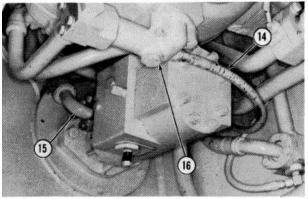


9. Install snap ring (10) in coupling (9).



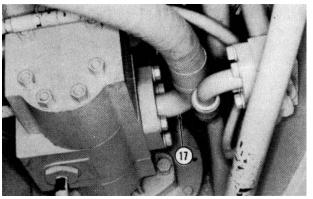
**10.** Check 0-ring seal (13) for wear or damage and make a replacement if necessary.

- **11**. Put coupling (9) and pump drive shaft (12) in position on supplemental steering pump (11).
- **12**. Fasten supplemental steering pump (11) on tool (A) or a suitable jack as shown.
- **13.** Use tool (A) and put the supplemental steering pump in position on the machine. Make sure pump drive shaft (12) is In alignment with the pinion Install the bolts that hold the supplemental steering pump in place.



**14.** Make sure the O-ring seal is in place on hose assembly (15). Put hose assembly (15) in position on the steering pump and install the bolts that hold it in place.

15. Connect hose (14) to sump screen housing (16).



**16.** Make sure the O-ring seal is in place on hose assembly (17). Put hose assembly (17) in position on the steering pump and install the bolts that hold it in place.

- **17.** Install the rear and front crankcase guards on the machine.
- **18.** Fill the differential housing and the hydraulic tank to the correct level. See the Maintenance Guide

## **Supplemental Steering Pump**

# Disassemble Supplemental Steering Pump 4324-15

Tools Needed	Α	В
1P1857 Pliers	1	
5F7344 Block		1

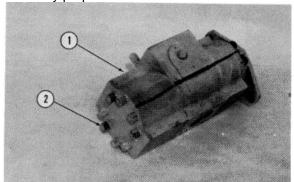
#### START BY:

a) remove supplemental steering pump

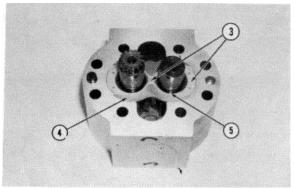
# NOTICE

During disassembly of the supplemental steering pump, keep all parts with their respective section.

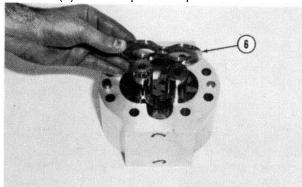
- 1. Thoroughly clean the outside of the pump
- **2.** Put alignment marks on the pump sections for assembly purposes.



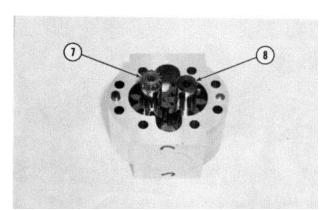
**3.** Remove nuts (2) and rear pump body (1).



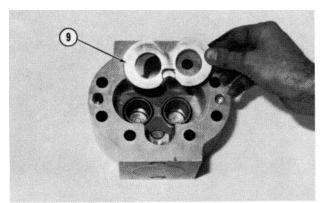
**4**. Remove isolation plates (4), sealing strips (5) and retainers (3) from the pressure plate



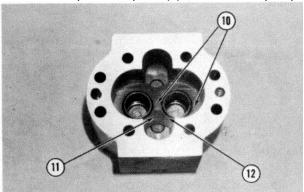
5. Remove pressure plate (6) from the rear pump body



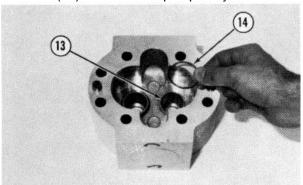
**6.** Remove rear drive gear (7) and rear idler (driven) gear (8) from the rear pump body.



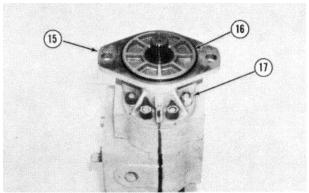
7. Remove pressure plate (9) from the rear pump body.



**8.** Remove isolation plates (11), sealing strips (12) and retainers (10) from the rear pump body.

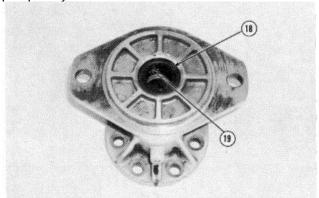


**9.** Remove O-ring seals (14) and backup rings (13) from the rear pump body.

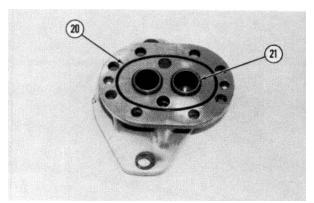


**NOTE:** Put clean grease on the splines of the front drive gear to prevent damage to the lip type seals in the flange when the flange is removed.

- 10. Remove O-ring seal (16) from the flange.
- **11.** Remove nuts (17) and flange (15) from the front pump body.

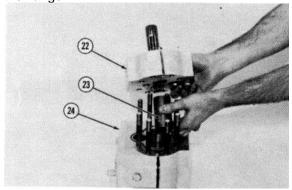


**12.** If necessary, remove outer lip type seal (18) from the flange. Use tool (A) to remove snap ring (19) and then remove the inner lip type seal.

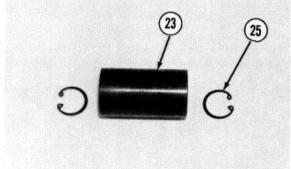


13. Remove O-ring (20) from the flange.

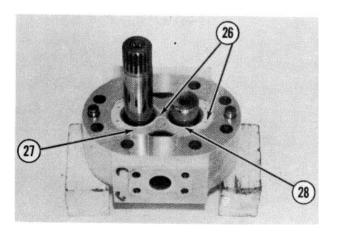
**14.** Remove the O-ring seals and backup rings (21) from the flange.



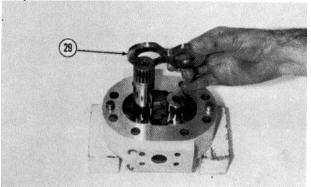
**15.** Remove front pump body (22) and splined coupling (23) from valve block (24).



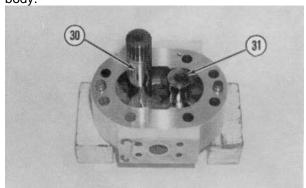
**16.** Remove two snap rings (25) from the Inside of coupling (23).



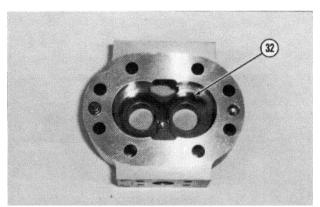
**17.** Remove isolation plates (27), sealing strips (28) and retainers (26) from the pressure plate in the front pump body.



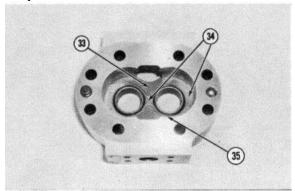
**18.** Remove pressure plate (29) from the front pump body.



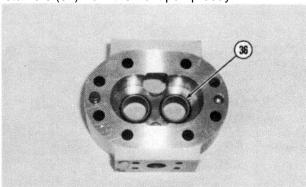
**19.** Remove front drive gear (30) and front idler (driven) gear (31) from the front pump body.



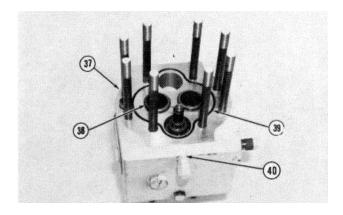
**20.** Remove pressure plate (32) from the front pump body.



**21.** Remove isolation plates (33), sealing strips (35) and retainers (34) from the front pump body.

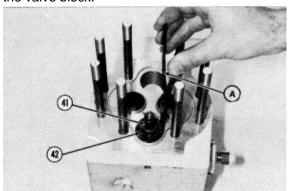


**22.** Remove the O-ring seals and backup rings (36) from the front pump body.

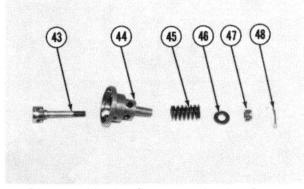


**23.** Remove O-ring seal (39), O-ring seals and backup rings (38) from valve block (37)

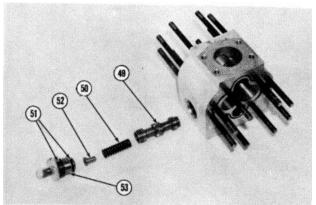
**24.** Loosen locknut (40) and remove the setscrew from the valve block.



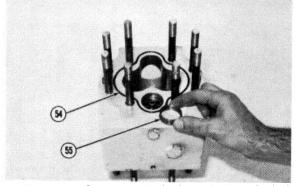
**25.** Use tool (A) and remove snap ring (42) Remove flow control valve (41) from the valve block.



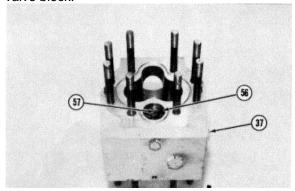
**26.** Disassemble the flow control valve Remove cotter pin (48), nut (47), washer (46), spring (45) and piston (43) from orifice (44).

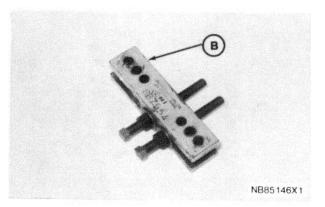


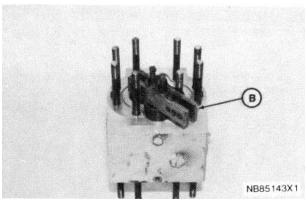
**27.** Remove plug (53), retainer (52), spring (50) and valve spool (49) from the valve block. Remove two Oring seals (51) and the backup ring from plug (53).



**28.** Remove O-ring seal (54) and plug (55) from the valve block.



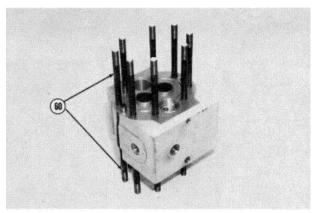




**29.** Remove retainer (56) from the valve block as follows:

- a) Use a 3/8"-16 NC tap and tap two of the holes which are opposite each other in retainer (56) Thoroughly clean all metal chips out of valve block (37) Do not permit any metal chips to enter the pump.
- b) Obtain a spacer which has an inside diameter of not less than 34 925 mm (1.375 in.) and a height of 25.4 mm (1 in ) Put the spacer in position on the machined surface of valve block (37) and directly over the center of retainer (56).
- c) Obtain two 3/8"-16 NC x 3.50" forcing screws, two 3/8"-16 NC nuts, two 3/8" washers and tool (B). Install a nut and then a washer on each forcing screw. Install one screw through the center hole and the other screw through one of the slots in tool (B). See illustration B85146X1. Put tool (B) and the screws in position on the spacer as shown in illustration B85143X1 and install the forcing screws in the threaded holes in the retainer Tighten the nut on each forcing screw evenly to pull retainer (56) from the valve block.

- **30.** Remove piston (57) from the valve block.
- **31.** Put suitable snap ring pliers in the bore of the seat and remove the seat from the valve block.
- 32. Remove the O-ring seal from the seat.
- **33.** If necessary, remove plugs (58) and (59) from the valve block.



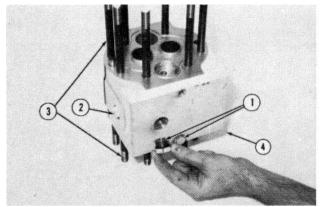
**34.** If necessary, remove studs (60) from the valve block.

# Assemble Supplemental Steering Pump 4325-16

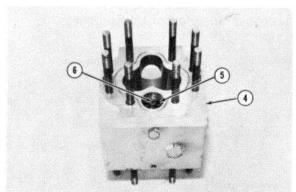
	Tools Needed	Α	В
1P1857	Pliers	1	
1P510	Driver Group		1

**1.** Make an inspection of all O-ring seals and parts of the supplemental steering pump for wear or damage and make a replacement if necessary.

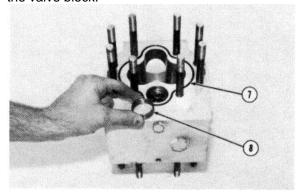
**NOTE:** Make sure all the parts of the pump are clean and free of dirt and foreign material. Also put clean oil on all pump parts before assembly The rotation of the pump is counterclockwise as seen from the drive end of the pump.



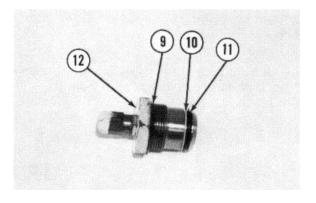
- 2. Install studs (3) in valve block (4).
- **3.** Put the O-ring seals in position on plugs (1) and (2). Install the plugs in the valve block.



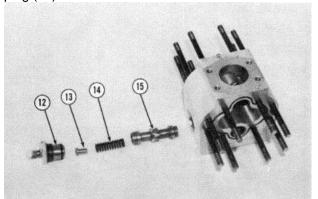
- **4**. Install the O-ring seal on the seat and Install the seat in valve block (4).
- 5. Put piston (6) In the bore of the valve block.
- **6.** Put retainer (5) in position in the bore of the valve block. Make sure the stem of the piston is in alignment with the center bore of the retainer 7. Obtain a spacer with an outside diameter of not more than 28.575 mm (1.125 in.) and an inside diameter of not less than 12.7 mm (500 in.). Put the valve block in a press Use the spacer and press to install retainer (5) against the seat in the valve block.



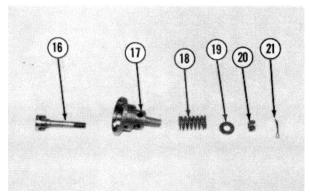
- 8. Install plug (8) in the valve block.
- **9.** Install O-ring seal (7) In the valve block.



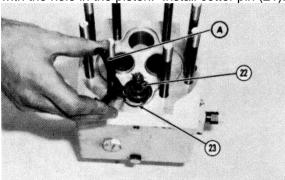
**10.** Install O-rings (9) and (11) and backup ring (10) on plug (12).



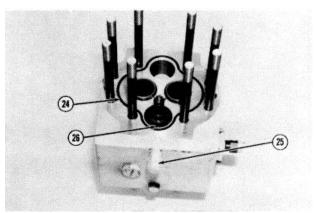
- **11.** Install valve spool (15) in the valve block. Make sure the valve spool moves freely in the bore of the valve block.
- **12**. Install spring (14), retainer (13) and plug (12) in the valve block. Tighten the plug to a torque of  $135 \pm 14$  N•m (100  $\pm$  10 lb. ft).



**13.** Assemble the flow control valve. Install piston (16) in orifice (17). Put spring (18) and washer (19) In position on the orifice and install nut (20) on the piston. Install Nut (20) until one of the grooves (slots) is in alignment with the hole in the piston. Install cotter pin (21).

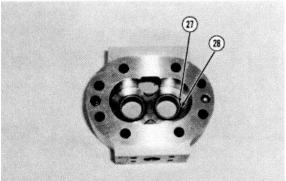


- **14.** Put flow control valve (22) in position in the bore of the valve block. Make sure the hole in the valve is in alignment with the pin in the bore of the valve block.
- **15.** Use tool (A) and install snap ring (23) in the groove (slot) in the bore of the valve block.

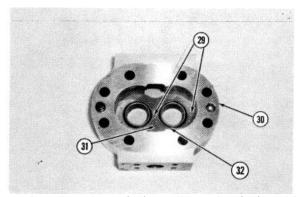


**16.** Install setscrew (25) in the threaded hole of the valve block. The setscrew must be in alignment with opening (hole) (26) in the flow control valve.

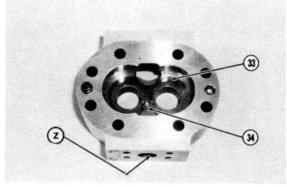
**17.** Install O-ring seal (24) on the valve block.



**18.** Install O-ring seals (28) on backup rings 6" (27). Put backup rings (27) In position in the front pump body as shown.



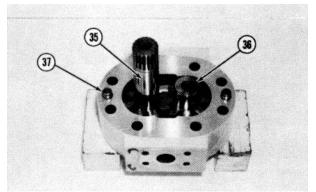
**19.** Install retainers (29), sealing strips (32) and Isolation plates (31) In front pump body (30) as shown. Make sure that the side of the isolation plates that has a round edge around the outer radius faces down In the bottom of the front pump body.



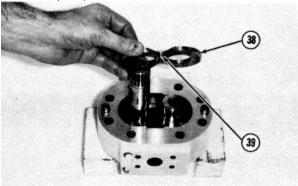
## **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the pressure plates, do not use force to install them. Hold the plates as level as possible and slide them into position. Do not let the pump gears fall into position in the pump housing.

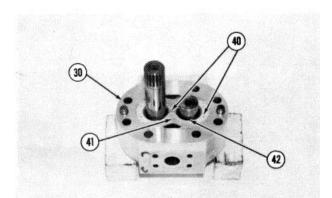
**20.** Carefully install pressure plate (33) in front pump body (30) The bronze side of the pressure plate must be toward the gears and the machined notch (trap) (34) must be toward the outlet side of the pump as shown Opening (Z) is the pump outlet.



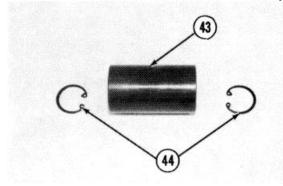
- **21**. Carefully install front drive gear (35) and front idler (driven) gear (36) in the front pump body.
- 22. The front pump gears and the rear pump gears must be in correct time with each other. Move front drive gear (35) until one of the valleys between two teeth is in alignment with dowel (37). After the alignment has been made, do not move the gears until the complete pump has been assembled. The gear tooth in one pump section must be in alignment with the valley of the gear in the other pump section when assembled.



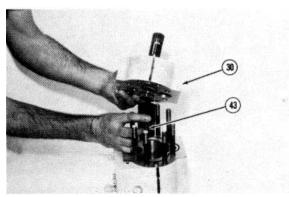
**23**. Carefully install pressure plate (38) n the front pump body. The bronze side of the pressure plate must be toward the gears and the machined notch (trap) (39) must be toward the outlet side of the pump.



**24**. Install retainers (40), sealing strips (42) and isolation plates (41) in front pump body (30) as shown isolation plates (41) have the same type of edge on each side of the outer radius and can be installed either way.

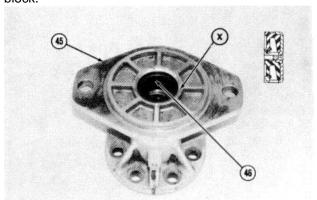


**25**. Install two snap rings (44) in the inside of coupling (43).



**26.** Install coupling (43) on the end of the front drive gear as shown.

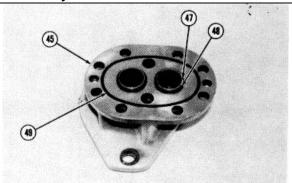
**27.** Put front pump body (30) in position on the valve block.



**28.** Use tool group (B) and install the lower lip type seal in flange (45). Install the seal to a maximum depth of 18.06 mm (.711 in.) below outside surface (X). Make sure the lip of the seal faces down toward the inside of the flange as shown.

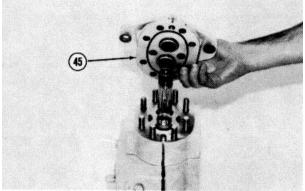
- **29.** Use tool (A) and install snap ring (46) in the flange Make sure the opening of the snap ring is in alignment with oil hole in the bore of the flange.
- **30**. Use tool group (B) and install the outer lip type seal in the flange Install the seal to a maximum depth of 3.91 mm (.154 in ) below outside surface (X). Make sure the lip of the seal faces up as shown and that both seals are installed straight (square) in the bore

# **Vehicle Systems**



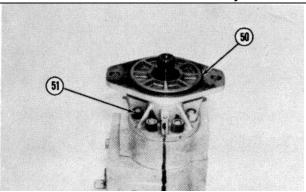
**31.** Install O-ring seals (48) on backup rings ' (47). Install backup rings (47) on flange (45).





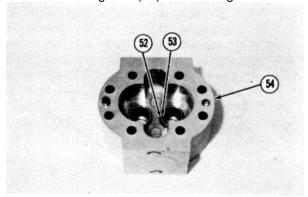
**NOTE:** Put clean grease on the splines of the drive gear to prevent damage to the lip type seal in the flange when the flange is installed.

**33.** Carefully install flange (45) in its original position on the front pump body.

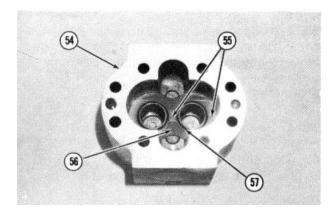


**34.** Install eight nuts (51) that hold the flange in place and tighten them only finger tight.

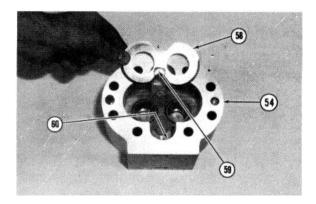
35. Install O-ring seal (50) on the flange.



**36.** Install O-ring seals (52) on backup rings (53). Install backup rings (53) in the rear pump body (54) as shown.



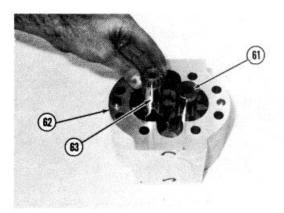
**37.** Install retainers (55), sealing strips (57) and isolation plates (56) in rear pump body (54) as shown. Make sure that the side of the isolation plates that has a round edge around the outer radius faces down in the bottom of the rear pump body.



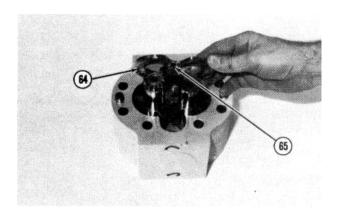
## **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the pressure plates, do not use force to install them. Hold the plates as level as possible and slide them into position. Do not let the pump gears fall into position in the pump housing.

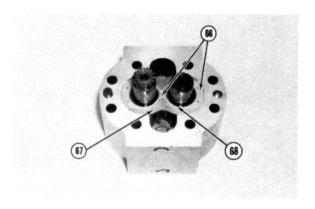
**38.** Carefully install pressure plate (58) in rear pump body (54). The bronze side of the pressure plate must be toward the gears and the machined notch (trap) (59) must be toward the outlet side of the pump. Opening (60) is the pump outlet.



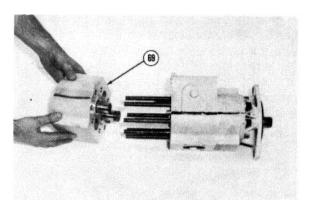
- **39.** Carefully install rear drive gear (63) and rear idler (driven) gear (61) in the rear pump body.
- **40.** The front pump gears and the rear pump gears must be in correct time with each other. Move rear drive gear (63) until one of the gear teeth is in alignment with dowel (62). After the alignment has been made, do not move the gears until the complete pump has been assembled. The gear tooth of one pump section must be in alignment with the valley of the gear in the other pump section when assembled.



**41.** Carefully install pressure plate (64) In v 3 the rear pump body. The bronze side of the pressure plate must be toward the gears and the machine notch (trap) (65) must be toward the outlet side of the pump.



**42.** Install retainers (66), sealing strips (68) D and isolation plates (67) in the rear pump body as shown. These isolation plates have the same type of edge on each side of the outer radius and can be installed either way.



- **43**. Put rear pump body (69) in its original position on the valve block. If the splined gear shaft can not be installed into the coupling, move the front drive gear a small amount until the splines engage correctly.
- **44.** Install the nuts that hold the pump together. Tighten the two bolts that are opposite each other (flange end of the pump) to a torque of 115 + 7 N m (85 + 5 lb. ft.), then do the same at the opposite end of the pump.

- **45.** Turn the output shaft with a torque wrench. The amount of turning torque needed to keep the shaft in rotation must be within a range of 7 to 14 N m (5 to 10 lb. ft ) If the shaft does not turn within the specified range, the pump must be disassembled and inspected.
- **46.** Tighten the remainder of the bolts to a torque of 115 + 7 N m (85 + 5 lb. ft.).
- **47.** For correct pump adjustments, see Testing And Adjusting.

#### END BY:

a) install supplemental steering pump

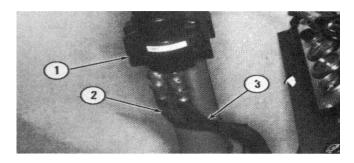
# **Retarder Selector Valve**

# Remove Retarder Selector Valve 3121-11

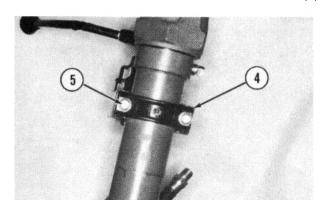
# **MARNING**

To prevent possible personal injury, release all the air from the air system before any lines are disconnected.

1. Drain the air from the air tanks.

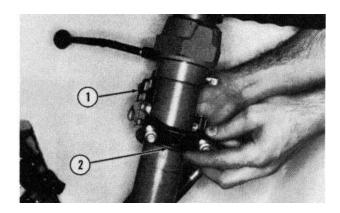


**2.** Put identification marks on air line (2) and (3) Disconnect the air lines from retarder selector valve (1).

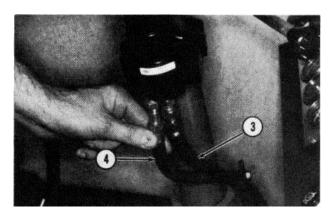


**3.** Remove screws (5), clamp (4) and the retarder selector valve.

# Install Retarder Selector Valve 3121-12



1. Put retarder selector valve (1) in position on the steering column and install clamp (2) and the bolts that hold it in place.

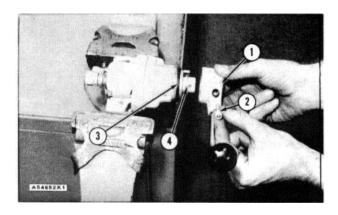


**2.** Connect air line (3) and (4) to the retarder selector valve.

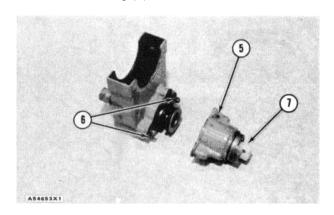
# Disassemble Retarder Selector Valve 3121-15

## START BY:

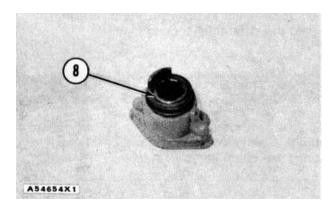
a) remove retarder selector valve



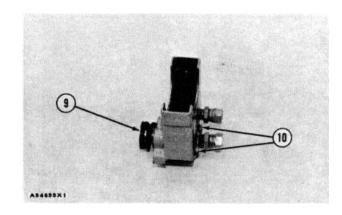
- 1. Remove setscrews (2) and handle (1) from the cam.
- 2. Remove O-ring seal (3) from the cover.
- 3. Remove lockring (4).



- **4.** Remove screws (6) and cover (5) from the body.
- **5.** Remove cam and follower assembly (7) from the cover.



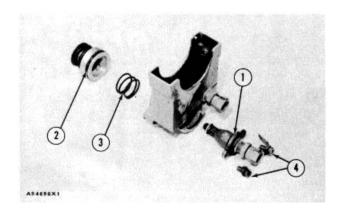
6. Remove adjusting ring (8) from the cover.



- **7.** Remove piston assembly (9) and the2 spring from the body.
- **8.** Remove screws (10) and the valve assembly from the body.
- **9.** Remove the O-ring seals from the piston assembly and valve assembly.

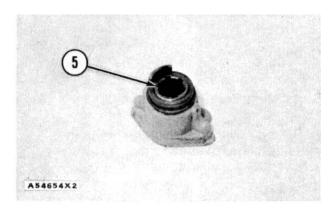
# Assemble Retarder Selector Valve 3121-16

Tools Needed	Α
8M2885 Pressure Gauge	1

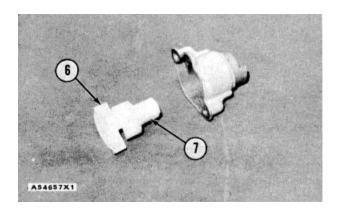


**NOTE**: Put clean 1P808 General Purpose Lubricant on all valve parts before assembly.

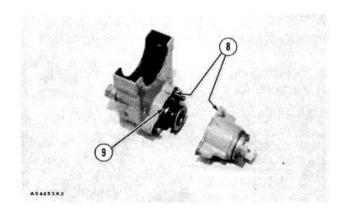
- **1.** Install O-ring seal (1) on the valve assembly and O-ring seal (2) on the piston assembly.
- **2.** Put the valve assembly in position in the body and install screws (4) to hold it in place.
- **3.** Install spring (3) and the piston assembly in the body.



**4.** Install adjusting ring (5) in the cover so it is even with the top of the cover as shown.

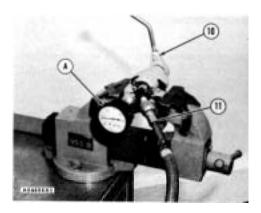


**5.** Install follower (6) in cam (7). Install the cam and follower assembly in the cover.



- **6.** Install gasket (9) on the body.
- **7.** Put the cover in position on the body with passages (8) in alignment with each other. Install the screws that hold the cover on the body.

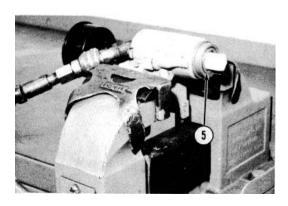
Vehicle Systems Disassembly and Assembly



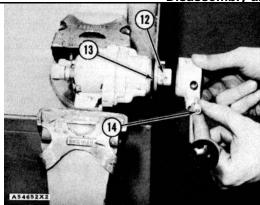
**8.** Remove the two unions from the body.; (Install tool (A) In the delivery passage as shown and connect an air supply (11) to the supply passage.

**NOTE**: The air supply must have at least 620 kPa (90 psi).

**9.** Use handle (10) to turn the cam and check the first (initial) and last (final) pressure.



- **10.** Remove the handle and adjusting ring (5) until the first (initial) pressure is  $190 \pm 20$  kPa ( $27 \pm 3$  psi) and the last (final) pressure is  $550 \pm 35$  kPa ( $80 \pm 5$  psi).
- **11.** Remove the air supply and tool (A). Install the unions In their original positions.



- **12.** Install O-ring seal (13) on the cover. Install lockring (12) to hold adjusting ring in place.
- **13.** Put the handle in position on the cam and install setscrew (14) to hold it in place.

## END BY:

a) install retarder selector control valve.

## PRESSURE PROTECTION VALVE

#### REMOVE PRESSURE PROTECTION VALVE



WARNING: Before any air lines are disconnected make sure the air pressure is zero.

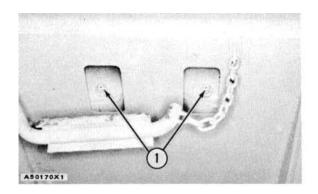
**1.** Loosen two plugs (1) to release the air from the air tanks.

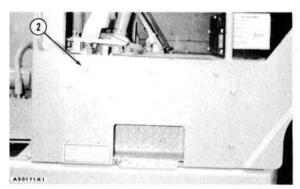


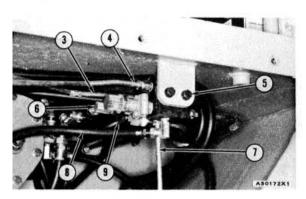
- **3.** Put identification on the tube assemblies and air hoses before they are disconnected from the pressure protection valve for correct installation.
- **4.** Disconnect tube assemblies (3), (4) and (7) from the pressure protection valve.
- **5.** Disconnect hoses (8) and (9) from the valve.
- **6.** Remove two bolts (5) that hold pressure protection valve (6) to the bracket. Remove the valve.

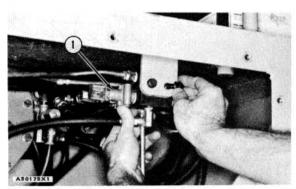
# **INSTALL PRESSURE PROTECTION VALVE**

- Put pressure protection valve (1) in position on the bracket as shown and install the two bolts that hold it.
- 2. Connect the three tube assemblies and two hoses to the valve. Make sure the hoses and tube assemblies are in the correct positions.



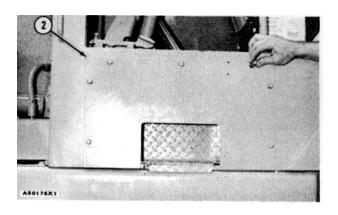


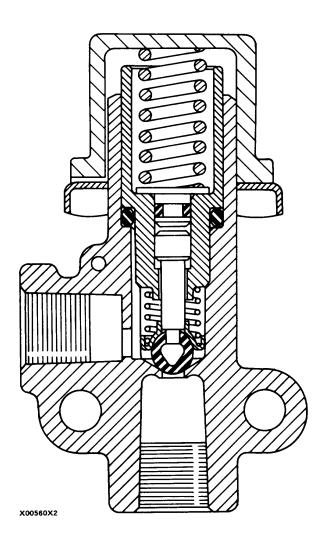




# PRESSURE PROTECTION VALVE

**3.** Install plate assembly (2) over the pressure protection valve.





## DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

## **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

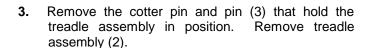
# **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

# REMOVE BRAKE CONTROL VALVE



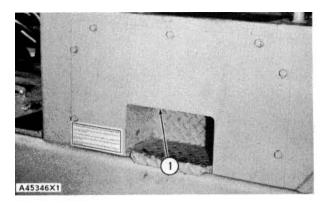
WARNING: Before any air lines are disconnected make sure the air pressure is zero.

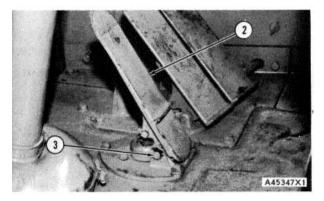
- **1.** Release the air pressure from the air tanks under the operator's station.
- 2. Remove plate assembly (1).

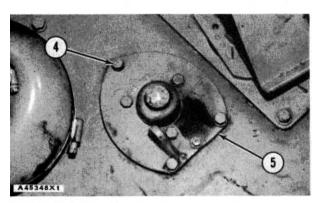


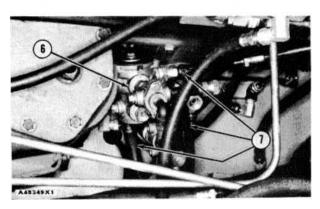


- Put identification on the eight hoses that are connected to the brake control valve for correct installation.
- **6.** Disconnect eight hoses (7) from the valve.
- 7. Remove brake control valve (6).





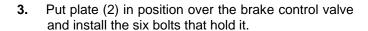


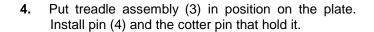


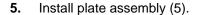
# **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

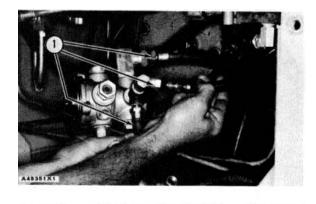
# INSTALL BRAKE CONTROL VALVE

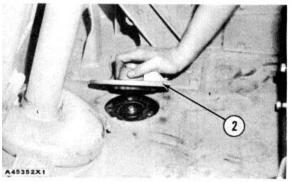
- 1. Connect eight hoses (I) to the brake control valve. Make sure the hoses are in the correct positions.
- **2.** Put the brake control valve in position under the floor plate.

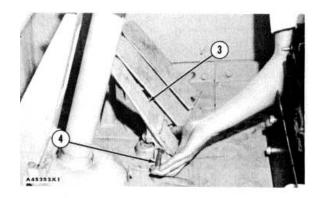


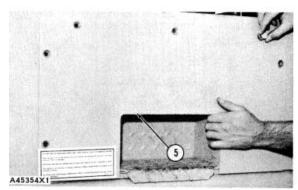




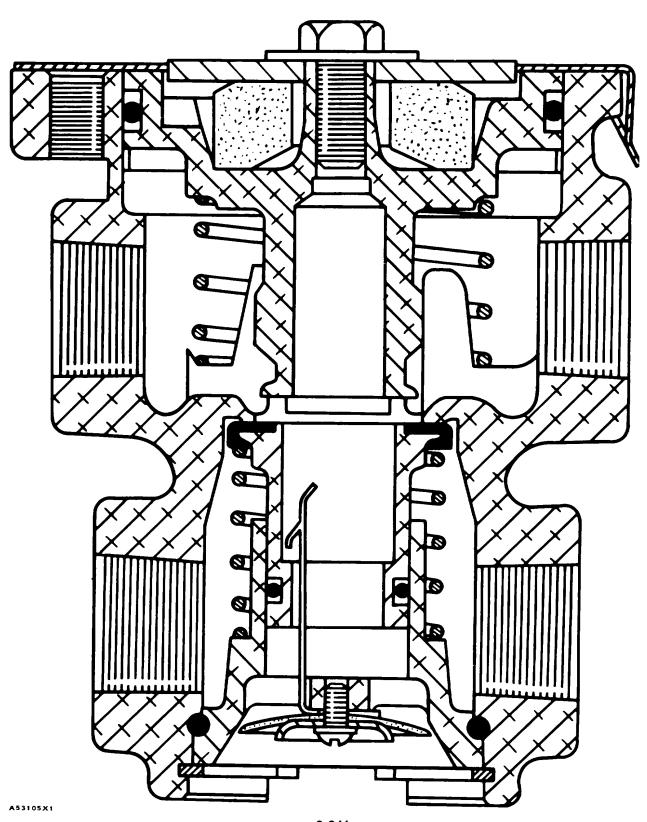








# **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**



#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

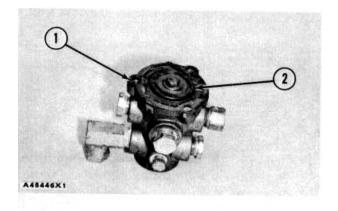
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

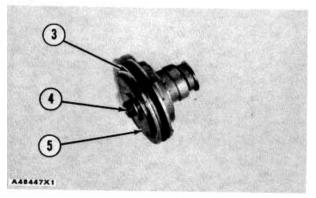
# **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

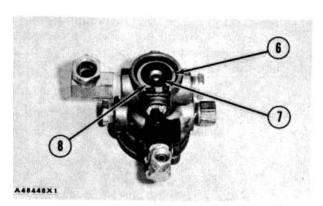
# DISASSEMBLE BRAKE CONTROL VALVE

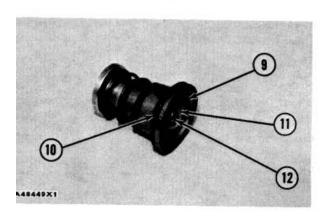
start by:

- a) remove brake control valve
- 1. Remove the emergency pilot valve and the double check valve from the brake control valve.
- 2. Remove retainer (1) from the valve body.
- 3. Remove piston assembly (2) from the valve body. Remove the spring under the piston assembly.
- 4. Remove O-ring seal (3) from the piston assembly. Check the condition of the seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 5. Remove bolt (4), washer and seat (5) from the piston. Remove the rubber spring under the seat.
- 6. Turn the brake control valve over.
- 7. Remove snap ring (6), washer (8) and valve assembly (7) from the valve body.
- 8. Remove O-ring seal (10) from the valve assembly. Check the condition of the seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- Remove screw (12), washer (I) and diaphragm (9) from the seat.









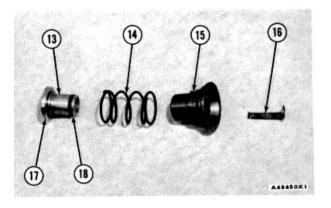
## **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

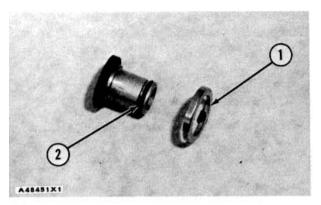
- 10. Put spring (14) under compression and remove lock spring (16). Remove valve (13) and spring (14) from seat (15).
- 11. Remove retainer (17) from the valve.
- 12. Remove O-ring seal (18) from the valve. Check the condition of the seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.

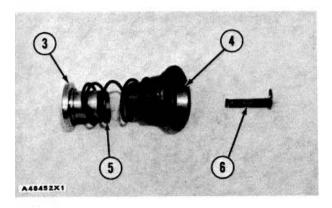
#### **ASSEMBLE BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

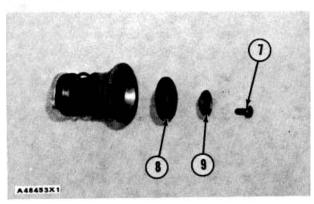
- Make sure all the parts of the brake control valve are clean and free of dirt and foreign material before it is assembled.
- 2. Install retainer (1) on the valve. Install a new O-ring seal (2).
- 3. Install spring (5) on seat (4). Install valve (3) in the spring as shown. Put spring (5) under compression and install lock spring (6) to hold the unit together.

4. Install diaphragm (8) in the seat. Install washer (9) and screw (7) to hold it in position.







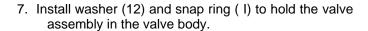


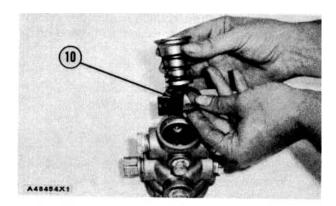
# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

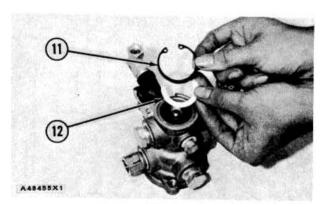
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

## **BRAKE CONTROL VALVE**

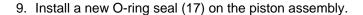
- 5. Install O-ring seal (10) on the valve assembly.
- 6. Install the valve assembly in the valve body.



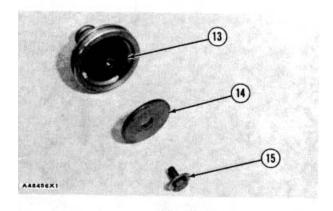


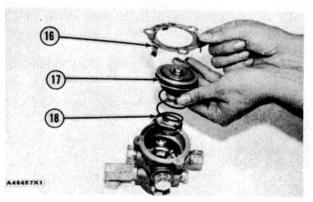


8. Install rubber spring (13) in the piston as shown. Install seat (14), washer and bolt (15).



- 10.Install spring (18), the piston assembly and retainer (16) in the valve body.
- 11.Install the double check valve and emergency pilot valve in the brake control valve. end by:
  - a) install brake control valve





#### **DOUBLE CHECK VALVE**

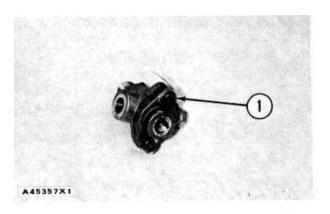
#### **DISASSEMBLE DOUBLE CHECK VALVE**

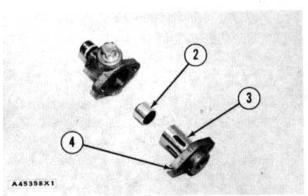
start by:

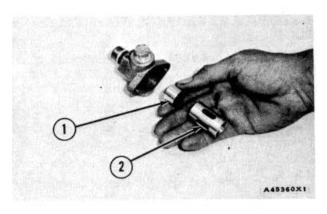
- a) remove brake control valve
- Remove the double check valve from the brake control valve.
- 2. Remove two bolts (1) and the tags that hold the cap for the valve in position.
- 3. Remove cap (4) from the valve body. Remove shuttle (2) from the valve body.
- 4. Remove guide (3) from the cap. Check the condition of the O-ring seal in the cap. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.

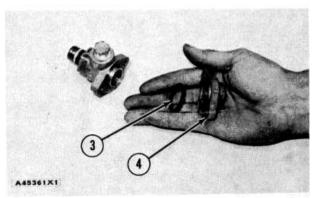
#### **ASSEMBLE DOUBLE CHECK VALVE**

- 1. Make sure all the parts of the valve are clean and free of dirt before it is assembled.
- 2. Install shuttle (I) and guide (2) in the valve body as shown.
- 3. Install O-ring seal (3) in cap (4). Install the cap, two tags and the bolts that hold the cap.
- Install the double check valve on the brake control valve. end by:
  - a) install brake control valve









#### IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP

#### REMOVE IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP



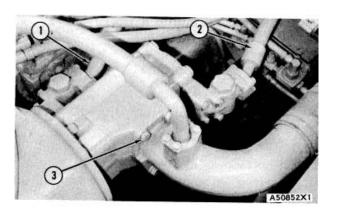
WARNING: Before any hydraulic lines are disconnected from the hydraulic pump, release the pressure in the hydraulic system and drain the hydraulic tank. Start the

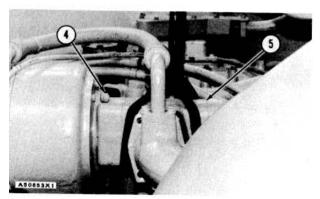
engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Stop the engine and loosen the cap on the hydraulic tank slowly. Drain the hydraulic tank.

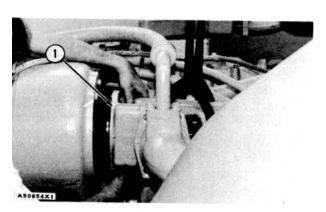
- 1. Remove four bolts (3) that hold the inlet tube assembly to the pump.
- 2. Disconnect steering outlet hose assembly (2) from the pump.
- Disconnect outlet hose (1) for the scraper hydraulic circuit.
- 4. Fasten a hoist to implement hydraulic pump (5).
- 5. Remove two nuts (4) that hold the pump in position. Remove the pump. The weight of the pump is 120 lb. (54 kg).

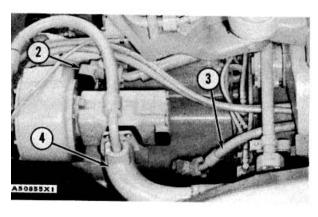
## **INSTALL IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

- Fasten a hoist to implement hydraulic pump (1).
   Make sure the splined drive shaft in the pump is clean and dry before it is in installed in the transfer gear case. Install the pump and two nuts that hold it.
- 2. Connect two outlet hose assemblies (2) and (3) to the pump.
- 3. Connect inlet tube assembly (4) to the pump.
- 4. Fill the hydraulic tank with oil to the correct level. See Lubrication and Maintenance Guide.









## **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

## **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

#### DISASSEMBLE IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP

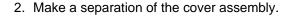
	Tools Needed	Α
1P1859	Snap Ring Pliers	1

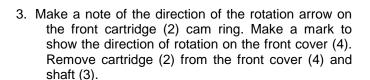
start by:

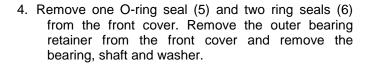
a) remove implement hydraulic pump

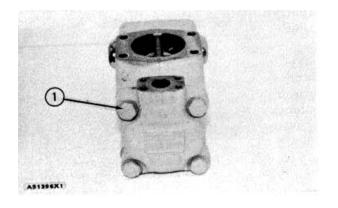
NOTE: Make a mark across the cover assembly for correct installation of parts.

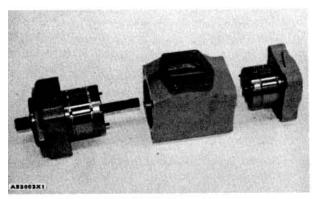
1. Remove four bolts (1) from the cover assembly.

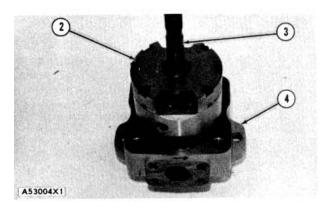


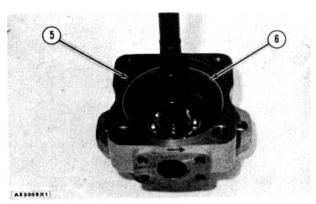






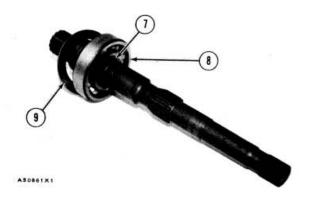




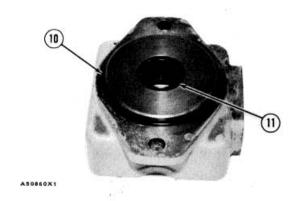


## **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

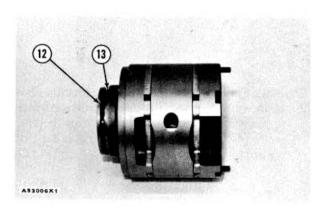
5. Remove retainer (7) from the shaft with tool (A). Remove bearing (8) and washer (9).



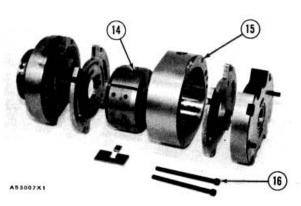
6. Remove O-ring seal (10). Remove lip type seal (11 I) from each side of the front cover. Check the condition of the seals. If the parts have damage, use new parts for replacement.



7. Remove O-ring seal (13) and seal ring (12) from the cartridge.

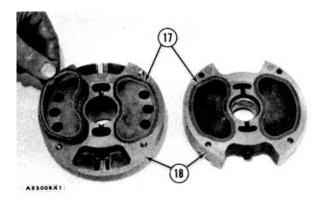


8. Remove two socket head bolts (16) and make a separation of the cartridge assembly. Make a note of the direction of the rotation arrows on cam ring (15) and rotor (14).



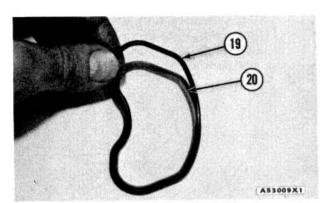
#### **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

9. Remove two seal and retainer assemblies (17) from each end plate (18).

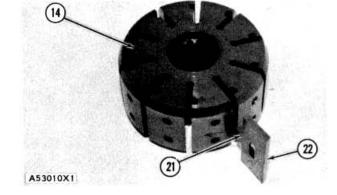


10. Remove and inspect O-ring seal (19) from each retainer (20).

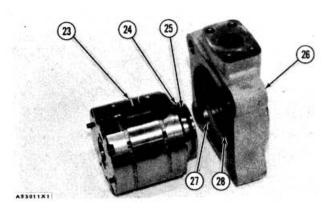
NOTE: The sharp edge of the vane (22) goes toward the direction of rotation of rotor (14).



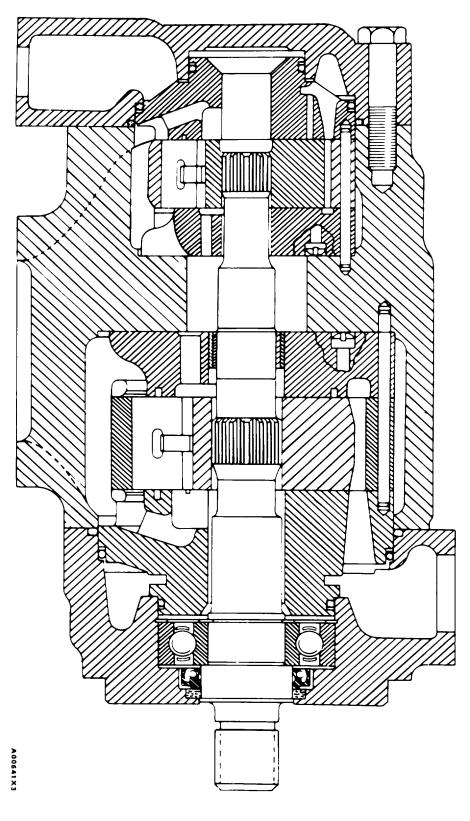
11. Remove ten vanes (22) and ten vane inserts (21).



- 12. Make a note of the direction of rotation arrow on the rear cartridge (23) cam ring. Make a mark on the rear cover (26). Remove O-ring seal (24) and seal ring (25) from the rear cartridge. Remove O-ring seal (27) and two ring seals (28) from the rear cover.
- 13. Disassemble the rear cartridge assembly (23) as in Steps 8 through 11.



# **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**



### DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

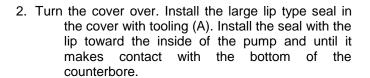
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

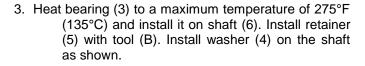
### **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

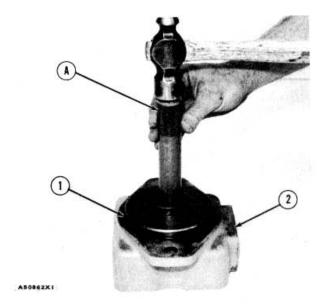
### **ASSEMBLE IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

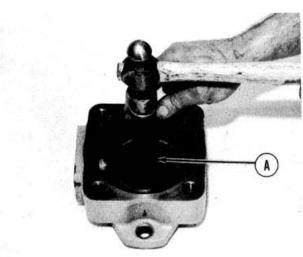
	Tools Needed	Α	В	
1P510	Driver Group	1		
1P1859	Snap Ring Pliers		1	

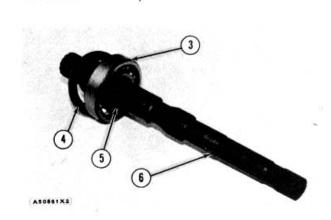
 Install O-ring seal (1) in front cover (2). Install the small lip type seal in the cover with tooling (A). Install the seal with the lip toward the inside of the pump and until it is even with the outside surface of the front cover.





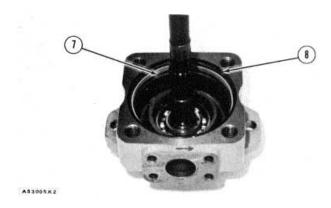




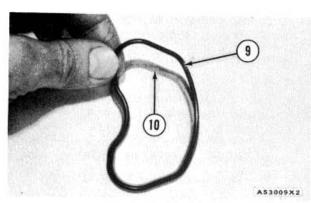


### **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

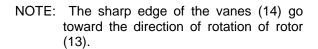
4. Install the shaft, bearing and washer in the front cover. Install outer bearing retainer in front cover. Install two ring seals (7) and O-ring seal (8) in front cover.

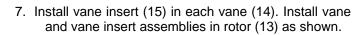


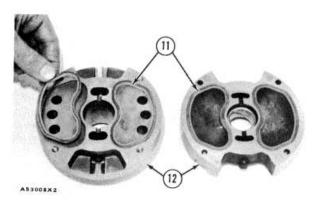
5. Install O-ring seal (9) in each retainer (10).

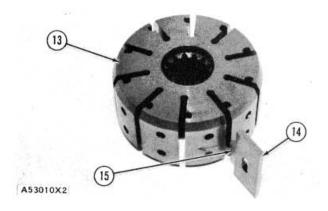


6. Install two seal and retainer assemblies (11) in each end plate (12).







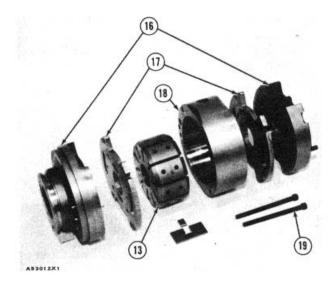


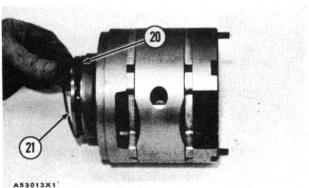
#### **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

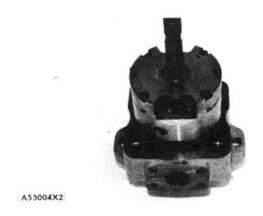
- 8. Assemble the front cartridge as follows:
- NOTE: The rotation arrows on cam ring (18) and rotor (13) must be in the same direction.
  - a) Install the rotor and vane assembly in the cam ring.
  - b) Put two wear plates (17) in position with the bronze side of the wear plate toward the cam ring.
  - c) Put two end plates (16) in position and install but do not tighten the two socket head bolts (19).



- a) Tighten the two bolts (19) by hand to hold the cartridge assembly together.
- b) Put the cartridge in the center cover.
- c) With the cartridge in the center cover, tighten the two socket head bolts (19).
- NOTE: The O-ring seal is toward the side of the groove that is toward the center of the cartridge.
- 10.Install O-ring seal (20) and ring (21) on the cartridge.
- NOTE: The marks that show the direction of rotation on the cam ring and the front cover must be installed with the marks in the same direction.
- 11.Install the cartridge in the shaft and front cover assembly.

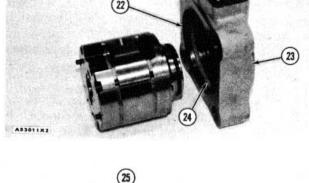


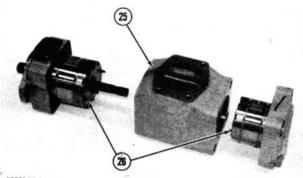




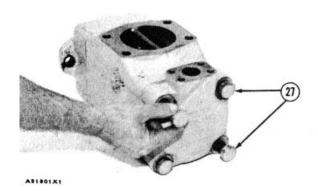
### **IMPLEMENT HYDRAULIC PUMP**

- 12. Assemble the rear cartridge as in Steps 6 through 10.
- 13. Install two ring seals (24) and O-ring seals (22) in rear cover (23).
- NOTE: The marks that show the direction of rotation on the cam ring and the rear cover must be in the same direction at assembly.
- 14. Install the rear cartridge in the rear cover.
- NOTE: Make sure dowels (26) are in alignment with the holes in the center cover (25).
- 15. Put both front and rear cartridges and cover assemblies in the center cover.





- 16.Install four bolts (27) that hold the pump together. end by:
  - a) install implement hydraulic pump



#### SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE

#### REMOVE SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE



WARNING: Before any hydraulic lines are removed from the scraper hydraulic control valve, release the pressure in the hydraulic

system. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Stop the engine. Move all scraper control levers. Loosen the cap slowly on the hydraulic tank.

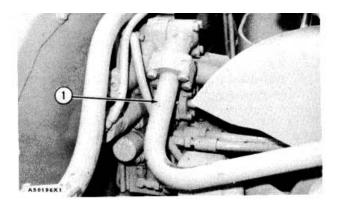


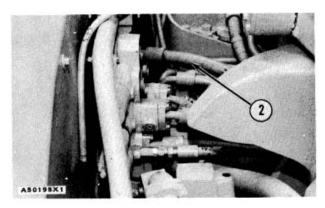
WARNING: Before any air lines are disconnected from the scraper hydraulic control valve make sure the air pressure is zero.

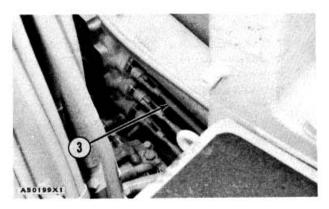
- 1. Drain the air from the air tanks that are under the operator's station.
- 2. Disconnect the adapter and tube assembly (1) from the control valve. Move the tube assembly away from the valve.
- 3. Put identification on all hydraulic lines and air lines that are connected to the control valve.
- Disconnect hydraulic lines (2) and air lines from the control valve.

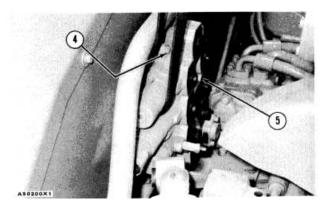
NOTE: When the bracket that holds the apron "RAISE" and "LOWER" hydraulic lines is removed the apron sequence valve will come off at this time.

- 5. Put plugs in the hydraulic lines to keep dirt out.
- Disconnect three control rod assemblies (3) from the valve.
- Fasten a hoist to scraper control valve (5). Remove the three bolts (4) that hold the valve in position. Remove the valve. The weight of the valve is 85 lb. (39 kg).









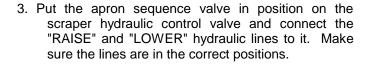
### SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE

#### **INSTALL SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE**

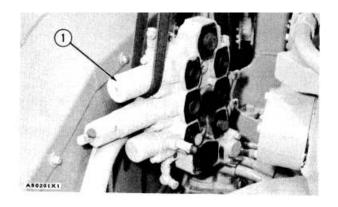
Fasten a hoist to the scraper hydraulic control valve

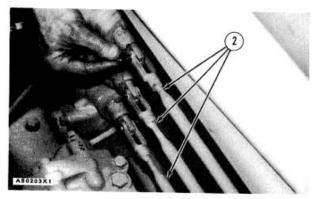
 (1) and put it in position in the machine. Install the
 three bolts that hold it.

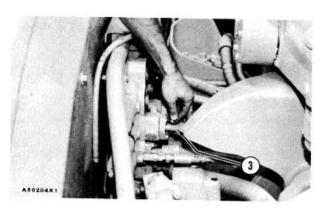
Connect three control rod assemblies (2) to the control valve.

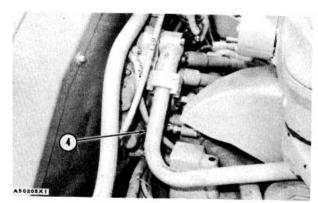


- 4. Connect the other hydraulic lines (3) and air lines to the valve. Make sure the lines are in the correct positions.
- 5. Connect tube assembly (4) and the adapter to the scraper hydraulic control valve.
- 6. Make adjustments to the scraper hydraulic control valve for the scraper hydraulic system. See Operation Checks in Testing and Adjusting.









### SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE

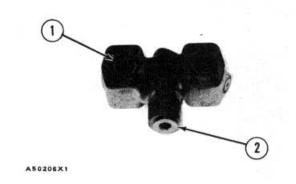
# DISASSEMBLE SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE

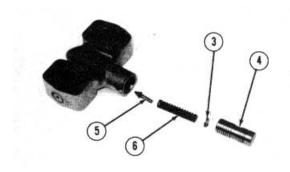
	Tools Needed	А
1P1857	Snap Ring Pliers	1

### start by:

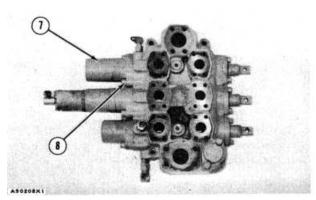
- a) remove scraper hydraulic control valve
- Make sure the outside of the valve is clean and free of dirt and foreign material before it is disassembled.
- 2. Remove two O-ring seals (1) from the valve body for the apron sequence valve group. Check the condition of the seals. If the seals have damage, use new parts for replacement.
- 3. Remove plug (2). Check the condition of the O-ring seal on the plug. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 4. Remove piston (4), shims (3), spring (6) and valve (5) from the valve body.
- 5. Remove two bolts (8). Remove the ejector valve spool and spring housing (7) as a unit from the housing.
- 6. Pull spring housing (7) off the end of ejector valve spool (9) by hand.

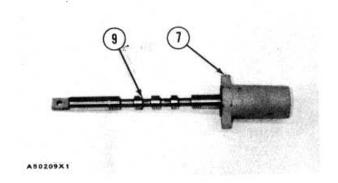
NOTE: Approximately 60 lb. (265 N) of force is needed to remove the spring housing.



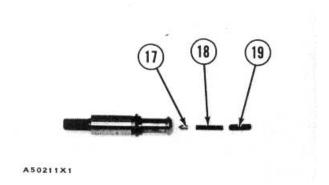




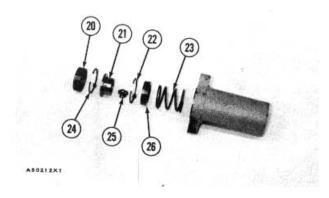


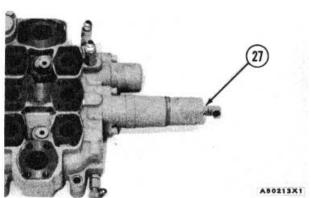


- 7. Disassemble the ejector valve spool and spring housing as follows:
  - a) Remove detent (14), retainer (16), two O-ring seals (15) retainer (13), spring (12) and washer (11) from the valve spool (10).
  - b. Remove screw (19), spring (18) and poppet (17) from the detent.



- c. Remove spacer (20) from the housing.
- d. Remove ring (24) with tool (A). Remove retainer (21) and four balls (25). Remove ring (22) with tool (A) ring (26) and spring (23) from the housing.,
- 8. Remove air control valve (27). Turn the valve COUNTER CLOCKWISE to remove it.

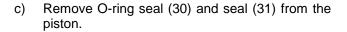


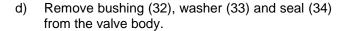


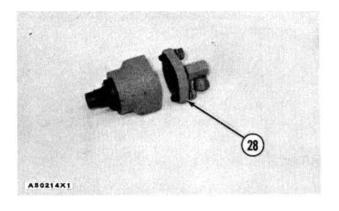
### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

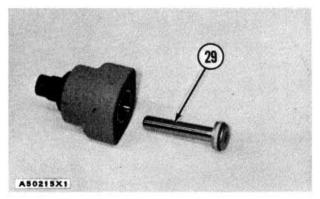
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

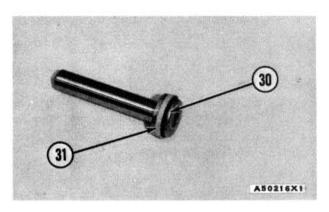
- 9. Remove the O-ring seal from the air control valve. Check the condition of the seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 10. Disassemble the air control valve as follows:
  - Remove two bolts and cover (28). Check the condition of the O-ring seal in the cover. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
  - b) Remove piston assembly (29) from the valve body.

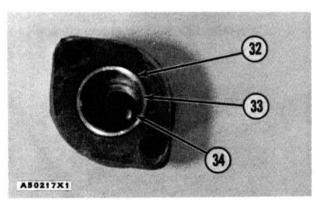






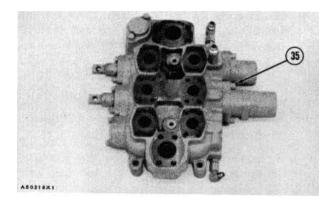






### SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE

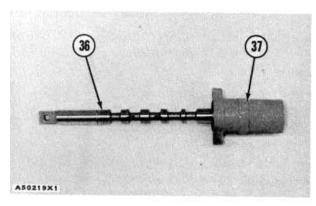
11.Remove two bolts (35). Remove the apron cylinder valve spool and spring housing as a unit from the control valve housing.

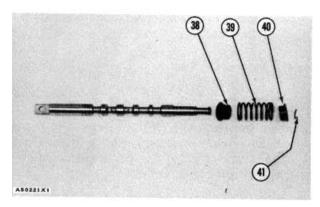


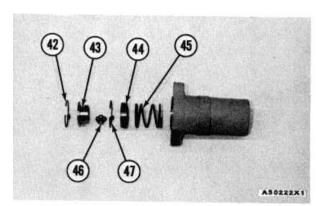
12. Pull spring housing (37) off of apron cylinder spool (36) by hand.

NOTE: Approximately 60 lb. (265 N) of force is needed to remove the spring housing.

- 13. Disassemble the apron cylinder spool and spring housing as follows:
  - a) Put spring (39) under compression until ring (41) can be removed. Release the tension on the spring slowly and remove retainer (40), the spring and retainer (38) from the valve spool.
  - b) Remove ring (42) from the housing with tool (A). Remove retainer (43) and four balls (46).
  - c) Remove ring (47) with tool (A), retainer (44) and spring (45) from the housing.



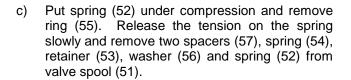


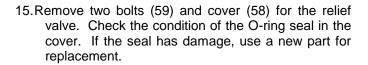


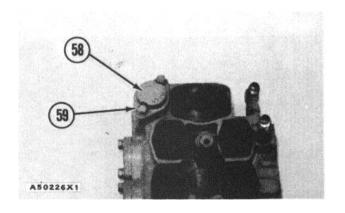
### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

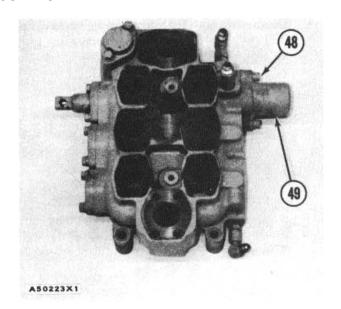
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

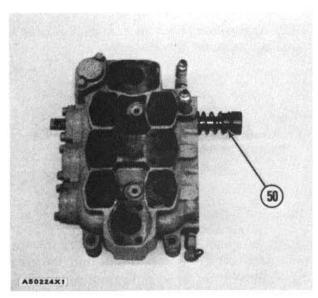
- 14. Disassemble the bowl cylinder valve spool as follows:
  - a) Remove two bolts (48) and housing (49).
  - b) Remove bowl spool assembly (50) from the control valve housing.

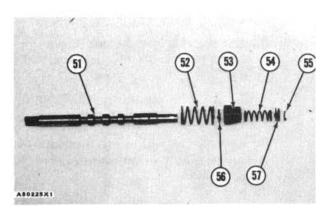






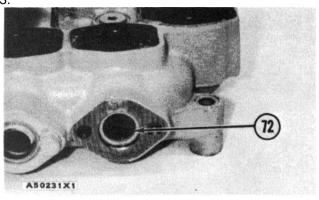


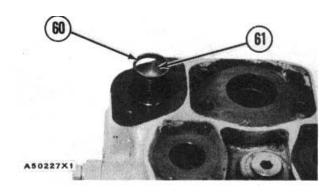


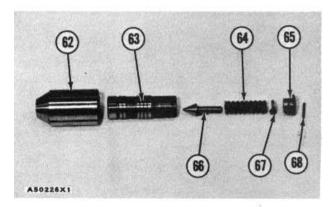


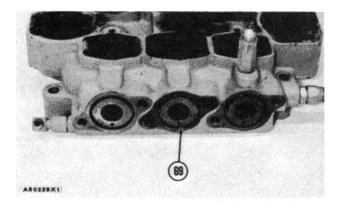
- 16. Remove spring (60) and relief valve assembly (61) from the control valve housing.
- 17. Disassemble the relief valve as follows:
  - a) Remove the piston assembly from valve (62).
  - b) Remove pin (68), cap (65), shims (67), spring (64) and valve (66) from piston (63).
- 18.Remove three O-ring seals (69) from the control valve housing. Check the condition of the seals. If the seals have damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 19. Remove cover (70) from the control valve housing.
- 20. Remove seal (71) from the cover.
- 21.If necessary, remove the other two covers from the control valve housing.
- 22. Remove seal (72) from the control valve housing. If necessary, remove the other two seals from the housing.

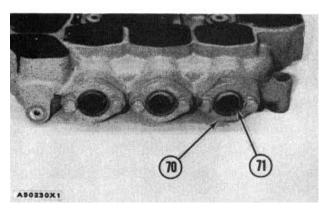










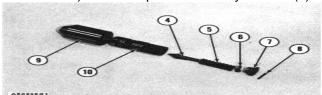


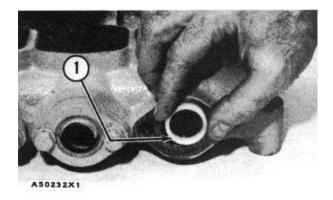
# **SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE**

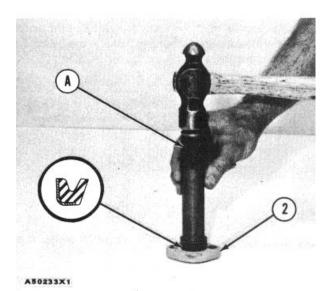
# ASSEMBLE SCRAPER HYDRAULIC VALVE

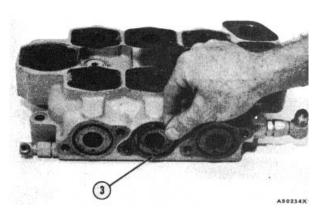
	Tools Needed	Α	В
1P510	Driver Group	1	<u>.</u>
1P1857	Snap Ring Pliers		1

- Make sure all the parts of the scraper hydraulic control valve are clean and free of dirt and foreign material before it is assembled.
- Install seal (1) in the control valve housing with the lip of the seal toward the inside of the housing. Put clean oil on the lip of the seal.
- Install the other two seals (I) if they were removed.
- Install the lip type seal in cover (2) with tooling (A). Install the seal with the lip toward the outside of the cover and until it makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the cover.
- 5. Install cover (2) on the control valve housing and the two bolts hold it. Install the other two covers if they were removed.
- 6. Put clean oil on the lips of the seals.
- 7. Install three O-ring seals (3).
- 8. Assemble the relief valve for the scraper hydraulic control valve as follows:
  - a) Install valve (4) and spring (5) in piston (10).
  - b) Install shims (6) in cap (7). Install the cap in
    - the piston and pin (8) that holds it.
  - c) Install the piston assembly in valve (9).

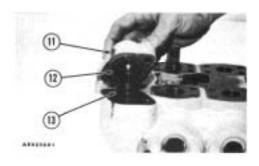


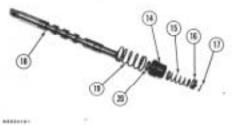


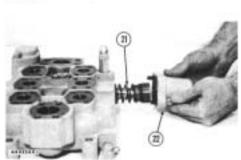


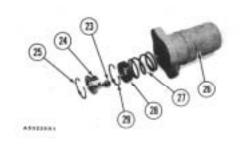


- 9. Install the relief valve and spring (13) in the control valve housing.
- 10. Install O-ring seal (12) in cover (11). Install the cover and two bolts over the relief valve.
- 11. Assemble the bowl cylinder valve spool assembly as follows:
  - a) Install spring (19) washer (20) and retainer (14) on valve spool (18).
  - b) Install spring (15) and two spacers (16) in the retainer. Put spring (15) under compression until ring (17) can be installed.
- Put clean oil on the bowl cylinder valve spool assembly. Install bowl cylinder valve spool assembly (21) in the control valve housing.
- 13. Install the O-ring seal in housing (22). Put housing (22) in position on the control valve housing and install the two bolts that hold it.
- 14. Assemble the spring housing for the apron cylinder spool assembly as follows:
  - a) Install spring (27) and retainer (28) in the housing. Put spring (27) under compression and install ring (29) with tool (B).
  - b) Install four balls (23) in retainer (24). Install the retainer in housing (26). Install ring (25) with tool (B).
  - c) Install the O-ring seal in the housing.

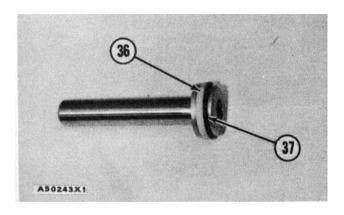


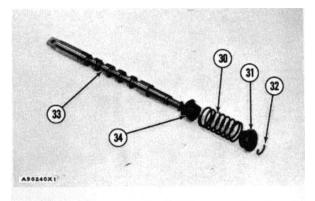


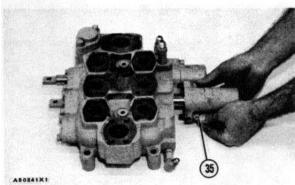


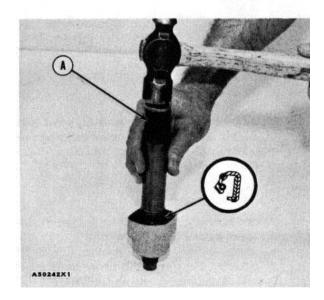


- 15. Assemble the apron cylinder spool assembly as follows:
  - a) Install retainer (34) on valve spool (33) as shown. Install spring (30) and retainer (31). Put spring (30) under compression until ring (32) can be installed.
- 16. Install the housing assembly on the apron cylinder spool assembly.
- 17. Put clean oil on the spool assembly. Install the spool assembly and housing assembly in the control valve housing. Install two bolts (35) that hold the unit in position.
- 18. Assemble the control valve as follows:
  - a) Install the lip type seal in the valve body for the air control valve with tooling (A). Install the seal with the lip toward the end of the valve body that has threads and until the seal makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the valve body.
  - b) Install seal (36) and O-ring seal (37) on the piston as shown. Make sure the groove in seal (36) is toward the O-ring seal.

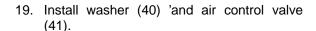


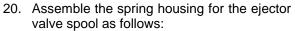




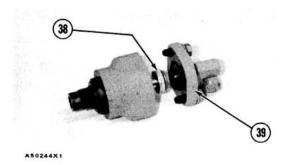


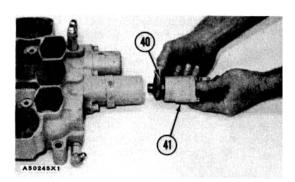
- c) Install piston assembly (38) in the valve body.
- d) Install the O-ring seal in cover (39) Install the cover on the valve body.

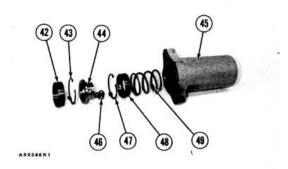


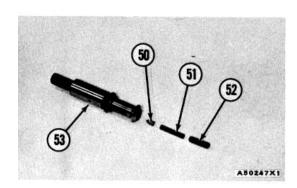


- a) Install spring (49) and ring (48) in housing (45). Put spring (49) under compression and install ring (47) with tool (B).
- b) Install four balls (46) in retainer (44). Install the retainer in the housing. Install ring (43) with tool (B). Install spacer (42) in the housing.
- 21. Assemble the ejector valve spool assembly as follows:
  - a) Install poppet (50) spring (51) and screw (52) in detent (53). Install the screw until it is approximately .20 in. (5.1 mm) below the outside surface of the detent. After installation of the Scraper Hydraulic Control Valve Screw (52) make an operational adjustment if necessary. See Operation Checks in Testing and Adjusting.







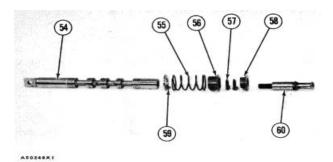


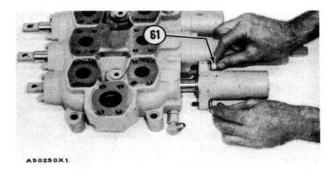
### **SCRAPER HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVE**

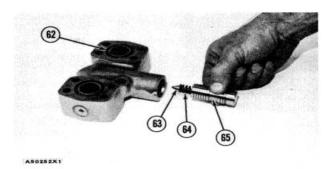
- 22. Assemble the ejector valve spool assembly as follows:
  - Install washer (59) and spring (55) on valve spool (54). Install two O-ring seals (57) in retainer (56). Install retainer (56) and retainer (58) on the valve spool.
  - b) Install detent assembly (60) in the end of the valve spool. Tighten the detent assembly to a torque of 40 + 5 lb. ft. (55 + 7 N m).
- 23. Install the housing assembly on the ejector valve spool assembly. Put clean oil on the valve spool and put the unit in the control valve housing. Install two bolts (61) that hold the unit in position.
- 24. the apron sequence valve as follows:
  - a) Install two O-ring seals (62) in the valve body.
  - b) Install shims, spring (64) and valve (63) in piston (65). Install the piston assembly in the valve body as shown.
  - c) Install the O-ring seal and plug over the piston assembly.

end b:

a) install scraper hydraulic control valve







### **APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE**

# REMOVE APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE

start by:

a) remove hood\*

\*This operation is in the Engine Disassemble and Assembly Section.

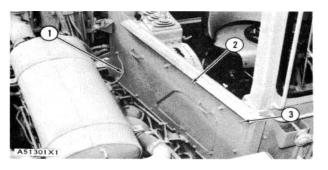


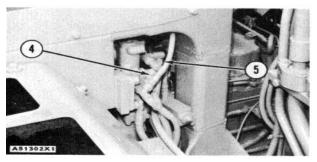
WARNING: Before any air lines are disconnected from the apron air control valve, make sure the air pressure is zero.

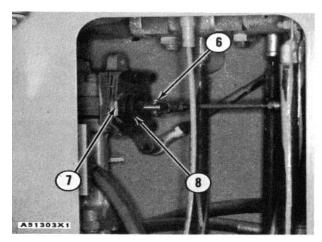
- 1. Drain the air from the air tanks that are under the operator's station until the air pressure is zero.
- Disconnect ground wire (1) from the panel assembly.
- 3. Remove bolts (3) that hold the panel assembly. Remove panel assembly (2)
- 4. Disconnect air hoses (4) and (5) from the apron air control valve.

NOTE: The back-up warning terminal box is removed for better photo illustration of the linkage on the apron air control valve.

- 5. Remove cotter pin and pin (6). Remove the rod from the apron air control valve.
- 6. Remove boot (8) and nut (7). Remove the apron air control valve from the bracket on the selector valve.



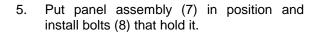




# **APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE**

# INSTALL APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE

- Put apron air control valve in position on the bracket that is connected to the selector valve.
- 2. Install nut (1) and boot (2).
- 3. Connect rod (3) to the valve.
- 4. Connect two air hoses (4) and (5) to the apron air control valve.

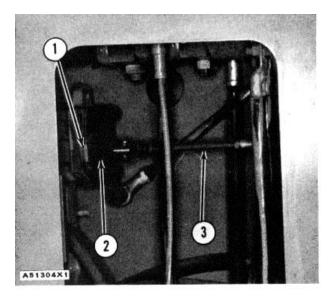


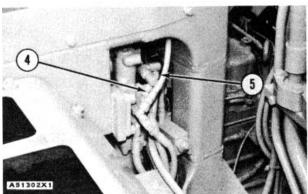
- 6. Connect ground wire (6) to the panel assembly.
- If adjustment to the apron air control valve is necessary, see Scraper Hydraulic System in Testing and Adjusting.

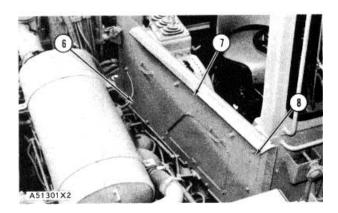
end by:

a) install hood \*

\*This operation is in the Engine Disassembly and Assembly Section.





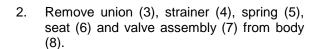


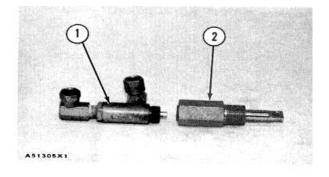
# **APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE**

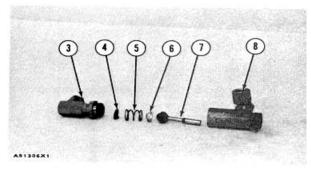
# DISASSEMBLE APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE

start by:

- a) remove apron air control valve
- 1. Remove adapter assembly (2) from body assembly (1).

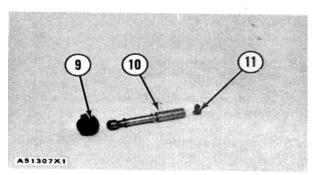


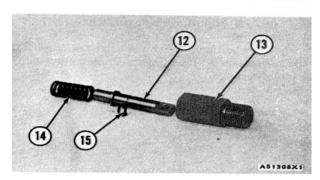




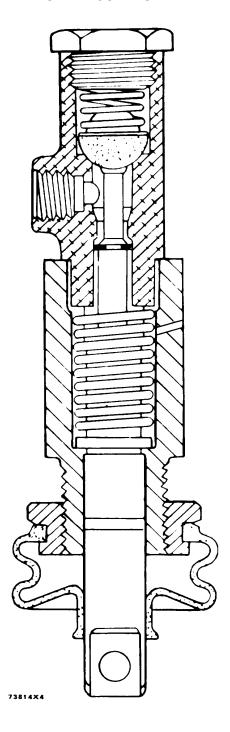
3. Remove valve (9) and O-ring seal (1) from stem (10).

4. Remove spring (14) and plunger (12) from adapter (13). Remove O-ring seal (15) from the plunger.





# **APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE**

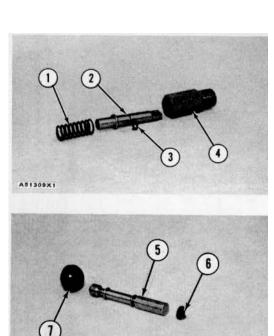


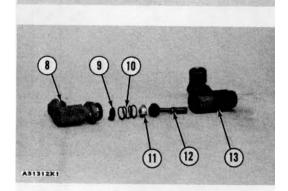
# **APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE**

# ASSEMBLE APRON AIR CONTROL VALVE

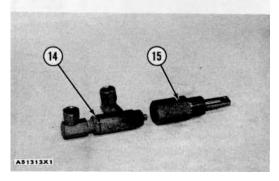
- 1. Install O-ring seal (3) on plunger (2).
- 2. Install the plunger and spring (I) in adapter (4).
- 3. Install O-ring seal (6) on stem (5). Install valve (7) on stem (5).

- 4. Install valve assembly (12) in body (13) as shown. Install seat (11) and spring (10) on the valve assembly. Install strainer (9) in union (8). Install the union in the body.
- Install body assembly (14) in adapter assembly (15). end by:
  - a) install apron air control valve





A51310X1



### **QUICK DROP CHECK VALVES**

#### REMOVE QUICK DROP CHECK VALVES

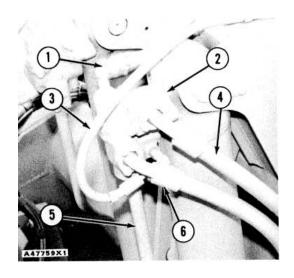


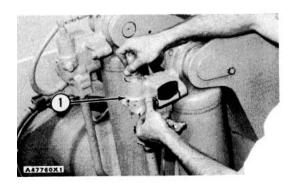
WARNING: Before any hydraulic lines are disconnected from the quick drop check valve, release the pressure in the hydraulic system. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Lower the bowl all the way. Stop the engine and move all hydraulic control levers. Loosen the cap on the hydraulic tank slowly.

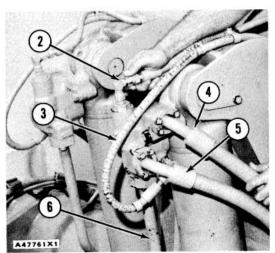
- 1. Put identification on the four hydraulic hoses that are connected to the quick drop check valve for correct installation.
- 2. Disconnect four hydraulic hoses (1), (3), (4), and (6) from the valve.
- Disconnect tube assembly (5) from the valve.
- 4. Remove the two bolts that hold the valve in position. Remove quick drop check valve (2).

#### **INSTALL QUICK DROP CHECK VALVE**

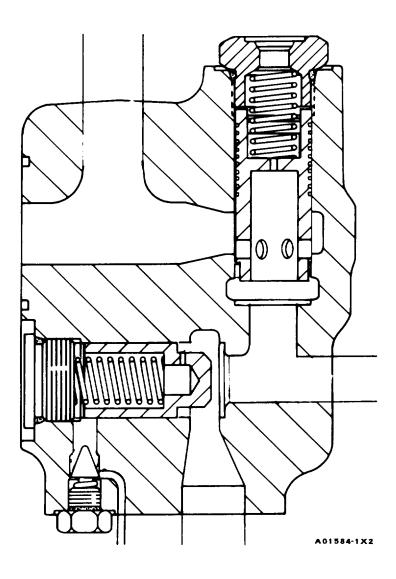
- Put quick drop check valve (1) in position on the bowl lift cylinder. Install the two bolts that hold it.
- 2. Connect hydraulic hoses (2), (3), (4), and (5) to the valve. Make sure the hoses are in the correct position. Connect tube assembly (6) to the valve.







# **QUICK DROP CHECK VALVES**



### **QUICK DROP CHECK VALVES**

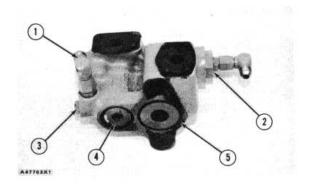
#### DISASSEMBLE QUICK DROP CHECK VALVES

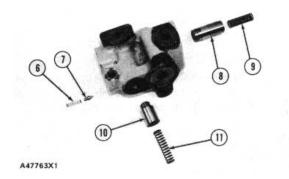
start by:

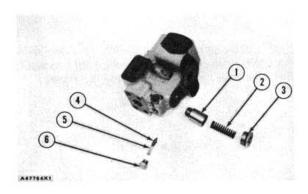
- a) remove quick drop check valve
- 1. Remove O-ring seal (5) from the valve body. Check the condition of the seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 2. Remove hose fitting (1) and plugs (3), (4) and (2) from the valve body.
- 3. Remove spring (6) and vent valve (7) from the valve body.
- 4. Remove spring (9) and quick drop valve (8) from the valve body.
- Remove spring (11) and check valve (10) from the valve body.

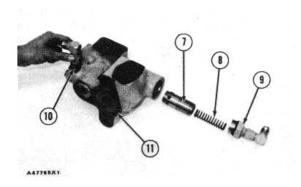
### **ASSEMBLE QUICK DROP CHECK VALVES**

- Make sure all the parts of the quick drop check valve are clean and free of dirt and foreign material. Put clean oil on all the parts.
- 2. Install check valve (1), spring (2) and plug (3) in the valve body.
- 3. Install vent valve (4), spring (5) and plug (6) in the valve body.
- 4. Install quick drop valve (7), spring (8) and plug (9).
- 5. Install fitting (10) and O-ring seal (11). end by: a) install quick drop check valve









# **APRON CYLINDER**

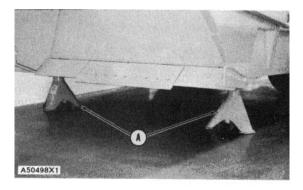
#### **REMOVE APRON CYLINDER**

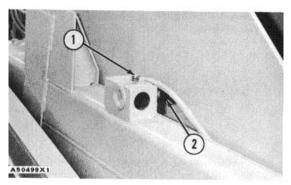
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С	
8S7640	Stand	2			
8S7611	Tube	2			
8S7615	Pin	2			
8S9906	Ratchet Puller		1		
5P2998	Hydraulic Puller			1	
1P544	Nut			1	
<del>9S5558</del>	Stud			1	
5F9798	Sleeve			1	
5P3100	Pump Group			1	
1P1835	Adapter			1	

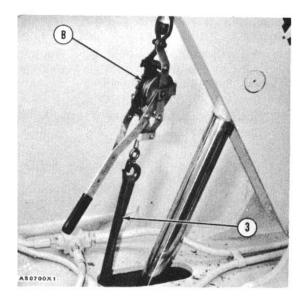
- Start the engine and lift the bowl until tooling

   (A) can be installed under it as shown. Lower
   the bowl until the weight of it is on tooling (A).
- Lift the apron and install safety pin assembly

   (2) and bolt (1). Lower the apron until it is against the safety pin assembly. Stop the engine.
- 3. Install lifting strap (3) around the rod end of the apron cylinder. Fasten tool (B) to the apron lift frame assembly and the lifting strap as shown.





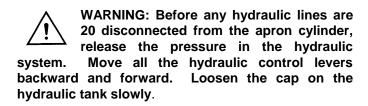


# **APRON CYLINDER**

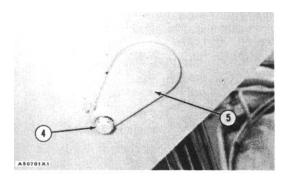
4. Remove bolt (4) and pin assembly (5) from the rod end of the cylinder.

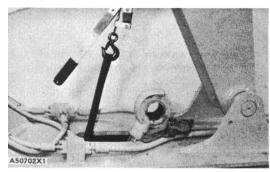
CAUTION: Do not cause damage to the rod in the cylinder when it is retracted into the cylinder.

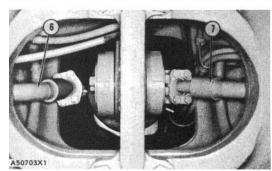
5. Start the engine and move the rod into the cylinder. Stop the engine.



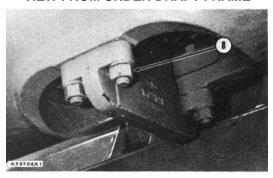
- 6. Disconnect hydraulic hoses (6) and (7) from the apron cylinder.
- Remove four nuts (8) that hold the bracket assembly for the head end of the apron cylinder to the draft frame.





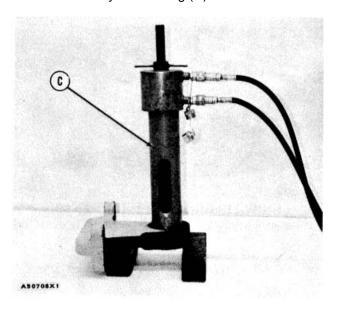


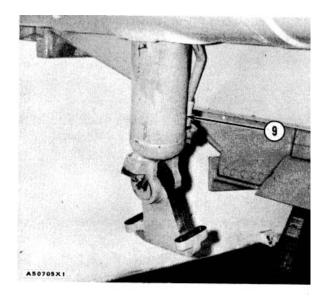
VIEW FROM UNDER DRAFT FRAME

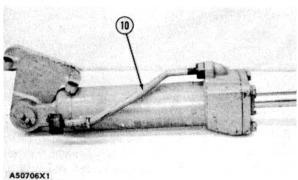


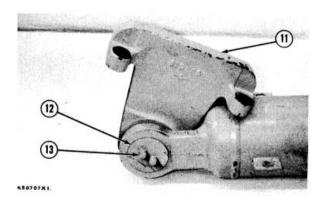
# **APRON CYLINDER**

- 8. Lower apron cylinder (9) out the bottom of the draft frame. Weight of the apron cylinder is 460 lb. (207 kg).
- 9. Remove tube assembly (10) from the apron cylinder.
- 10. Remove two bolts (13). Remove pin (12) and bracket assembly (11) from the cylinder.
- 11. Remove the two bearings from the bracket assembly with tooling (C).





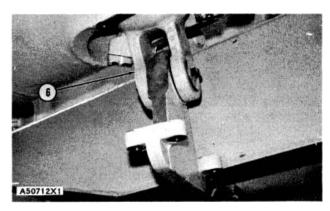


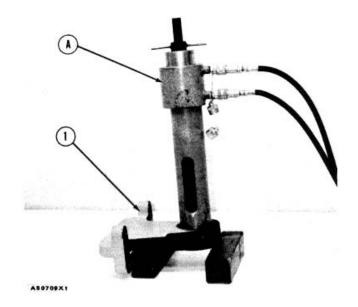


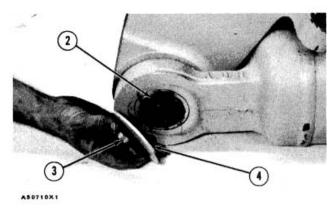
#### **INSTALL APRON CYLINDER**

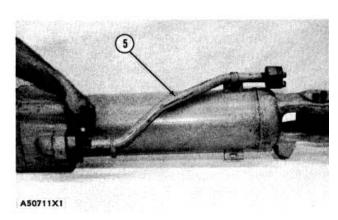
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С	
5P2998	Hydraulic Puller	1			
1P344	Nut	1			
9S5558	Stud	1			
5F9798	Sleeve	1			
5P3100	Pump Group	1			
1P1853	Adapter	1			
8S9906	Ratchet Puller		1		
8S7640	Stand			2	
8S7611	Tube	·		2	
8S7615	Pin			2	

- Install two bearings in bracket assembly (1) with tooling (A). Install the bearings until they are even with the outside surfaces of the bracket assembly.
- 2. Put the bracket assembly in position on the apron cylinder. Install pin (2), washer (4) and two bolts (3) that hold the pin.
- 3. Install tube assembly (5) on the apron cylinder.
- 4. Fasten tool (B) to apron cylinder (6) and put it in position in the draft frame.
- 5. Pull the cylinder up until the bracket assembly makes contact with the draft frame. Make sure the holes in the bracket assembly are in alignment with the holes in the draft frame.



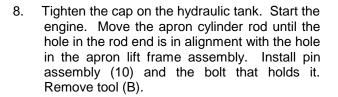




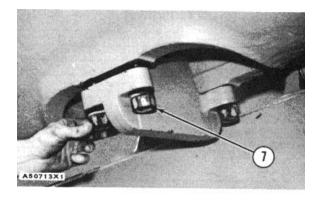


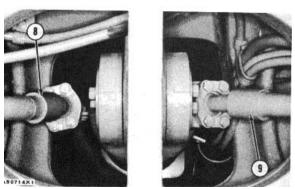
6. Install the four bolts and nuts (7) that hold the bracket assembly to the draft frame.

7. Connect hydraulic hoses (8) and (9) to the apron cylinder.



- Lift the apron and remove the safety pin from the block in the bowl. Move the apron up and down to release the air in the apron cylinder.
- 10. Lift the bowl and remove tooling (C) from under it.





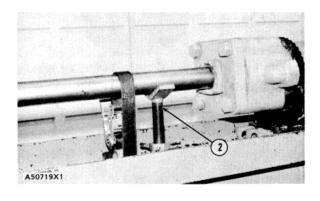


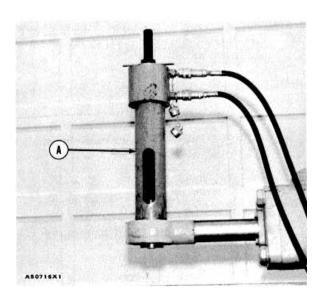
# DISASSEMBLE APRON CYLINDER

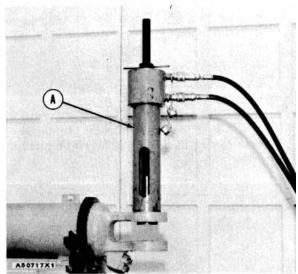
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С	
5P2928	Hydraulic Puller	1			
1P544	Nut	1			
9S5558	Stud	1			
5F9798	Sleeve	1			
5P3100	Pump Group	1	1		
1P1853	Adapter	1			
1P1784	Hydraulic Cylinde				
	Repair Stand		1		
1P850	Torque Multiplier	,		1	
5P0303	Socket			1	
FT948	Bracket		1		

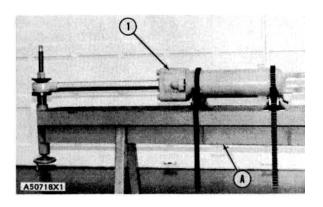


- a) remove apron cylinder
- 1. Remove the two bearings from the rod end of the apron cylinder with tooling (A).
- 2. Remove the two bearings from the head end of the cylinder with tooling (A).
- 3. Fasten a hoist to apron cylinder (I) and put it in position on tooling (B) as shown with the openings for the hydraulic hoses to the side.
- 4. Pull the rod out of the cylinder all the way and install support (2) under the rod. Fasten a strap around the rod to hold it in position.



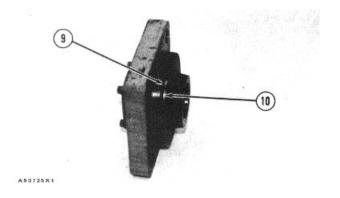


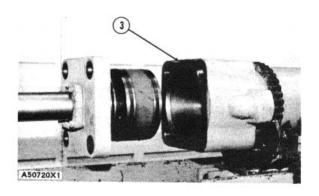


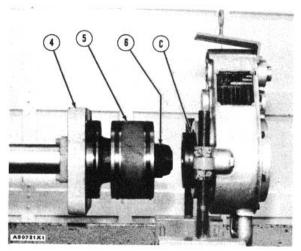


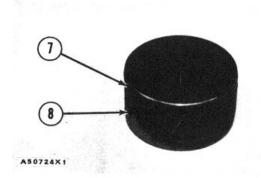
# **APRON CYLINDER**

- 5. Remove the four bolts that hold the head to the cylinder. Pull cylinder (3) off of the piston assembly and rod.
- 6. Remove nut (6) that holds the piston assembly to the rod with tooling (C).
- 7. Remove piston assembly (5) and head (4) from the rod.
- 8. Remove two seal assemblies (7) and ring (8) from the piston.
- Remove ring (9) and O-ring seal (10) from the head. Check the condition of the O-ring seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.

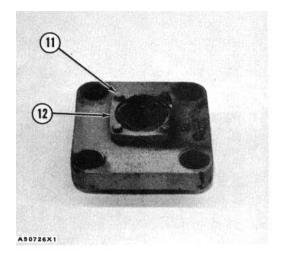




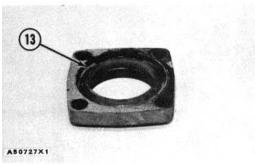




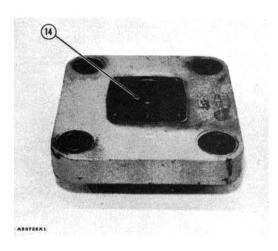
10. Remove four bolts (11), retainer (12) and shims from the head.

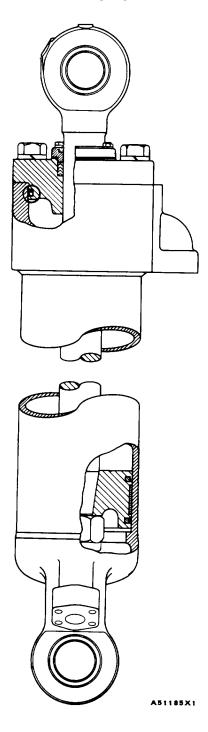


11. Remove seal (13) from the retainer.



12. Remove packing (14) from the head.



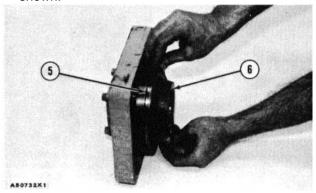


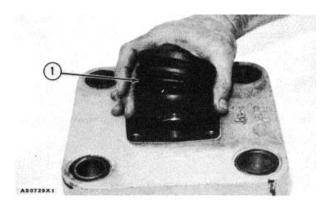
#### **APRON CYLINDER**

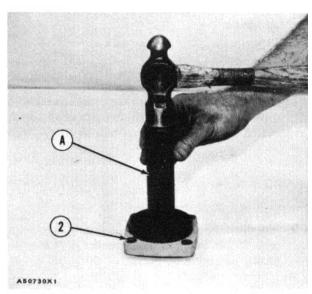
#### **ASSEMBLE APRON CYLINDER**

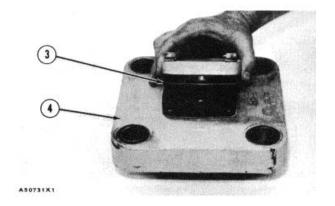
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С	D	<u>E</u>
1P520	Driver Group	1				
1P1784	Hydraulic Cylinder					
	Repair Stand		1			
1P850	Torque Multiplier			1		
5P0303	Socket			1		
5P2928	Hydraulic Puller				1	
1P544	Nut				1	
9S5558	Stud				1	
5F9798	Sleeve				1	
5P3100	Pump Group		1		1	
9S7352	Torque Wrench					1
FT948	Bracket		1			

- 1. Install packing (1) in head as shown.
- 2. Install the lip type seal in retainer (2) with tool (A). Install the seal with the lip toward the outside of the cylinder and until it makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the retainer.
- 3. Install original amount of shims (3) and the retainer in head (4). Install the four bolts that hold the retainer to the head.
- 4. Install ring (5) and O-ring seal (6) on the head as shown.



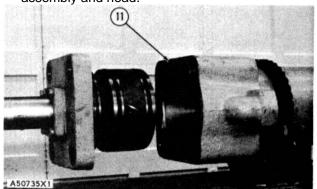


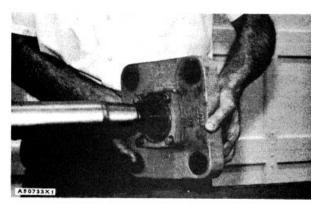


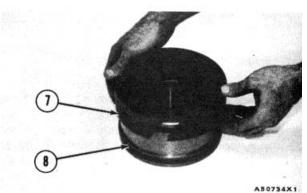


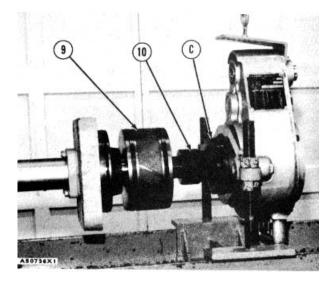
### **APRON CYLINDER**

- 5. Put clean oil on the lip of the seal in the head. Put the head in position on the cylinder rod as shown.
- 6. Install ring (7) and two seal assemblies (8) on the piston.
- 7. Put the piston assembly (9) in position on the rod as shown.
- 8. Install nut (10) that holds the piston assembly in position. Tighten nut (10) to a torque of 1200 ± 120 lb. ft. (540 ± 54 N•m) with tooling (C) and (E).
- 9. Put clean oil on the piston assembly and O-ring seal on the head. Install cylinder (11) over the piston assembly and head.



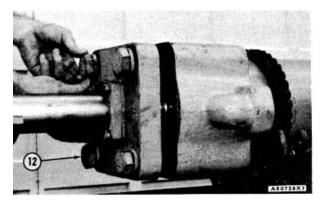




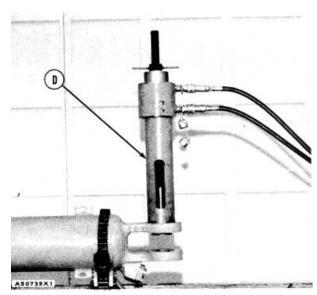


### **APRON CYLINDER**

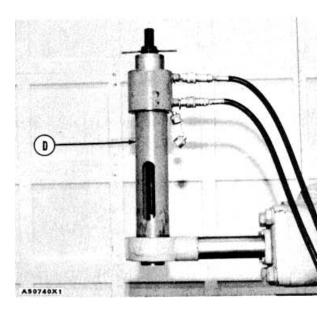
 Make sure the rod is fully extended before the bolts that hold the head in position are tightened. Install and tighten four bolts (12) that hold the head to the cylinder.



11. Install the two bearings in the head end of the cylinder with tooling (D). Install the bearings even with the outside surfaces of the cylinder.



- 12. Install the two bearings in the rod end of the cylinder with tooling (D). Install the bearings even with the outside surfaces of the rod.
- 13. Remove the apron cylinder from tooling (B). end by:
  - a) install apron cylinder

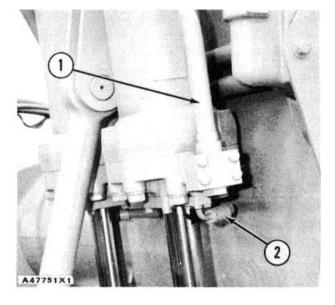


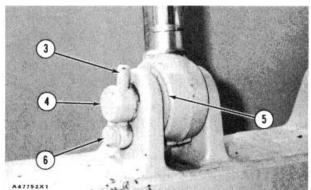
#### **REMOVE BOWL LIFT CYLINDERS**

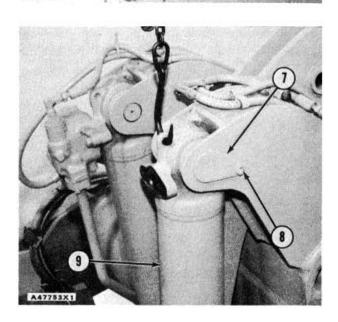
start by:

- a) Remove quick drop check valves
- Disconnect tube assembly (I) from the bowl lift cylinder.
- 2. Disconnect hose assembly (2) from the bowl lift cylinder.
- 3. Fasten a hoist to the head end of the bowl lift cylinder.
- 4. Remove bolt (6). washer and pin (3).
- 5. Remove pin (4) and two spacers (5) from the rod end of the cylinder.
- 6. Remove bolt (8). pin assembly (7) and washers from the head end of the bowl lift cylinder.

Remove bowl lift cylinder (9). The weight of the cylinder is 270 lb. (122 kg).

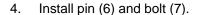


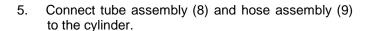




# INSTALL BOWL LIFT CYLINDERS

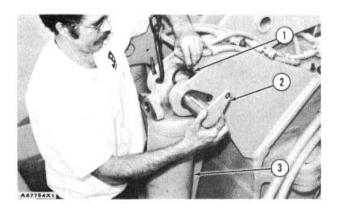
- 1. Fasten a hoist to bowl lift cylinder (3) and put it in position on the bowl and draft frame.
- 2. Install a washer (1) on each side at the head end of the cylinder as shown. Install pin assembly (2) and the bolt and washer that holds it.
- 3. Put a spacer (5) on each side of the rod as shown. Put the rod end between the brackets on the bowl as shown. Install pin (4).

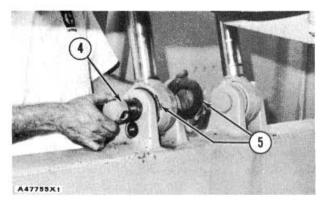


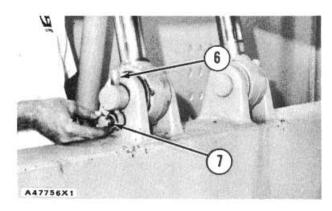


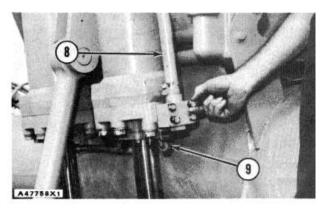
#### end by:

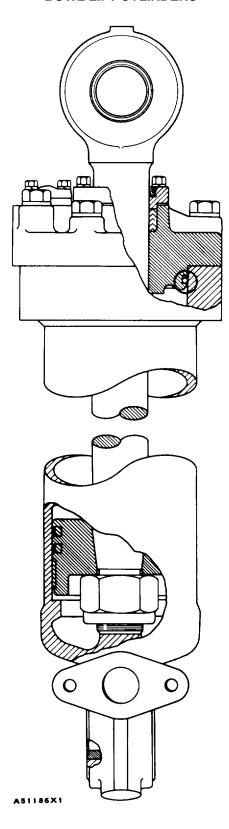
a) install quick drop check valve









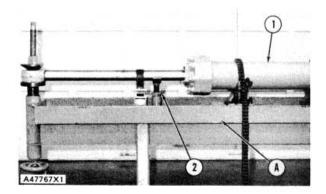


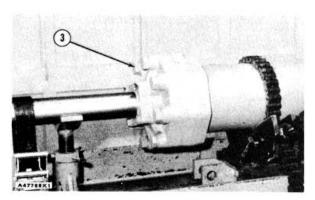
# DISASSEMBLE BOWL LIFT CYLINDERS

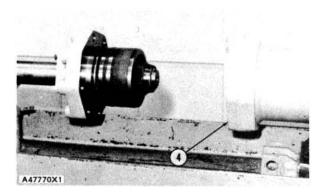
1P1784	Tools Needed Hydraulic Cylinder	Α	В	С
171704				
	Repair Stand	11		
5P3100	Pump Group	1		1
1P850	Torque Multiplier		1	
5S6082	Socket		1	
9S5565	Sleeve			1
9S5559	Stud			1
1P543	Nut			1
1P1834	Adapter			1
7S9540	Hydraulic Puller			1
FT948	Bracket	1		

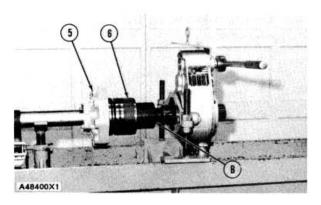


- a) remove bowl lift cylinders
- 1. Fasten a hoist to bowl lift cylinder (1) and put in position on tool (A) as shown with the openings for the hydraulic lines down.
- 2. Pull the rod out of the cylinder all the way and install support (2) under the rod. Fasten a strap around the rod to hold it in position.
- 3. Remove eight bolts (3) that hold the head to the cylinder.
- 4. Pull the cylinder (4) off of the rod and piston assembly with tool (A).
- 5. Remove the nut that holds the piston assembly to the rod with tooling (B).
- 6. Remove piston assembly (6) and head (5) from the rod.





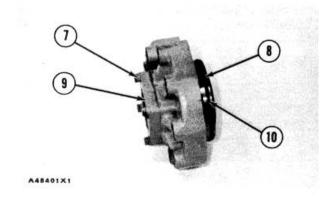




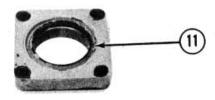
### DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY TM 5-3805-248-14&P-3

### **BOWL LIFT CYLINDERS**

- 7. Remove four bolts (7) and retainer (9) from the head.
- 8. Remove O-ring seal (8) and ring (10) from the head.

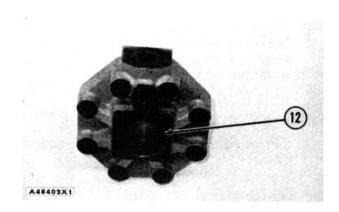


9. Remove seal (11) from the retainer.

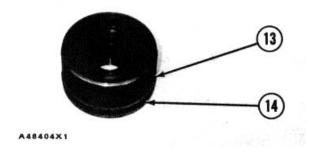


A48402X1

10. Remove packing (12) from the head.



11. Remove ring (13) and seal assembly (14) from the piston.



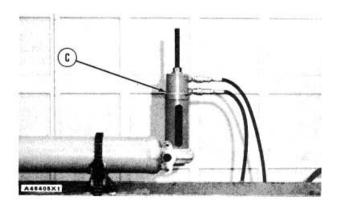
### **BOWL LIFT CYLINDERS**

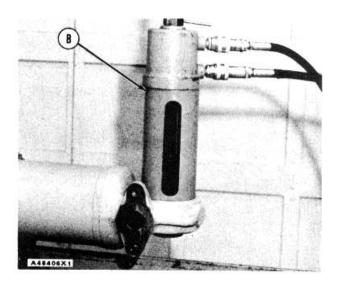
12. Remove the bearings from the cylinder and rod end with tooling (C).

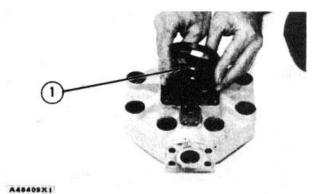
# ASSEMBLE BOWL LIFT CYLINDERS

	Tools Needed	Α	В	С	D
1P1784	Hydraulic Cylinder				
	Repair Stand	1			
5P3100	Pump Group	1	1		
9S5565	Sleeve		1		
9S5559	Stud		1		
1P543	Nut		1		
1P1834	Adapter		1		
7S9540	Hydraulic Puller			1	
9S7351	Torque Wrench				1
1P850	Torque Multiplier	•			1
5S6082	Socket				1
FT948	Bracket	1			•

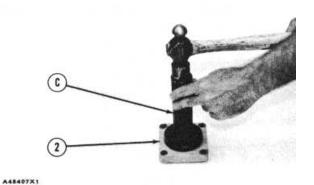
- Install the bearings in the cylinder and rod end with tooling (B). Check the inside diameter of the bearings after installation. The minimum diameter must not be more than 2.251 in. (57.18 mm) after installation. Install the bearings even with the outside surfaces of the cylinder and rod.
- 2. Install packing (1) in the head as shown.



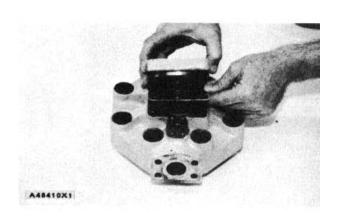




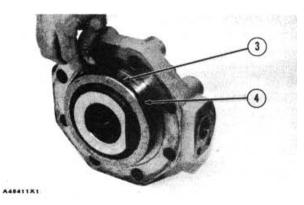
Install the lip type seal in retainer (2) with tool (C).
 Install the seal with the lip toward the outside of the cylinder and until it makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the retainer.



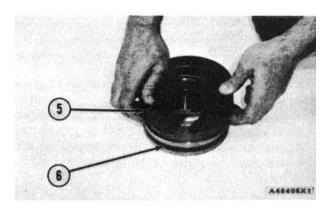
 Install the gasket and retainer on the head as shown.



5. Install ring (4) and O-ring seal (3) on the head as shown.



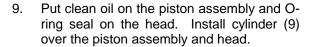
6. Install ring (5) and seal assembly (6) on the piston.

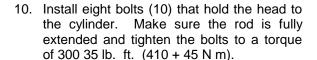


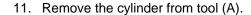
### **BOWL LIFT CYLINDERS**

7. Put clean oil on the lip of the seal in head (7). Install the head and piston assembly (8) on the rod as shown.

 Install the nut that holds the piston assembly in position on the rod. Tighten the nut with tooling (D) to a torque of 1200 + 100 lb. ft. (1620 135 N m).

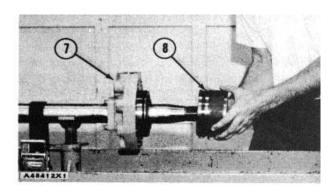


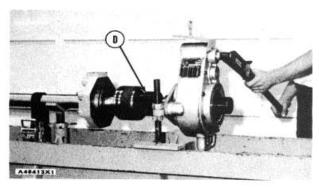


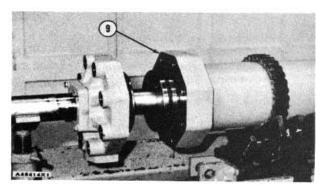


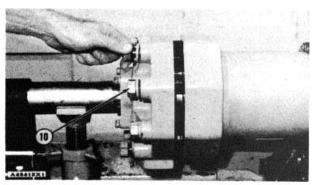
end by:

a) install bowl lift cylinder









#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

#### **EJECTOR CYLINDER**

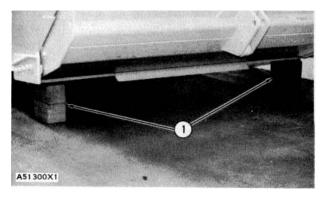
#### **REMOVE EJECTOR CYLINDER**

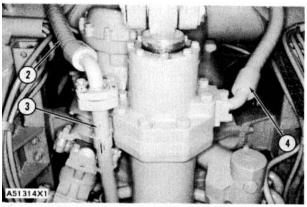
	Tools Needed	Α
8S9906	Ratchet Puller	1

- 1. Start the engine and lift the bowl until it is level. Put wood blocks (1) under the bowl to hold it in position.
- 2. Retract the ejector fully. Stop the engine.

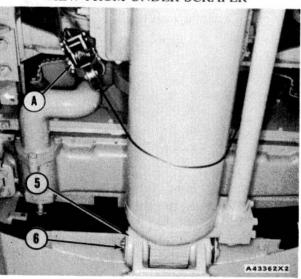
NOTE: Oil will drain out of the ejector cylinder when the hydraulic hoses are disconnected from it. Put plugs in the hoses and cylinder as they are disconnected.

- 3. Disconnect hose (4) from the rod end of the cylinder.
- Disconnect hose (2) from the tube assembly. Remove the clip from the tube assembly.
- 5. Remove tube assembly (3).
- Put tool (A) and a lifting strap around the head end of the ejector cylinder as shown.
   Tool (A) will hold the cylinder up when the rear pin that holds the cylinder is removed.
- 7. Remove two bolts (6) and lock, washer (5) and the pin that holds the head end of the cylinder in position.





VIEW FROM UNDER SCRAPER



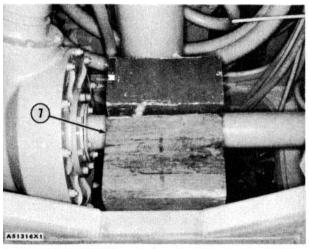
VIEW FROM UNDER SCRAPER
TYPICAL EXAMPLE

- 8. Put wood blocks (7) on the crossmember of the bowl as shown. Make sure the blocks are under the ejector cylinder.
- Lower the cylinder on the wood blocks with tool (A). Remove tool (A) from around the cylinder.
- Install lifting straps around the ejector as shown.
- 11. Install tool (A) on the apron and the lifting straps as shown.

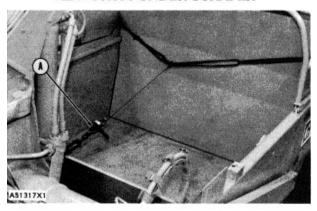


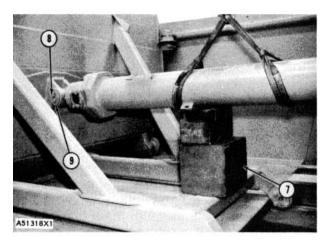
WARNING: When the ejector is pulled forward with tool (A) make sure the cylinder does not fall off of the wood blocks. Keep away from the area of the ejector cylinder when the ejector is pulled forward.

- Pull the ejector forward with tool (A). Do not pull the ejector too far forward. The ejector cylinder will fall off the wood blocks on the crossmember.
- After the ejector cylinder is out from under the power pack, use wood blocks (7) as a support for the center of the cylinder as shown.
- Fasten tool (A) and lifting straps to the ejector overflow guard. Fasten tool (A) and the lifting straps to the ejector cylinder as shown.
- 15. Remove two bolts (8), lock and washer (9) and the pin that holds the ejector cylinder to the ejector.
- 16. Lift the cylinder with tool (A) and turn it <sup>90°</sup> in the bowl. Lower the cylinder on the frame of the ejector. Remove tool (A) and the lifting straps.



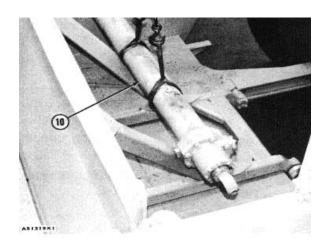
VIEW FROM UNDER SCRAPER





#### **EJECTOR CYLINDER**

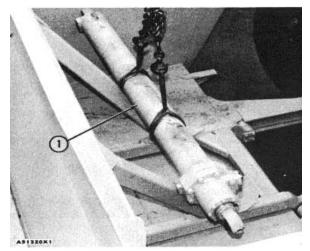
17. Fasten a hoist to ejector cylinder (10) and remove it from the machine. The weight of the cylinder is 456 lb. (205 kg).

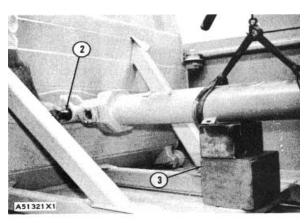


#### **INSTALL EJECTOR CYLINDER**

	Tools Needed	Α
8S9906	Ratchet Puller	1

- Fasten a hoist to ejector cylinder (I) and put it in position on the frame of the ejector as shown. Remove the hoist.
- 2. Fasten tool (A) and lifting straps to the ejector overflow guard. Fasten the lifting straps to the ejector cylinder. Lift the cylinder and put it on wood blocks (3) as shown. Move the cylinder into position until the hole in the rod end is in alignment with the holes in the bracket on the ejector. Install pin (2), the washer, lock and two bolts that hold pin (2) in position.
- 3. Put wood blocks on the crossmember of the bowl at the head end of the cylinder.
- Lower the cylinder on to the wood blocks. Remove tool (A) and the lifting straps from the cylinder.





### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

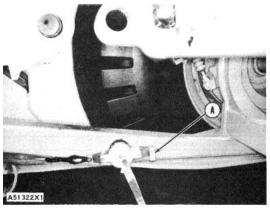
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

#### **EJECTOR CYLINDER**

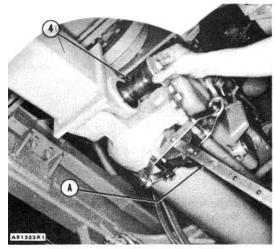


WARNING: Keep away from the area of the ejector cylinder when it is pulled into position under the power pack with tool (A). The cylinder can fall off the wood blocks.

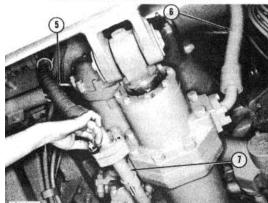
- 5. Fasten tool (A) to the rear of the ejector frame and to the frame of the bowl. Pull the ejector and cylinder to the rear until the hole in the head end of the cylinder is in alignment with the holes in the bracket in the frame of the bowl. Remove tool (A).
- 6. Fasten tool (A) and a lifting strap around the head end of the cylinder as shown. Tool (A) is used to move the cylinder up or down.
- Lift or lower the cylinder until pin (4) can be installed. Install the pin, washer, lock and two bolts that hold the pin in position. Remove tool (A). Remove all wood blocks.
- 8. Install tube assembly (7) and the clip.
- 9. Connect hose (6) to the cylinder.
- 10. Connect hose (5) to the tube assembly.
- 11. Start the engine and lift the bowl. Remove the wood blocks from under it.
- 12. Move the ejector fully forward and back to the rear several times to release the air in the cylinder.
- 13. Fill the hydraulic tank with oil to the correct level. See Lubrication and Maintenance Guide.



VIEW FROM UNDER SCRAPER



VIEW FROM UNDER SCRAPER



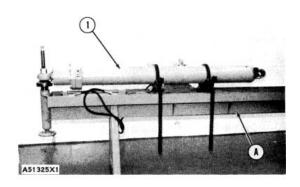
**VIEW FROM UNDER SCRAPER** 

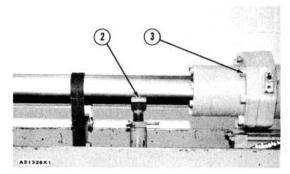
# DISASSEMBLE EJECTOR CYUNDER

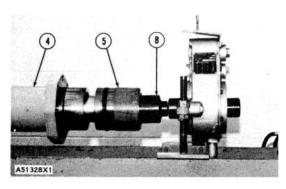
	Tools Needed	Α	В
1P1784	Hydraulic Repair Stand	1	
5P3100	Pump Group	1	
586082	Socket		1
1P850	Torque Multiplier		1
1P851	Adapter		1
1P852	Adapter		1
FT948	Bracket		1

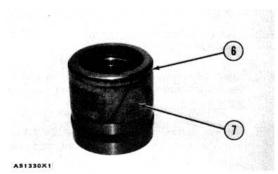
start by:

- a) ejector cylinder
- 1. Put ejector cylinder (1) in position on tool (A) as shown.
- 2. Pull the rod out of the cylinder all the way and install support (2) under the rod. Fasten a strap around the rod to hold it in position.
- 3. Remove eight bolts (3) that hold the head to the cylinder.
- 4. Pull the cylinder off the piston assembly and rod with tool (A).
- 5. Remove the nut that holds the piston assembly on the rod with tooling (B).
- Remove piston assembly (5) from the rod. The weight of the piston is 35 lb. (16 kg). Fasten a hoist to head (4) and remove it from the rod. The weight of the head is 80 lb. (36 kg).
- 7. Remove two seal assemblies (6) and wear ring (7) from the piston.



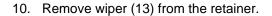




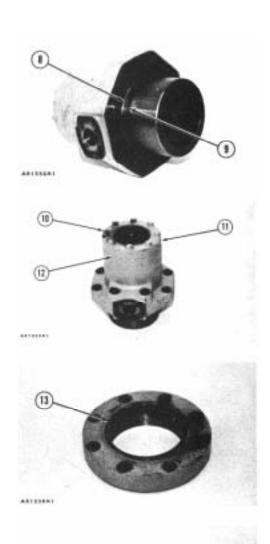


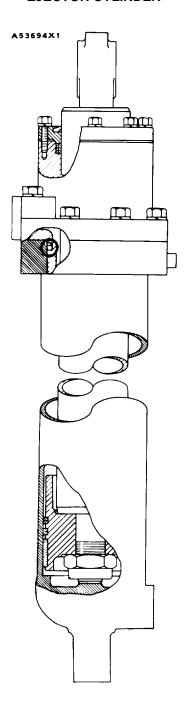
8. Remove ring (8) and seal (9) from the head.

9. Remove eight bolts (10), retainer (11) and shims (12) from the head.



11. Remove packing (14) from the head.



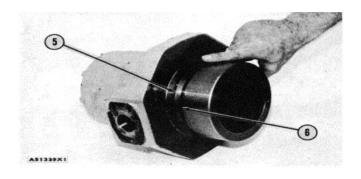


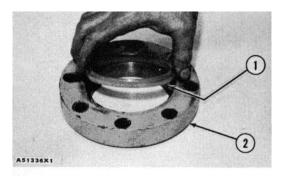
#### **EJECTOR CYLINDER**

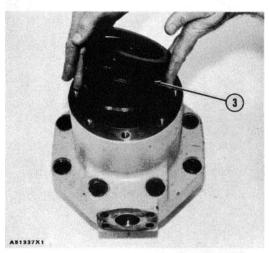
# ASSEMBLE EJECTOR CYLINDER

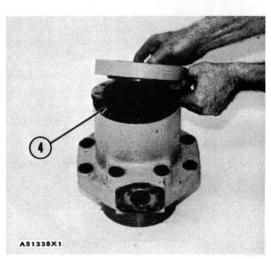
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С
1P1784	Hydraulic Cylinder			
	Repair Stand	1		
5P3100	Pump Group	1		
5S6082	Socket		1	
1P850	Torque Multiplier		1	
1P851	Adapter		1	
1P852	Adapter		1	
9S7352	Torque Wrench			1
FT948	Bracket	1		

- 1. Install wiper (I) in retainer (2) with the lip on the wiper toward the outside as shown.
- 2. Install packing (3) in the head as shown.
- 3. Install original amount of shims (4) and the retainer on the head. Install the bolts that hold the retainer in position.
- 4. Install ring (5) and O-ring seal (6) on the head as shown.

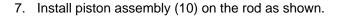


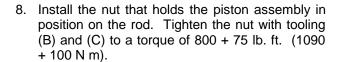






- 5. Put clean oil on the lip of the wiper and the packing. Fasten a hoist to head (7) and put it in position over the rod as shown.
- 6. Install seal assembly (9) and wear ring (8) on the piston.

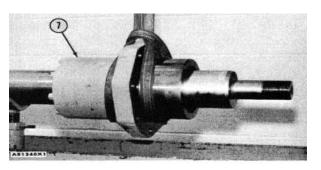




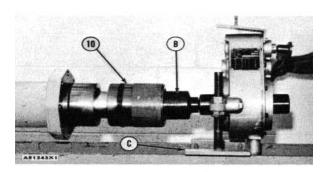
- 9. Put clean oil on the O-ring seal in the head and on the piston assembly.
- 10. Install cylinder (11) over the piston assembly.
- 11. Install the eight bolts that hold the head to the cylinder. Make sure the rod is extended when the bolts are tightened.
- 12. Retract the rod into the cylinder.

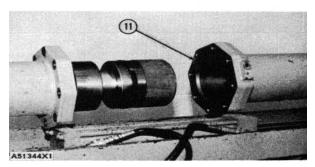
end by:

a) install ejector cylinder









#### **EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT)**

# REMOVE EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT)

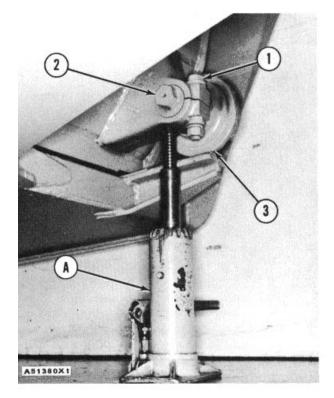
	Tools Needed	А
2B9886	Hydraulic Jack	1

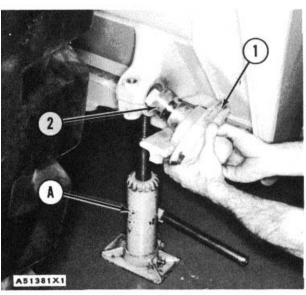
- 1. Start the engine and move the ejector to the rear all the way. Stop the engine.
- 2. Put tool (A) in position under the bracket on the ejector as shown. Tool (A) is used as a support.
- 3. Remove lock bolt (1) and the nut that holds the ejector carrier roller in position.
- 4. Turn shaft (2) until the roller is clear of the bowl. Remove ejector carrier roller (3).

# INSTALL EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT)

	Tools Needed	A
2B9886	Hydraulic Jack	1

- 1. Put ejector carrier roller (1) in position in the bracket on the ejector as shown.
- Make an adjustment to the ejector carrier roller for the correct distance between the ejector and the bottom of the bowl as follows:
  - a) Turn shaft (2) until the minimum distance between the ejector and the bottom of the bowl is .03 in. (0.8 mm). The maximum clearance between the ejector and the bottom of the bowl must not be more than .50 in. (12.7 mm).
- 3. Install the lock bolt and nut in the bracket.
- 4. Remove tool (A).





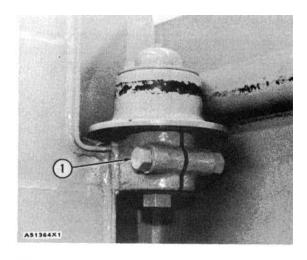
### **EJECTOR GUIDE ROLLERS**

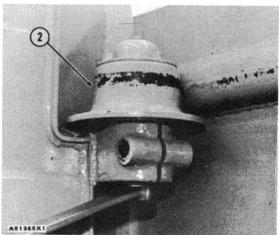
# REMOVE EJECTOR GUIDE ROLLERS

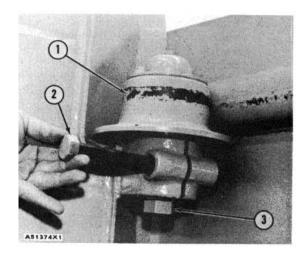
- 1. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Stop the engine.
- 2. Remove lock bolt (1) and nut that hold the guide roller in position.
- Turn the shaft in the guide roller until there is clearance between the rail assembly and roller. Remove ejector guide roller (2).



- 1. Put the ejector guide bolts (1) in position in the bracket on the ejector.
- Make an adjustment to the ejector guide roller for the correct distance between the sides of the ejector and the sides of the bowl as follows:
  - a) Turn shaft (3) until the minimum distance between the side of the ejector and the side of the bowl is .12 in. (3 mm). The maximum clearance between the side of the ejector and the side of the bowl must not be more than .75 in. (19 mm).
- 3. Install lock bolt (2) and the nut.





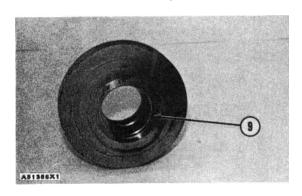


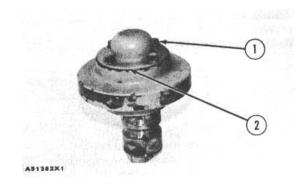
# EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT) AND EJECTOR GUIDE ROLLERS

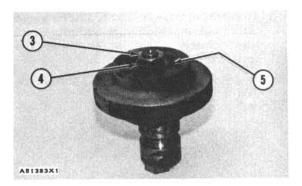
# DISASSEMBLE EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT) AND EJECTOR GUIDE ROLLERS

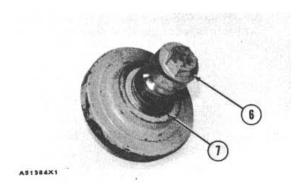
#### start by:

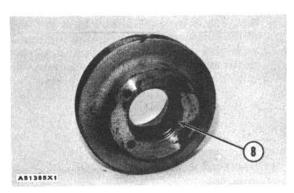
- a) remove ejector carrier rollers (lower)
- b) remove ejector guide rollers
- 1. Remove four bolts (1), cap (2) and the gasket from the roller.
- Remove nut (3), lock and washer (4) from the shaft.
- 3. Remove bearing cone (5) from the roller.
- 4. Remove shaft (6), seal (7) and the bearing cone from the roller.
- 5. Remove bearing cup (8) from the roller with a hammer and a brass punch.
- 6. Remove bearing cup (9) from the roller with a hammer and a brass punch.









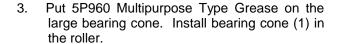


# EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT) AND EJECTOR GUIDE ROLLERS

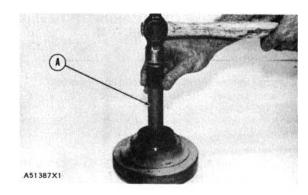
#### ASSEMBLE EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT) AND EJECTOR GUIDE ROLLERS

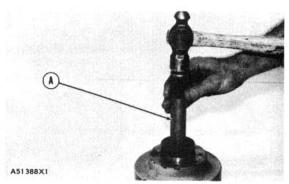
	Tools Needed	А	В	
1P510	Driver Group	1		
1P520	Driver Group		1	

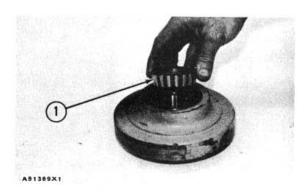
- Install the large bearing cup in the roller with tooling (A). Install the bearing cup until it makes contact with the counterbore in the roller.
- Turn the roller over. Install the small bearing cup in the roller with tool (A). Install the bearing cup until it makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the roller.

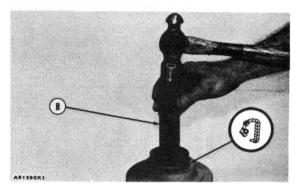


- Install the lip type seal in the roller with tooling (B). Install the seal with the lip toward the inside of the roller and until the seal makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the roller.
- 5. Put 5P960 Multipurpose Type Grease on the lip of the seal.







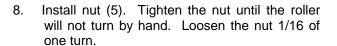


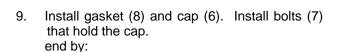
# EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (LOWER FRONT) AND EJECTOR GUIDE ROLLERS

6. Install shaft (2) in the roller as shown.

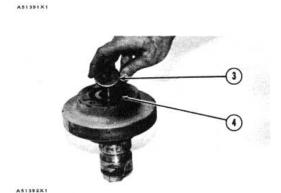


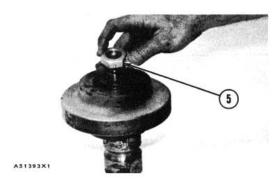
7. Put 5P960 Multipurpose Type Grease inside the roller and on bearing cone (4). Install bearing cone and washer (3).

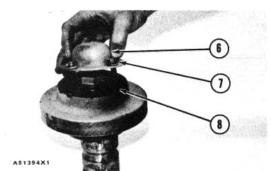




- a) install ejector carrier rollers (lower)
- b) install ejector guide rollers





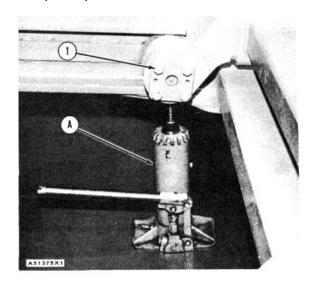


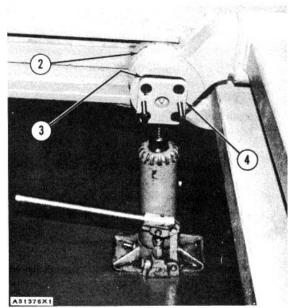
# **EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (REAR)**

# REMOVE EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (REAR)

	Tools Needed	A
2B9886	Hydraulic Jack	1

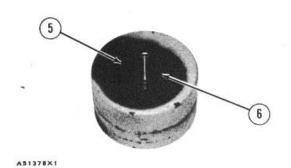
- 1. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Stop the engine.
- 2. Put tool (A) under the bracket at the rear of the ejector. Tool (A) is used as a support when the carrier roller is removed.
- 3. Remove four bolts (1).
- 4. Install two 3/8"-16 NC forcing screws in shaft (4). Tighten the screws evenly until the shaft is loose. Remove the shaft. shims (3) and carrier roller (2).





#### **EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (REAR)**

- 5. Remove lip type seal (5) from the ejector carrier roller.
- Remove bearing (6) from the roller with a hammer and punch.

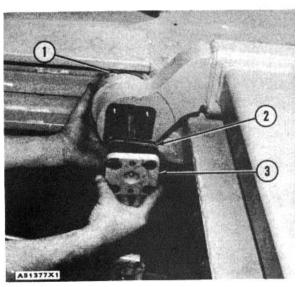


# INSTALL EJECTOR CARRIER ROLLERS (REAR)

	Tools Needed	Α	В	
2B9886	Hydraulic Jack	1		
1P510	Driver Group		1	

- 1. Install the bearing in the roller with tooling (B). Install the bearing in the roller until it makes contact with the bottom of the bore.
- Install the lip type seal in the roller with tool (B).
   Install seal with the lip toward the outside of the roller and until it makes contact with the bearing.
- 3. Put ejector carrier roller (1) in position in the guide track. Install shims (2) and shaft (3).
- Make an adjustment to the ejector carrier roller until the total horizontal clearance between the rollers and the guide track is .12 .12 in. (3.0 + 3.0 mm). Add or remove shims until the clearance is correct.
- 5. Install the four bolts that hold the shaft.
- Remove tool (A).





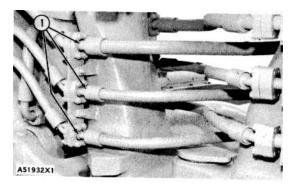
#### SEPARATION OF TRACTOR AND SCRAPER

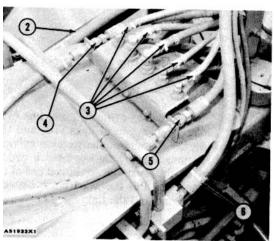
Tools Needed	Α	В	С
Stand	2	2	
Collar	2		
Saddle	2	2	
Tube	2		
Tube		2	
Cylinder	2		
Pin	4	2	
Hose Group	1		
Pump Group (or electric)	1		
Block Assembly			2
Bolt			2
Nut			2
	Stand Collar Saddle Tube Tube Cylinder Pin Hose Group Pump Group (or electric) Block Assembly Bolt	Stand         2           Collar         2           Saddle         2           Tube         2           Cylinder         2           Pin         4           Hose Group         1           Pump Group (or electric)         1           Block Assembly           Bolt	Stand         2         2           Collar         2         2           Saddle         2         2           Tube         2         2           Tube         2         2           Cylinder         2         2           Pin         4         2           Hose Group         1         1           Pump Group (or electric)         1         1           Block Assembly         Bolt         8



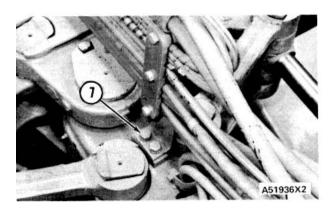
Before any hydraulic lines or air lines are disconnected, make sure the pressure in the hydraulic tank is released and the air pressure is zero. Start the engine and move the ejector forward all the way. Lower the bowl. Stop the engine and loosen the cap on the hydraulic tank slowly. Drain the air from the air tanks under the operator's station.

- 1. Loosen the lock screw and turn the worm shaft on the slack adjuster until the brakes on the tractor part of the machine release.
- Put identification on six hose assemblies (1) for correct installation. Disconnect the hoses at the tractor. Put plugs in the hoses to keep dirt out
- 3. Put identification marks on the nine hose assemblies that are connected above the draft frame. For assembly purposes, disconnect hose assemblies (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6).



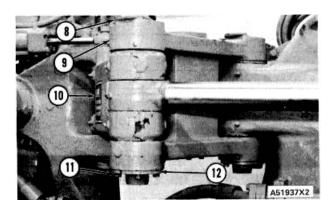


4. Remove two bolts (7). Move the hydraulic hoses and bracket as a unit away from the area where the tractor is fastened to the scraper.



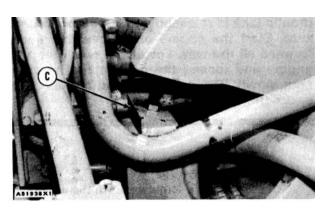
**TYPICAL EXAMPLE** 

- 5. Disconnect the steering cylinder from the links as follows:
  - a) Remove bolts (11) and two yokes (12). Remove pin (8).
  - b) Pull the steering cylinder out of link (10). Make a separation of links (10) and (9). Push the rod end of the steering cylinder back into link (9). A wood block can be used as a support to hold the rod end of the cylinder up. Put the wood block between the rod end and the link.



**TYPICAL EXAMPLE** 

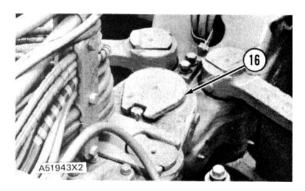
- 6. Disconnect the other steering cylinder from the links as in Steps 5a and 5b.
- 7. Put tool (C) in position between the hitch assembly and the frame assembly stop as shown. Install tool (C) between the other frame assembly stop and the hitch assembly. Tooling (C) is used to hold the hitch assembly so it can not move from side to side. Make sure the bolts in tooling (C) are tight against the hitch assembly.

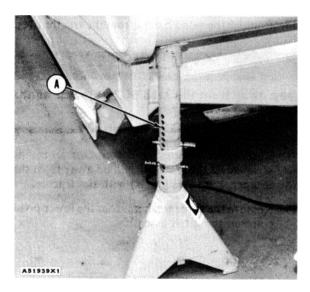


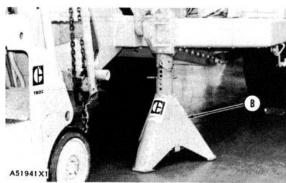
- Put wood blocks in front and behind all four tires.
- 9. Put tooling (A) in position under the draft frame on each side of the machine as shown.
- 10. Lift the draft frame with tooling (A) until the weight of the draft frame is off of the hitch at the connection points.
- 11. Put tooling (B) in position under both sides of the push-pull support assembly.

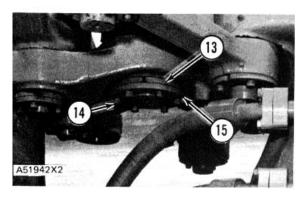
**NOTE:** The lift truck used in the following steps must have the capacity to safely hold a weight of approximately 7000 lb. (3150 kg).

- 12. Fasten the lift truck to the push-pull plate. Make sure the forks of the lift truck are against the bottom of the plate.
- 13. Remove six bolts (14) and washers, plate (15) and two yokes (13) from the upper pin assembly.
- 14. Remove upper pin assembly (16). If necessary move the tractor up and down with the lift truck until the pin assembly is free.









- 15. Remove the six bolts, plate and two yokes that hold the lower pin assembly in position. Remove lower pin assembly (17). If necessary move the tractor up and down with the lift truck until the pin assembly is free.
- 16. Remove washer (18).

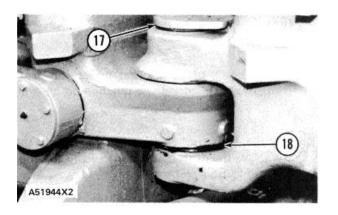
#### TRACTOR AND SCRAPER

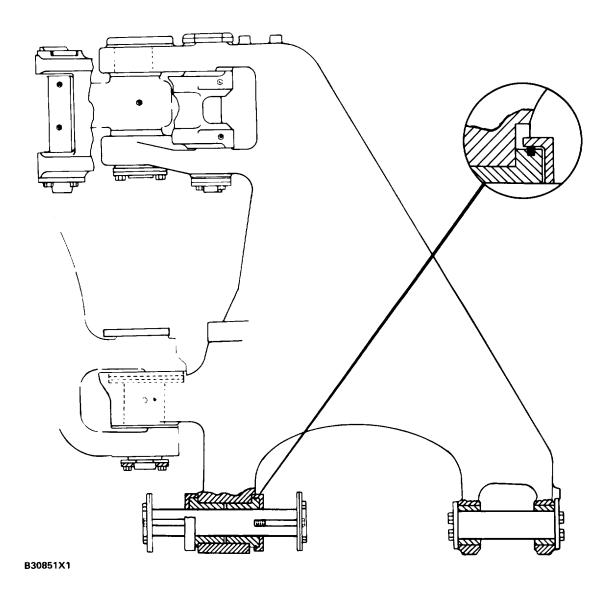
17. Remove the wood blocks from the tractor tires.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Keep away from the area of the tractor as the machine is pulled apart.

- 18. Make a separation of the tractor from the scraper. As the tractor is pulled away from the scraper, keep tooling (B) with the tractor.
- 19. Remove the three washers from the lower pivot point on the hitch assembly.





#### CONNECTION OF TRACTOR AND SCRAPER

	Tools Needed	Α	В	С
8S7630	Stand	2	2	
8S7625	Collar	2		
8S8048	Saddle	2	2	
8S7631	Tube	2		
8S7621	Tube		2	
8S7650	Cylinder	2		
8S7615	Pin	4	2	
8S7645	Hose Group	1		
5P3100	Pump Group (or electric)	1		
2G2827	Block Assembly			2
1D4609	Bolt			2
1D05119	Nut			2

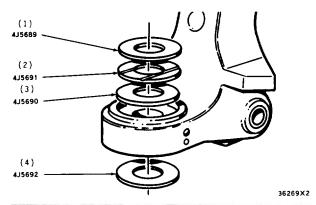
#### **MARNING**

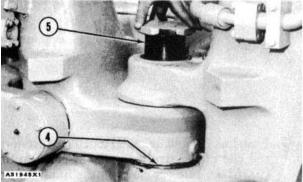
Make sure tooling (C) is in position before the tractor is connected to the scraper.

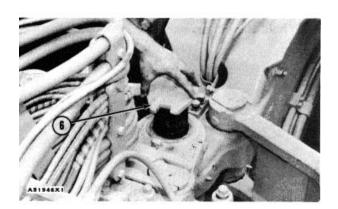
- Install the three washers in the lower pivot of the hitch assembly as follows: a) Install 4J5690 Drilled Steel Washer (3).
  - b) Install 4J5691 Drilled Bronze Washer (2).
  - c) Install 4J5689 Plain Steel Washer (1).

**NOTE:** The 4J5692 Washer (4) is installed after the tractor is pushed into position on the scraper.

- Push the tractor in position on the scraper. Make sure the pivot holes in the hitch assembly are in alignment with the pivot holes in the draft frame. If necessary, move the tractor up and down and from side to side to put the pivot holes in alignment with each other.
- Install lower pin assembly (5) part of the way into the draft frame and hitch assembly. Install washer (4). Install the pin assembly all the way.
- 4. Install upper pin assembly (6). If necessary, move the tractor up and down with the lift truck to install the pin.

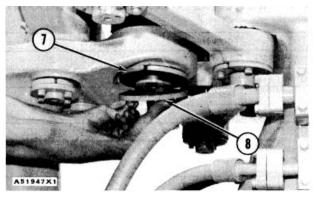




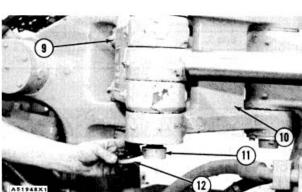


#### TRACTOR AND SCRAPER

5. Install two yokes (7), plate (8) and the bolts that hold the upper pin assembly in position.



6. Install the two yokes, plate and bolts that hold the lower pin assembly in position.



7. Push link (9) and link (10) together. Install the rod end of the steering cylinder between link (9). Make sure the holes in the links and rod end are all in alignment. Install pin assembly (II). Install two yokes (12) and the bolts that hold the pin assembly.

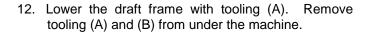


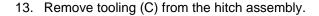
8. Connect the other steering cylinder to the links as in Step 7.

9. Put all small hydraulic hoses (13) and the bracket that holds them in position above the draft frame. Install two bolts (14) that hold the bracket.

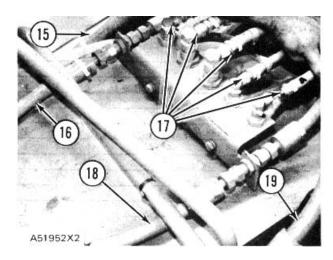
Connect hose assemblies (15), (16), (17), (18) and (19) at the top of the draft frame. Make sure all the hoses are in the correct positions.

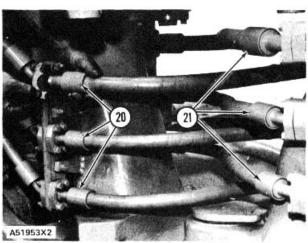
11. Connect six hose assemblies (20) and (21) to the tractor. Make sure the hoses are in the correct positions.





- 14. Check the level of oil in the hydraulic tank. See LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE GUIDE.
- 15. Make an adjustment to the brakes.





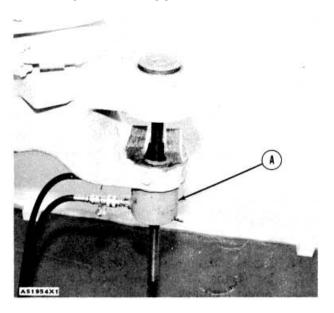
#### DRAFT FRAME AND HITCH ASSEMBLY VERTICAL BEARINGS

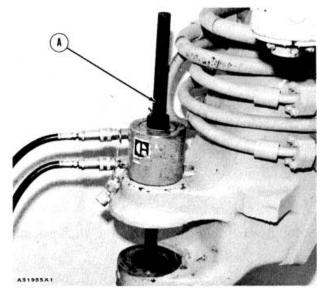
# REMOVE DRAFT FRAME AND HITCH ASSEMBLY VERTICAL BEARINGS

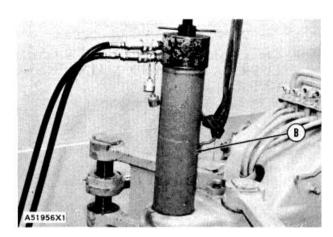
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С
5P3100	Pump Group (or electric)	1	1	1
5P2998	Puller Assembly	1		1
5P2997	Puller Assembly		1	
1P1840	Bearing Pulling Adapter	1	1	1
1P544	Nut	1	1	1
9S5564	Sleeve Assembly		1	
9S5558	Stud	1	1	1
1M6756	Sleeve Assembly		•	1
7F5283	Head		<u> </u>	1

### start by:

- a) separation of tractor and scraper
- Install tooling (A) on the center draft frame bearing as shown. Put small wood blocks below the center draft frame connection. The wood blocks will prevent damage to the lower draft frame connection when the bearing is removed.
- 2. Remove center draft frame bearing with tooling (A).
- 3. Install tooling (A) on the lower draft frame bearing as shown.
- 4. Remove the lower draft frame bearing with tooling (A).
- 5. Install tooling (B) on the upper draft frame bearing as shown. Fasten a hoist to the tooling.
- 6. Remove the upper draft frame bearing with tooling (B).

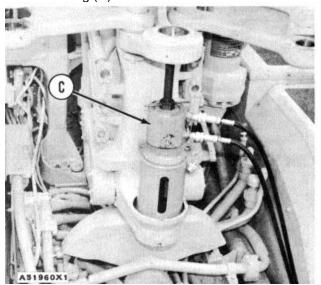


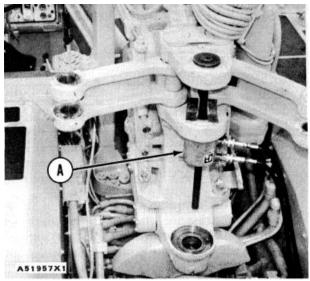




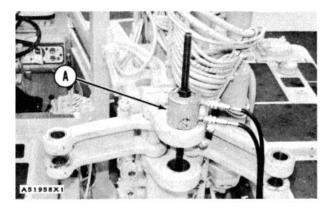
#### DRAFT FRAME AND HITCH ASSEMBLY VERTICAL BEARINGS

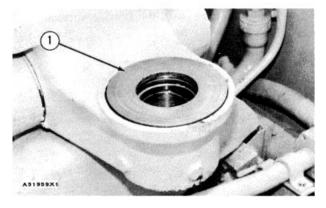
- Install tooling (A) on the upper hitch assembly bearing as shown. Put small wood blocks below the upper hitch assembly connection. The wood blocks will prevent damage to the center hitch assembly connection when the upper bearing is removed.
- 8. Remove the upper hitch assembly bearing with tooling (A).
- 9. Install tooling (A) on the center hitch assembly bearing as shown.
- 10. Remove the center hitch assembly bearing with tooling (A).
- 11. Put identification on the three washers in the lower hitch assembly connection for correct installation. Remove three washers (I).
- 12. Fasten tooling (C) to the lower hitch connection.
- 13. Remove the bearing from the lower hitch connection with tooling (C).





TYPICAL EXAMPLE





#### DRAFT FRAME AND HITCH ASSEMBLY VERTICAL BEARINGS

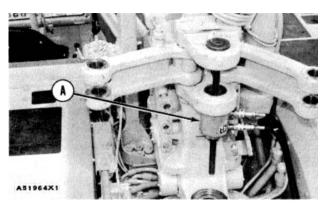
# INSTALL DRAFT FRAME AND HITCH ASSEMBLY VERTICAL BEARINGS

	Tools Needed	Α	В
5P3100	Pump Group (or electric)	1	1
5P2998	Puller Assembly	1	1
1P184C	Bearing Pulling Adapter	1	1
1P544	Nut	1	1
9S5558	Stud	1	1
1M6756	Sleeve Assembly		1
7F5283	Head		1

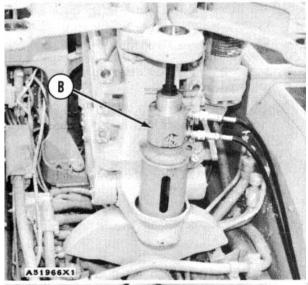
- Lower the temperature of the bearing for the lower hitch assembly bearing. Install the bearing in the hitch assembly with tooling (B) until it is even with the outside surface of the lower hitch assembly connection.
- Install three washers (1) in the lower hitch assembly connection. Make sure the washers are in the correct positions.

**NOTE:** If the washers become mixed, see Connection of Tractor and Scraper for the correct installation procedure.

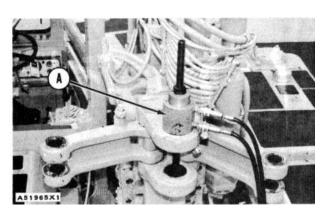
- 3. Lower the temperature of the bearing for the center hitch assembly connection. Install the bearing on the hitch assembly with tooling (A) until it is even with the outside surface of the center connection.
- 4. Lower the temperature of the bearing for the upper hitch assembly connection. Install the bearing in the hitch assembly with tooling (A) until it is even with the outside surface of the upper connection.



TYPICAL EXAMPLE





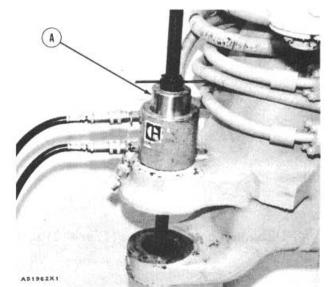


#### DRAFT FRAME AND HITCH ASSEMBLY VERTICAL BEARINGS

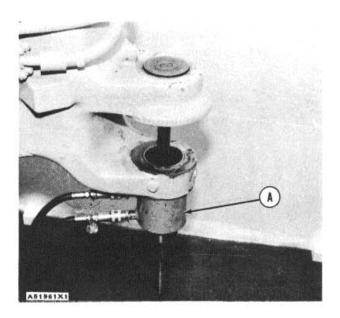
5. Lower the temperature of the bearing for the upper draft frame connection. Install the bearing in the draft frame with tooling (A) until it is even with the outside surface of the connection.



6. Lower the temperature of the bearing for the center draft frame connection. Install the bearing in the draft frame with tooling (A) until it is even with the outside surface of the connection.



- 7. Lower the temperature of the bearing for the lower draft frame connection. Install the bearing in the draft frame with tooling (A) until it is even with the outside surface of the connection. end by:
  - a) connection of tractor and scraper



#### HITCH

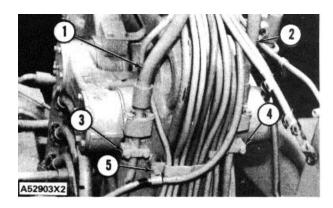
#### **REMOVE HITCH**

#### 7107-11

	Tools Needed	Α	В	
5P7367	Socket	1		
8S7650	Cylinder		1	
5P3100	Pump Group (or electric)	1		

# start by:

- a) separation of tractor and scraper
- 1. Drain the oil from the hydraulic tank.



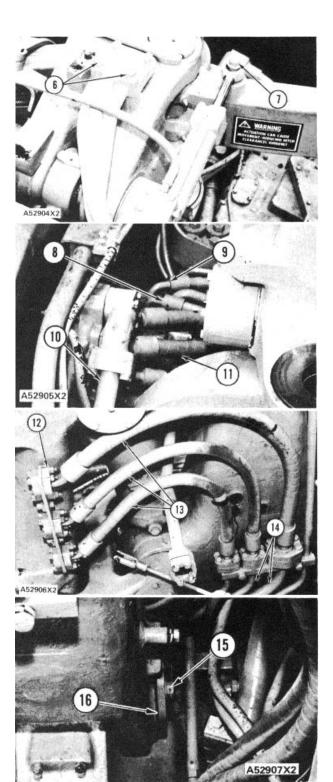
- 2. Disconnect hose assemblies (1) and (2) at the hitch.
- 3. Remove two clamps (3) and (4).

4. Remove all clamps (5) that hold the hydraulic hoses to the hitch. Move all the hoses away from the hitch.

#### VEHICLE SYSTEMS DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

#### **HITCH**

- Remove bolt (7) from the rod end of the steering cylinder (servo-sender). Remove four bolts (6). Move the cylinder, bracket, hoses and cables to the side of the hitch.
- 6. Put identification on hoses (8) and (9) that are connected to the steering control valve for correct installation. Disconnect the two hoses from the valve.
- Disconnect tube assembly (10) from the scraper hydraulic control valve.
- Put identification on the hose assemblies that are connected to the scraper hydraulic control valve for correct installation. Disconnect all hoses (11) from the valve.
- 9. Put identification on all hose assemblies (13) and tube assemblies (14) that are connected on each side of the hitch for correct installation.
- Remove all clips, clamps and brackets that hold the hoses and tube assemblies to the hitch. Remove tube assemblies (17), hose assemblies (14) with brackets as a unit.
- 11. Remove the clamp that holds the tube assemblies under the hitch.
- 12. Remove the lockwire, bolts (15), washers and retainer (16) from the hitch forward pin.



#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

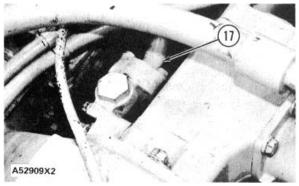
#### **HITCH**

- 13. Disconnect tube assembly (17) from the implement hydraulic pump.
- 14. Remove retainer (18) from the front of the hitch rear pin.
- 15. Remove the large nut from the front of the rear hitch pin with tool (A).

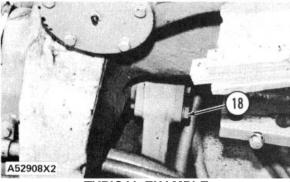
NOTE: If the hitch rear pin is free to turn, either nut on each side of the pin can come off. If the pin is free to turn it can be removed from either direction.

16. Fasten a hoist to hitch (19).

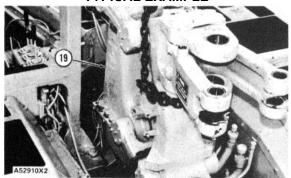
- 17. Lift the weight of the hitch off the pins that hold it to the tractor.
- 18. Remove hitch front pin (20) with a pry bar.



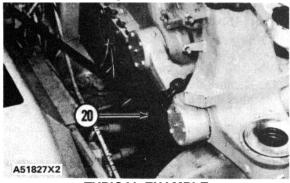
**TYPICAL EXAMPLE** 



TYPICAL EXAMPLE



TYPICAL EXAMPLE



TYPICAL EXAMPLE

#### HITCH

- 19. Remove hitch rear pin (21) with tooling (B). Install a wood block and tooling (B) as shown and push the pin out the rear of the hitch.
- 20. Remove the hitch from the machine. The weight of the hitch is 1500 lb. (675 kg).

# **INSTALL HITCH**

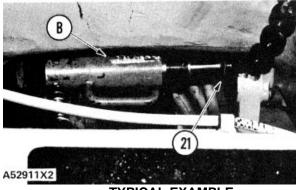
7107-12

	Tools Needed	Α	В
5P7367	Socket	1	
9S7351	Torque Wrench	1	
7S4134	Torque Multiplier	1	
2G2827	Block Assembly		2
1D4609	Bolt		2
1D5119	Nut		2
	•		

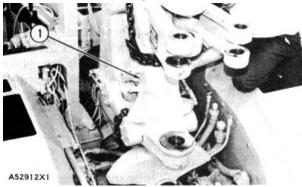
- 1. Fasten a hoist to hitch (1) and put it in position on the tractor.
- Install one large nut on the rear pin that holds the hitch in position. Install the pin from the rear of the hitch. Install the front rear pin nut, retainer and the bolts that hold the retainer. Tighten the rear pin nut with tooling (A) to a torque of 550 lb. ft. (750 N•m). Install the retainer over the rear nut and the bolts that hold it.
- 3. Install the front pin in the hitch.
- 4. Install retainer (2) and the bolts that hold it. Install the lockwire in the bolts.
- Install tooling (B) under the stops on the hitch.
   Tooling (B) will prevent side to side movement of the hitch.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

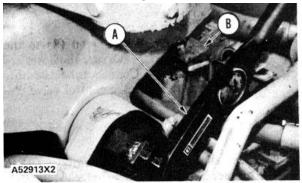
Do not remove the hoist from the hitch until tooling (B) is installed.



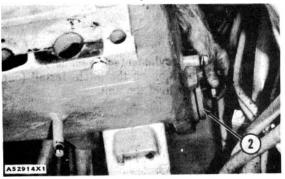
TYPICAL EXAMPLE



TYPICAL EXAMPLE



TYPICAL EXAMPLE



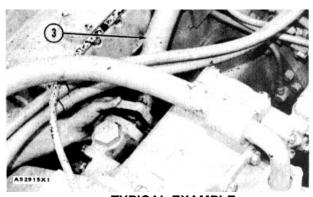
TYPICAL EXAMPLE

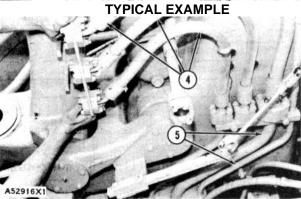
#### **HITCH**

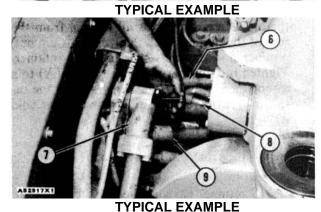
- 6. Connect tube assembly (3) to the implement hydraulic pump.
- 7. Install the clamp under the hitch that holds the tube assemblies.
- Install tube assemblies (5) and hose assemblies (4)
  with the brackets on each side of the hitch. Install
  all the clips that hold the hoses. Make sure all the
  tube assemblies and hose assembles are in the
  correct positions.

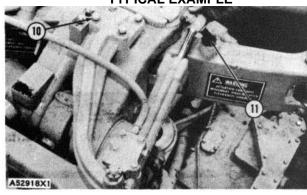
NOTE: If necessary move the hitch from side to side to connect all tube and hose assemblies.

- 9. Connect hose assemblies (6) and (8) to the steering control valve. Make sure the hoses are in the correct position. Connect tube assembly (7) to the scraper hydraulic control valve.
- Connect all hydraulic hose assemblies (9) to the scraper hydraulic control valve. Make sure the hoses are in the correct position.
- 11. Put the steering cylinder (servo-sender) and the bracket in position on the hitch. Install four bolts (10) that hold the unit.
- 12. Install bolt (11) that holds the rod end of the cylinder to the steering link.





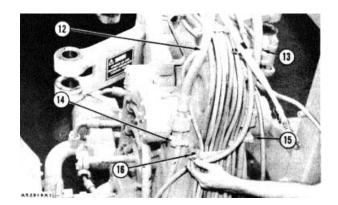




**TYPICAL EXAMPLE** 

# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

# **HITCH**



- 13. Put all the hydraulic hoses and the cable assembly in position on the hitch as shown. Install the clamps (16) that hold them.
- 14. Install two clamps (14) and (15).

- 15. Connect hose assemblies (12) and (13) at the hitch. Make sure these hoses are in the correct positions.
- 16. Fill the hydraulic tank with oil to the correct level. See LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE GUIDE. end by:
  - a) connection of tractor and scraper

#### **HORIZONTAL HITCH BEARINGS**

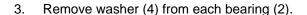
# **REMOVE HORIZONTAL HITCH BEARINGS**

	Tools Needed	Α
1P1837	Bearing Pulling Adapter	1
1P544	Nut	1
9S5558	Stud	1
5P2998	Puller Assembly	1
5P3100	Pump Group (or electric)	1
7F6068	Sleeve Assembly	1

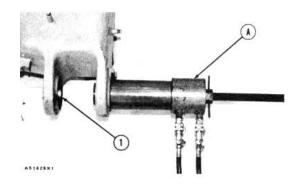
#### start by:

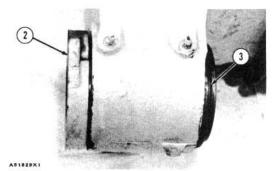
- a) remove hitch
- 1. Remove two forward horizontal hitch bearings (19) with tooling (A) as follows: a) Remove one bearing with tooling (A) as shown.
  - b) Install tooling (A) on the other bearing support as in Step 1a.
  - c) Remove the other bearing with tooling (A).



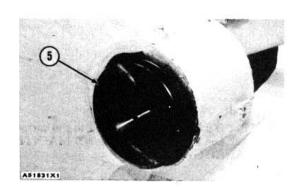






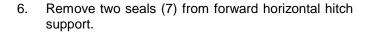


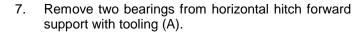


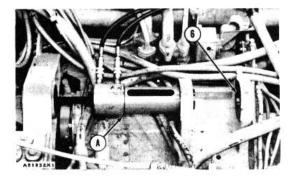


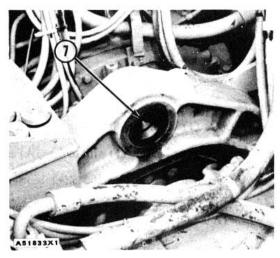
# **HORIZONTAL HITCH BEARINGS**

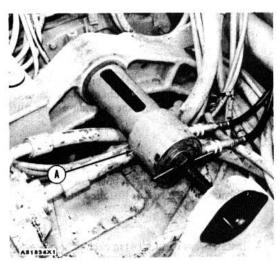
- 5. Remove two bearings (6) from hitch rear support with tooling (A) as follows:
  - a) Remove one bearing (6) with tooling (A) as shown
  - b) Install tooling (A) on the other bearing support as in Step 5a.
  - c) Remove the other bearing (6) with tooling (A).











#### HORIZONTAL HITCH BEARINGS

#### **INSTALL HORIZONTAL HITCH BEARINGS**

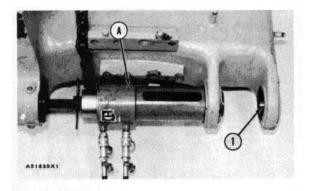
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С
1P1837	Bearing Pulling Adapter	1	1	
1P544	Nut	1	1	
9S5558	Stud	1	1	
5P2998	Puller Assembly	1	1	
5P3100	Pump Group (or electric)	1	1	
7F6068	Sleeve Assembly	1		
1P520	Driver Group			1

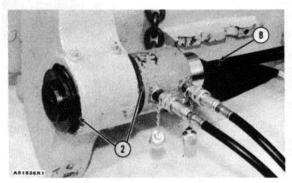
NOTE: Lower the temperature of all hitch horizontal bearings before installation.

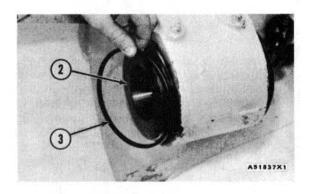
- Install two forward horizontal cushion hitch bearings
   in hitch with tooling (A) as follows:
  - a) Install one bearing (1) with tooling (A) as shown.
  - b) Install tooling (A) on the other bearing support as in Step 1a.
  - c) Install the other bearing (1) with tooling (A).
- 2. Install two rear hitch horizontal bearings (2) in cushion hitch with tooling (B).
- Install two seal rings (3) on hitch rear horizontal bearings (2) with the chamfered edge of the seal ring (3) toward the outside of the hitch bearing support.

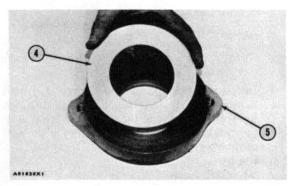
NOTE: Put a small amount of 5P960 Multipurpose Type Grease on both sides of the brass washer (4) before it is installed in bearing (5).

4. Install brass washer (4) in each of two bearings (5) with chamfered side of brass washer (4) toward the inside of bearing (5).







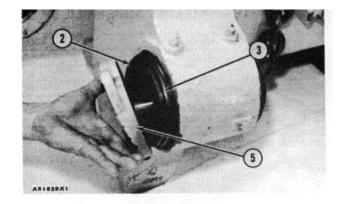


#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

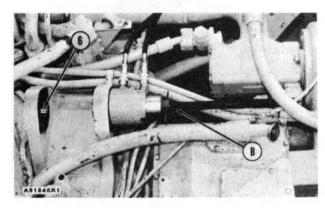
#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

#### **HORIZONTAL HITCH BEARINGS**

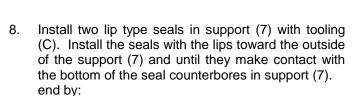
5. Install two bearings (5) over bearings (2) and ring seals (3).



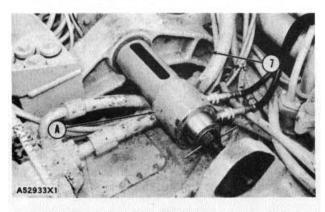
- 6. Install two bearings (6) in hitch rear horizontal supports with tooling (B) as follows:
  - a) Install one bearing (6) with tooling (B) as shown.
  - b) Install tooling (B) on the other bearing support as in Step 6a.
  - c) Install the other bearing (6) with tooling (B).

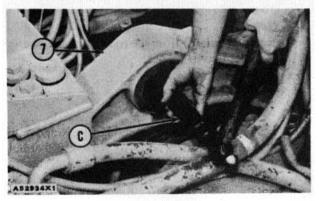


- 7. Install two bearings in hitch forward horizontal support (7) with tooling (A) as follows:
  - a) Pull rear bearing through support (7) with tooling
     (A) until the bearing is even with the rear seal counterbore in support (7).
  - b) Pull forward bearing into support (7) with tooling (A) until the bearing is even with the forward seal counterbore in support (7).



a) install hitch





#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

#### **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

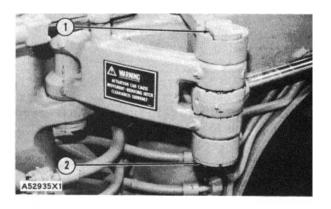
#### STEERING LINK ASSEMBLIES

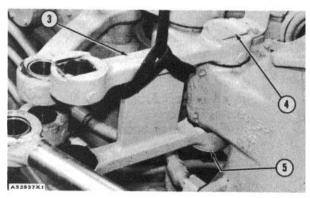
#### REMOVE STEERING LINK ASSEMBLIES

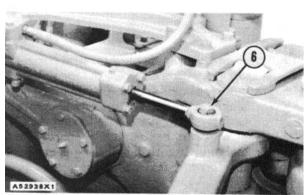
Tools Needed	Α
Pump Group (or electric)	1
Nut	1
Sleeve Assembly	1
Bearing Pulling Adapter	1
Puller Assembly	1
Stud	1
	Pump Group (or electric) Nut Sleeve Assembly Bearing Pulling Adapter Puller Assembly

NOTE: The steering link assemblies on the left and right sides of the machine are removed the same way. The only difference is the steering cylinder (servosender) must be disconnected on the left side of the machine.

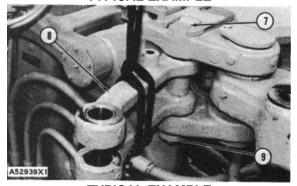
- 1. Remove the four bolts, washers and two yokes (2) that hold pin assembly (1) in position.
- 2. Remove pin assembly (1) and make a separation of the steering cylinder rod end and the two link assemblies.
- Fasten a hoist to link assembly (3). Remove the four bolts, washers and two yokes (5) that hold pin assembly (4) in position. Remove the pin assembly. Remove the link assembly. The weight of the link assembly is 90 lb. (41 kg).
- 4. Remove bolt (6) from the rod end of the steering cylinder (servo-sender).
- Fasten a hoist to link assembly (8). Remove the four bolts, washers and two yokes (9) that hold pin assembly (7) in position. Remove the pin assembly. Remove the link assembly. The weight of the link assembly is 100 lb. (45 kg).







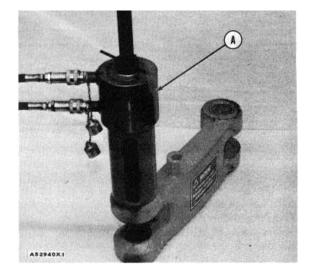
TYPICAL EXAMPLE



TYPICAL EXAMPLE

# STEERING LINK ASSEMBLIES

6. Remove the bearings from the two steering link assemblies with tooling (A).

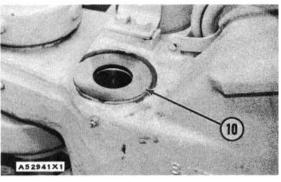


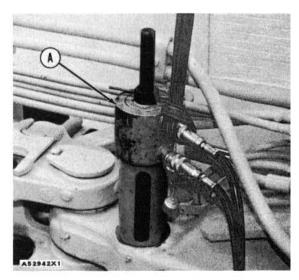
7. Remove washer (10) from the draft frame.

WARNING: Fasten a hoist to tooling (A) before the bearings and spacer on the draft frame are removed. The tooling will fall after removal of the bearings and spacer.

- 8. Install tooling (A) on the draft frame as shown. Fasten a hoist to tooling (A).
- 9. Remove the two bearings and spacer from the draft frame.
- 10. Remove the other steering link assemblies from the right side of the machine as in Steps 1 through 9.

NOTE: For removal of the other bearings in the draft frame, see Remove Steering Cylinder.



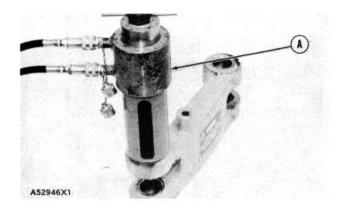


#### STEERING LINK ASSEMBLIES

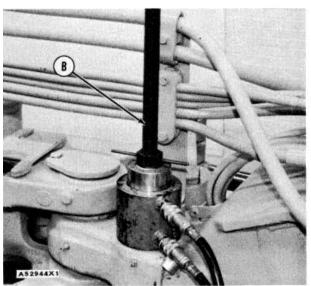
#### **INSTALL STEERING LINK ASSEMBLIES**

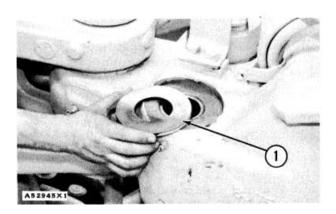
-	Tools Needed	Α	В
5P3100	Pump Group (or electric)	1	1
1P544	Nut	\$	1
7F6068	Sleeve Assembly	1	
1P1835	Bearing Pulling Adapter	1	
5P2998	Puller Assembly	1	1
9S5558	Stud	1	1
1P1840	Adapter	1	

- 1. Make sure the bearing bore in the draft frame is clean.
- 2. Pull the lower bearing into the draft frame with tooling (A) until it is even with the outside surface of the draft frame.
- 3. Install the spacer in the bearing bore. Push the upper bearing into the draft frame with tooling (B) until the bearing makes contact with the spacer. The bearing will be even with the machined surface in the draft frame.
- 4. Install washer (1) in the draft frame.
- 5. Install the other two bearings and spacer in the draft frame as in Steps 1 through 4.
- 6. Install all the bearings in the link assemblies with tooling (A). Install the bearings until they are even with the outside surface of the links.



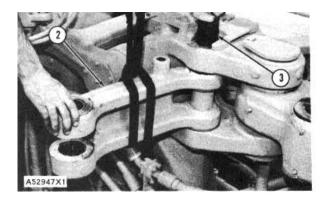




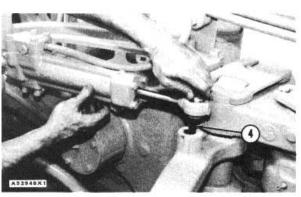


#### STEERING LINK ASSEMBLIES

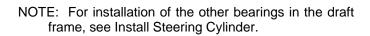
 Fasten a hoist to link assembly (2) and put it in position on the cushion hitch as shown. Install pin assembly (3) that holds it. Install the two yokes, bolts and washers that hold the pin assembly in position.

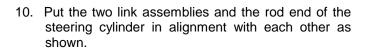


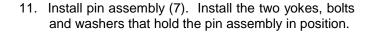
8. Connect the steering cylinder (servo-sender) to link assembly (2) with bolt (4).

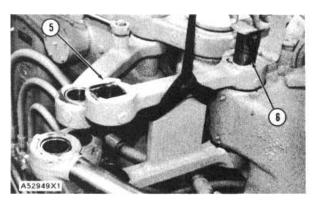


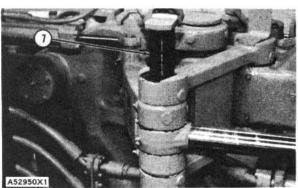
 Fasten a hoist to link assembly (5) and put it in position on the draft frame as shown. Install pin assembly (6). Install the two yokes, bolts and washers that hold the pin assembly.







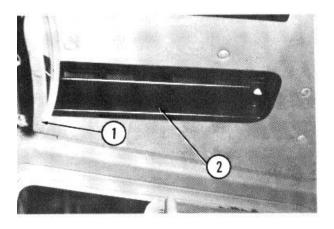


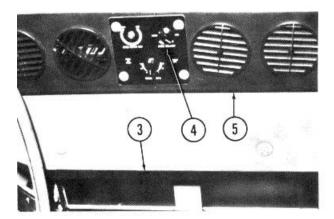


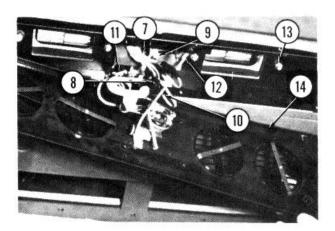
#### **CAB HEATER**

#### **REMOVE CAB HEATER**

- 1. Remove the rear view mirror (1).
- 2. Loosen the two thumb screws on cover (2). Remove cover (2) and the two filters.
- 3. Remove the eight bolts and washers securing flange (3). Remove the flange.
- 4. Loosen the set screw in knob (4) and remove the knob.
- 5. Remove the eight bolts and washers securing cover (5). Lower the cover.
- 6. Disconnect the heater harness (7) from the blower switch connector (8).
- 7. Disconnect the cab harness (9) from the heater connector (10).
- 8. Disconnect the wires from the circuit breaker (11).
- 9. Disconnect ground wire (12) from cab roof and remove cover (5).
- 10. Remove the three remaining nuts (13) and remove duct (14).

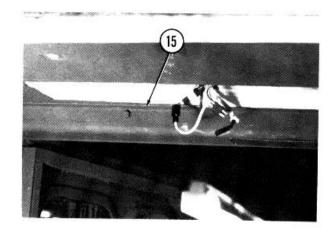




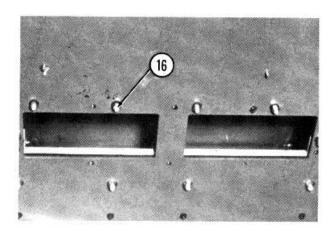


#### **CAB HEATER**

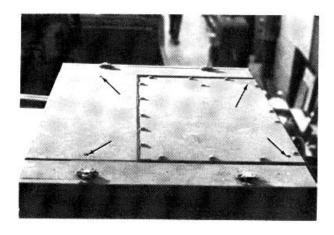
- 11. Remove the three bolts securing angle (15) and remove the angle.
- 12. Remove the five button plugs and the headliner.



13. Remove the ten nuts (16).

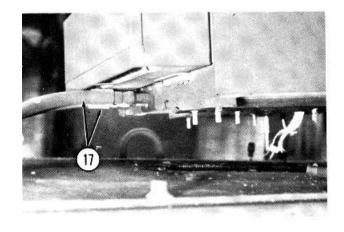


- 14. Remove the clip securing the heater hoses to the cab roof.
- 15. Install four 3/8 "-16 eyebolts at the locations shown.
- 16. Attach a hoist and apply sight tension. Loosen the sponge seals from the roof.



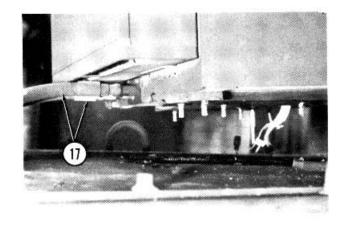
#### **CAB HEATER**

- 17. Raise the heater and disconnect the heater hoses (17) from the heater.
- 18. Remove the heater.

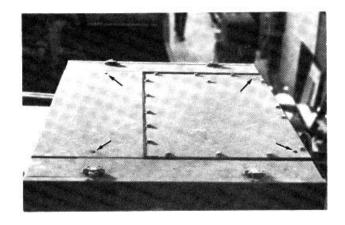


#### **INSTALL THE CAB HEATER**

- 1. Apply silicone sealant on the sponge seals and the top of the cab.
- 2. Position the hear over the cab and connect hoses (17).



- 3. Lower the heater on the roof. Remove the hoist and the eyebolts.
- 4. Install the clip on the heater hoses and secure to the roof.

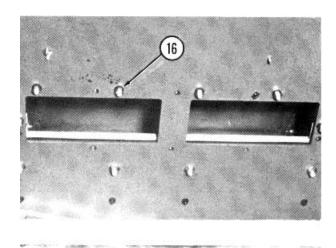


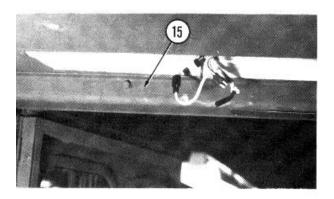
#### **CAB HEATER**

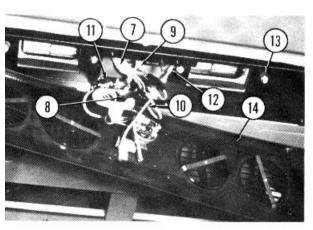
 Install the ten nuts (16) and torque to 12 ± 3 lb. ft. (16 ± 4 N•m).

- Position the headliner in the cab and install angle (15). Be sure the cab harness is in position as shown.
- 7. Install the five button plugs.

- Position duct (14) in the headliner so the cab harness is running through the hole in the side of the duct. Install three of the nuts and torque to 12 ± 3 lb. ft. (16 ± 4 N•m).
- Lift cover (5) in position as shown and connect the ground wire (12) to the cab roof. Torque the nut to 12 ± 3 lb. ft. (16 + 4 N•m).
- 10. Reconnect the wires to circuit breaker (11).
- 11. Reconnect the cab harness (9) to the heater connector (10).
- 12. Reconnect the heater harness (7) to the blower switch connector (8).





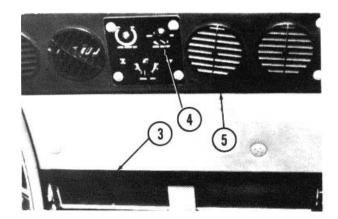


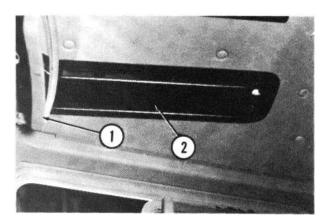
# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

# **VEHICLE SYSTEMS**

#### **CAB HEATER**

- 13. Raise cover (5) into position and install the eight bolts and washers. Torque the bolts to 66 + 15 lb. in. (7.4 + 1.7 N-m).
- 14. Install knob (4) and secure with the set screw.
- 15. Install flange (3) and secure with the eight bolts and washers.
- 16. Install cover (2) with the two filters.
- 17. Install the rear view mirror(l).





#### **HYDRAULIC TANK**

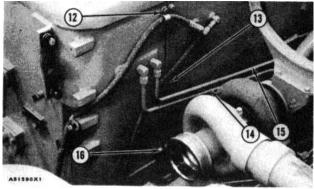
#### **REMOVE HYDRAULIC TANK**

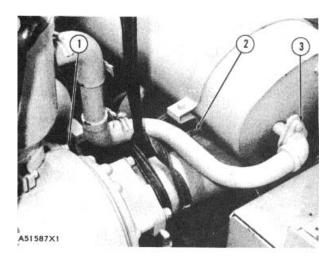
start by:

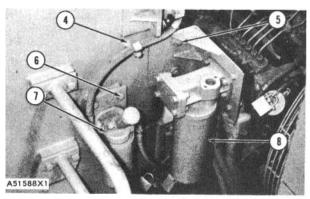
a) remove hood \*

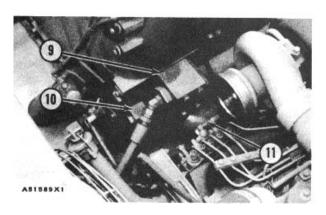
\*This operation is in the Engine Disassembly and Assembly Section.

- 1. Drain the oil from the hydraulic tank.
- Fasten a hoist to the air cleaner assembly. Remove three bolts (1) from support bracket. Remove two bolts (3). Remove two clamps (2). Remove the air cleaner assembly from the machine. The weight of the air cleaner assembly is 85 lb. (39 kg).
- 3. Remove two bolts (5). Move oil filter group (8) away from the hydraulic tank.
- 4. Remove clip (4). Remove two bolts (6) and move fuel filter group (7) away from the hydraulic tank.
- Disconnect tube assembly (9) from the hydraulic tank. Disconnect elbow (I 11) from the hydraulic tank. Disconnect tube assembly (10) from the hydraulic tank.
- 6. Disconnect two tube assemblies (14) and (15) from the hydraulic tank. Remove two clips (12) and (13) from the hydraulic tank.
- 7. Remove bolt (16). Do not remove the bottom bolt from the left side of the tank.



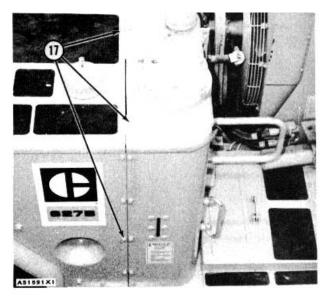




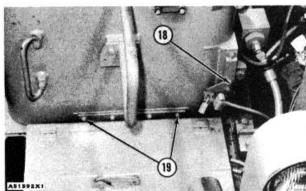


#### **HYDRAULIC TANK**

8. Remove sixteen bolts (17) from the top and right sides of the fuel tank. Move the hydraulic tank away from the fuel tank with a pry bar so the two strips between the fuel tank and the hydraulic tank can be removed. These strips must be removed so eyebolts can be installed in the top of the tank for removal of the tank.



 Remove four bolts (19). Remove two bolts (18) that hold the bracket for the oil level gauge to the hydraulic tank.



 Install two 3/8"16 NC forged eyebolts with nuts and washers in the hydraulic tank as shown. Fasten a hoist to hydraulic tank (20) and remove it. The weight of the hydraulic tank (empty) is 570 lb. (257 kg).



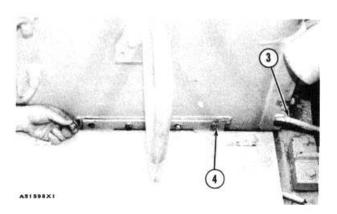
#### **HYDRAULIC TANK**

#### **INSTALL HYDRAULIC TANK**

- 1. Fasten a hoist to hydraulic tank (1) and put it in position on the machine.
- 2. Make a separation of the hydraulic tank from the fuel tank with a pry bar and install strip (2) on the side of the tank. Install two bolts to hold the strip. Install the strip across the top of the hydraulic tank and install two bolts to hold it.
- 3. Put the two tanks together and install the remainder of the sixteen bolts that hold them.
- 4. Fasten the bracket for the oil level gauge (3) to the hydraulic tank.
- 5. Install four bolts (4).





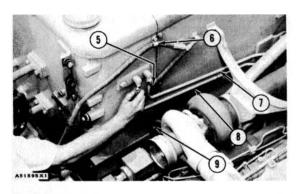


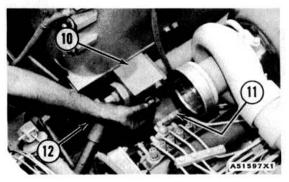
#### **HYDRAULIC TANK**

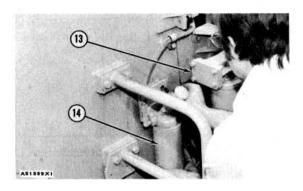
- 6. Install bolt (9) and clips (5) and (6).
- 7. Connect tube assemblies (7) and (8) to the hydraulic tank.
- 8. Connect tube assemblies (10) and (12) to the hydraulic tank.
- 9. Connect elbow (11) to the hydraulic tank.
- 10. Install oil filter group (13) and fuel filter group (14) on the hydraulic tank.

- 11. Fasten a hoist to air cleaner assembly (15) and put it in position on the machine. Install the bolts and clamps that hold it.
- 12. Fill the hydraulic tank with oil to the correct level. See Lubrication and Maintenance Guide. end by:
  - a) install hood\*

\*This operation is in the Engine Disassembly and Assembly Section.







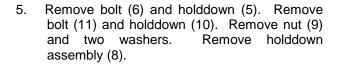


# **FUEL TANK**

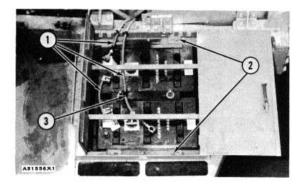
# REMOVE FUEL TANK (TRACTOR)

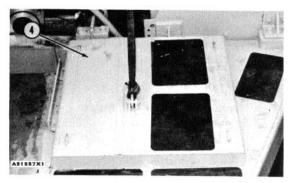
start by:

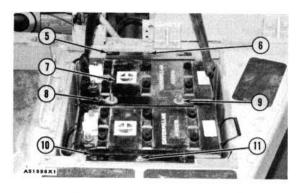
- a) remove hydraulic tank
- 1. Drain the fuel from the fuel tank.
- Remove clip (3). Remove three battery cables (1). Move the two long battery cables away from the batteries and fuel tank.
- 3. Remove four bolts (2).
- 4. Fasten a hoist to cover assembly (4) and remove it from the machine.

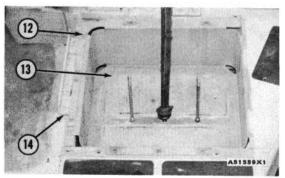


- Fasten a hoist to battery (7) and remove it.
   Fasten a hoist to the other battery and remove it. The weight of each battery is 160 lb. (72 kg).
- 7. Remove five bolts (12) and bracket (14).
- Install a 1/2"- 13 NC forged eyebolt in box assembly (13). Fasten a hoist to the box assembly and remove it. The weight of the box assembly is 52 lb. (24 kg).





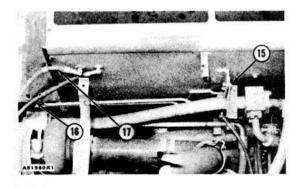


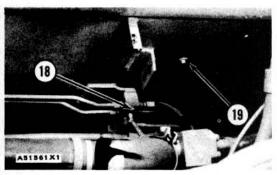


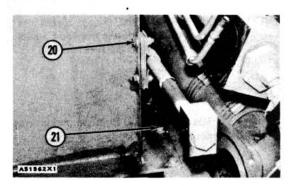
# **FUEL TANK**

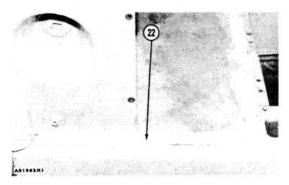
- 9. Put identification on hoses (16) and (17) for correct installation. Disconnect the hoses from the fuel tank.
- 10. Remove two bolts (15).
- 11. Remove two bolts (18) from the manifold that is connected to the fuel tank. Remove three bolts (19) that hold the inner fender to the fuel tank.

- 12. Remove two bolts (20), nuts, shims and clamp that hold the tube assembly for the hydraulic tank in position.
- 13. Remove three bolts (21).
- 14. Remove five bolts (22) from the lower right side of the fuel tank.



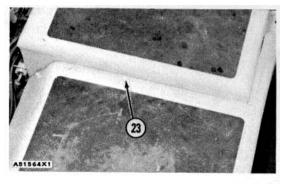




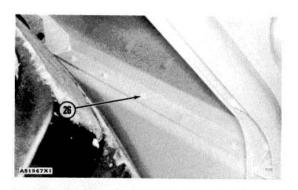


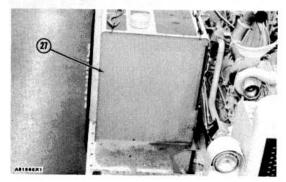
# **FUEL TANK**

- 15. Remove five bolts (23) that hold the fender to the fuel tank.
- 16. Remove the one bolt that holds the top of the fuel tank fender lip to the fender.
- 17. Install two 5/16-18 NC forged eyebolts in the fender. Fasten a hoist to the fender.
- 18. Remove nine bolts (24) from the rear of the fender. Remove fender (25). The weight of the fender is 170 lb. (77 kg).
- 19. Install three 3/8"-16 NC forged eyebolts in the fuel tank. Install two in the front and one at the rear. Fasten a hoist to the fuel tank.
- 20. Remove five bolts (26) from the bottom rear of the fuel tank.
- 21. Drain the fuel from the fuel tank. Remove fuel tank (27). Weight of the fuel tank (empty) is 500 lb. (225 kg).





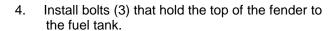


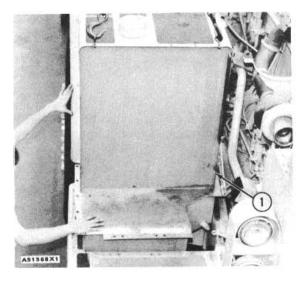


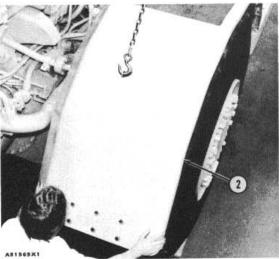
# **FUEL TANK**

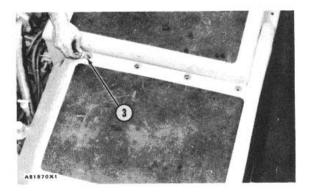
# **INSTALL FUEL TANK**

- 1. Fasten a hoist to fuel tank (1) and put it in position on the tractor.
- 2. Install the five bolts that hold the tank at the bottom rear.
- 3. Fasten a hoist to fender (2) and put it in position on the machine. Install the nine bolts that hold the rear of the fender in position.



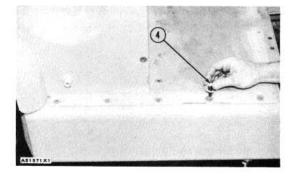




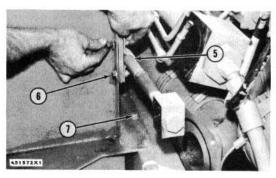


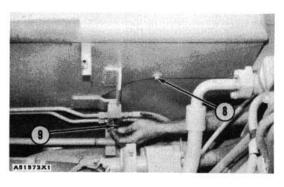
# **FUEL TANK**

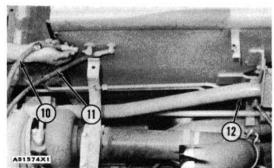
Install five bolts (4) at the lower right side of the fuel tank.



- 6. Install two bolts (6), shims, nuts and clamp (5) that hold the tube assembly to the fuel tank. Install three bolts (7).
- 7. Install two bolts (9) that hold the manifold to the fuel tank.
- 8. Install three bolts (8) that hold the inner fender to the fuel tank.
- Connect hoses (10) and (11) to the fuel tank. Make sure the hoses are in the correct positions.
- Connect tube assembly (12) to the bracket on the fuel tank.

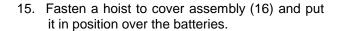


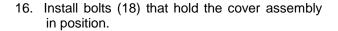




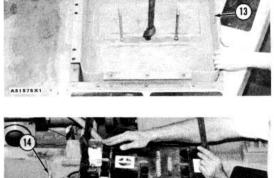
# **FUEL TANK**

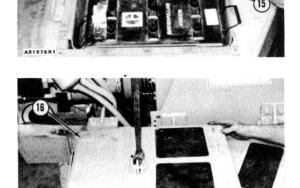
- 11. Fasten a hoist to box assembly (13) and put it in position on the tractor as shown.
- 12. Install bracket (14) and the bolts that hold it.
- 13. Fasten a hoist to batteries (15) and install them in the battery box assembly as shown.
- 14. Install three holddown strips that hold the batteries in position.

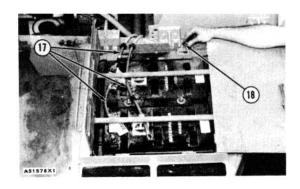




- 17. Install battery cables (17). end by:
  - a) install hydraulic tank





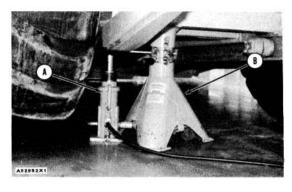


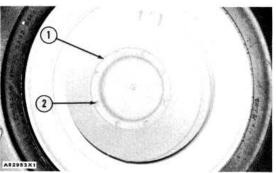
#### TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

### REMOVE TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

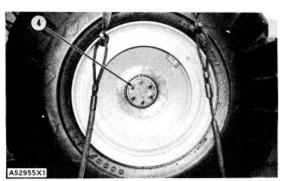
	Tools Needed	Α	В	
8S7610	Base Assembly	1		
8S7650	Cylinder Assembly	1		
8S7615	Pin	1	1	
5P3100	Pump Group	1		
8S7640	Stand		1	
8S7611	Tube		1	
8S8048	Saddle		1	

- Release the brakes on the rear wheel. Turn the slack adjuster until the brakes release.
- Put tooling (A) under the frame of the scraper as shown. Lift the scraper with tooling (A) until the tire is off the floor. Put tooling (B) under the support of the scraper as shown. Lower the scraper until the support makes contact with tooling (B). Make sure the tire is still off the floor.
- 3. Loosen eight nuts (2) a small amount. Do not remove the nuts. Pull cap (1) away from the wheel to drain the oil from the wheel assembly.
- 4. Remove the eight nuts and cap.
- 5. Remove O-ring seal (3) from the cap. Check the condition of the seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.
- 6. Fasten a hoist to the tire and wheel as shown.
- 7. Remove six bolts (4).



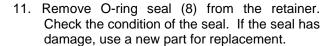


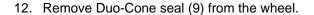


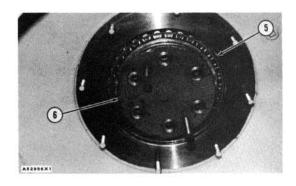


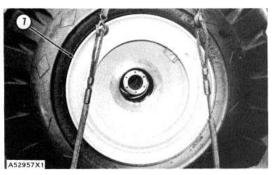
# TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

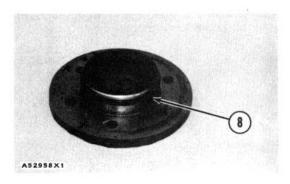
- 8. Install two 1/2"-13 NC forcing screws in retainer (6). Tighten the screws evenly to remove the retainer.
- 9. Remove the shims and outer bearing cone (5) from the axle housing.
- 10. Remove tire and wheel (7). The weight of the tire and wheel is 2500 lb. (1125 kg).

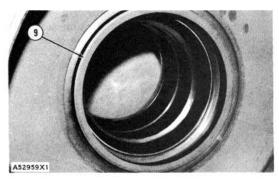






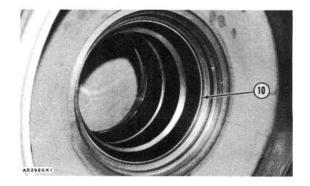




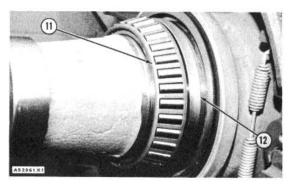


# TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

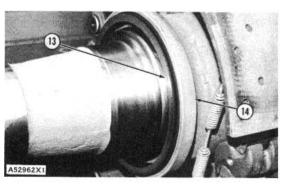
13. Remove bearing cup (10) from the wheel.



14. Remove bearing cone (11) and spacer (12) from the axle housing.



15. Remove Duo-Cone seal (13) and retainer assembly (14) from the axle housing.



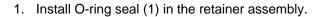
16. Remove O-ring seal (15) from the retainer assembly. Check the condition of the seal. If the seal has damage, use a new part for replacement.



# TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

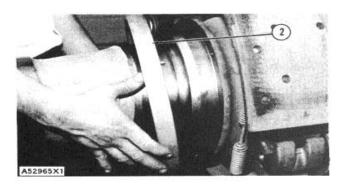
# INSTALL TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

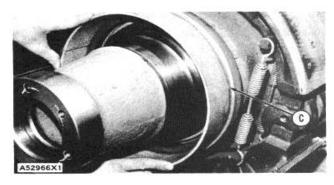
	Tools Needed	Α	В	С	D
8S7610	Base Assembly	1			
8S7650	Cylinder Assembly	1			
8S7615	Pin	1	1		
5P3100	Pump Group	1			
8S7640	Stand		1		
8S7611	Tube		1		
8S8048	Saddle		1		
8M7912	Seal Installer			1	
6F6922	Depth Gauge				1

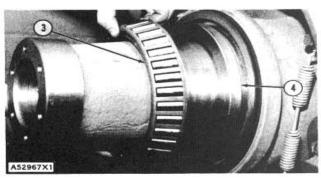


- 2. Install retainer assembly (2) on the axle housing as shown.
- Make sure the Duo-Cone seal is clean and dry.
   Make sure the metal surfaces that the seals make contact with are clean and dry. Put clean oil on the contact surface of the metal seals after the seal is installed.
- 4. Install the Duo-Cone seal in the retainer assembly with tool (C).
- 5. Install spacer (4) on the axle housing as shown.
- 6. Install bearing cone (3) on the axle housing as shown.







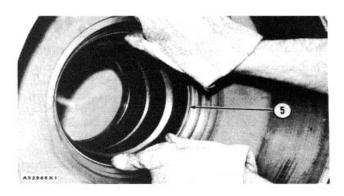


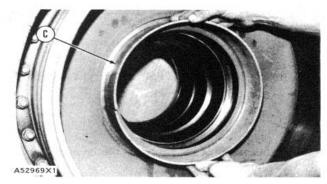
# TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

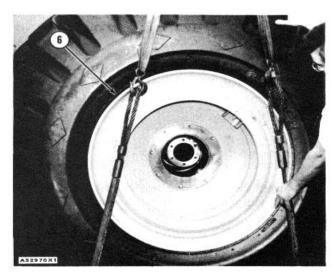
7. Lower the temperature of bearing cup (5) and install it in the wheel until it makes contact with the bottom of the counterbore in the wheel.

- Make sure the Duo-Cone seal is clean and dry.
   Make sure the metal surfaces that the seal makes contact with are clean and dry. Put clean oil on the contact surface of the metal seal after it is installed.
- 9. Install the Duo-Cone seal in the wheel with tool (C).
- 10. Fasten a hoist to tire and wheel (6) and put it in position on the axle housing.

CAUTION: Do not cause damage to the Duo-Cone seals when the wheel is put into position over the axle housing.



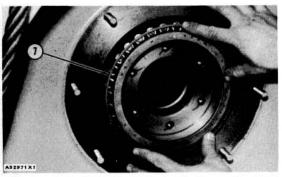


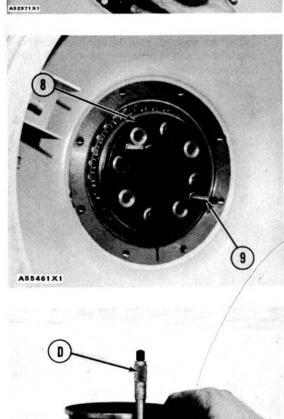


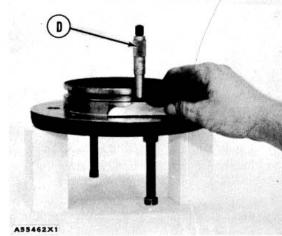
## TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

11. Install outer bearing cone (7) on the axle housing.

- 12. Install retainer (8) without an O-ring seal and shims.
- 13. Install three bolts the same distance apart to hold the retainer in position.
- 14. Tighten the bolts to a torque of 50 + 5 lb. ft. (70 7 N m). While the wheel and tire is turned tighten the bolts again to a torque of 50 5 lb. ft. (70 + 7 N m).
- 15. Install two 1/2"-13 NC forcing screws and nuts (9) in the retainer and tighten them by hand until they make contact with the end of the axle housing. Tighten the two nuts on the screws.
- 16. Remove the retainer from the end of the axle housing. Measure the distance from the end of the forcing screw to the machined surface of the retainer as shown with tool (D). Keep tool (D) close to the forcing screws when the distances are measured. Make a record of this dimension.





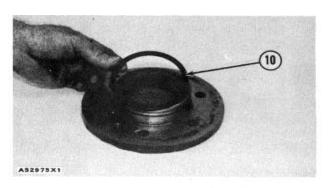


# TIRES AND WHEELS, WHEEL BEARINGS AND DUO-CONE SEALS

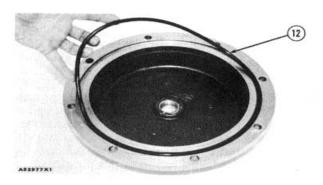
17. Install O-ring seal (10) on the retainer.

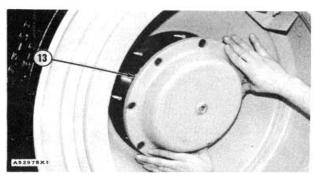
- 18. Install the retainer and a thickness of shims (11) that was measured in Step 16 plus .015 in. (0.38 mm) more shims.
- 19. Install the six bolts that hold the retainer. While the wheel is turned tighten the bolts evenly to a torque of 100 + 10 lb. ft. (135 -+ 14 N m).
- 20. Install O-ring seal (12) in the cap.

- 21. Install cap (13) and the eight nuts that hold it.
- 22. Fill the wheel with oil to the correct level. See Lubrication and Maintenance Guide.
- 23. Make an adjustment to the brakes. See Adjustment of Brakes.









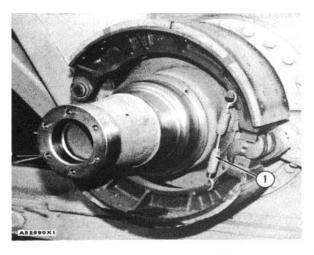
# **BRAKE SHOES AND BRAKE DRUMS**

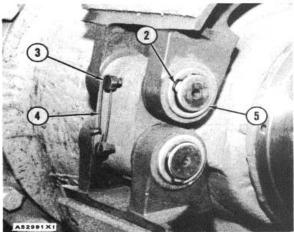
# REMOVE BRAKE SHOES AND BRAKE DRUMS

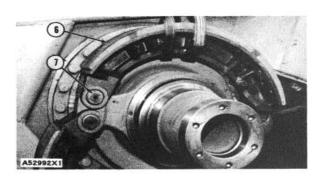
	Tools Needed	Α	
1P541	Brake Spring Pliers	1	

start by:

- a) remove tires and wheels, wheel bearings and Duo-Cone seals (621B Scraper)
- 1. Remove brake spring (1) with tool (A).
- 2. Cut lockwire (4) and remove two bolts (3).
- 3. Remove snap ring (2), retainer (5) and the felt washer from each pin that holds the brake shoes to the axle housing.
- 4. Fasten a hoist to brake shoes (6). Remove pin (7). Remove the brake shoe. The weight of the brake shoe is 50 lb. (23 kg).
- 5. Fasten a hoist to the lower brake shoe and remove it as in Step 4.

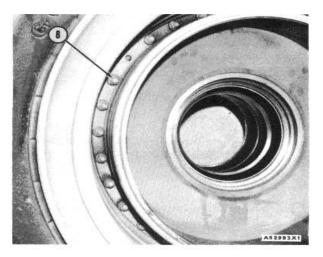




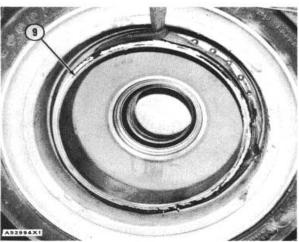


# **BRAKE SHOES AND BRAKE DRUMS**

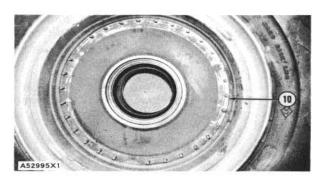
6. Remove twenty-seven nuts (8) and washers that hold the brake drum and guard in the wheel.



7. Fasten a hoist to brake drum (9) and remove it from the wheel. The weight of the brake drum is 120 lb. (54 kg).



8. Remove guard (10) from the wheel.



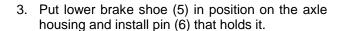
# **BRAKE SHOES AND BRAKE DRUMS**

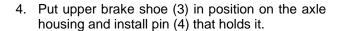
# INSTALL BRAKE SHOES AND BRAKE DRUMS

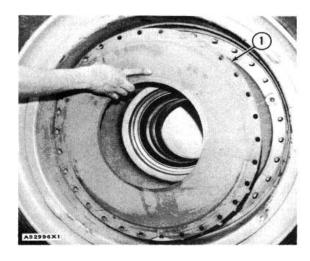
	Tools Needed	Α	
5P167	Brake Spring Installer	1	

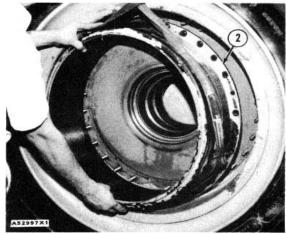
1. Put guard (I) in position in the wheel.

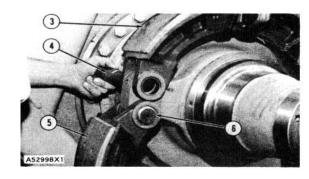
2. Fasten a hoist to brake drum (2) and put it in position in the wheel. Install the twenty-seven washers and nuts that hold the guard and brake drum in the wheel.







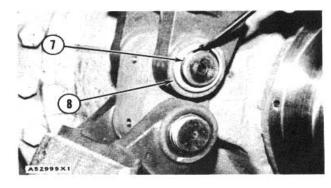


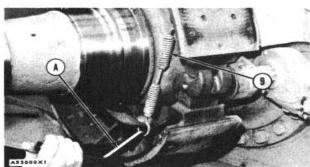


## BRAKE SHOES AND BRAKE DRUMS, AXLE HOUSINGS

5. Install the felt washer, retainer (8) and snap ring (7) that holds the pivot pins for the brake shoes.

- 6. Install brake spring (9) with tool (A). end by:
  - a) tires and wheels, wheel bearings and Duo-Cone seals





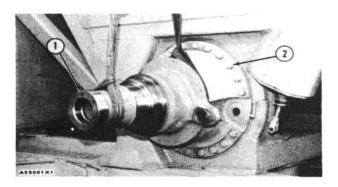
# **REMOVE AXLE HOUSINGS**

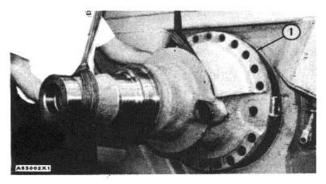
start by:

- a) brake camshafts and slack adjusters
- 1. Fasten a hoist to axle housing (1).
- 2. Remove twenty-two bolts (2) and nuts that hold the housing. Remove the housing. The weight of the axle housing is 340 lb. (153 kg).

## **INSTALL AXLE HOUSING**

- 1. Fasten a hoist to axle housing (I) and put it in position on the scraper frame.
- 2. Install the twenty-two bolts and nuts that hold it. end by:
- a) install brake camshafts and slack adjusters





## **BRAKE CAMSHAFTS AND SLACK ADJUSTERS**

# REMOVE BRAKE CAMSHAFT AND SLACK ADJUSTER

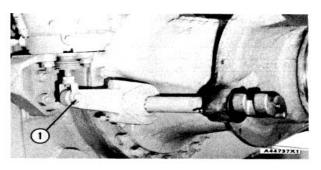
 Remove the tire and wheel. See Remove Tires and Wheels, Wheel Bearings and Duo-Cone Seals.

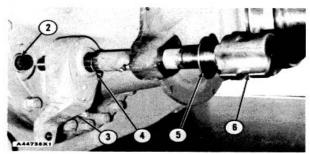
NOTE: The brake shoes are removed for better photo illustration of the brake camshaft and slack adjuster.

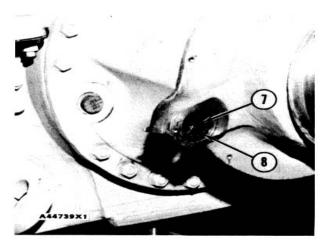
- Put small wood blocks between the brake shoes and axle housing before the brake camshaft and slack adjuster is removed. The wood blocks will hold the brake shoes in position.
- 3. Remove pin (1) to disconnect the adjuster assembly from the brake rotochamber.
- 4. Remove ring (4) from the groove in the camshaft.
- 5. Pull camshaft (6) out of the axle housing as shown.

NOTE: Oil will drain out of location (2) when the camshaft is pulled out of the differential case and axle housing.

- 6. Remove the camshaft and slack adjuster (3).
- 7. Remove washer (5) from the camshaft.
- 8. Remove three seals (8) and two bearings (7) from the axle housing.





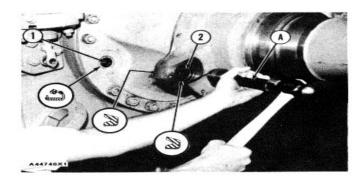


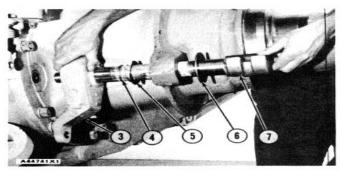
## **BRAKE CAMSHAFTS AND SLACK ADJUSTERS**

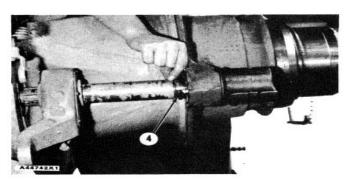
# INSTALL BRAKE CAMSHAFTS AND SLACK ADJUSTERS

	Tools Needed	Α	
1P510	Drive Group	1	

- 1. Install bearing (1) in the axle housing with tool (A).
- 2. Install the lip type seal in the axle housing with tooling (A). Install the seal with the lip of the seal toward the differential case as shown.
- Install bearing (2) in the axle housing with tooling (A). Install the bearing until it is .281 in. (7.14 mm) below the outside surface of the axle housing.
- 4. Install the two lip type seals on each side of bearing (2) with tooling (A). Install the seals even with the outside surface of the axle housing and with the lips of the seals toward the differential case as shown.
- 5. Install washer (6) on camshaft (7). Slide the camshaft through the axle housing and install washer (5) and ring (4) on the camshaft.
- 6. Put slack adjuster (3) in position on the camshaft and install the end of the camshaft in the axle housing.
- 7. Put ring (4) in the groove on the camshaft.







## BRAKE CAMSHAFT AND SLACK ADJUSTERS,

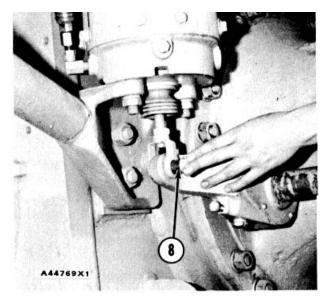
## **ADJUSTMENT OF BRAKES**

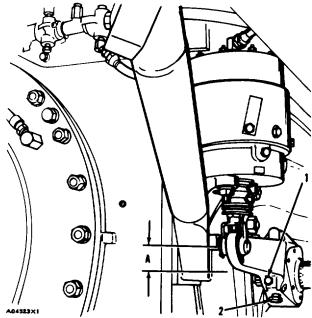
8. Put the slack adjuster in position in the rod of the brake rotochamber. Install pin (8) and the cotter pin.

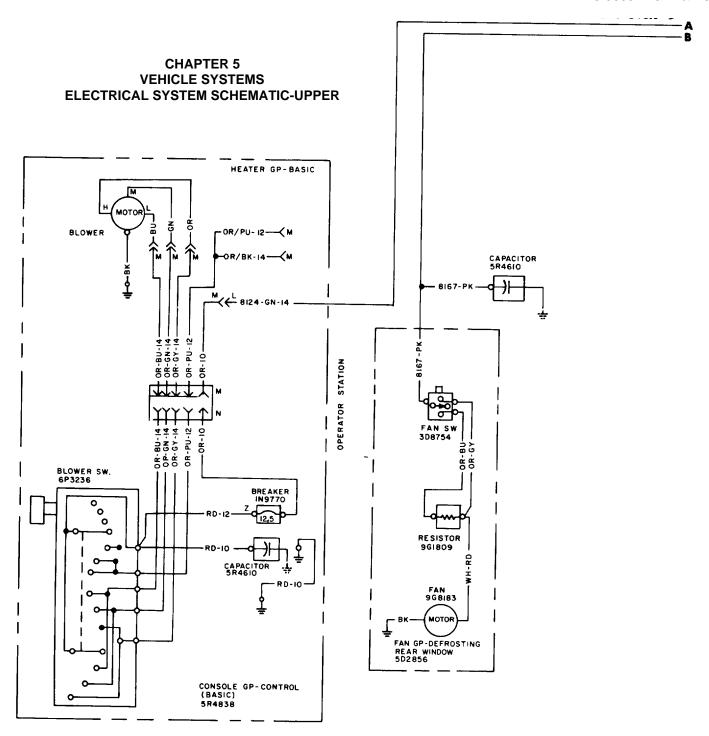
9. Install the tires and wheels. See Install Tire and Wheels, Wheel Bearings and Duo-Cone Seals.



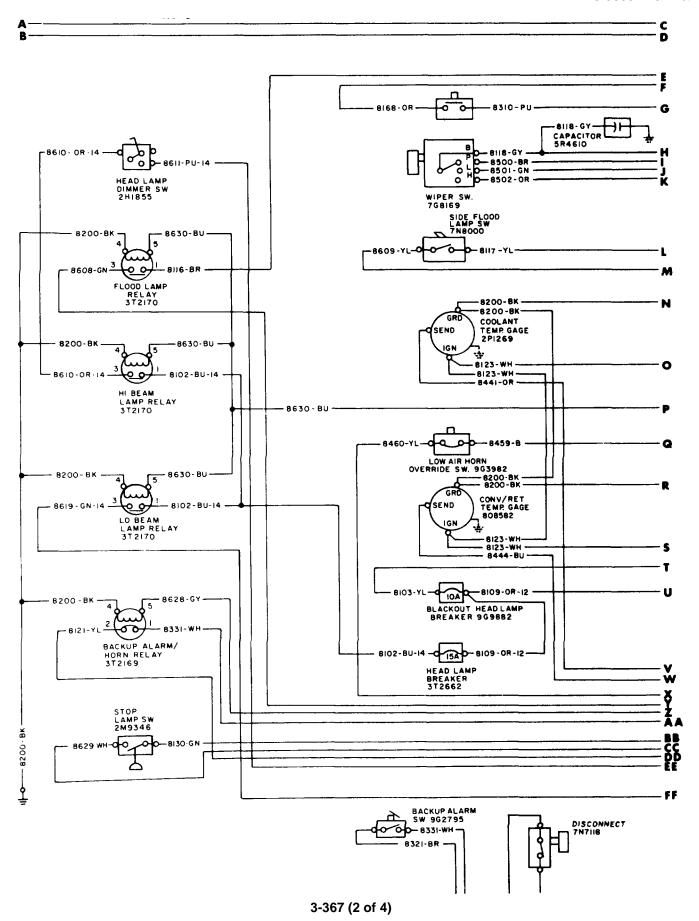
- NOTE: The maximum amount of movement [distance (A)] of the rod before adjustment is needed is 3.00 in. (76.2 mm).
- 1. Loosen screw (1).
- 2. Turn shaft (2) until the movement of the rod is 1.62 in. (41.1 mm) (cold) when the brakes are engaged.
- 3. Tighten screw (1).

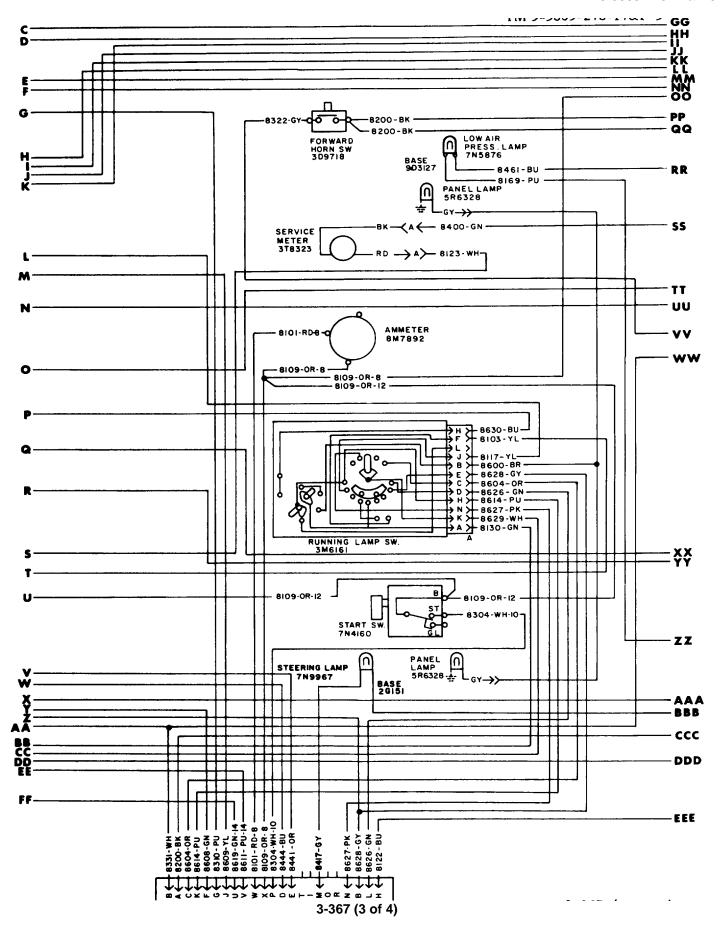


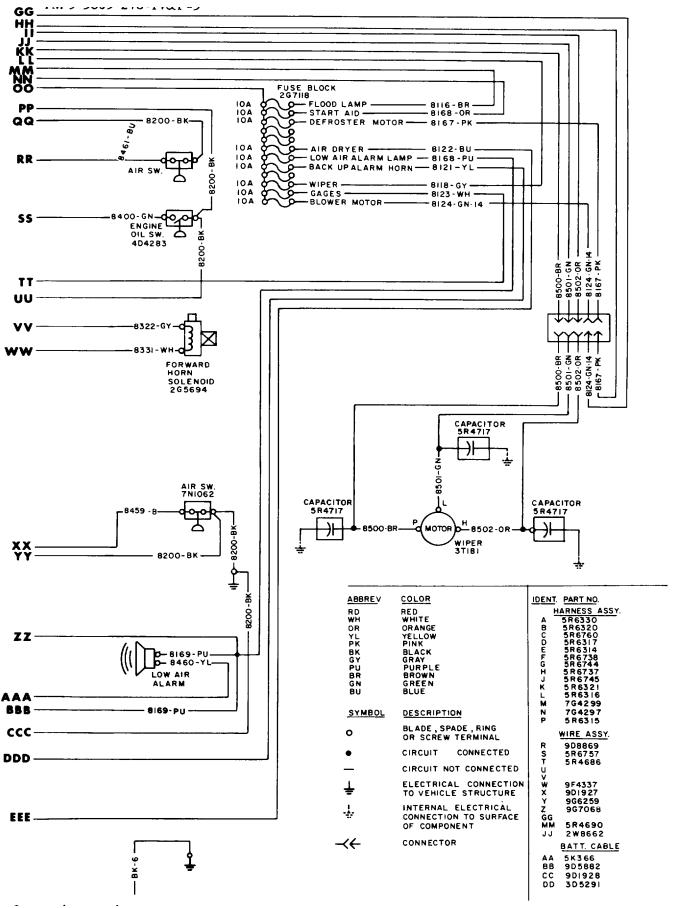


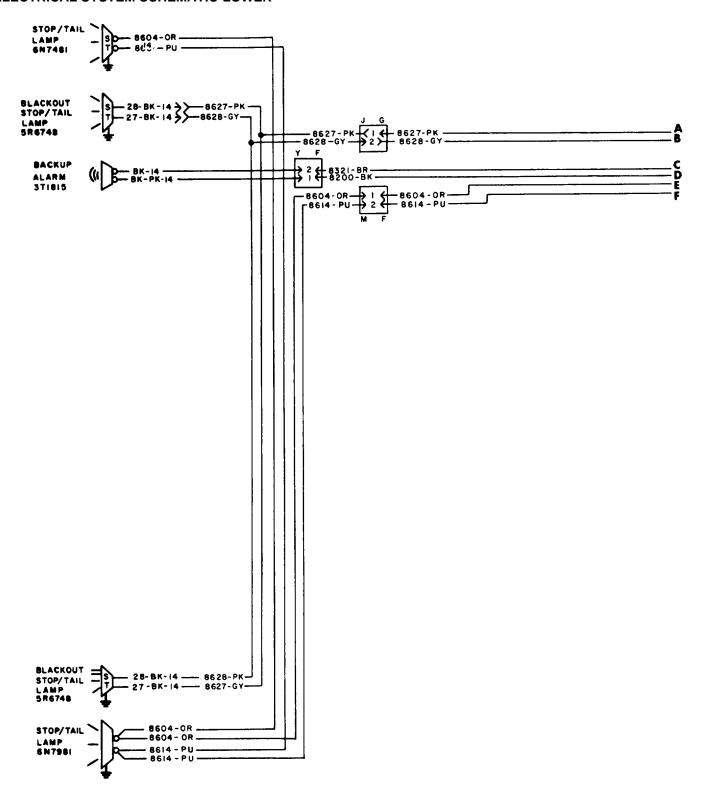


3-367 (1 of 4)

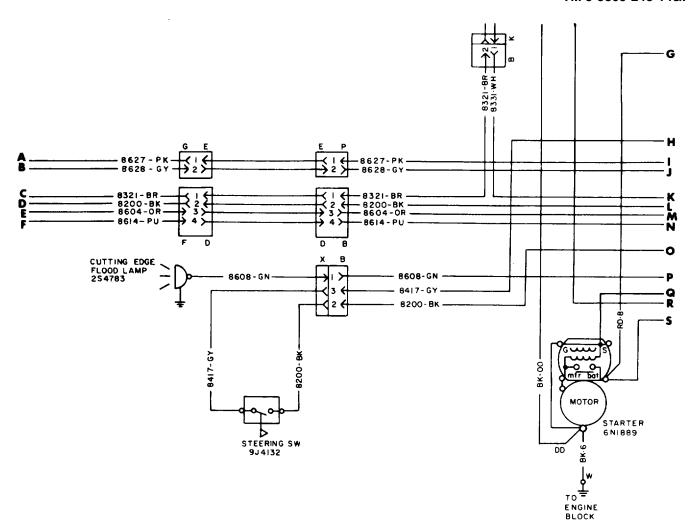




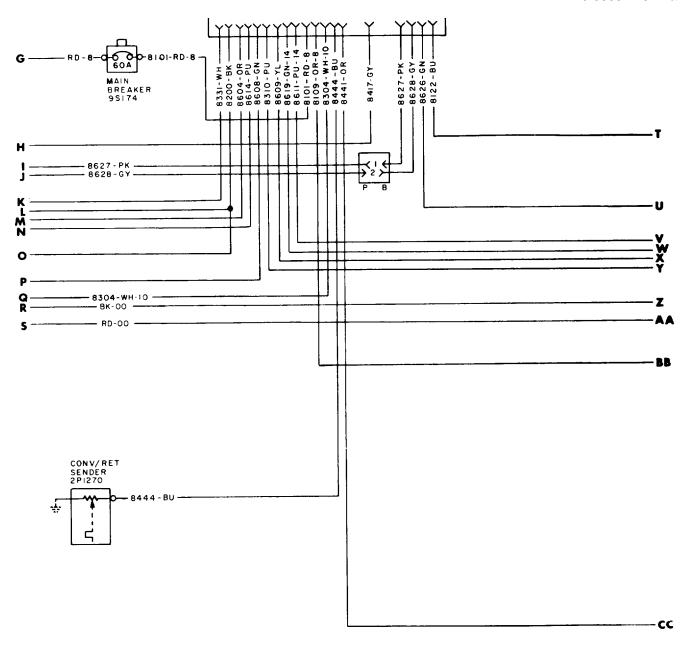




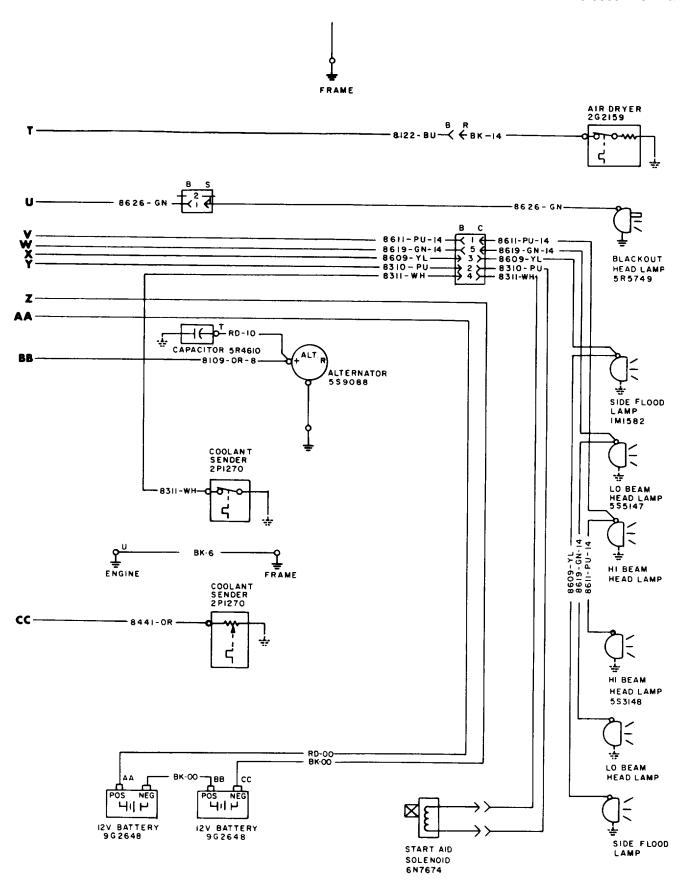
3-368 (1 of 4)



3-368 (2 of 4)



3-368 (3 of 4)



3-368 (4 of 4)

# CHAPTER 6 VEHICLE SYSTEMS MAINTENANCE

INDEX	Page
Safety Section	3-370
Serial Number Locations	3-375
Maintenance Recommendations	3-376
Tire Inflation Information	3-380
Fuel, Coolant, and Lubricant Specifications	3-383
Fuel Specifications	3-383
Coolant Specifications	3-383
Lubricant Specifications	3-384
Refill Capacity Chart	3-384
Wheel Coolant Specifications	3-384
Recommended Lubricant Viscosities Chart	3-385
Lubrication & Maintenance Chart	3-386
When Required	3-389
Every 10 Service Hours or Daily	3-405
Every 50 Service Hours or Weekly	3-410
Every 250 Service Hours or Monthly	3-414
Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months	3-424
Every 1000 Service Hours or 6 Months	3-433
Every 2000 Service Hours or 1 Year	3-437

## Safety



Lubrication, maintenance or repair of this machine can be dangerous unless Ho) performed properly. Each person must satisfy himself that he has the necessary skill and information, proper tools and equipment, and that his work method is safe and correct.

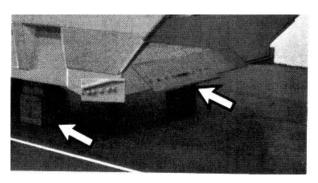
Perform all maintenance operations, unless otherwise specified, with all equipment lowered, the transmission lever in NEUTRAL with the lock applied, the parking brake applied, the engine stopped, and the electrical disconnect key removed.

There are certain hazards which must be recognized as potential causes of personal Injury Be aware of these hazards and follow the recommendations which are listed below.

## **Crushing or Cutting**

Never attempt adjustments while the machine is moving or the engine is running.

Any implement can fall if a control is moved, or a hydraulic line breaks.



Block the bowl when changing cutting edges or router bits.

Support equipment when working beneath it. Do not depend on hydraulic cylinders to hold it up.

To avoid possible weakening of the ROPS (Rollover Protective Structure), do not alter the ROPS in any way. The protection offered by the ROPS will be impaired if it has been subjected to structural damage, or has been involved in an overturn Incident.

The fan blades will throw or cut any object or tool that falls or is pushed Into them Drive shaft and universal joints can catch loose clothing, wipe cloths, or hair.

Do not use kinked or frayed cable, it is weakened. Wear gloves when handling cable.

Chips can fly from a steel object or hammer. Wear protective glasses when hammering on steel, drifts, punches or chisels. Never strike a punch, drift, or chisel that has a mushroomed head.

## Safety

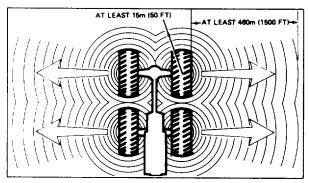
#### **Burns**

- The radiator and all lines to heaters or an engine contain hot water or steam.
- Never remove a radiator cap when the coolant is hot.
- Check the coolant level ONLY when the engine is stopped, and the radiator cap is cool enough to touch with your hand.
- Allow cooling system components to cool before draining the coolant.
- Lubricants will be hot enough to cause serious burns after machine compartments are up to normal operating temperature.
- Allow compartments to cool before draining lubricant.
- The hydraulic system will be pressurized, by hot air in the top of the tank, when the system is at operating temperature.
- Never remove the hydraulic tank cap when the oil is hot. Remove it slowly to relieve tank pressure. Allow the tank to cool before draining oil.

#### Fire or Explosion

- Explosions of air-inflated earthmoving tires can result from heat-induced gas combustion inside the tires. The heat generated by welding or heating rim components, external fire, or excessive use of brakes can cause gaseous combustion.
- A tire explosion is much more violent than a blowout. The explosion can propel the tire, rim, and final drive components as far as 460 m (1500 feet) or more from the machine.
- Both the force of the explosion and the flying debris can cause personal injury or death, and property damage.
- Although the risk of an explosion is very low, the hazard is very great, particularly with large tires used on wheel tractor-scrapers.

- All personnel should be made aware of this danger and the actions to take to minimize the risk.
- Usually, burned bead causes loss of air, and the tire goes flat without hazard to anyone in the vicinity.
- However, bead burning can result in the release of an explosive gaseous mixture inside the tire. In some cases the gaseous mixture inside the tire ignites.
- The internal burning causes a rapid increase in pressure, which can result in a violent tire explosion.
- The explosion produces a blowout at the tire bead, which reacts against the machine to propel the tire, rim assembly and final drive components a considerable distance from the machine.
- The danger of a tire explosion is greater after the machine stops, because of the loss of the cooling effect caused by rotation of the wheel.
- If smoke, excessive heat, the smell of burning rubber or other indications of tire bead burning or hot brakes are noticed, move the machine to a remote area, if It can be done without endangering the operator or other personnel in the area
- Remove all personnel from the area where the machine is located.



Do not approach a tire closer than the outside of the area represented by the shaded area in the drawing.

If it is absolutely necessary to approach a machine with a suspected tire, stay at least 15 m (50 feet) away from the tires at the front or rear of the machine, or 460 m (1500 feet) away from the side of the tire. The above drawing illustrates the high risk areas to avoid when approaching the machine.

Do not approach any tire on the machine if there is a brake fire, burning rubber or other indications that excessive heat was generated by the brakes. Brake-generated heat probably affects all other tires on the machine, even though the visual evidence is only at one tire.

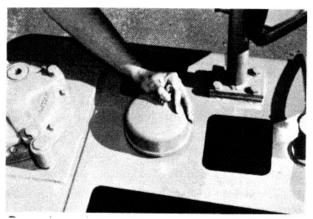
If there is evidence of a brake fire or the smell of burning rubber, don't go near the machine. FIGHT THESE FIRES FROM A REMOTE LOCATION. (Too often, the immediate response to a fire involving tires or brakes, is for people to grab a hand-held fire extinguisher and rush up close to the machine to help put out the fire.) Stay away from the machine until the tires cool. Allow at least eight hours for the tires to cool before approaching the machine.

Keep observers out of the area, and at least 460 meters (1500 feet) away from the side of the tire, and 15 meters (50 feet) from the front or rear of the machine.

See the above drawing.

There is no absolutely safe approach when fighting a tire or brake fire. Approach only at the front or the rear of the machine, and use a large dozer as a shield.

Diesel fuel and all lubricants are flammable. Do not weld or flame cut or, pipes or tubes that contain oil. Clean them thoroughly with nonflammable solvent before welding or flame cutting on them.



Do not smoke when refueling, or when working in areas containing fuels.

To avoid fires, clean up oil spills, and steam clean the machine.

Loose or damaged lines, tubes, and hoses, which leak, can cause fires.

Do not bend or strike high pressure lines.

Do not install bent or damaged lines, tubes, or hoses.

To prevent vibration, rubbing against other parts, or excessive heat during operation, inspect all lines, tubes, and hoses, carefully.

Tighten all connections to the recommended torque.

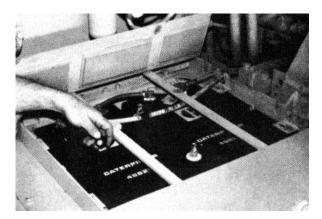
Make sure all clamps, guards, and heat shields, are installed correctly.

Fire may result, from lubricating oil or fuel sprayed on hot surfaces, causing personal injury or property damage.

## Safety

Keep all exhaust manifold and turbocharger shields in place to reduce fire hazards.

The vapor, hydrogen gas, from a charging battery is explosive. Do not smoke when checking batteries, or working around them. Make certain the disconnect switch is off when working around batteries.



Batteries can give off explosive fumes (hydrogen gas). A spark at a connection o near a battery can cause an explosion. See the "Operation Guide" for special precautions when boost starting

## **Fluids**

Cooling system conditioners contain alkali, do not drink them or get them in eyes.

Battery electrolyte is an acid and will harm skin and eyes.

Keep all lubricants stored in properly marked containers and away from children.

Never put maintenance fluids in glass bottles or glasses.

## Safety Equipment

Wear a hard hat, protective shoes and protective glasses when performing lubrication and maintenance operations.

Limit air pressure to 205 kPa (30 psi) when cleaning with

Never point an air nozzle toward anyone

Know the rating on cable, chains and slings before using them. Wear gloves when handling cable.



If engine start-up could cause injury, attach a "DO NOT OPERATE," or similar warning tag, to the machine start switch when working on the machine.

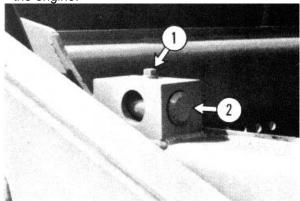
Store rags that have oil, or other flammable material on them, in a container, away from open fires, welding or flame cutting areas.

If at all possible, operate the engine only in a well ventilated area. If it is necessary to operate in a closed area, vent the exhaust to the outside.

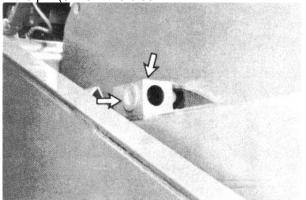
# **Blocking the Apron**

Block the apron when it is necessary to make adjustments or perform maintenance in the bowl area Block the apron as follows

1. With the tractor engine running, lower the bowl Move the apron to the upper (open) position. Stop the engine.

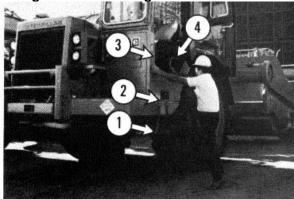


2. Remove the blocking pin retaining bolt 0. Remove the pin (0 from the block.



3. Turn the pin 900. Insert it through the block, under the raised apron. Install the retaining bolt. Lower the apron onto the pin Li

**Mounting and Dismounting** 



Use steps (1), and (2) and hand holds (3) and (4) when mounting or dismounting the machine.

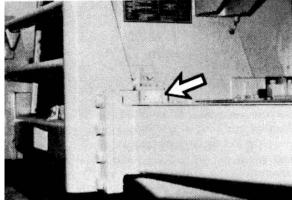
Face the machine when mounting or dismounting.

Do not use the steering wheel as a hand hold. The machine could articulate.

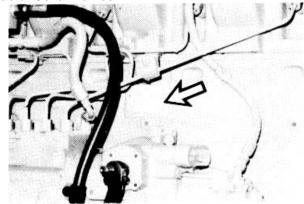
Do not jump off the machine.

# **Serial Number Locations**

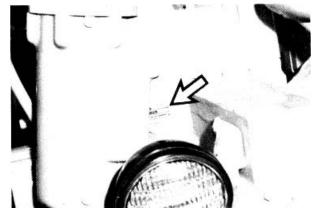
For quick reference, record your machine's serial numbers in the spaces provided below the photographs.



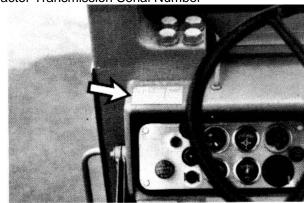
Tractor Serial Number



Tractor Engine Serial Number

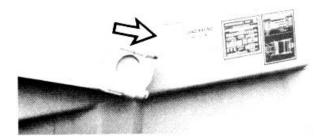


Tractor Transmission Serial Number



Combined Tractor and Engine Serial Number Plate

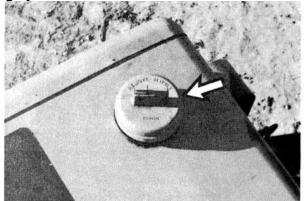




Scraper Serial No.

#### **Maintenance Recommendations**

**Cooling System** 



#### **CAUTION**

Never add coolant to an overheated engine; allow the engine to cool first.

Check the specific gravity of the antifreeze solution frequently in cold weather to ensure adequate protection.

If the machine is to be stored in, or shipped to, an area with below freezing temperatures; the cooling system must be protected against freezing to the lowest expected outside temperature.

All water is corrosive at engine operating temperature. The cooling system should be protected with conditioner at all times regardless of the concentration of antifreeze. This can be done by using coolant conditioner elements. Use a precharge element when filling the system or changing coolant. Install a new maintenance element every 250 service hours during operation.

Do not use coolant conditioner elements with Dowtherm 209 Full-Fill coolant. Follow the instructions provided with the Dowtherm 209 Full-Fill coolant.



Coolant should be drained and replaced "Every 2000 Service Hours or 1 Year." However, when Coolant Conditioner Maintenance Elements are replaced every 250 service hours as recommended, the drain period can be extended to "4000 Service Hours or 2 Years."

Premix antifreeze solution to provide protection to the lowest expected outside temperature. Pure undiluted antifreeze will freeze at -23°C (-10°F).

Use clean water that is low in scale forming mineral. Do not use softened water.

Filling at over 20 liters (5 U.S. gallons) per minute can cause air pockets in the cooling system.

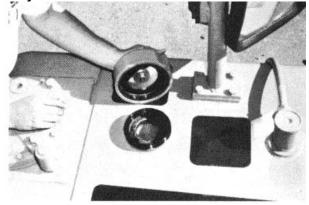
After draining and refilling the cooling system, run the engine with the filler cap off until the coolant level stabilizes. Add coolant as necessary to fill the system.

The engine cooling system is protected to -28°C (-20°F), with permanent type antifreeze, when shipped from the factory.

Operate with a thermostat in the cooling system all yearround. Cooling system problems can arise without a thermostat.

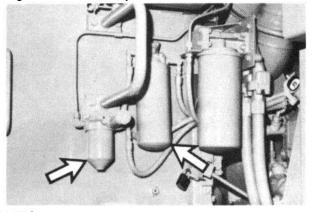
## Maintenance Recommendations

**Fuel System** 



#### **CAUTION**

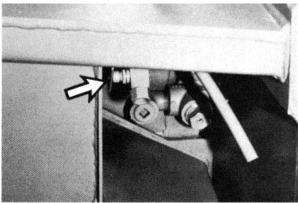
Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day of operation to drive out moist air and to prevent condensation. Do not fill the tank to the top. The fuel expands as it gets warm and may overflow.



# **CAUTION**

Do not fill fuel filters with fuel before installing them. Contaminated fuel will cause accelerated wear to fuel system parts.

Check the fuel level with the dipstick in the filler opening.



Drain the fuel tank of water and sediment as required by prevailing conditions.

Water and sediment should be drained from the fuel tank at the start of a shift or after the fuel tank has been filled and allowed to stand for 5 to 10 minutes.

After changing fuel filters, always bleed the fuel system to remove air bubbles from system.

Drain water and sediment from any fuel storage tank weekly, and before the tank is refilled. This will help prevent water or sediment from being pumped from the storage tank into the machine fuel tank.

Use only fuel as recommended in the "Fuel, Coolant and Lubricant" Section of this Guide.

**Hydraulic System** 

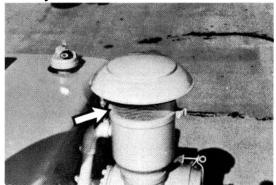


#### **CAUTION**

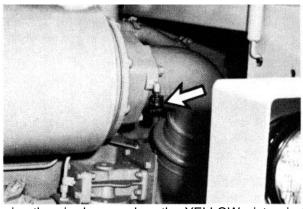
Make-up oil added to the hydraulic system must mix with the oil already in the tank. Use only petroleum products unless the system is equipped for use with special products.

Water or air can cause pump failure. If hydraulic oil becomes cloudy, then water or air is entering the system. Drain fluid, retighten hydraulic suction line clamps, purge and refill the system.

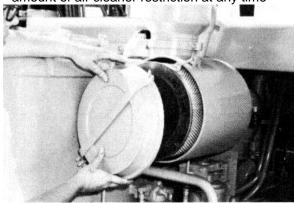
Air Intake System



Check precleaner screen daily for accumulation of dust and debris.



Service the air cleaner when the YELLOW piston in the indicator reaches the RED zone. The indicator is marked in 5 inch of H20 Increments to show the amount of air cleaner restriction at any time



The primary filter element can be cleaned up to 6 times before replacement. The element, when cleaned, should be thoroughly checked for rips or tears in the filter material. Replace the primary filter element every year even though it has not been cleaned 6 times.

The secondary filter element should be replaced at the time the primary filter element is serviced, if the yellow piston in the filter indicator enters the red zone after installation of a clean primary element or, if the exhaust smoke is still black.

## Maintenance Recommendations

## **Electrical System**

#### CAUTION

When boost starting the engine, follow the instructions in the Operation Guide to properly start the machine.

When using an external electrical source to start the engine, turn the disconnect switch off and remove the key before attaching the booster cables.

This machine has a 24 Volt starting system. Use only an equal voltage for boost starting. The use of a welder or higher voltage will dam-age the electrical system.

# **Scheduled Oil Sampling**

Use scheduled oil sampling to monitor machine condition and maintenance requirements. Each oil sample should be taken when the oil is hot and well mixed, to ensure the sample is representative of the oil in the compartment

S.O.S. Interval Chart				
Compartment Interval				
Engine Oil	250 Hours			
Transmission Oil	500 Hours			
Hydraulic Oil	500 Hours			
Final Drive Oil	500 Hours			

#### General



#### CAUTION

Accumulated grease and oil on a machine is a fire hazard. Remove this debris with steam cleaning or high pressure water, at least every 1000 hours or each time any significant quantity of oil is spilled on a machine.

Wipe all fittings, caps and plugs before servicing.

Keep a close watch for leaks. If leaking is observed, find and correct the source of the leak.

Check the fluid levels more frequently than the recommended periods if leaking is suspected or observed.

## **Ground Engaging Tool Bolt Torques**

<b>Bolt Size</b>	Recommended Torque*			
Inch	N-m lb.ft			
5/8	265 <u>+</u> 35	195 <u>+</u> 25		
3/4	475 <u>+</u> 70	350 <u>+</u> 50		
7/8	765 ± 115	565 ± 85		
1	1220 ± 150	900 ± 110		

<sup>\*</sup>These bolt torques apply only to ground engaging tool fasteners.

#### **Tire Inflation Information**

## Inflation of Tires with Nitrogen

Use dry nitrogen (N2) gas for both tire inflation, and tire pressure adjustments on all current and past production machines. Nitrogen is an inert gas and will not support combustion inside the tire

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Proper nitrogen inflation equipment and training in its use are necessary to avoid overinflation. A tire blowout or rim failure can result from improper or misused equipment.

Because a fully charged nitrogen cylinder's pressure is approximately 15 000 kPa (2200 psi), a tire blowout and/or rim failure can occur if the inflation equipment is not used correctly.

In addition to reducing the risk of an explosion, using nitrogen instead of air to inflate tires lessens the slow oxidation of the rubber and the accompanying gradual tire deterioration. This is especially important for tires that have an expected long service life (4 or more years). It also reduces the corrosion of rim components and the resultant disassembly problems.

## **Nitrogen Inflation Information**



**MARNING** 

Stand behind the tread when inflating a tire.

#### CAUTION

Set the tire inflation equipment regulator at no more than 140 kPa (20 psi) over the recommended tire pressure.

Use only part number 6V4040 nitrogen tire inflation group, or equivalent, to Inflate tires from a nitrogen gas cylinder

Use the same tire pressures for nitrogen inflation as is used for air inflation. Consult your tire dealer for operating pressures.

## **Tire Inflation Information**

# CAUTION

Proper tire inflation is the correct application of the "Ton/mph" principle. That is, as tire weight loadings increase, tire inflation pressure MUST be increased, and hauling speed and hauling distance MUST be decreased.

Based on a rated load of 48,000 pounds, tire inflation pressures for the tractor-scraper will be

Tractor-55 psi Scraper-45 psi

# **NOTE**

Tire inflation pressures of 55 psi for the tractor and 45 psi for the scraper are based on a maximum hauling speed of 20 mph, for a distance NOT TO EXCEED two and one-half miles.

When traveling long distances without a load, stop for 30 minutes every three hours or 25 miles traveled, to permit tires to cool.

# **Adjusted Inflation Pressures**

A tire inflated In a warm shop area will be underinflated if the machine works in freezing temperatures Use this chart when inflating tires indoors at  $18^{\circ}$  to  $21^{\circ}$ C ( $65^{\circ}$  to  $70^{\circ}$ F).

# **Tractor-Scraper**

Recommended Inflation									
Pres	Pressure		-1°C (30°F) -18°C (0°F)		-29°C (-20°F)		-40°C (-40°F)		
kPa	psi	kPa	psi	kPa	psi	kPa	psi	kPa	psi
205	30	230	33	250	36	270	39	285	41
240	35	260	42	290	42	310	45	325	47
280	40	305	44	330	48	350	51	370	54
310	45	340	49	365	53	395	57	415	60
345	50	380	55	405	59	430	62	460	66
380	55	415	60	450	65	470	68	500	72
415	60	450	65	490	71	510	74	550	79
450	65	490	71	520	76	550	80	590	85
480	70	520	76	570	82	590	86	630	91
520	75	560	81	610	88	630	92	670	97
550	80	600	87	640	93	680	98	720	104
590	85	630	92	680	99	720	104	760	110
620	90	670	97	725	105	760	110	800	116
660	95	710	103	760	110	800	116	840	122
690	100	745	108	800	116	840	122	890	129
725	105	780	113	840	122	885	128	930	135
760	110	820	119	885	128	925	134	980	142
795	115	855	124	925	134	965	140	1030	149
830	120	890	129	965	140	1005	146	1060	154

# Fuel, Coolant, and Lubricant Specifications

## **Fuel Specifications**

## Types of Fuel

Diesel engines have the ability to burn a wide variety of fuels. These fuels are divided Into two general groups, preferred and permissible.

The preferred fuels provide maximum engine service life and performance. They are distillate fuels. They are commonly called fuel oil, furnace oil, diesel fuel, gas oil, or kerosene.

The permissible fuels are crude oils or blended fuels. Use of these fuels can result in higher maintenance costs and reduced engine service life.

## **Cetane Requirement**

The minimum cetane number recommended for the engine is 40.

## **Fuel Cloud Point**

Fuel waxing can plug the fuel filters in cold weather. The fuel cloud point must be below the temperature of the surrounding air to prevent filter waxing and power loss. Fuel heating attachments are available to minimize fuel filter waxing.

#### **Fuel Sulfur Content**

The percent of sulfur in the fuel will affect the engine oil recommendations. If the fuel has over 0.5% sulfur content, the CD engine oil must have a TBN of 20 times the percent of fuel sulfur. Your oil supplier should be able to furnish the correct oils.

## **Coolant Specifications**

#### CAUTION

Always use conditioner elements. Never use plain water only.

Use a mixture of fill water and antifreeze, and a coolant conditioner element.

#### **CAUTION**

Do not use cooling system conditioner elements with Dowtherm 209 Full-Fill coolant. Follow the instructions provided with the Dowtherm 209 Full-Fill coolant.

#### Fill Water

Acceptable water for use in the ethylene glycol-type antifreeze and water mixture is shown on the chart below:

Acceptable Water				
	50% or More	Less Than		
Water Content	Antifreeze	50% Antifreeze		
chlorides	100 ppm	50 ppm		
	or less	or less		
Sulfates	100 ppm	50 ppm		
	or less	or less		
Hardness as	200 ppm	100 ppm		
CaCo <sub>3</sub>	or less	or less		
Dissolved Solids	500 ppm	250 ppm		
	or less	or less		
pН	6.5 or higher	6 5 or higher		

ppm = parts per million

#### Antifreeze

Use ethylene glycol-type antifreeze Use the correct amount to provide freeze protection to the lowest expected outside temperature.

#### **Coolant Conditioner Elements**

Coolant conditioner elements should be used to maintain a 3% to 6% concentration of conditioner in the coolant. Use a precharge element when filling the system or changing coolant Install a new maintenance element every 250 service hours during operation Use the coolant conditioner elements shown in the chart.

Coolant Conditioner Elements				
Type Qty. Part Number				
Precharge	1	1W5518		
Maintenance	1	9N6123		

# Wheel Coolant Specifications (WC)

Use a mixture of 20% ethylene glycol type antifreeze and 80% water in the wheel coolant compartments to help prevent overheating of tires.

### **Lubricant Specifications**

The abbreviations listed below except LO follow S.A E J754 nomenclature. The classifications follow S.A.E. J183 classifications. The MIL specifications are U S A Military Specifications. These definitions will be of assistance in purchasing The specific classifications for this machine are found on the "Recommended Lubricants" Chart.

## Transmission and Clutch Oils (CD/TO-2)

Use Service Classification CD oils that have satisfactory performance.

#### **Engine Oils (CD)**

Use oils that meet Engine Service Classification CD (MIL-L-2104C).

The percent of sulfur in the fuel will affect the engine oil recommendations. If the fuel has over 0.5% sulfur content, the CD engine oil must have a TBN of 20 times the percent of fuel sulfur. Your oil supplier should be able to furnish the correct oils.

## **Hydraulic Oils (HYDO)**

Use Engine Service Classification CC (MIL-L-2104B), or (MIL-L-46152), CD, or industrial-type hydraulic oils that are certified by the supplier as having antiwear, antifoam, antirust, and antioxidation additive properties for heavy duty use.

## **Multipurpose-type Gear Lubricant (MPL)**

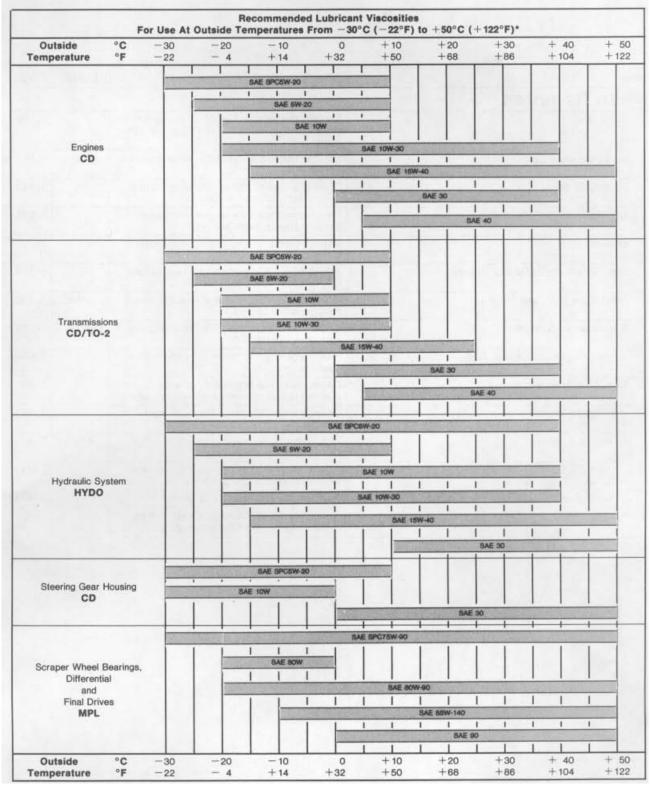
Use Gear Lubricant Classification GL-5 (MIL-L-2105B) Multipurpose-type Gear Lubricant (MPL).

## **Lubricating Grease (MPG)**

Use Multipurpose-type Grease (MPG). Multipurpose-type grease which contains 3% to 5% molybdenum disulfide is preferred. NLGI No. 2 Grade is suitable for most temperatures. Use NLGI No. 1 or No 0 Grade for extremely low temperatures

## **Refill Capacity Chart**

Compartment		U.S.	Imperial
or System	Liters	Gallons	Gallons
Engine Crankcase	34	9	7.5
Transmission	83	22	18
Transmission -			
Retarder Equipped	102	27	22
Differential and			
Final Drives	159	42	35
Hydraulic Tank	110	29	24
Steering Gear	3.3	3.5 qt.	3.1 qt.
Cooling System	76	20	17
Fuel Tank	511	135	112
Scraper Wheel			
Bearings (each)	2	2 qt.	1.7 qt.
Wheel Coolant'			
(each wheel)	45	12	10



<sup>\*</sup>When operating below -30°C (-22°F0 refer to the Cold Weather Operation Guide, Form SEBU5338, available from you caterpillar dealer.

# **Lubrication and Maintenance Chart**

Item	Service	Lube.	Page
When Required			
Air Cleaner	Service the air cleaner when the yellow piston in the indicator reaches the red zone.		3-389
Fuel System	Service the fuel filters if the engine lacks power.		3-393
Cooling System	Drain and clean if the engine overheats or the coolant solution is dirty.		3-393
Cooling System Relief Valve	Clean or replace if the engine overheats or coolant loss is experienced.		3-396
Brakes	Inspect brake shoes, drums, and cams if the brakes become noisy.		3-397
Ejector Guide and Carrier Rollers	Adjust if the ejector does not operate freely.		3-397
Differential and Final Drives	Check the lubricant level if leakage develops or is suspected.	MPL	3-398
Transmission System	Check the lubricant level if leakage develops or is suspected.	CD/TO-2	3-399
Cutting Edges and Router Bits	Change before the mounting surfaces become worn.		3-400
Circuit Breaker and Fuses	Reset the circuit breaker or change fuses if an electrical system does not function.		3-401
Windshield Wiper	Change wiper blades if they are worn or streaking.		3-402
Hydraulic System	Check the oil level frequently if leakage develops or is suspected.	HYDO	3-403
Operator's Seat Accumulator	Check precharge pressure if suspension becomes stiff or unadjustable.		3-403
Ether Cylinder	Replace the cylinder if it is empty.		3-403
Heater Filters	Check the heater filters as conditions require. Change the filter when dirty.		3-404

# **Lubrication and Maintenance Chart**

Item		Service	Lube.	Page
Ever	y 10 Service Hours or Daily			
(1)	Radiator	Check coolant level.		3-405
(2)	Air Inlet Screen	Inspect and clean.		3-406
(3)	Engine Crankcase	Check oil level.	CD	3-406
(4)	Air Reservoirs	Drain moisture.		3-407
(5)	Fuel Tank	Drain moisture and sediment.		3-408
(6)	Tires	Visually check inflation.		3-408
(7)	Horizontal Pivot Bearings	Lubricate 4 fittings.	MPG	3-409
(8)	Low Air Pressure Warning Horn	Test.		3-409
(9)	Back-up Alarm	Test.		3-409
Ever	ry 50 Service Hours or Weekly			
(10)	<u> </u>	Lubricate 3 fittings.	MPG	3-410
(11)	Steering Cylinders and Link Bearings	Lubricate 14 fittings.	MPG	3-410
(13)	Hydraulic System	Check oil level.	HYDO	3-411
(14)	Batteries	Check electrolyte levels.		3-412
(15)	Tires	Check inflation pressures.		3-413
(16)	Ejector Channel Rollers	Lubricate 2 fittings.	MPG	3-413
	Transmission System	Do item number (26) on new or rebuilt		
		ma-		
		chines after the first 50 service hours.		
	ry 250 Service Hours or Monthly			1
(17)	Engine Crankcase (see note)	Change oil and filter.	CD	3-414
		The percent of sulfur in the fuel will		
		affect		
		the engine oil recommendations. If the fuel		
		has over 0.5% sulfur content, the CD		
		en-		
		gine oil must have a TBN of 20 times		
		the		
		percent of fuel sulfur. Your oil supplier		
		should be able to furnish the correct oils.		
(18)	Fan Bearing	Lubricate 1 fitting.	MPG	3-415
(19)	Fan Belt Tightener	Lubricate 1 fitting.	MPG	3-415
(20)	Brakes	Inspect - adjust.		3-415
(21)	Cooling System	Change conditioner element.		3-420
(22)	Fan and Alternator Belts	Inspect - adjust.		3-421
(24)	Air Dryer	Inspect the air system for moisture.		3-423

**NOTE:** Oil and filter do not have to be changed every month. Change every 250 service hours or every three months, whichever comes first.

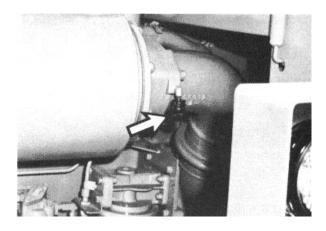
Item		Service	Lube.	Page
Ever	y 500 Service Hours or 3 Months			
(25)	Hydraulic System	Change filter elements.	HYDO	3-424
(26)	Transmission System	Change filter element - clean magnetic	CD/TO-2	3-425
		strainer.		
(27)	Engine Crankcase	Wash breather.		3-428
(28)	Fuel Filler Cap and Screen	Wash cap - inspect seal - oil element		3-428
		- clean strainer.		
(29)	Fuel System	Service filters.		3-429
(30)	Brake Camshafts	Lubricate 8 fittings.	MPG	3-431
(31)	Seat Belt	Inspect - replace at least every 3 years.		3-431
Ever	y 1000 Service Hours or 6 Months			
(32)	Transmission System			
	(change oil anytime it becomes thick)	Change oil - wash screens and breather.	CD/TO-2	3-433
(33)	Differential and Final Drives	Wash breather.		3-435
(34)	Wheels	Check wheel coolant level.	WC	3-436
(35)	ROPS Bolts	Tighten.		3-436
(36)	Air Dryer	Change desiccant.		3-436
Ever	y 2000 Service Hours or Yearly			
(37)	Hydraulic System	Change oil - wash filler strainer -in-	HYDO	3-437
		spect suction hoses.		
(38)	Engine Valve Lash	Measure and adjust if necessary.		3-439
(39)	Brakes	Inspect.		3-439
(40)	Differential and Final Drives	Change lubricant.	MPL	3-440
(41)	Cooling System	Change coolant.		3-441
(42)	Ejector Guide and Carrier Rollers	Pack bearings.	MPG	3-444
(43)	Steering Gear Sector Housing	Check oil level.	CD	3-446
(44)	Steering Column Bearings	Lubricate 1 fitting - oil lower bearing.	MPG	3-446
(45)	Scraper Wheel Bearings	Check lubricant level.	MPL	3-447
(46)	Hitch Pins	Check for wear.		3-447
(48)	Operator's Seat	Check the accumulator precharge pres-		3-448
` '	·	sure - clean the screen.		

### When Required

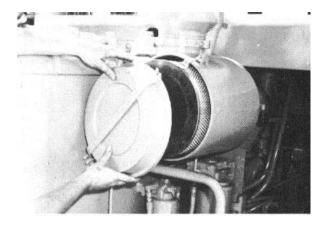
#### **Air Cleaner**

#### **Service Elements**

Servicing the Primary Element



Service the primary element when the YELLOW piston in the filter service indicator reaches the red zone.



**1.** Remove the air cleaner cover. Remove the primary filter element from the filter housing.



- 2. Clean the inside of the air cleaner housing.
- **3.** clean and inspect the primary element. See "Cleaning Air Cleaner Elements."
- **4.** Install a clean element and the cover. Tighten the cover bolts finger tight to 4 N•m (3 lb ft).

# CAUTION Do not use a tool to tighten them.

5. Reset the filter service indicator.

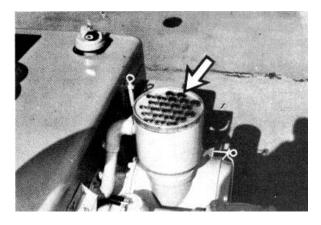
The primary element should be replaced after being cleaned a maximum of 6 times, or at least once a year.

If the indicator shows in the red zone shortly after installation of a clean primary element, and the element has been cleaned 6 times, change to another clean element.

If the indicator still shows in the red zone, service the secondary element.

Change the secondary element at the time the primary element is cleaned for the third time, or if the exhaust smoke is still black.

#### Replacing the Secondary Element



**1.** Remove the precleaner screen. Inspect the precleaner tube openings for dirt and debris. Clean the tubes if necessary.



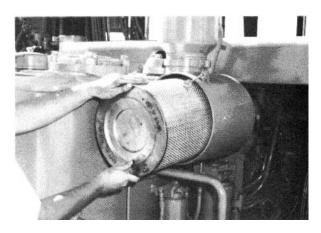
**2.** To clean the precleaner, loosen the clamp at the bottom Loosen the dust ejector hose clamp Remove the precleaner.

### **⚠ WARNING**

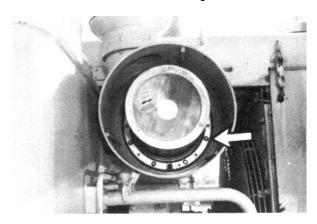
When using pressure air for cleaning, wear a face shield and protective clothing.

Use a maximum air pressure of 205 kPa (30 psi) for cleaning purposes.

- **3.** Clean the precleaner with pressure air, or wash It In clean warm water
- **4.** Install the precleaner Tighten the clamp Connect the dust ejector hose and tighten the clamp. Install the screen and the cap.

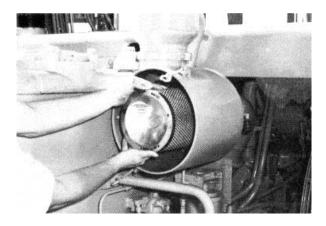


**5.** Remove the air cleaner cover Remove the primary element from the air cleaner housing

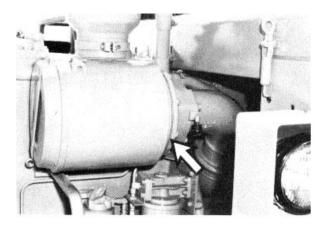


**6.** Remove the 10 nuts holding the secondary element Leave one bolt at the top, and one at the bottom of the flange to hold the housing In place

#### When Required



**7.** Remove and discard the secondary element. Cover the air inlet opening. Clean the inside of the housing.



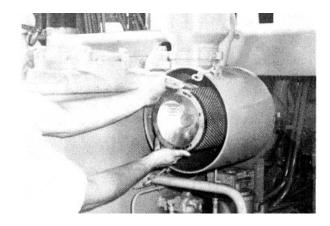
- **8.** Inspect the gasket between the housing and the air inlet pipe.
- **9.** Replace the gasket if the housing has moved, or the gasket is damaged.

To replace the gasket, remove the two bolts inside of the filter housing and remove the housing.

Clean the mounting surfaces of the filter housing and the air inlet pipe. Install a new gasket and install the housing.

#### **CAUTION**

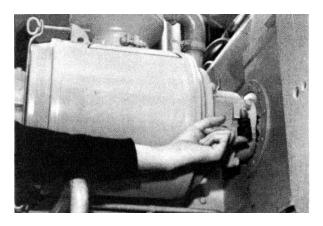
Always replace the secondary element. Never attempt to reuse a secondary element by cleaning it.



- **10.** Uncover the air inlet opening and install a new secondary element.
- **11.** Install the 10 secondary element retaining nuts. Torque them to  $27 \pm 4 \, \text{N} \cdot \text{m}$  (20  $\pm 3 \, \text{lb ft}$ ).
- **12.** Install the primary element and the cover. Tighten the cover bolts finger tight, to 4 N•m (3 lb ft).

#### **CAUTION**

Do not use a tool to tighten them.



**13.** Reset the filter change indicator.

### Cleaning Air Cleaner Elements

#### **⚠ WARNING**

When using pressure air for cleaning, wear a face shield and protective clothing.

Use a maximum air pressure of 205 kPa (30 psi) for cleaning purposes.

#### CAUTION

To clean with pressure water, use 280 kPa (40 psi) maximum pressure to prevent element damage.

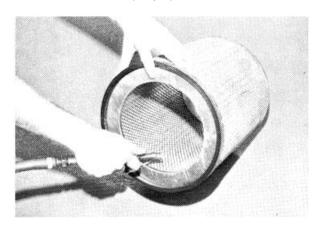
Do not clean elements by bumping or tapping them on hard objects.

Inspect elements after cleaning them. Do not use elements with damaged pleats, gaskets or seals.

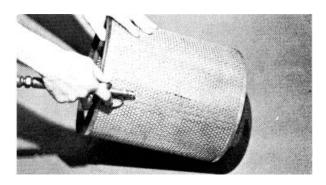
Have spare elements on hand to use when cleaning used ones

Elements can be cleaned with pressure air, water, or detergent

Pressure Air - 205 kPa (30 psi) Maximum

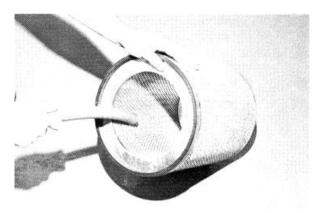


**1.** Direct air inside the element along the length of the pleats.



**2.** Direct air outside along the length of the pleats. Direct air inside along the length of the pleats. Inspect the element.

Water - 280 kPa (40 psi) Maximum



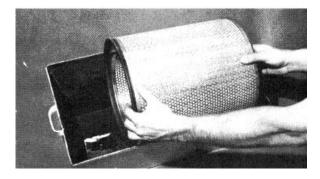
**1.** Direct water inside the element along the length of the pleats.



**2.** Direct water outside along the length of the pleats. Air dry and inspect the element.

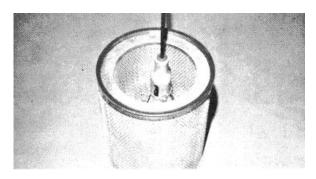
#### When Required

### Detergent



- **1.** Wash the element in warm water and a nonsudsing household detergent solution.
- 2. Rinse it thoroughly with clean water.
- **3.** Air dry and inspect the element.

### Inspecting the Element



**1.** Insert a light inside a clean and dry element. Discard the element if rips or tears are found.



**2.** Wrap and store clean, undamaged elements in a clean, dry place.

## **Fuel System**

### **Service Filters**

Service the fuel filters if the engine lacks power. See "Fuel System" at "Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months."

### **Cooling System**

### Cleaning

## **⚠ WARNING**

At operating temperature, the engine coolant is hot and under pressure.

Steam can cause personal injury.

Check the coolant level ONLY when the engine is stopped and the radiator fill cap is cool enough to touch with your hand.

Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

Cooling System Conditioner contains alkali. Avoid contact with skin and eyes to prevent personal injury.

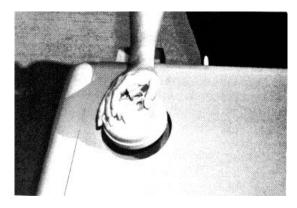
#### **CAUTION**

All water is corrosive at engine operating temperature. Use coolant conditioner elements to treat either plain water or ethylene qlycol solution.

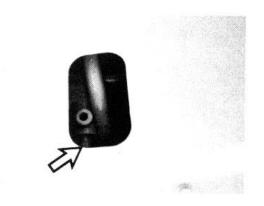
Do not use both coolant conditioner element and liquid conditioner at the same time.

Do not use coolant conditioner elements with Dowtherm 209 Full-Fill coolant. Follow the recommendations provided with the Dowtherm 209 Full-Fill coolant.

Clean the cooling system if it is contaminated, if the engine overheats, or if foaming is observed in the radiator.

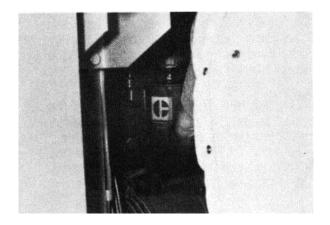


1. Remove the radiator cap slowly to relieve pressure.



- **2.** Open the cooling system drain valve and allow the coolant to drain. Drainage may be speeded by removing oil cooler drain plugs.
- **3.** Close the drain valve and install the drain plugs. Fill the system with cleaning solution. Use a commercially available cleaner or 1 kg (2 lb) sodium bisulphate (NaHSO4) per 40 liters (10 gal) of water as a cleaner.
- **4.** Start and operate the engine for 1/2 hour. Stop the engine and drain the cleaning solution.
- **5.** With the engine off, flush the system with water until the draining water is clear.
- **6.** Close the drain valve. Fill the system with a neutralizer. Use a commercially available neutralizer or 250 grams (1/2 lb) sodium carbonate crystals (NaCO.10HO) per 40 liters (10 gal) of water.
- **7.** Operate the engine for 10 minutes. Stop the engine and drain the neutralizer.
- **8.** With the engine off, flush the system until the draining water is clear. Close the drain valve.
- **9.** Fill the system with clean water and operate the engine for 5 minutes. Stop the engine and drain the water.
- **10.** Repeat step 9 several times, if necessary, until the drained water is nearly colorless.
- **11.** Mix the antifreeze solution to provide protection to the lowest expected outside temperature.
- **12.** To avoid air locks, add the coolant slowly at 20 liters (5 U.S. gallons) per minute or less. See "Refill Capacities."

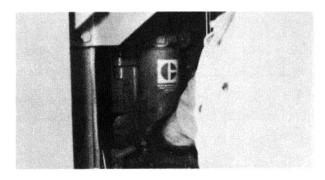
#### When Required



- **13.** Install a new coolant conditioner element. See "To Change Elements."
- **14.** Start and operate the engine with the radiator cap off. When the level stabilizes, add coolant, if necessary, to cover the low level plate
- **15.** Clean and inspect the radiator cap. Replace the cap gasket if it is damaged. Install the cap.

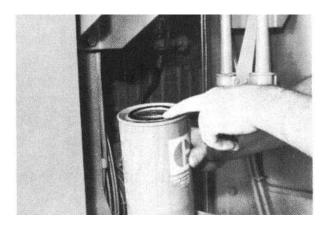
## To Change Elements

1. Close the inlet valve and the outlet valve at the element base. Turn clockwise to close both valves.

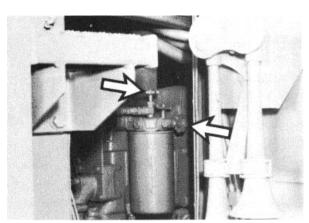


**2.** Remove the coolant conditioner element. Discard the element.

**3.** Clean the element mounting base Make certain all of the old element gasket material is removed.



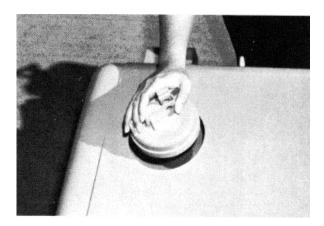
- **4.** Coat the seal of the new element with a thin film of clean engine oil or antifreeze.
- **5.** Install the element by hand. When the seal contacts the base, tighten it an additional 3/4 turn.



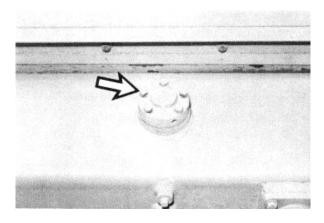
**6.** Open the inlet valve and the outlet valve. Start the engine and check for leaks

# **Cooling System Relief** Valve

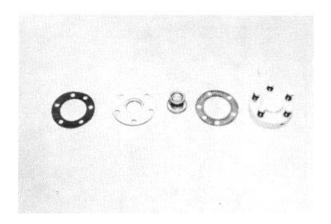
## Clean or Replace



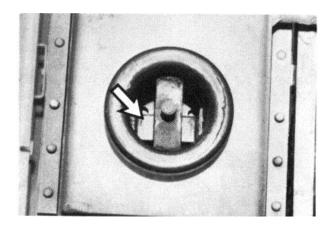
1. Remove the radiator cap slowly to relieve pressure.



**2.** Remove the hood. Remove five bolts and the cap from the relief valve. Remove the valve parts.



- **3.** Inspect the valve, the spring, and the seal for damage or deposits.
- **4.** Clean the valve with a clean cloth, or replace it if necessary.
- **5.** Clean the valve cap. Replace the gaskets If they are damaged Assemble and install the valve
- 6. Install the hood

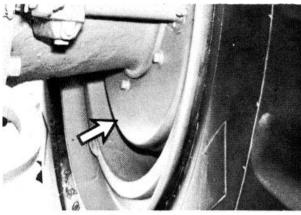


- 7. Maintain the coolant level above the low level plate.
- **8.** Replace the radiator cap gasket if It is damaged Install the cap.

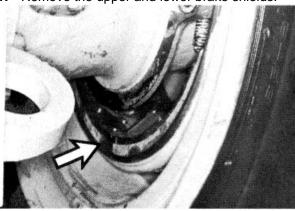
# When Required **Brakes**

### Inspect

The machine must be level with the bowl and apron lowered, the parking brake applied and the engine stopped. Block the wheels.



1. Remove the upper and lower brake shields.



- **2.** Inspect the brake drum, shoes, and camshaft for wear or damage. Check for correct brake adjustment. See "Brakes" at "Every 250 Service Hours or Monthly" for adjustment.
- **3.** Replace damaged or worn brake parts before operating the machine. Install the brake shields.

# **Ejector Guide and Carrier Rollers**

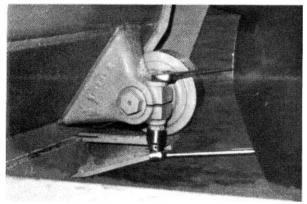
### **Adjust**



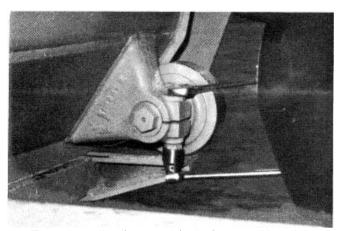
**1.** The ejector should operate freely without binding. To adjust the guide rollers, loosen the roller shaft clamping bolt.



**2.** Turn the roller (eccentric) shaft to position the roller. Tighten the clamping bolt.



**3.** The ejector should operate freely without dragging. To adjust the carrier rollers, loosen the clamping bolt.



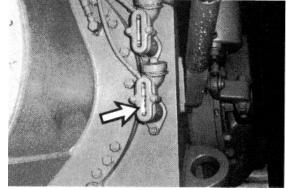
**4.** Turn the roller (eccentric) shaft to position the roller Tighten the clamping bolt.

# Differential and Final Drives

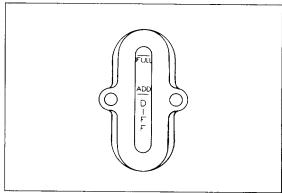
#### **Check Lubricant Level**

Operate the machine on level ground for a few minutes. Park the machine on the level, lower the bowl, apply the parking brake and stop the engine.

#### Differential

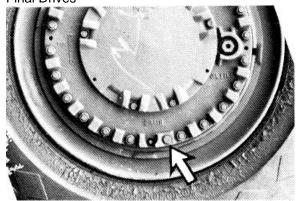


Check oil level In the sight gauge.

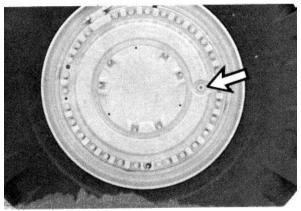


Maintain the oil level In the area between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge.

# When Required Final Drives



Position each tractor wheel with the drain plug at the bottom.

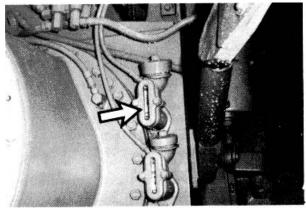


Remove the fill plug Maintain the lubricant level to the bottom of the plug opening.

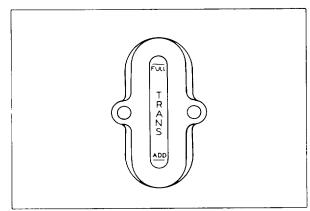
## **Transmission System**

## **Check Oil Level**

The machine must be level with the bowl and apron lowered, the transmission in NEUTRAL, the parking brake applied and the engine running at low idle.



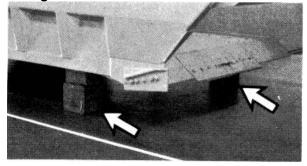
Check the oil level in the sight gauge.



Maintain the oil level in the area between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge

## **Cutting Edges and Router Bits**

**Change or Rotate** 



### **⚠ WARNING**

Block the bowl and apron when performing maintenance in the bowl area.

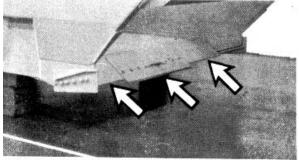
Support the cutting edges before removing the mounting bolts.

### **CAUTION**

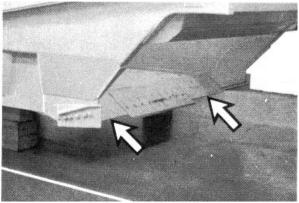
Do not attempt to increase wear life by welding on cutting edges. This could result in premature failures.

Change or rotate the cutting edges, or router bits, before the mounting surfaces become worn.

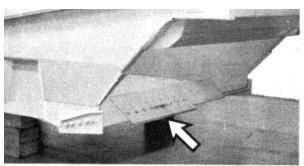
**Cutting Edges** 



There are two edges to each section. Double wear can be obtained by rotating each edge 180°



By exchanging sides, the two end sections can be used four times.

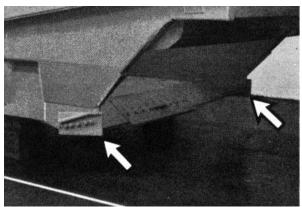


- 1. Support the cutting edge and remove the mounting bolts.
- 2. Remove the edge.
- 3. Clean all mounting surfaces.
- 4. Change or rotate the cutting edges.

NOTE: To align the cutting edges for finish work, use the front mounting holes In the center section If better penetration is required, extend the center edge forward by using the rear holes for mounting.

- **5.** Install the new or rotated edge and all of the mounting bolts.
- **6.** See "Bolt Torques for Ground Engaging Tools" for the correct bolt torque.

#### **Router Bits**

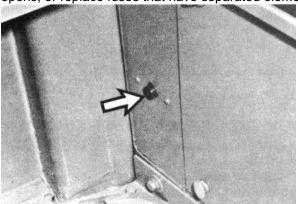


- **1.** Double wear can be obtained by rotating and installing the router bits on opposite sides.
- 2. Remove the router bit mounting bolts. Remove the bits.
- 3. Clean all mounting surfaces.
- **4.** Install new or rotated router bits. See "Bolt Torques for Ground Engaging Tools" for the correct bolt torque.

#### Circuit Breaker and Fuses

### **Reset or Change**

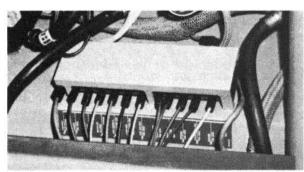
If an electrical system fails, reset the circuit breaker if it opens, or replace fuses that have separated elements.



Push the button to reset the main circuit o/ breaker. If the breaker opens again, have the circuit checked.

#### CAUTION

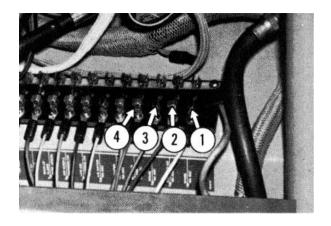
Always replace fuses with the same type and capacity fuse that was removed.



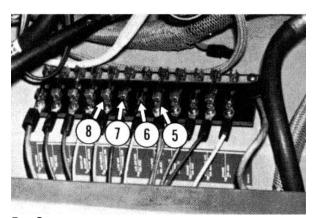
The fuse block is located behind the panel at the front of the operator's compartment. To gain access to the fuses, open the door on the panel. Replace fuses that have separated elements.

If the element of a new fuse separates, have the circuit checked.

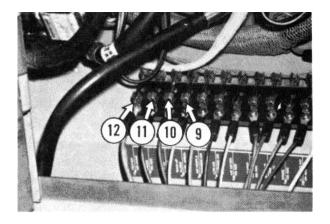
The fuses for the various circuits are identified as follows:



- 1. Rear Flood-10A AGC
- 2. Starting Aid-10A AGC
- 3. Defroster Fan--10A AGC
- 4. Spare



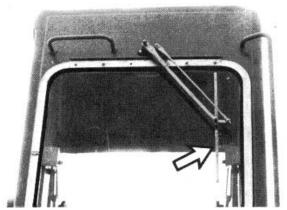
- 5. Spare
- 6. Air Dryer-10A AGC
- 7. Low Air Alarm-10A AGC
- 8. Backup Alarm and Air Horn-10A AGC



- 9. Spare
- 10. Wiper-10A AGC
- 11. Gages-10A AGC
- 12. Heater-15A AGC

## Windshield Wiper

## **Change Wiper Blades**



Inspect the windshield wiper blade . If is worn or damaged, or if streaking occurs, replace It

When Required **Hydraulic System** 

#### **Check Oil Level**

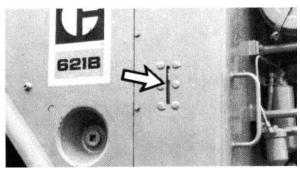
#### **⚠ WARNING**

Hot oil can cause burns.

At operating temperature, the hydraulic tank is hot and under pressure.

Remove the fill cap ONLY when the engine is stopped and the cap is cool enough to touch with your hand. Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

The machine must be level with the bowl lowered and the ejector forward. Apply the parking brake and stop the engine.



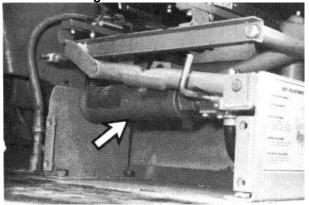
1. The hydraulic oil level should be between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge or ...



2. ....between the ADD and FULL marks on the dipstick in the fill opening.

### Operator's Seat Accumulator

**Check Precharge Pressure** 



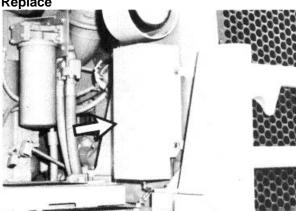
Check the nitrogen precharge pressure.

Consult your Caterpillar dealer for the correct test procedure, and the recommended pressure.

NOTE: The machine is shipped from the factory with the accumulator uncharged. Have it charged before machine operation.

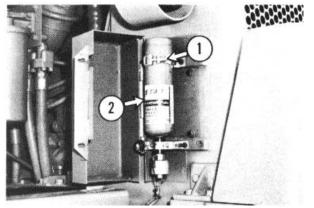
#### **Ether Cylinder**

Replace

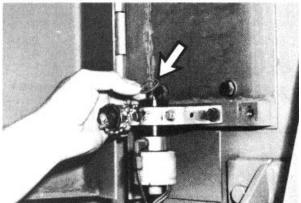


1. Open the cover at the right side front of the machine.

## When Required



2. Loosen clamp (1) and unscrew the ether cylinder (2).

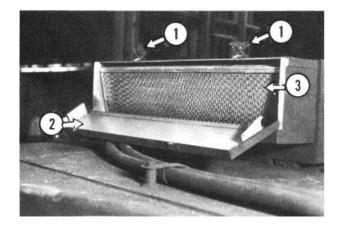


**3.** Remove the used gasket and install the new gasket provided with each new cylinder.

**4.** Install a new cylinder, part number 7N296. Tighten the cylinder hand tight. Refasten the cylinder clamp securely around the cylinder. Close the cover.

### **Heater Filters**

## Replace



- 1. Lift up the tabs on latches (1) and turn 180°.
- 2. Open door (2) and remove filter (3).
- 3. Install new filter, close door and secure latch.
- **4.** Repeat steps 1 through 3 for the remaining filter.

## **Check Coolant Level**

#### **⚠ WARNING**

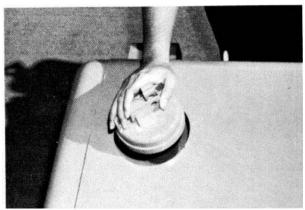
At operating temperature, the engine coolant is hot and under pressure.

Steam can cause personal injury.

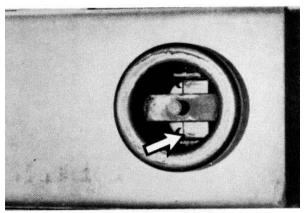
Check the coolant level ONLY when the engine is stopped and the radiator fill cap is cool enough to touch with your hand.

Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

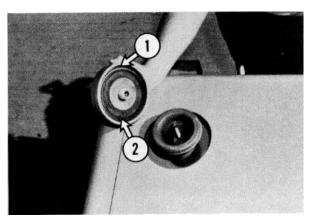
Cooling system conditioner contains alkali. Avoid contact with skin and eyes to prevent personal injury.



**1.** Remove the radiator cap slowly to relieve pressure.



**2.** Maintain the coolant level above low level plate. If It is necessary to add coolant daily, check for leaks.

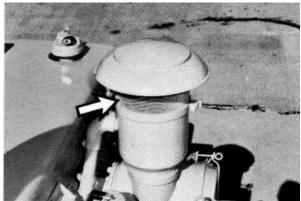


**3.** Clean and inspect the cap. If the gasket is damaged, remove the ring (1) to disassemble the cap. Replace the damaged gasket (2). Assemble and install the cap.

## Every 10 Service Hours or Daily

### (2) Air Inlet Screen

## **Inspect and Clean**



Inspect the air inlet screen for dirt and debris.

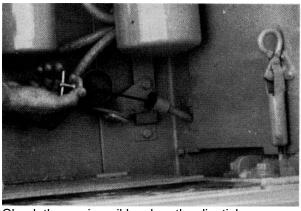


If necessary, loosen the clamp, remove and clean the screen.

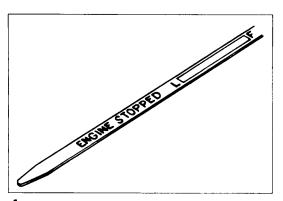
## (3) Engine Crankcase

### **Check Oil Level**

The machine must be level with the bowl lowered and the parking brake applied.



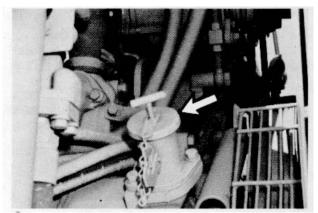
Check the engine oil level on the dipstick.



1. The engine oil level can be measured with the engine stopped The level must be in the range Indicated on the ENGINE STOPPED side of dipstick.

The level can be measured with the engine running. The level must be in the range indicated on the LOW IDLE side of the dipstick.

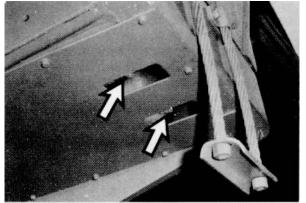
## TM 5-3805-248-14&P-3



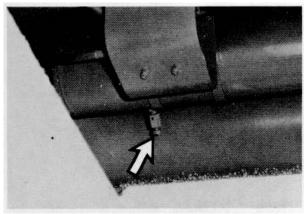
- **2.** Stop the engine, remove the fill plug and add oil if necessary
- 3. Clean and install the fill plug.

## (4) Air Reservoirs

## **Drain Moisture**



Open the two tractor air reservoir bleed screws. Allow the moisture to drain. Close the bleed valves 8a

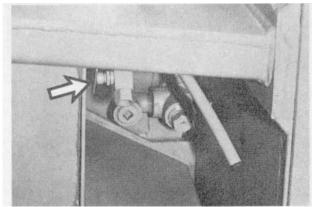


Open one scraper air reservoir bleed valve. Allow the moisture to drain. Close the bleed valve.

### (5) Fuel Tank

### **Drain Moisture and Sediment**

Drain moisture and sediment from the fuel tank at the start of each shift, or after the tank is filled and allowed to stand 5 to 10 minutes



Open the fuel tank drain valve located under the fuel tank. Allow moisture and sediment to drain. Close the valve. 1,3

## (6) Tires

## **Visually Check Inflation**

#### **MARNING**

Improperly inflated tires can cause excessive heat buildup. This will result in blowouts.

## **CAUTION**

Over or under inflated tires can cause a drastic reduction in tire and rim life.

Keep the valve caps on to prevent dirt from entering the valves. Otherwise, valve damage can occur.



Visually inspect the tires for proper inflation, and for cuts, gouges, blisters or tread separation

Check the tire pressure If a tire appears over or under inflated. Check the tire pressure with the tires cold and at the same outside (ambient) temperature in which the machine will operate. Use a tire pressure gauge.

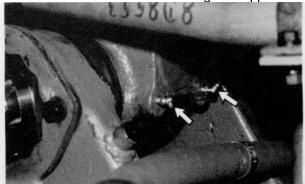
Nitrogen is recommended for both inflation and pressure adjustment of tires on all past and present production machines.

See "Tire Inflation Information."

# (7) Horizontal Pivot Bearings-Lubricate

#### **Lubricate 8 Fittings**

The bowl must be lowered and the engine stopped.



Lubricate 2 fittings at the front bearings from the right side of the hitch



Lubricate 2 fittings at the rear bearings from the right side of the hitch

# (8) Low Air Pressure Warning Horn

### **Test**



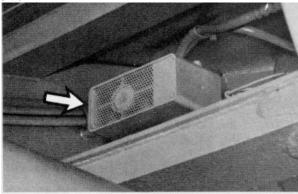
1. Start the engine and allow the air pressure to reach the normal (GREEN) range on the gauge (1)

2. With the engine running at low idle, pump the service brakes rapidly. When air pressure drops below 415 kPa (60 psi) the warning horn and light (2) should go on.

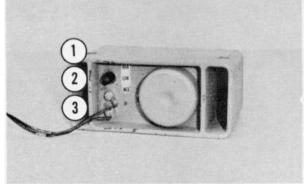
## (9) Backup Alarm

#### **Test**

**1.** Start the engine. Apply the service brake. Unlock the transmission control lever and move it to the reverse position.



**2.** The backup alarm, located at the rear of the scraper, should sound. Move the transmission lever to neutral and stop the , engine.

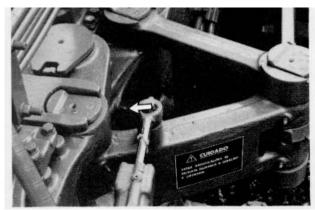


**3.** The alarm can be adjusted to one of three sound levels with the switch on the -) back of the alarm.

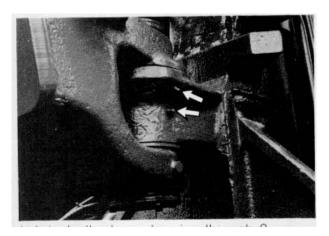
## (1) HIGH (2) LOW (3) MEDIUM

The alarm is usually set at the ( HIGH sound level at the factory. Adjust it, if necessary, to meet job requirements

## (10) Kingbolt Bearings-Lubricate

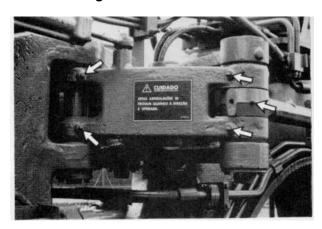


Lubricate the upper bearing through one fitting on the right side of the hitch.

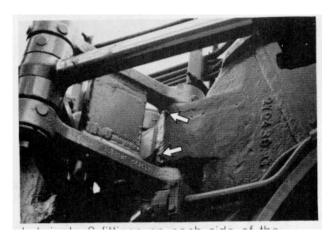


Lubricate the lower bearing through 2 fittings on the right side of the hitch.

# (11) Steering Cylinders and Link Bearings-Lubricate



Lubricate b fittings on each side of the hitch.



Lubricate 2 fittings on each side of the hitch

## (13) Hydraulic System

#### **Check Oil Level**

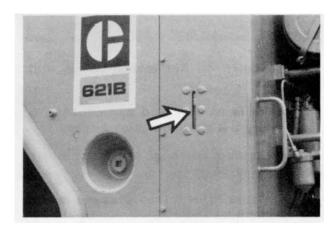
### **⚠ WARNING**

Hot oil can cause burns.

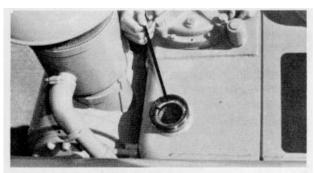
At operating temperature, the hydraulic tank is hot and under pressure.

Remove the fill cap ONLY when the engine is stopped and the cap is cool enough to touch with your hand. Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

The machine must be level with the bowl and apron lowered, and the ejector forward. Apply the parking brake and stop the engine



**1.** The oil level should be between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge.



2. The hydraulic oil level can also be measured on the dipstick in the fill opening. Maintain the level between the ADD and FULL marks on the dipstick. Add oil if necessary.



**3.** Clean the fill cap and inspect the seal. Replace the seal if it is damaged. Install the cap.

## (14) Batteries

### **Check Electrolyte Level**

### **⚠ WARNING**

Batteries give off flammable fumes that can explode.

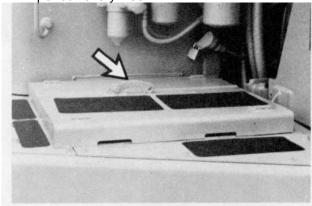
Electrolyte is an acid and can cause personal injury if it contacts skin or eyes.

Do not smoke when observing battery electrolyte level.

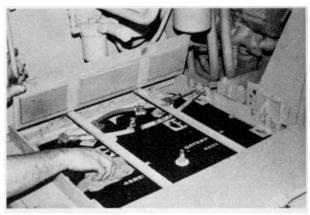
Always wear protective glasses when working with batteries.

NOTE: The batteries should be charged to a specific gravity of 1.250 or above, for adequate cranking power when the engine is cold.

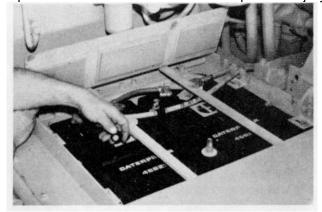
At the proper charging rate, in a moderate climate, the battery should not require more than 30 cc (1 oz) of water per cell every week.



1. Unlatch and open the battery box cover.



**2**. Clean the top of the batteries with a clean cloth. Keep the terminals clean and coated with petroleum jelly.



 Inspect the electrolyte level in each cell of each battery Maintain the level to the bottom of the fill openings with distilled 6 water Close the cover

## (15) Tires

#### **Check Inflation Pressures**

Check the inflation pressure with the tires cold, and at the same outside (ambient) temperature in which the machine will operate. Use a tire pressure gauge.

Caterpillar recommends using nitrogen to inflate tires or adjust tire pressures.

## Inflation

### **⚠ WARNING**

Proper nitrogen inflation equipment, and training in its use, are necessary to avoid possible over inflation. A tire blowout or rim failure can result from improper or misused equipment.



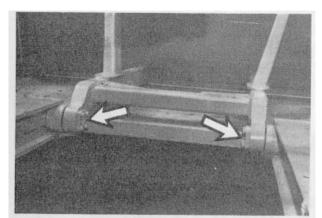
## **⚠ WARNING**

Stand behind the tread when inflating tires.

See the "Tire Inflation Information" section if tire inflation is necessary.

## (16) Ejector Channel Rollers

### **Lubricate 2 Fittings**



Lubricate one fitting on each roller.

### (17) Engine Crankcase

### **Change Oil and Filter**

NOTE: Oil and filter do not have to be changed every month. Change every 250 service hours or every 3 months, whichever comes first.

### **⚠ WARNING**

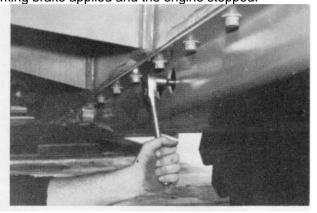
Hot oil and components can cause personal injury. Do not allow hot oil or components to contact skin.

Oil and filter change periods are directly related to the fuel sulphur content. Refer to the chart that follows.

#### Fuel Sulfur Content

The percent of sulfur in the fuel will affect the engine oil recommendations. If the fuel has over 0 5% sulfur content, the CD engine oil must have a TBN of 20 times the percent of fuel sulfur Your oil supplier should be able to furnish the correct oils.

The machine must be level with the bowl lowered, the parking brake applied and the engine stopped.



1. Open the crankcase drain valve. Allow the oil to drain. Close the drain valve.

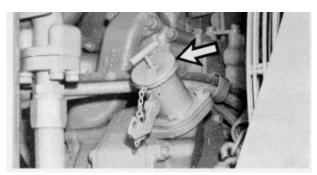


- 2. Remove the used oil filter.
- **3.** Clean the filter base. Be sure all of the used filter seal is removed
- 4. Coat the seal of the new filter with clean engine oil
- **5.** Install the new filter by hand. When the seal contacts the base, tighten an additional 3/4 turn.

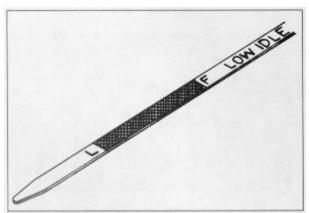
#### **CAUTION**

Do not overtighten the filter.

NOTE: Use the rotation index marks on the filter as a guide for proper tightening



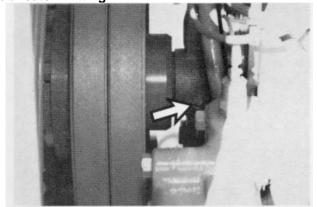
- **6.** Remove the fill plug Fill the crankcase with oil. See "Refill Capacities." Clean and I install the fill plug
- **7.** Start the engine and operate It at low idle Check for leaks. Measure the oil level.



Maintain the level between the ADD and FULL marks on the LOW IDLE side of the dipstick. Stop the engine.

## (18) Fan Bearing

**Lubricate 1 Fitting** 



Lubricate 1 fitting on the fan drive bracket.

## (19) Fan Belt Tightener

## **Lubricate 1 Fitting**



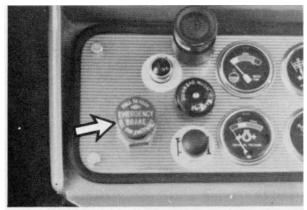
Lubricate 1 fitting on the tightener.

## (20) Brakes

## Inspect - Adjust

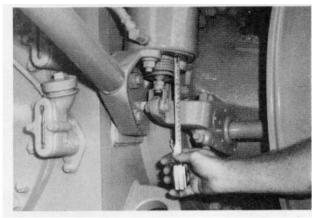
The machine must be level, the bowl lowered, and the parking brake applied.

- **1.** Block the wheels securely
- 2. Start the engine.



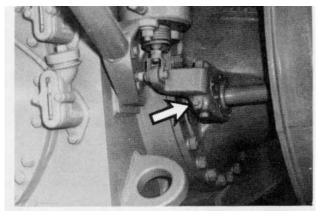
**3**. When the air pressure reaches the NORMAL range, stop the engine Release the parking/emergency brake.

### Every 250 Service Hours or Monthly

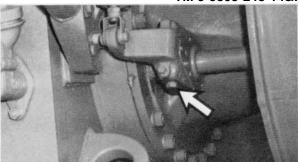


- **4.** Measure the distance from the rotochamber to the slack adjuster clevis retaining pin.
- **5**. Apply the service brake and measure the amount of travel of the rod If the travel is 63 5 mm (2-1/2 inches) or more, adjust the brake
- **6.** Measure the brake rotochamber rod travel of all 4 wheel brakes. Adjust the travel as necessary. Scraper rotochambers are located Inside the push frame

## To Adjust:



1. Loosen the adjustment locking bolt.



2. Turn the adjusting bolt, as required, until the travel is 41 mm (1-5/8 inches). Tighten the locking bolt

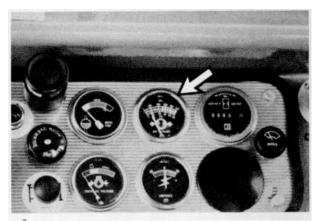


**3.** Apply and release the brakes, watching the rotochamber rod for binding. Observe the diaphragm for leaks.

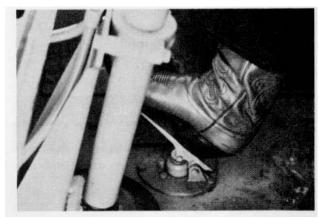


- **4.** Start the engine and allow air pressure to reach the NORMAL range on the air pressure gauge. Apply the parking brake. Stop the engine
- **5**. Remove the blocking from the wheels

### To Check the Air System for Leaks:



**1.** Start the engine and allow the air pressure to reach NORMAL on the gauge.



- **2.** Apply the service brakes and hold them in the applied condition. Stop the engine.
- **3.** With the brakes applied, watch the air pressure gauge. The pressure should drop no more than 35 kPa (5 psi) in 10 minutes.
- **4.** If the air pressure loss is greater than 35 kPa (5 psi), inspect the air lines and connections. Make any necessary repairs.

#### **To Test Brakes**

#### **MARNING**

Be sure the area around the vehicle is clear of personnel and obstructions.

Fasten the seat belt before operating the vehicle.

Test the brakes on a dry, level surface.

The vehicle must be on a dry, level surface, the bowl lowered and the parking brake applied.

The following tests are to determine if the service brake or parking/emergency brake is functional. These tests are not intended to measure maximum brake holding effort. Brake holding effort required to hold a vehicle at a specific engine rpm will vary from vehicle to vehicle due to differences in engine setting, power train efficiency, etc., as well as differences in brake holding ability. Engine rpm at beginning of vehicle movement, with service or parking/emergency brake applied, should be compared against the engine rpm your specific vehicle was able to hold on a prior test, as an indication of system deterioration.

#### Service Brake

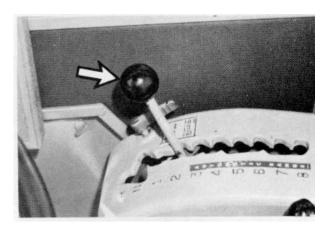
**1**. Start the engine. Allow the engine to reach the normal operating temperature.



**2.** When air pressure registers 690 kPa (100 psi) or is in the green range on the M gauge, apply the service brakes Raise the bowl.



**3.** Depress the button to release the parking/emergency brake. Be sure the button stays in.



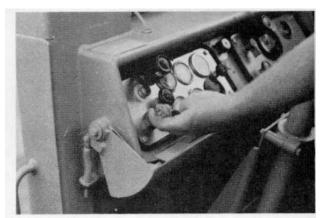
- **4.** Move the transmission control to second speed.
- **5.** With the service brake applied, gradually increase engine rpm. The service brakes should prevent vehicle movement at  $1500 \pm 100$  engine rpm.

### **⚠ WARNING**

When the vehicle moves during the test, reduce the engine speed immediately, and apply the parking brake.

The expected engine rpm should be  $1500 \pm 100$  rpm or higher. Record the actual engine rpm obtained during the test and use this for future comparison. If rpm obtained is lower than 1400 rpm, Inspect, and repair.

**6.** Reduce the engine rpm, shift to neutral, lower the bowl and stop the engine.



**7.** Pull the button out to apply the parking/emergency brake Release the O0 service brake.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

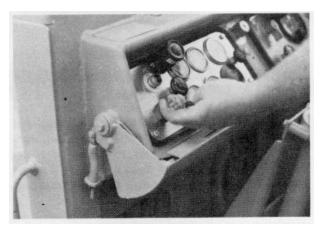
If the vehicle moved at a much lower engine rpm than specified or previously obtained while testing the brakes, inspect brakes, and repair. Damaged brakes must be repaired before returning the vehicle to operation.

### Parking / Emergency Brake

**1.** Start the engine. Allow the engine to reach the normal operating temperature.



**2.** When air pressure registers 690 kPa (100 psi) or is in the green range on the gauge, apply the service brakes. Raise the bowl.



- **3.** Pull the button out to apply the parking/emergency brake.
- 4. Move the transmission control to second speed.
- 5. Release the service brake.
- **6**. With the parking/emergency brake applied, gradually increase the engine rpm The parking/emergency brake should prevent vehicle movement at  $1000 \pm 100$  engine rpm.

#### **MARNING**

When the vehicle moves during the test, reduce the engine speed immediately, and apply the parking brake.

The expected engine rpm should be  $1000 \pm 100$  rpm or higher. Record the actual engine rpm obtained during the test and use this for future comparison. If rpm obtained is lower than 900 rpm, inspect, and repair.

7. Reduce engine rpm, shift to neutral, lower the bowl and stop the engine.

#### **⚠** WARNING

If the vehicle moved at a much lower engine rpm than specified or previously obtained while testing the brakes, inspect brakes, and repair. Damaged brakes must be repaired before returning the vehicle to operation.

### (21) Cooling System

#### **Change Conditioner Element**

#### **MARNING**

At operating temperature, the engine coolant is hot and under pressure.

Steam can cause personal injury.

Check the coolant level ONLY when the engine is stopped and the radiator fill cap is cool enough to touch with your hand.

Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

Cooling System Conditioner contains alkali. Avoid contact with skin and eyes to prevent personal injury.

#### CAUTION

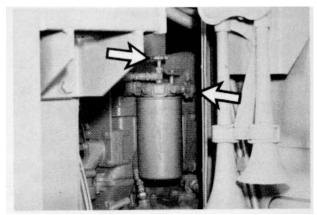
All water is corrosive at engine operating temperature. Use a coolant conditioner element to treat either plain water or an ethylene glycol solution.

Do not use both the liquid cooling system conditioner and the coolant conditioner element at the same time.

Do not use conditioner elements with Dowtherm 209 Full-Fill Coolant.

Use the correct maintenance element for your cooling system. Maintenance elements are sized to the coolant system capacity. For this machine, use a part number 9N3368 maintenance element

## **To Change Elements:**

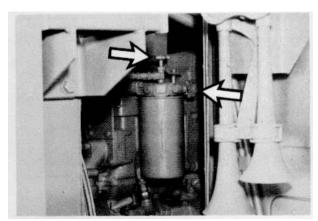


**1.** Close the inlet valve and the outlet valve at the element base. Turn clockwise C to close both valves.



**2.** Remove the coolant conditioner element Discard the element.

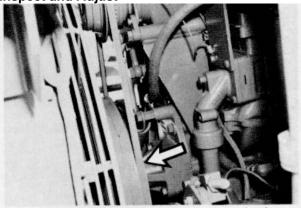
- **3.** Clean the element mounting base. Make certain all of the old element seal material is removed.
- **4.** Coat the seal of the new element with a thin film of clean engine oil or antifreeze.
- **5.** Install the element by hand. When the seal contacts the base, tighten it an additional 3/4 turn.



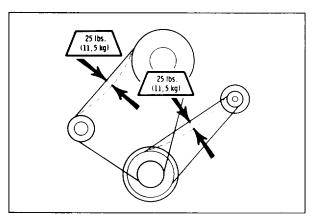
**6.** Open the inlet valve and the outlet valve. Start the engine and check for leaks.

# (22) Fan and Alternator Belts

Inspect and Adjust



Inspect the condition and adjustment of the belts. Replace the belts if they are cracked or frayed. Replace the belts in sets if a belt is damaged.

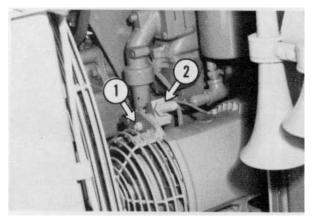


Apply a 110 N (25 lbs) force on each belt midway between the pulleys. Each belt should deflect 14 to 20 mm (9/16 to 13/16 inch).

## **Fan Belt Adjustor**

- **1.** The belt tension is maintained by a spring.
- **2.** If the correct belt tension is not maintained, replace the entire belt set.

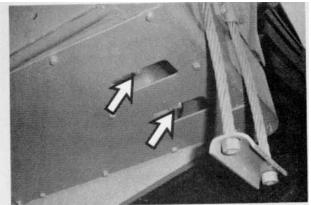
## **Alternator Belt Adjustment**



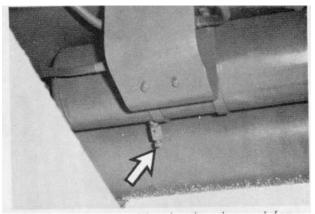
- **1.** Loosen the mounting bolt (1) and the adjustment locking nut (2).
- **2.** Turn the adjusting nut as required to obtain the correct adjustment Tighten the locking nut and the mounting bolt. Recheck the adjustment.

# Every 250 Service Hours or Monthly (24) Air Dryer

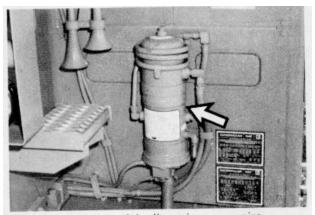
## Inspect the Air System for Moisture



Loosen two tractor air reservoir bleed valves Inspect for moisture in the reservoirs. Tighten the valves.



Open one scraper bleed valve. Inspect for moisture in the reservoir. Close the valve.



If water is present in the air reservoirs, the desiccant cartridge in the air dryer should be rebuilt or replaced.

A small amount of moisture may be present due to condensation in the system.

Moisture may be present if an air dryer was installed on a machine that had been used without an air dryer. Several weeks may be required to completely dry the system.

## **Change Filter Elements**

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Hot oil can cause burns.

At operating temperature, the hydraulic tank is hot and under pressure.

Remove the fill cap ONLY when the engine is stopped and the cap is cool enough t touch with your hand. Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

The machine must be level with the bowl and apron lowered, the ejector forward, the parking brake applied, and the engine stopped



**1.** Remove the hydraulic tank fill cap slowly to relieve any pressure in the tank.



2. Remove four bolts from filter cover



3. Remove filter cover from filter housing.



**4.** Remove the two used elements and the screen Wash the screen and cover in clean nonflammable solvent. Install the screen and two new elements.

## Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months



- **5.** Inspect the cover seal. Use a new seal if the used one is damaged. Coat the seal with clean hydraulic oil Install the cover carefully to prevent seal damage Tighten the bolts evenly.
- 6. Install the fill cap.
- **7.** Start the engine and operate it at low idle to fill the filters.
- 8. Check for leaks.



**9.** Stop the engine Maintain the hydraulic oil level between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge.

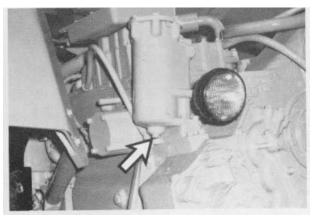
# (26) Transmission System

# Change Filter and Clean Magnetic Strainer

# **MARNING**

Hot oil and components can cause personal injury. Do not allow hot oil or components to contact skin.

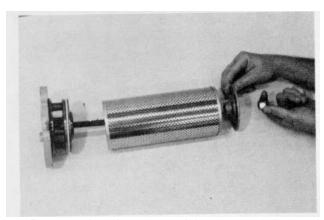
The machine must be level with the bowl and apron lowered, the parking brake applied, and the engine stopped



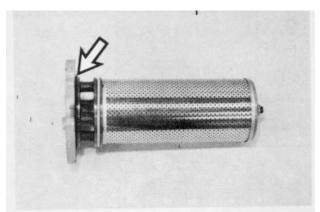
**1.** Remove the transmission filter housing drain plug. Allow the oil to drain.



- 2. Remove the cover and element assembly.
- 3. Clean the housing. Clean and Install the drain plug Torque It to  $45 \pm 7$  N m ( $35 \pm 5$  lb ft)

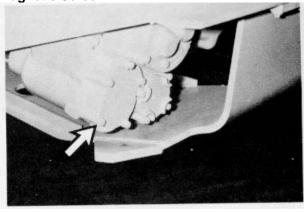


- **4.** Remove the element retaining nut and the retainer. Remove the filter element from the cover.
- **5.** Wash the cover in clean nonflammable solvent and allow it to dry.
- **6.** Install a new filter element on the cover. Install the retainer. Install the retaining nut. Torque it to  $14 \pm 3$  N•m  $(10 \pm 2 \text{ lb ft})$ .

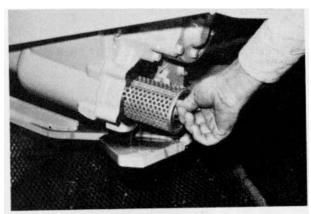


**7.** Replace the cover seal if it is damaged Coat the seal with clean transmission oil. Install the cover and the element assembly carefully to avoid seal damage.

# **Magnetic Screen**

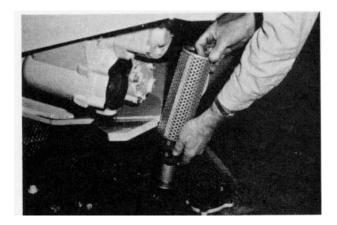


**1.** Loosen the housing cover slowly. Allow the oil to drain. Remove the cover.



2. Remove the screen and magnet assembly.

# Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months

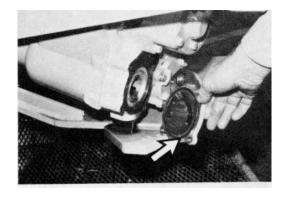


**3.** Separate the magnet and tube assembly from the screen. Wash the screen, magnet, and tube assembly in clean nonflammable solvent.

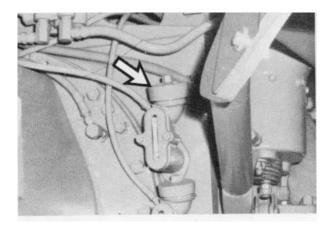
#### **CAUTION**

Do not drop or rap magnets on hard objects. Replace damaged magnets.

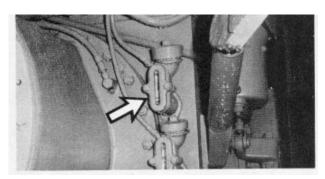
- 4. Clean the magnets with a cloth or stiff brush.
- **5.** Allow the parts to dry. Insert the magnet and tube assembly into the screen.
- 6. Install the screen assembly.



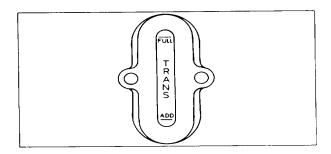
**7.** Inspect the cover seal. Install a new seal if it is damaged Install the cover.



8. Remove the transmission fill cap.



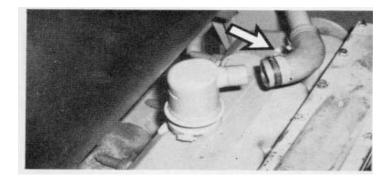
- 9. Add oil until oil is visible In the sight gauge.
- **10.** Start the engine and operate it at low idle to fill the filter. Check for leaks.



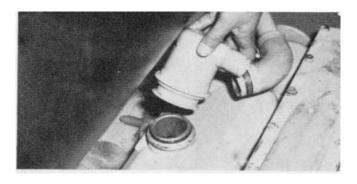
11. Check the oil level with the engine running at low idle. The oil level must be between ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge.

# (27) Engine Crankcase

## **Wash Breather**



**1.** Stop the engine. Loosen the clamp and disconnect the outlet hose.



- **2.** Loosen the clamp at the base of the breather and remove the breather
- 3. Wash the breather in clean nonflammable solvent Shake It and allow it to dry



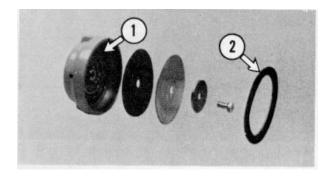
- **4.** Inspect the breather seal Replace it if it is damaged.
- 5. Install the breather and connect the outlet hose.

# (28) Fuel Filler Cap and Screen

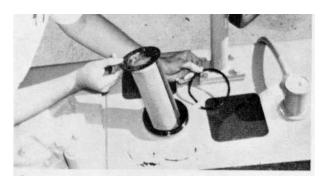
## Wash



1. Remove the fuel tank cap. Disassemble the cap and wash the parts in clean nonflammable solvent.



**2.** Squeeze the element (1) dry and oil it lightly. Inspect the seal (2). Replace the seal if it is damaged. Reassemble the cap.



- **3.** Remove the strainer lock ring. Remove the strainer from the fill opening. Wash the strainer in clean nonflammable solvent.
- **4.** Install the strainer and lock ring install the tank cap.

# Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months

# (29) Fuel System

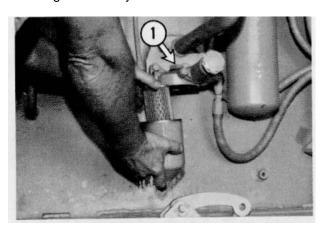
#### Service Filters

# **⚠ WARNING**

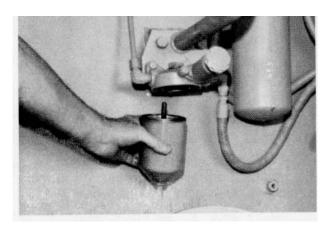
Fuel leaked or spilled onto hot surfaces or electrical components can cause a fire.

Disconnect the battery (turn disconnect switch OFF) when changing fuel filters.

Cleaning the Primary Filter Element

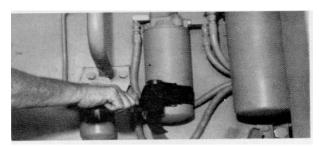


- 1. With the engine stopped, loosen the bolt (1) at the top of the base. Remove the case and the element.
- 2. Wash the case and the element in clean nonflammable solvent.

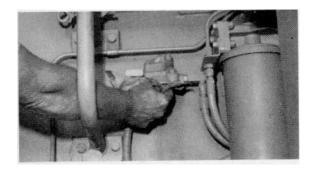


**3.** Clean the filter base. Replace the gasket if It is damaged. Install the filter element and the case

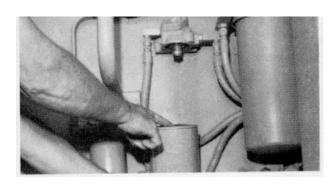
# Changing Secondary Filter



**1.** Remove the used filter with strap-type 6 wrench and discard it.



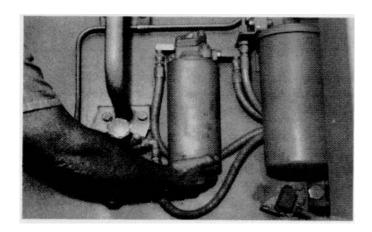
Clean the filter base. Make sure all of the used seal is removed



Coat the seal of a new filter with clean diesel fuel.

## **CAUTION**

Do not overtighten the filter.

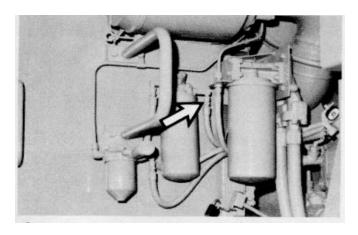


**4.** Install the new filter by hand. When the seal contacts filter base, tighten 3/4 turn more.

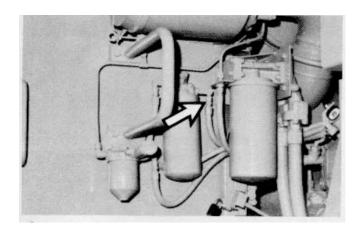
NOTE: Use the rotation index marks on the filter as a guide for proper tightening.

**5.** Prime the fuel system (see "Priming the Fuel System"). Start the engine and inspect for leaks.

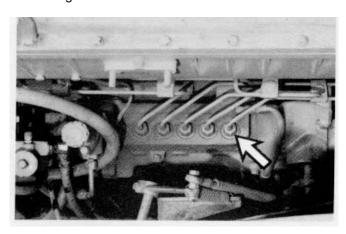
## **Priming the Fuel System**



 Move the accelerator pedal to the OFF position. Loosen the nut at the outlet & of the secondary fuel filter.



2. Unlock the priming pump plunger located on the primary fuel filter base Operate the pump until fuel flows free of air bubbles. Lock the pump. Tighten the nut.

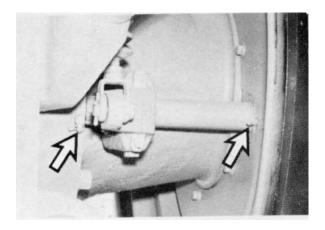


- 3. If removing air from the fuel Injection lines is necessary, loosen the nuts on the fuel injection lines.
- the accelerator to low Idle position (out of stopped detent). Crank the engine with the starting motor.
- 5. When fuel flows from the lines free of air, tighten the nuts.

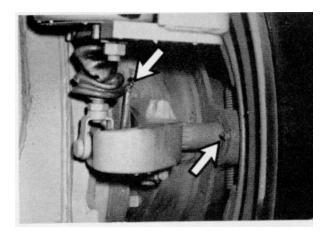
# Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months

## (30) Brake Camshafts

# **Lubricate 8 Fittings**



Lubricate two fittings inside of each tractor wheel.



Lubricate two fittings inside of each scraper wheel.

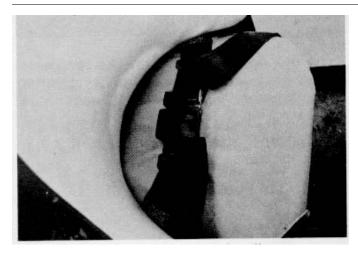
# (31) Seat Belt

## Inspect

# **MARNING MARNING**

Always check the condition of the seat belt and mounting hardware before operating the machine.

Replace the seat belt at least once every three years, regardless of appearance. A date is sewn onto each belt to determine the age of the belt.



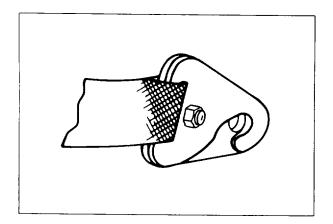
Inspect the belt, buckle, and anticreep slides. Replace the belt or parts if damage exists, or If the belt is frayed.

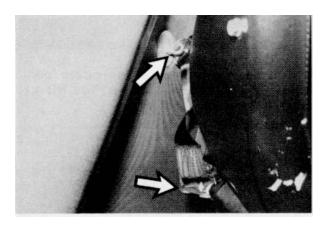


# **MARNING**

If the bolt and nut that holds the two parts of the seat belt mounting hooks together are not correctly installed, the hooks can separate from their mounting.

Inspect the hooks of each half of the belt to make sure the bolt and nut are secure and correctly installed. See illustration.





Inspect the seat belt mounting hardware.

Replace the mounting eye bolts or the snap fasteners if they are worn or damaged. Be sure all mounting bolts are tight. Every 1000 Service Hours or 6 Months

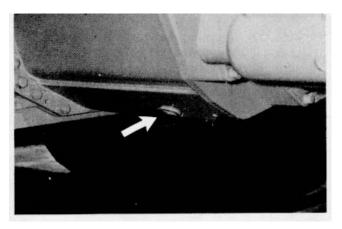
## (32) Transmission System

## **Change Oil Wash Screens and Breather**

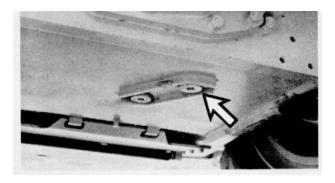
# **MARNING**

Hot oil and components can cause personal injury. Do not allow hot oil or components to contact skin.

The machine must be level with the bowl and apron lowered, the parking brake applied and the engine stopped.

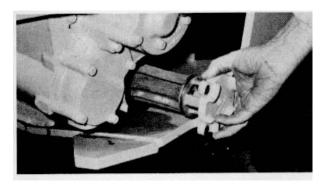


**1.** Remove the transmission drain plug. Allow the oil to drain.

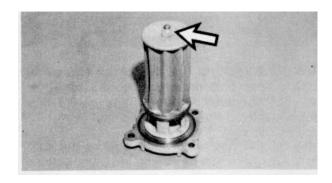


2. Remove the oil sump drain plug. Allow the oil to drain. Change the transmission oil filter element and clean the magnetic strainer. See "Transmission System" at "Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months."

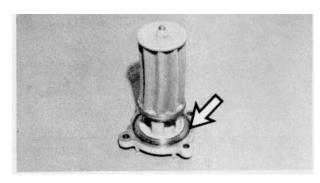
## **Transmission Sump Screen**



1. Remove the transmission case sump screen and cover assembly.

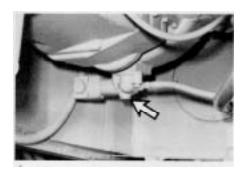


- **2.** Remove the retaining nut and separate the screen from the cover.
- **3.** Wash the screen and cover in clean nonflammable solvent. Allow the parts to dry.

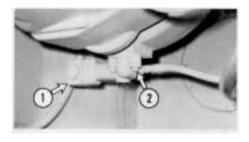


4. Install the screen and retaining nut on the cover. Inspect the cover seal. Replace the seal if it is damaged. Install the cover and screen assembly.

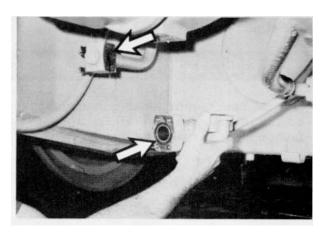
# Flywheel Housing Sump Screen



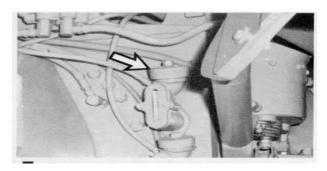
**1.** the flywheel housing sump drain plug. Allow the oil to drain.



- 2. Disconnect the sump tube (1) from the end of the screen housing. Remove the bolts (2) holding the housing to the drive shaft housing.
- **3.** Lower the housing. Remove the screen. Wash it in clean nonflammable solvent.

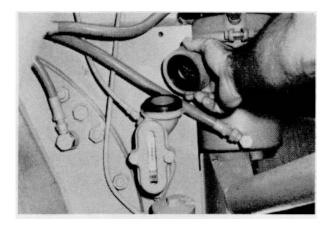


- **4.** Inspect the seals on the housing and on the tube assembly. Replace any seals that are damaged.
- **5.** Install the screen. Install the housing and connect the tube.
- 6. Clean and Install all of the drain plugs.

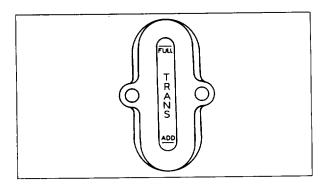


7. the fill cap Fill the transmission with oil. See "Refill Capacity" Chart.

# Every 1000 Service Hours or 6 Months

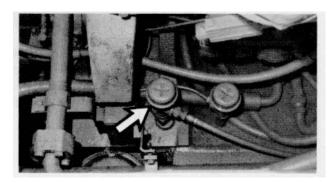


- 8. Clean and install the cap.
- **9.** Start the engine and allow the oil to warm and fill the filter. Check for leaks.
- 10 Check the oil level with the engine running at low idle



Maintain the level in the area between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge Stop the engine and add oil if necessary.

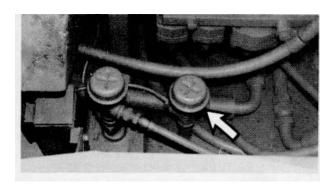
## **Breather**



- **1.** Unscrew and remove the transmission breather from the top of the differential case.
- 2. Wash the breather in clean nonflammable solvent. Shake it to remove excess solvent and allow it to dry.
- 3. Install the breather.

# (33) Differentials and Final Drives

Wash Breather



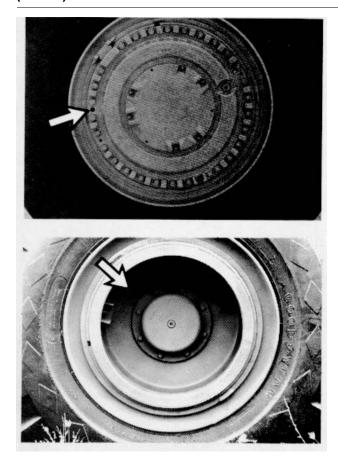
- **1.** Remove the differential and final drive breather from the top of the differential case.
- 2. Wash the breather in clean nonflammable solvent. Shake it and allow it to dry.
- 3. Install the breather.

## (34) Wheels

## **Check Wheel Coolant Levels**

## **⚠** WARNING

With a lack of wheel coolant, the brakes can generate enough heat to burn the tire bead. A burning bead produces gases inside the tire that can explode, endangering personnel within 460 meters (1500 ft).

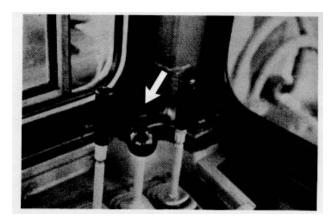


Position each tractor and each scraper wheel so the coolant fill plug is level with the center of the axle.

Remove the plug. Maintain the wheel coolant level to the bottom of the plug opening with an 80% water and 20% ethylene glycoltype antifreeze solution. Clean and install the plug.

# (35) ROPS Bolts

## **Tighten**



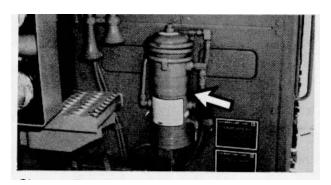
Tighten the 16 mountings bolts (4 in each corner) of the ROPS (Rollover Protective Structure). Torque the bolts to  $740 \pm 25$  N m ( $545 \pm 20$  lb ft).

## (36) Air Dryer

## **Change Desiccant**

# **⚠ WARNING**

Drain the air system before performing maintenance on the air dryer.



Change the desiccant in the air dryer.

## (37) Hydraulic System

# **Change Oil**

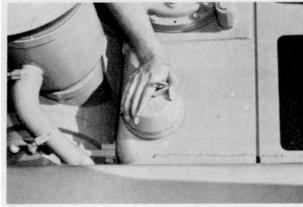
#### **⚠ WARNING**

Hot oil can cause burns.

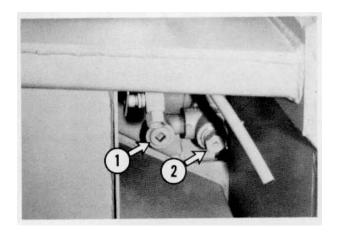
At operating temperature, the hydraulic tank is hot and under pressure.

Remove the fill cap ONLY when the engine is stopped and the cap is cool enough to touch with your hand. Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

The machine must be level, with the bowl and apron lowered, the ejector forward, the parking brake applied and the engine stopped.



**1.** Remove the hydraulic tank cap slowly to relieve pressure in the tank.

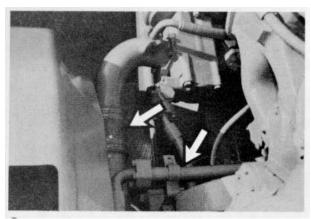


- **2.** Remove the hydraulic tank drain valve plug (1). Open the drain valve (2) and allow the oil to drain.
- **3.** Change the hydraulic oil filter elements. See "Hydraulic System" at "Every 500 Service Hours or 3 Months."

**4.** Close the tank drain valve. Clean and install the drain plug.

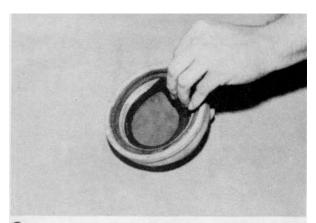


**5.** Remove the lock ring and the screen from the fill opening. Wash the screen in clean nonflammable solvent. Install the screen and the lock ring.

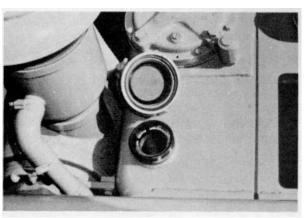


**6.** Inspect the suction and return line hoses and clamps.

7. Replace swollen or cracked hoses. Tighten all hose clamps to 11 3 N•m (100 lb in).



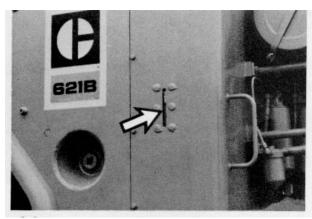
**8.** Clean the fill cap. Inspect the fill cap seal. Replace if it is damaged.



**9.** Fill the hydraulic tank with oil. See "Refill Capacity" Chart. Install the cap.

**10.** Start the engine and operate it at low idle to fill the filters.

The machine must be level, the bowl and apron lowered, the ejector forward and the parking brake applied.



**11.** Stop the engine. Observe the hydraulic oil level. The level must be maintained between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge.

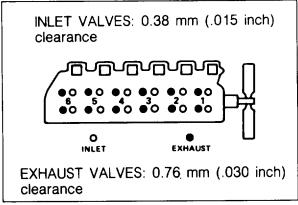
## (38) Engine Valve Lash

## **Measure and Adjust**

Use part number 9S9082 Engine Turning Tool to turn the flywheel.

See the "621B Tractor-Scraper Service Manual" for the valve adjustment procedure.

Resetting the valve lash is not required if the lash measured is within 0.08 mm (.003 inches) of the lash listed below.

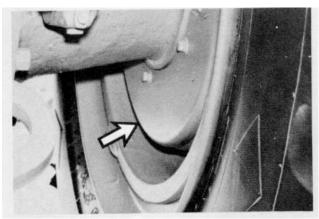


VALVE LASH SETTINGS

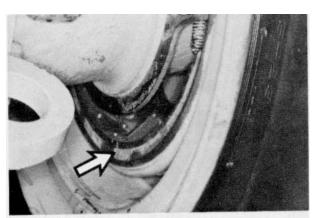
## (39) Brakes

## Inspect

The machine must be level with the bowl lowered, the parking brake applied and the engine stopped. Block the wheels.



**1.** Remove the upper and lower brake shields at each tractor and scraper wheel.



- **2.** Inspect the brake drums, linings, and cams for wear or damage.
- **3.** If excessive wear on the brake drums or linings exists, or the brake cam cannot be adjusted, have the drums or linings replaced as necessary.
- 4. If damage exists, have repairs made.

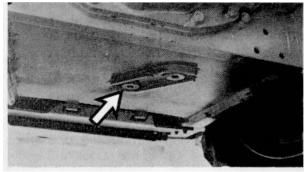
# (40) Differential and Final Drives

### **Change Lubricant**

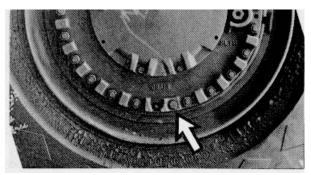
#### **⚠** WARNING

Hot oil and components can cause personal injury. Do not allow hot oil or components to contact skin.

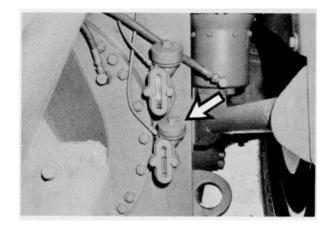
The machine must be level with the bowl lowered, the parking brake applied and the engine stopped.



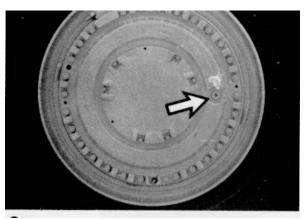
**1.** Remove the differential drain plug and allow the lubricant to drain. Clean and install the plug.



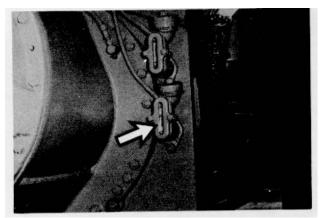
- **2.** Position the tractor wheels with the final drive drain plugs at the bottom.
- 3. Remove the plugs and allow the lubricant to drain.
- **4.** Clean and install the drain plugs.



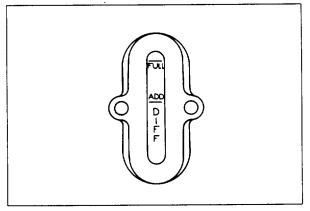
- 5. Remove the differential fill cap.
- **6.** Fill the differential and final drives with lubricant. See "Refill Capacity" Chart.
- 7. To speed filling, add lubricant at the final drives.



- 8. Position the wheels with the drain plugs at the bottom. Remove the fill plugs and add lubricant. Fill to the level of the bottom of the fill plug opening.
- 9. Clean and install the final drive fill plugs and differential fill cap.



**10.** Observe the lubricant level after a few hours of operation.



**11.** Maintain the level in the area between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight gauge.

## (41) Cooling System

# **Change Coolant**

#### **⚠ WARNING**

At operating temperature, the engine coolant is hot and under pressure.

Steam can cause personal injury.

Check the coolant level ONLY when the engine is stopped and the radiator fill cap is cool enough to touch with your hand.

Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.

Cooling system conditioner contains alkali. Avoid contact with skin and eyes to prevent personal injury.

## **CAUTION**

All water is corrosive at engine operating temperature. Use coolant conditioner elements to treat either plain water or ethylene glycol solution.

Do not use both the liquid cooling system conditioner and the coolant conditioner element at the same time.

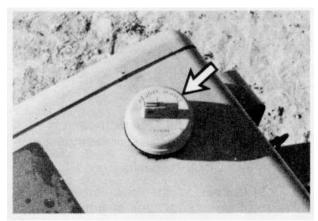
Flush the cooling system if it is contaminated, if the engine overheats, or if contamination is observed in the radiator. See "Cooling System" under "When Required.".

When changing antifreeze solution, replace the maintenance conditioner element with the correct precharge element.

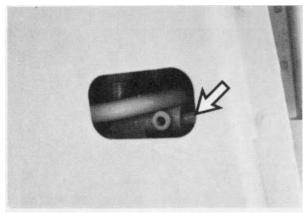
If conditioner elements have been used regularly, the change period for engine coolant can be extended to 4000 Hours or 2 Years.

When fresh engine coolant consisting of either plain water or water and antifreeze is Installed, a precharge element, should be Installed for use until the first normal element change period.

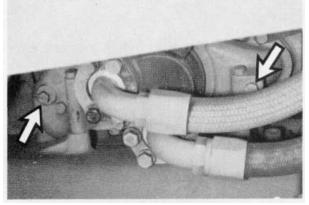
The machine must be level with the bowl lowered, the parking brake applied and the engines stopped.



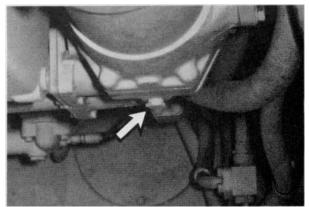
1. Remove the radiator cap slowly to relieve pressure.



2. Open the drain valve. Allow the coolant to drain.



**3.** Remove two drain plugs from the engine oil cooler. Allow the coolant to drain.



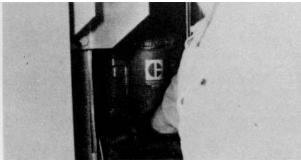
- **4.** Remove the plug from the retarder oil cooler, if equipped. Allow the coolant to drain.
- 5. Close the drain valve and install all drain plugs.
- **6.** Change the coolant conditioner element. Install a new part number 1W5518 coolant conditioner element. See "To Change Elements."

## Filling the Cooling System

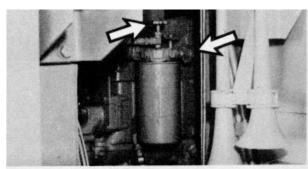
- **1.** Mix antifreeze and fill water to provide protection to the lowest expected outside temperature.
- To help avoid air locks, add coolant slowly at 20 liters
   U.S. gallons) per minute or less. See "Refill Capacities."
- **3.** Bring the coolant level to within 1 cm (1/2 inch) of the bottom of the fill pipe.
- **4.** Start and operate the engine with the radiator cap off. Add coolant, if necessary, after the level stabilizes.
- **5.** Clean and inspect the cap. Replace the seal if it is damaged. Install the cap.

## **To Change Elements**

**1.** Close the inlet valve and the outlet valve at the element base. Turn clockwise to close both valves.



- Remove the coolant conditioner element. Discard the element.
- **3.** Clean the element mounting base. Make certain all of the old element gasket material is removed.
- **4.** Coat the seal of the new element with a thin film of clean engine oil or antifreeze.
- **5.** Install the element by hand. When the seal contacts the base, tighten it an additional 3/4 turn.

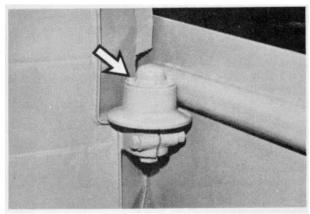


**6.** Open the inlet valve and the outlet a valve. Start the engine and check for leaks.

# (42) Ejector Guide and Carrier Rollers

## **Pack Bearings**

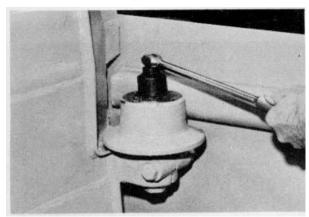
#### Guide Rollers:



1. Remove four bolts and remove the cap from the roller.



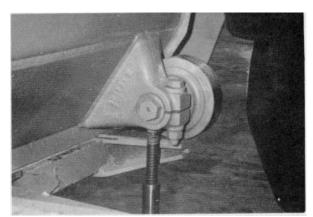
2. Remove the nut, lock, and washer from the shaft.



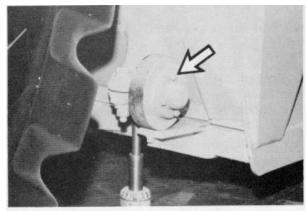
3. Remove the upper bearing cone from the carrier shaft.

- **4.** Pack the cavity between the bearings with grease. Pack the upper bearing cone thoroughly.
- 5. Install the upper bearing, washer, lock, and nut.
- **6.** Tighten the nut until the roller locks. Then back the nut off 1/6 of a turn. The roller should turn freely without end play.
- 7. Crimp the lock against the nut.
- 8. Pack the cap with grease and install it.
- **9.** Repeat the procedure for the roller on the opposite side.
- **10**. Position the guide roller to allow the ejector to operate freely. See "Ejector Guide Rollers" in the "When Required" Section for adjustment.

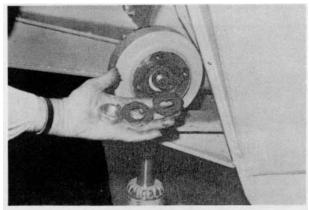
## Carrier Rollers:



1. Raise and block the ejector to relieve the weight on a carrier roller.



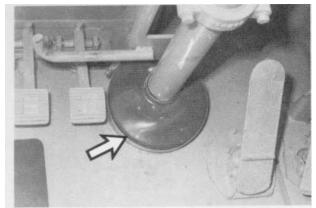
2. Remove four bolts and remove the cap from the roller.



- 3. Remove the nut, lock and washer from the shaft.
- **4.** Remove the outer bearing cone from the carrier shaft.
- **5.** Pack the cavity between the bearings with grease. Pack the outer bearing cone thoroughly.
- **6.** Install the outer bearing, washer, lock and nut.
- **7.** Tighten the nut until the roller locks. Then back the nut off 1/6 of a turn. The roller should turn freely without end play.
- 8. Pack the cap with grease and install it.
- **9.** Repeat the procedure for the opposite roller.
- **10**. The ejector should move freely without dragging on the floor of the bowl. Adjust the rollers if necessary. See "Ejector Carrier Rollers" in the "When Required" Section for adjustment.

# (43) Steering Gear Sector Housing

## **Check Oil Level**



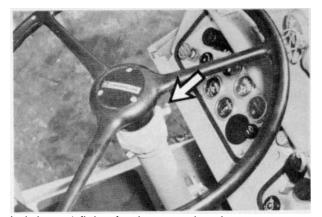
Loosen the clamps and remove the boot at the bottom of the steering column.



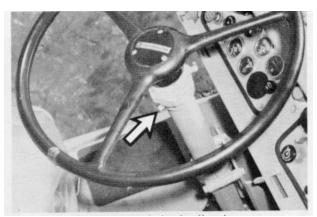
Remove the plug on the housing. Maintain the oil level to the bottom of the plug opening Install the plug and the boot.

# (44) Steering Column Bearings

#### Lubricate



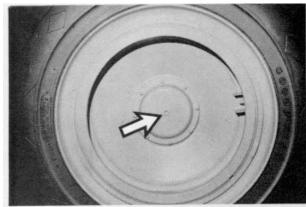
Lubricate 1 fitting for the upper bearing.



Remove the plug. Lubricate the lower bearing through the plug opening with '2 or 3 squirts of oil. Install the plug.

# (45) Scraper Wheel Bearings

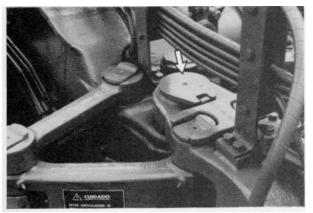
# **Check Lubricant Level**



Remove the fill plug from each bearing cap.

Maintain the lubricant level to the bottom of the plug opening.

# (46) Hitch Pins-Check for Wear



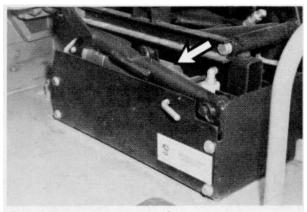
Inspect the kingbolt pins and bearings for wear.



Inspect the horizontal pivot pins and bearings for wear.

# (48) Operator's Seat

# **Check Precharge Pressure**



Check the nitrogen precharge pressure.

Add nitrogen, if necessary. Consult your Caterpillar dealer for the correct checking and filling procedure.

Machines are shipped from the factory with the accumulator not charged. Have it charged before machine operation.

# Clean the Screen



- **1.** With the engine stopped, loosen the fitting on the right side of the operator's seat and disconnect the line.
- 2. Remove the screen.
- **3.** Wash the screen in clean nonflammable solvent. Allow It to dry.
- **4.** Install the screen Connect the line.

# SUPPLEMENTAL OPERATING MAINTENANCE

# AND

# **REPAIR PARTS INSTRUCTIONS**

# **FOR**

# SCRAPER, SELF PROPELLED, DED,

# 14 CUBIC YARD

# **CATERPILLAR MODEL 621B**

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# **SECTION I General**

	Paragraph	Page
Purpose	1	1
Scope	2	1
Non-Developmental Item	3	1
Description	4	1
Publications	5	1
Military Load Classification Numbers	6	1
Transportability	7	1
Personnel	8	1
Training	9	2
Warranty	10	2
Common Hardware	11	2
SECTION II Maintenance		
Maintenance Concept	12	3
Maintenance Allocation Chart	13	3
Shipment and Storage	14	3
Destruction to Prevent Enemy Use	15	3
Special Tools and Equipment	16	3
Maintenance and Operating Supply List	17	3
Maintenance Forms and Records	18	3

i

# TM 5-3805-248-14&P-3

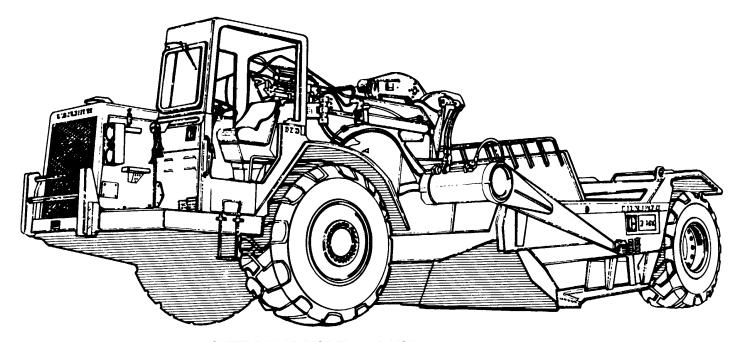
Lubrication	19	4
Basic Issue Items	20	4
Troop Installed Items List	21	4
Quality Deficiency Report (QDR)	22	4
Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIR)	23	4
Fuel System Icing Inhibitor	24	4
SECTION III Repair Parts Supply		
General	25	5
Prescribed Load/Authorized Stockage List (PLL/ASL)	26	5
Requisitioning Repair Parts	27	6
Defense Automated Addressing System	28	6
Source Codes	29	6

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# **APPENDIX**

Α		Maintenance Allocation Chart
В	1.	Operators Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services
С	2.	Organizational Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services Equipment Publications
D		Warranty
E		Maintenance and Operating Supply List
F		Lubrication Conversion Symbol Chart
G		Troop Installed Item List
Н		ASL/PLL Repair Part Stockage Lists
1		This page left intentionally blank
J		This page left intentionally blank
K		Sample Format, MILSTRIP Requisitions (NSN)
L		Sample Format, MILSTRIP Requisitions (Non-NSN)
M		Sample Format, MILSTRIP Requisitions (Non-NSN) (Manual)
N		Requisition Format, Non-NSN Requisition Format
Ο		This page left intentionally blank
Р		Source Code Index
Q		Manufacturer List of Dealers

iii



CATERPILLAR MODEL 621B NSN 3805-01-153-1854

#### **SECTION I**

#### **GENERAL**

- 1. <u>Purpose</u>: To provide user and support personnel Supplemental Maintenance and Repair Parts Instructions that have special application to Commercial Construction Equipment.
- 2. <u>Scope</u>: This publication applies to Department of the Army Units, organizations/ activities that use and support the Caterpillar Scraper, Self-Propelled, 14 Cubic Yard, Model 621B. The expected life of this scraper is 20 years.
- 3. <u>Non-Developmental Item:</u> This publication refers to a commercial item of construction equipment that has been approved and is procured and supported by commercial/military publications and repair parts supplied by the military supply system.
- 4. <u>Description:</u> This scraper is self-propelled, 14 Cubic Yard, Model 621B, and is manufactured by Caterpillar Manufacturing Co. The scraper has double-acting hydraulics for positive cutting edge penetration, apron closure and material ejection. The engine is a model 3406 and provides 246KW/330 HP flywheel power and features automatic fuel injection timing advance for performance at all RPM. The transmission is eight speeds forward. The brakes are air actuated, camoperated with expanding shoes.
- 5. <u>Publications</u>: Initial publications are commercial manuals and are overpacked with each item. (See Appendix C). Department of the Army publications will be forthcoming and will be available through your normal Department of the Army publications pin point distribution system.
- 6. <u>Military Load Classification Numbers</u>: The military load classification is to be displayed on the vehicle; 57 empty and 93 with a 24 ton payload.
- 7. <u>Transportability:</u> The transportability study is not completed. Any transportability data required by the users of this end item may contact the system manager at the US Army Tank-Automotive Command ATTN: AMSTA-NVB, Warren, IMI 48090, AUTOVON 786-8298.
- 8. <u>Personnel:</u> Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) for this scraper is as follows:
  - a. Tractor Scraper Operator 62E
  - b. Organizational Mechanic 62B
  - c. Direct/General Support Mechanic 62B

- 9. <u>Training:</u> Currently, training has not been finalized. However, operator, organizational, direct and general support maintenance training will be conducted by New Equipment Training Teams (NETT) as required. Using units and Support Units should make their training requirements known to the Commander, US Army Tank-Automotive Command (TACOM), ATTN: AMSTA-ML, Warren, MI 48090.
- 10. <u>Warranty Period:</u> 15 months from date of acceptance or 1,500 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The warranty period for this end item will begin upon its acceptance, or if placed in storage, six months from date of acceptance or when taken out of storage and placed in service, whichever occurs first. Warranty procedures are explained in APPENDIX D.
- 11. <u>Common Hardware</u>: All common hardware (consisting of cap screws, nut and washers) are grade 8 throughout this scraper. Exceptions to this are indicated in the shop/parts commercial manuals.

#### **SECTION II**

#### **MAINTENANCE**

### 12. Maintenance Concept:

- a. Operator: The operator is limited to performing operator/crew preventive maintenance checks and services (See Appendix B1).
- b. <u>Organizational Maintenance</u>: Organizational Maintenance consists of scheduled preventive maintenance services, minor repairs and adjustments/tests in accordance with the Maintenance Allocation Chart (See Appendix B2).
- c. <u>Direct Support Maintenance</u>: Direct Support Maintenance consists of repairs on-site or in direct support unit's shop. Repairs are accomplished with a minimum of tools and test equipment. Maintenance is performed on a repair-and-return-to-user basis, and organizational maintenance repair parts are supplied to using units.
- d. <u>General Support Maintenance</u>: General Support maintenance will repair and return to the supply system designated assembled modules which overflow from or exceed the capability of Direct Support Maintenance.
- 13. <u>Maintenance Allocation Chart:</u> Maintenance will be performed as necessary by the category indicated in the Maintenance Allocation Chart to retain or restore serviceability. Higher categories will perform the maintenance functions of lower categories when required or directed by the appropriate commanders. Using the support units may exceed their authorized scope and functions in the MAC when approval is granted by the next higher support maintenance commander. The MAC is found in Appendix A.
- 14. <u>Shipment and Storage</u>: Refer to the manufacturer's operator's instructions and service manuals and the following guidance to ship and store this end item:
  - a. Transportability Study.
  - b. TB740-97-2, Preservation of Mechanical Equipment.
  - c. TB740-90-1, Administrative Storage of Equipment.
- 15. <u>Destruction to Prevent Enemy Use</u>: Refer to TM750-444-3 for instructions governing destruction of equipment to prevent enemy use.
- 16. <u>Special Tools and Equipment</u>: This end item is equipped to provide the operator with equipment to air its own tires. These items will be listed in functional group 9129 of the repair parts manual and in Section III of the MAC.
- 17. Maintenance and Operating Supply List: The list of maintenance and operating supplies is shown as Appendix E.
- 18. <u>Maintenance Forms and Records</u>: Refer to DA Pamphlet 738-750, the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS).

- 19. <u>Lubrication</u>: The lubrication recommended by the National Maintenance Point is based on operation of the machine for a period not to exceed eight hours per day, five days a week. If a machine is operated in excess of the above time per day or week, lubrication schedules must be adjusted accordingly. A conversion chart of manufacturer's symbols to military symbols is enclosed as enclosure F.
- 20. Basic Issue Items: There are not Basic Issue Items.
- 21. Troop Installed Item List: See Appendix G.
- 22. <u>Quality Deficiency Report (QDR)</u>: Reporting of equipment quality related problems, such as new materiel received that is unsatisfactory due to a quality defect/workmanship of materiel. Generally, these are found during inspection or while performing maintenance and repair functions. See DA Pamphlet 738-750.
- 23. <u>Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIR)</u>: EIRs are used to report/ suggest any improvements that are found to be needed on the equipment. See DA Pamphlet 738-750 for reporting procedures and follow the instructions carefully for prompt action.
- 24. <u>Fuel System Icing Inhibitor</u>: Fuel system icing inhibitor will be blended into the fuel in amounts not to exceed 0.15 percent by volume. Icing inhibitor will be added only to diesel fuel regular grade DF-2 and below 32° F.

#### **SECTION III**

#### **REPAIR PARTS SUPPLY**

## 25. General:

- a. The basic policies and procedures in AR710-2 and AR725-50 are generally applicable to repair parts management for this item.
- b. Manufacturer's parts manuals are furnished with this item instead of Department of the Army Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL).
- c. National Stock Numbers (NSN) will be assigned to all repair parts expected to be replaced at any maintenance level.
- d. Prior to submitting requisitions for repair parts, the Federal Supply Code for Manufacturers (FSCM) and the part number must be edited to identify possible NSNs.
- e. Repair parts not immediately available through the Department of Defense Supply System may be locally purchased IAW AR725-50, paragraph 3-29.

## 26. Prescribed Load/Authorized Stockage List (PLL/ASL) (See Appendix H):

- a. The PLL is a 15 day supply of parts recommended for initial stockage at the organizational level of maintenance. Management of PLL items is governed by AR 710-2 and local command procedures. PLL will be on hand at the using organization on receipt of the end item. Selection of PLL parts for overseas is based upon the receiving command's recommendations after review of TACOM prepared list in Appendix H. CONUS commanders receiving this end item will establish stock through normal requisitioning process.
- b. The ASL is an estimated 45 days supply of repair parts for support units and activities. ASL will be on hand at the support activity in sufficient time to allow using organizations time to request PLL supply to support this end item. ASL selection for overseas is based upon the support of PLL which was on the receiving command's recommendations. CONUS commanders in support of this item will establish stocks through normal processes.

# SECTION III (cont'd)

- 27. Requisitioning Repair Parts:
- a. Using organizations request repair parts using DA Form 2765 Series and will be prepared according to AR 710-2 and local command directives.
- b. Support activities will use normal MILSTRIP format (DD Form 1348 Series). The support of NDI equipment will include project codes, (see Appendixes L,M, and N).
- 28. <u>Submitting requisitions through the Defense Automated Addressing System (DAAS) for NSN parts:</u> DAAS is used to forward support activities MILSTRIP requisitions for NSN parts to the managing supply support activity. Requisitions for part numbered parts will be forwarded through DAAS to the Defense Construction Supply Center (DCSC) (S9C). See Appendix N.

NOTE: When the manufacturer's part number and Federal Supply Code for Manufacturer .(FSCM) exceed the space in card columns 8 through 22 of A02/AOB requisitions, prepare an A05/AOE requisition DD Form 1348-6) and mail it to: Commander Defense Construction Supply Center, ATTN: DCSC-OSR, Columbus, OH 43215.

29. Source Codes: are defined on Appendix P.

#### **APPENDIX A**

# **MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART**

#### **FOR**

## SCRAPER, OPEN BOWL, SELF-PROPELLED

#### **CATERPILLAR MODEL 621B**

## **Section I Introduction**

- 1. <u>General</u>: This Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) designates responsibility for performance of maintenance functions to specific maintenance categories.
- 2. <u>Maintenance Functions:</u> Maintenance functions will be limited to and defined as follows: a. Inspect: To determine the serviceability of an item and detect incipient failure by comparing its physical, mechanical and/or electrical characteristics with established standards through examination.
- b. <u>Test</u>: To verify serviceability and detect incipient failure by measuring the mechanical or electrical characteristics of an item and comparing those characteristics with prescribed standards.
- c. <u>Service</u>: Operations required periodically to keep an item in proper operating condition, i.e., to clean (decontaminate), to preserve, to drain, to paint, or to replenish fuel, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or compressed air supplies.
- d. <u>Adjust</u>: To maintain, within prescribed limits, by bringing into proper or exact position, or by setting the operating characteristics to specified parameters.
  - e. Align: To adjust specified variable elements of an item to bring about optimum or desired performance.
- f. <u>Calibrate</u>: To determine and cause corrections to be made or to be adjusted on instruments or test measuring and diagnostic equipment used in precision measurement consists of comparison of two instruments, one which is a certified standard of known accuracy, to detect and adjust any discrepancy in the accuracy of the instrument being compared.
- g. <u>Install:</u> The act of emplacing, seating, or fixing into position an item, part or module (Component or assembly) in a manner to allow the proper functioning of an equipment or system.

- h. <u>Replace:</u> The act of substituting a serviceable like-type part, subassembly, or module (component or subassembly) for an unserviceable counterpart.
- i. <u>Repair:</u> The application of maintenance services (inspect, test, service, adjust, align, calibrate, or replace) or other maintenance actions (welding, grinding, riveting, straightening, facing, remachining, or resurfacing) to restore serviceability to an item by correcting specific damage, fault, malfunction, or failure in a part, subassembly, module (component or assembly), end item, or system.
- j. <u>Overhaul</u>: That maintenance effort (service/action) necessary to restore an item to a completely serviceable/operational condition as prescribed by maintenance standards (i.e., DMWR) in appropriate technical publications. Overhaul is normally the highest degree of maintenance performed by the Army. Overhaul does not normally return an item to like new condition.
- k. <u>Rebuild</u>: Consists of those services/actions necessary for the restoration of unserviceable equipment to a like new condition in accordance with original manufacturing standards. Rebuild is the highest degree of material maintenance applied to Army equipment. The rebuild operation includes the act of returning to zero those age measurements (hours/miles, etc.) considered in classifying Army equipment/components.
- 3. <u>Column Entries</u>: Columns used in the Maintenance Allocation Chart and entries for these columns are explained below:
- a. <u>Column 1; Group Number</u>: Column 1 lists group numbers, the purpose of which is to identify components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules with the next higher assembly.
- b. <u>Column 2; Component/Assembly</u>: Column 2 contains the noun names of components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules for which maintenance is authorized.
  - c. Column 3; Maintenance Functions: Column 3 lists the functions to be formed on the item listed in Column 2.
- d. <u>Column 4</u>; <u>Maintenance Category</u>: Column 4 specifies, by the listing of a "work time" figure in the appropriate subcolumn(s), the lowest level of maintenance authorized to perform the function listed in Column 3. This figure represents the active time required to perform the maintenance function at the indicated category of maintenance. If the number or complexity of the tasks within the listed maintenance function vary at different maintenance categories, appropriate "work time" figures will be shown for each category. The number of man-hours specified by the "work time" figure represents the average time required to restore an item (assembly, subassembly, component, module, end item, or system) to a serviceable condition under typical field operating conditions. This time includes preparation time, troubleshooting time and quality assurance/quality control time in addition to the time required to perform the specific tasks identified for the maintenance functions authorized in the Maintenance Allocation Chart.

- e. <u>Column 5; Tools and Equipment</u>: Column 5 specifies by code, those common tool sets (not individual tools) and special tools, test, and support equipment required to perform the designated function.
- f. <u>Column 6; Remarks</u>: Column 6 contains an alphabetical code which leads to the remark in Section IV, Remarks, which are pertinent to the item opposite the particular code.

	SECTION II. MA	AINTENANCE ALI	LOCA	TION	CHAF	₹T			
GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		MA	AINT CA (4)	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 0	ENGINE Engine Assembly: Engine Assembly  Engine Support, Trunnion  CRANKCASE, BLOCK, CYLINDER HEAD Cylinder Head Assembly  Engine Block, Crankcase  CRANKSHAFT: Crankshaft  Bearings Seals Pulley & Dampers FLYWHEEL ASSEMBLY: Flywheel Assembly  Housing Flywheel  PISTONS, CONNECTING: RODS Connecting Rod Assembly  Piston Assembly	Inspect Test Service Adjust Replace Repair Overhaul Inspect Replace Repair Overhaul Replace Repair Replace Repair Replace Repair Replace Repair Replace Repair Replace Repair	0.1 0.3 0.1	o 2.0		2.3 6.0 3.5 16.0 2.5	8.0 1	1	(6)

\*MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES:

C - OPERATOR/CREW F - DIRECT SUPPORT D DEPOT
O - ORGANIZATIONAL H - GENERAL SUPPORT

**DEPOT** 

GROUP		MAINTENANCE		M	AINT C	AT*		TOOLS &	
NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	FUNCTION			(4)			EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
0105	VALVES, CAMSHAFTS							1	
	AND TIMING SYSTEM								
	Valves, Guides, Springs	Replace			6.9				В
		Adjust			1.1				
		Repair				0.5			
	Pushrods, Rocker Arms	Replace			1.4	l			
	B	Repair				0.5			
	Rotocoils	Inspect			0.1 0.8				
	Cayora Valva	Replace			1.0				
	Covers, Valve Lifters, Valve	Replace Replace			1.0				
	Bridges	Replace			0.8				
	Bridges	Adjust			0.3				
	Camshaft	Replace			0.0	1.0			
		Repair				6.0			
	Bearings, Camshaft	Replace				2.0			
	Timing Gear Cover	Replace				2.0			
	Timing Gears & Plate	Replace				1.5			
0106	ENGINE LUBRICATION							1	
	SYSTEM								
	Oil Pump & Relief Valve	Inspect				0.1 0.4			С
		Replace Repair				3.1			
		Test				0.9			
	Oil Filter	Replace		0.2		0.3			
	Oil Filter Base	Replace		1.0					
		Repair			1.1				
	Oil Pan	Replace			2.0				
		Repair	1		1.2				
	Oil Lines & Fittings	Inspect	0.1						
		Replace		0.7	l				
	Oil Cooler	Replace	1	l	1.5				

\*MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES: C - OPERATOR/CREW O - ORGANIZATIONAL

F - DIRECT SUPPORT D

**H - GENERAL SUPPORT** 

GROUP		MAINTENANCE		MA	INT C	AT*		TOOLS &	DEM 4 D/6
NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	FUNCTION			(4)			EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
0108	MANIFOLDS:							1	
	Exhaust	Inspect Replace			0.1 0.5				
0109	ACCESSORY DRAWING	Replace			0.5				
	MECHANISMS:								
	Front Accessory Drive Gp	Replace Repair		0.3	1.2				
03	FUEL SYSTEM	rtopan						1,2,5	
0301	FUEL INJECTOR	luon oot			0.1				
	Nozzles, Fuel Injector	Inspect Test		0.5	0.1				
		Adjust			0.3				
		Replace Repair		0.7	1.1				
	Lines, Fuel Injection	Inspect	0.1		1.1				
	•	Replace		0.7					
0302	FUEL PUMPS Pump, Fuel Injection	Inspect	0.1						
	r drip, r der rijeeder	Test	V. 1	0.2					
		Service		0.3					
		Adjust Replace			1.2 2.0				
		Repair			3.0				
	Automatic Timing	Danis			0.0				
	Advance Unit Pump, Transfer	Replace Replace		0.3	0.6				D
	, a	Repair			1.0				
	Lines and Fittings	Test Replace		0.2 0.4					
0304	AIR CLEANER	Replace		0.4			1		
	Air Cleaner Assembly	Service		0.2					
		Replace Repair		0.4 1.1					
	Precleaner	Service		0.2					
		Replace		0.3					
		Repair		8.0					

O - ORGANIZATIONAL

**H - GENERAL SUPPORT** 

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		M	AINT C	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	н	D	(5)	(6)
0305	TURBOCHARGER							1	
0303	Turbocharger	Replace			0.7			'	
		Repair				4.0			
	After Cooler	Replace Repair			1.5	3.2			
0306	TANKS, LINES, FITTINGS	Керап				0.2		1	
	AND HEADERS		L.						
	Tank, Fuel	Inspect Service	0.1 0.3						
		Replace	0.3	9.6					
		Repair			6.4				
	Lines, Fuel	Inspect		0.2					Е
0308	ENGINE SPEED GOVER-	Replace		0.7					
0306	NOR AND CONTROLS							1	
	Governor Assembly	Adjust			1.0				F
		Replace			2.0				
	Governor Controls	Repair Adjust			0.5	8.0			F
	Governor Controls	Replace			0.7				!
	Air-Fuel Ratio Control	Adjust			0.3				
	0 15 15	Replace			0.3				
	Governor and Fuel Pump Drive	Replace			0.5				
	Dilve	Repair			1.3				
0309	FUEL FILTERS	- I						1	
	Fuel Filter, Final	Dantasa							
	Fuel Filter, Primary	Replace Service		0.2 0.1					
	r dorr mor, r milary	Replace		0.2					
		Repair		1.0					
0311	ENGINE STARTING AIDS Ether Start Group	Service	0.1					1	
	Eulei Start Group	Replace	0.1	0.2					
	Fuel Priming Pump	Test	0.1	l					
	-	Replace		0.3					
*MAINTE	NANCE CATEGORIES:	•	_		•	_		•	
	C - OPERATOR/CREW O - ORGANIZATIONAL	F - DIRECT SUPPOR H - GENERAL SUPP						D - DEPOT	

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		M	AINT C	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	н	D	(5)	(6)
,,,								184	
04	EXHAUST SYSTEM							1	
0401	MUFFLER AND PIPES								
	Muffler and Exhaust Pipe	Inspect	0.1						
		Replace		0.3					
05	COOLING SYSTEM							1	
0501	RADIATOR		L.						
	Radiator	Inspect	0.1						
		Service	0.2		0.3				
		Test Replace			3.0				
		Repair			12.0				
	Radiator Cap Assembly	Inspect	0.1		12.0				
	radiator cap recombly	Replace	J	0.1					
		Repair		0.3					
0502	COWLING, DEFLECTORS							1	
	AIR DUCTS, SHROUDS,								
	ETC.								
	Radiator Guard	Replace		1.5					
		Repair			1.0				
0503	WATER MANIFOLD,								
	HEADERS, THERMOSTATS AND HOUSING GASKET							4	
	Thermostat	Test		1.0				1	
	memostat	Replace		0.4					
	Hoses, Coolant	Inspect	0.1	0.4					
	riodd, dddan	Replace	0	0.8					
0504	WATER PUMP							1	G
	Water Pump	Inspect	0.1						
		Replace		1.7					
		Repair			3.0				
0505	FAN ASSEMBLY		L.				1		
	Fan and Fan Drive	Inspect	0.1		4.0				
		Replace			1.0 1.5				
	Fan Belts	Repair	0.1		1.5				
	ran beits	Inspect Adjust	0.1	0.2					l <sub>H</sub>
		Replace		0.2					"
	Fan Pulley	Replace		0.0	1.0				
		.,							
		<u> </u>							<u> </u>
MAINTE	NANCE CATEGORIES:								

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		M	AINT C	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)				ш	7	(5)	(6)
(1)	(2)	(3)						(9)	(0)
00	ELECTRICAL OVOTEM						ll		
06 0601	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM GENERATOR, ALTERNATOR						ll	1,2,4	
0001	Alternator	Test			0.5		ll	1,2,4	1 ,
	Alternator	Replace		0.4	0.5		ll		l '
		Repair		J	4.0		ll		
	Alternator Vee Belt	Inspect	0.1				ll		
		Adjust		0.1			ll		Н
		Replace		0.3			ll		
0603	STARTING MOTOR						ll	1,2,4	
	Starting Motor	Test			0.2		ll		J
		Replace		3.0			ll		
		Repair			8.0		ll		
	Starting Control Switch	Test			0.2		ll		
	Starter Solenoid	Replace Test			0.5 0.2		ll		
	Starter Solenoid	Replace		0.5	0.2		ll		
		Repair		0.5	8.0		ll		
0607	INSTRUMENT OR ENGINE	Repail			0.0		ll	1,2,4	
0001	CONTROL PANEL						ll	.,_, .	
	Switches	Inspect	0.1				ll		
		Test		0.2			ll		
		Replace		1.4			ll		
	Wiring	Inspect	0.1				ll		
		Replace		1.0			ll		
	Gauges, Electrical	Inspect	0.1	۰.			ll		
		Test Replace		0.5 1.6			ll		
	Lamps	Replace		0.2			ll		
	Meters	Inspect	0.1	0.2			ll		
	Weters	Test	0.1	0.4			ll		
		Replace		1.8			ll		
0608	MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS						ll		
	Fuses & Fuse Holders	Inspect	0.1				l l		
		Replace	1	0.2			l l		
	Circuit Breakers	Inspect	0.1	l			l l		
		Replace	1	0.2					
MAINTE	NANCE CATEGORIES: C - OPERATOR/CREW								

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		MA	AINT CA (4)	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
( )	,	,						. ,	
0609	LIGHTS	<b>.</b> .							1
	Headlamp, Flood-Lamp,	Inspect	0.1	0.0					
0610	Tail Lights, Etc SENDING UNITS AND	Replace		0.2					
0010	WARNING SWITCHES								1
	Oil & Water Temp Senders	Inspect		0.1					l '
		Replace		0.2					
	Low Air Warning Pressure	<u>'</u>							
	Switch	Inspect		0.1					
	Replace			0.2					
0611	HORN:	Б							
0612	Back-up Alarm BATTERIES, STORAGE	Replace		1.4				1,4	
0612	Battery	Inspect	0.1					1,4	
	Service	inspect	0.1						
	3011100	Test	0.2	0.4					
		Replace		0.7					
	Box, Battery	Service	0.2						
		Replace		1.0					
		Repair		2.0					
	Cable, Battery	Inspect	0.1						
	- Canada, - annoty	Service	0.2						
		Replace		0.3					
		Repair		0.5					
0613	HULL OR CHASSIS								
0613	WIRING							1,4	
	HARNESS							1,4	
	Harness, Tractor	Inspect		0.2					
		Test		1.0					
		Replace		4.2					
		Repair		1.0					
	Hamasa Caranar	lin a n a at		0.0					
	Harness, Scraper	Inspect Test		0.2 1.0					
		Replace		3.5					
		Repair		1.0					
		,							
0615	RADIO INTERFERENCE								
	SUPPRESION	Donloss		0.0					
	Capacitor	Replace		0.3	<u> </u>				

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		MA	AINT C (4)	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	н	D	(5)	(6)
07 0705	TRANSMISSION TRANSMISSION SHIFTING COMPONENTS							1,2	
	Hydraulic Controls	Test Adjust Replace Repair		1.0 1.5 3.5	2.5				
	Control Linkage and Arms, Shift Lever, Pedals, Etc	Adjust Replace Repair		1.1 2.1	2.2				
0708	TORQUE CONVERTOR Torque Convertor Repair	Replace				6.0 4.0		1,2,3	
0710	TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY AND ASSOCIATED PARTS Transmission	Inspect Service Test Adjust Replace Repair Overhaul	0.1	0.3	1.5 0.5 7.0	16.	36.0		
0719	REDUCTION OR TRANSFER GEARS SHAFTS AND BEARINGS Transfer Gears	Replace Repair				1.0 8.0		1,2	
0721	COOLER, PUMPS, MOTORS Oil Pump, Scavenge Replace Repair	Test				0.5 1.0 1.5		1,2,3	
	Oil Pump, Transmission Replace Repair	Test				0.5 1.1 1.7			
	Oil Pump, Differential Replace Repair	Test				0.5 1.0 1.5			
	Oil Filter Replace	Service		0.3 0.5					
	Magnetic Screen Replace	Service		0.3 0.5					

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		M.	AINT C	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
	Oil Cooler, Transmission	Replace		1.5					
	Transmission Oil Cooler								
	Lines	Inspect		0.1					
	Replace			0.5					
0726	BRAKES (SPECIAL)							1,2,3	
	Hydraulic Retarder	Replace			6.0	l			
		Repair				4.0			
	Oil Cooler, Brake	Replace		1.5					
	Brake Oil Cooler Lines	Inspect		0.1					
	Retarder Oil Lines	Replace Inspect		0.5 0.2					
		Replace		0.5					
	Hand Air Valve	Replace		0.5					
	Air Lines & Fittings	Repair Inspect		0.8 0.1					
	-	Replace		0.4					
	Brake Control Valve	Replace		1.0					
	Regulator, Air Pressure	Repair Replace		1.5 0.5					
09	PROPELLER,							1	
	PROPELLER SHAFTS,								
	UNIVERSAL JOINTS, COUPLER								
	AND CLAMP ASSEMBLY								
0900	PROPELLER SHAFTS Drive Shaft	Replace			3.0				
	Drive Gridit	Repair			1.5				
40	EDONT AVI E								
10 1000	FRONT AXLE FRONT AXLE							1	
.000	Axle	Replace			0.8				
	Auto Housing	Repair			1.0				
	Axle Housing Repair	Replace			1.1 1.5				
	·								
1002	DIFFERENTIAL							1	
	Differential and Bevel Gear	Service	0.2						
		Adjust	1 -			2.0			
		Replace			1.5	6.0			
		Repair				6.0			

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		M/	AINT C	A1*		FQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
, ,								, ,	
1003	Breather PLANETARY OR FINAL DRIVE	Service		0.3				1	
	Final Drives	Service Replace Repair	0.2		2.5	4.0		·	
11 1100	REAR AXLE REAR AXLE ASSEMBLY Axle Housing	Replace			1.1			1	
12	BRAKES	Repair				4.0			
1201	HAND BRAKES Valve, Park & Emergency	Inspect Replace	0.1	0.2				1	
1202	Hose and Fittings Replace SERVICE BRAKES	Inspect	0.1	0.2				1	
1202	Shoe Assembly Repair	Replace		0.8 1.1				·	
	Brake Camshafts and Slack Adjusters Repair	Adjust Replace		1.2 1.8	0.5				
1206	Brake Linings	Inspect Replace		0.4 3.0					
1206	MECHANICAL BRAKE SYSTEM Brake Pedal	Replace		0.4				1	
1208	Transmission Hold and Differential Lock Pedals AIR BRAKE SYSTEM	Adjust Replace		0.2 0.4				1	
1200	Brake Actuator	Replace		2.1				·	K
	Air Tanks	Repair Inspect Service	0.1 0.2	3.0 2.1					
	Brake Control Valve Repair	Replace Replace		2.2	2.0				

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		IVIZ	(4)	A1*		EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
	Quick Release Valve	Replace		1.1					
	Double Check Valve	Replace		1.4					
	Horn Valve	Replace		1.0					
	Low Air Brake Warning								
	Horn	Test	0.1						
		Replace		1.0					
	Air Regulator	Replace		1.0					
	Emergency Reservoir	Inspect		0.2					
	1.	Replace		1.5					
	Lines and Fittings	Inspect		0.1					
	Ain During	Replace		1.1					
	Air Dryer	Service		0.2					
		Replace		0.7					
1209	AID COMPDESSOR	Repair			2.0			4	
1209	AIR COMPRESSOR ASSEMBLY							1	
	ASSEMBLY Air Compressor	Inspect	0.1						l L
	All Compressor	Service	0.1						-
		Replace	0.2	1.0					
		Repair		1.0	3.0				
		Overhaul			5.0	8.0			
	Governor, Air Compressor	Adjust		0.3		0.0			
	Covernor, 7 iii Compressor	Replace		1.2					
	Lines and Fittings	Inspect	0.1	1					
	go	Replace		1.1					
13	WHEELS AND TRACKS								
1311	WHEEL ASSEMBLY								
	Wheels	Inspect		0.2					
		Replace		1.0					
	Wheel Bearings & Seals	Adjust		1.0					
		Replace		1.1					
	Brake Drums	Inspect		0.1					
		Replace		1.0					
1015	TIDEO TUDEO TIDE	Repair		3.0					
1313	TIRES, TUBES, TIRE								
	CHAINS	lana e d							
	Tires	Inspect	0.1						
		Service	0.2						M
*MAINTE	NANCE CATEGORIES:								
WALL	C - OPERATOR/CREW	F - DIRECT SUPPO	RT	•	•	•		- DEPOT	+

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		MA	AINT CA (4)	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	н	D	(5)	(6)
(1)	(4)	(3)	Ť	Ť	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	۲	(3)	(0)
	Tires (cont'd)	Replace Repair		3.0	1.0				
14 1401	STEERING MECHANICAL STEERING GEAR ASSEMBLY Steering Gear	Service Adjust		0.2 0.3				1	
	Steering Wheel Steering Link Assemblies	Replace Repair Replace Adjust Replace		0.6 0.3 3.0	4.5 5.0				
1410	HYDRAULIC PUMP OR FLUID MOTOR ASSEMBLY	Repair			1.0			1,2,3	
	Supplemental Steering Pump and Valve	Inspect Test Adjust Replace		0.2 1.0	0.5 0.2				
1411	HOSES, LINES, FITTINGS	Repair Inspect Replace		0.2 0.5	4.0			1	
1412	HYDRAULIC OR AIR CYLINDERS Steering Cylinders	Test		0.5				1,2,3	
	Cylinder, Follow-Up	Replace Repair Test		1.4 3.0 0.5					
	(Receiver)	Replace Repair		4.2 3.0					
	Cylinder, Follow-Up (Receiver) Repair	Test Replace		0.5 0.6 2.0					

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		M	AINT C	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С			F H D		(5)	(6)
( )	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(-,						(-)	(-)
1413 1	TANKS, RESERVOIRS Hydraulic Tank Oil Filter	Inspect Replace Repair Inspect		0.2 0.1	9.6 4.0				
1414	STEER SYSTEM VALVES Steering Control Valve	Service Replace Inspect		0.2 0.3 0.1				1, 2, 3	
	Pressure Reducing Valve	Test Replace Repair Inspect Test Adjust Replace Repair		0.5 2.4 0.1 0.5 0.2 2.1	1.0				
15	FRAME, TOWING ATTACHMENTS, DRAWBARS AND ARTICULATED	Kopali			1.5				
1503 1503	PINTLES AND TOWING SYSTEMS PINTLES AND TOWING ATTACH- MENTS Articulation System Connect King Bolt Bearings (Hitch)	Separate Service	0.1		6.0 10.0			1, 2	
18	Hitch Link Bearings Replace BODY, CAB, HOOD &	Replace Service	0.2		0.5 0.5				
1801	HULL BODY, CAB, HOOD & HULL ASSEMBLIES							1, 6	
	Cab, ROPS Hood	Inspect Service Replace Inspect	0.1	0.3 3.5					
	Door	Replace Repair Inspect Replace Repair	0.1	0.5 1.0 0.5	1.0				

\*MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES:

C - OPERATOR/CREW F - DIRECT SUPPORT D - DEPOT O - ORGANIZATIONAL H - GENERAL SUPPORT

STA FORM 668-1

1 NOV 83

GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		IVI	(4)	41"		EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	н	D	(5)	(6)
	Engine Compartment Shield	Inspect	0.1						
	Engine Compartment Officia	Replace	0.1	0.7					
		Repair		J***	1.0				
	Crankcase Guards	Inspect	0.1						
		Replace		2.0					
		Repair			1.0				
1802	FENDERS, WINDSHIELD,	i topa							
	GLASS, ETC.								
	Fenders	Inspect	0.1						
		Replace		0.8					
		Repair		0.5					
	Windshield	Inspect	0.1	1					
		Replace		1.0					
		Repair		1.0					
	Cab Window	Inspect	0.1						
		Replace		1.0					
		Repair		1.0					
1805	FLOORS	· ·							
	Floor, Plates, Etc	Inspect	0.1						
	,	Replace		0.7					
		Repair		0.5					
806	UPHOLSTERY SEATS	·							1
	Seat	Inspect	0.1						1
		Replace		1.2					
		Repair			0.8				1
	Seat Belts	Inspect	0.1						
		Replace		0.5					
	Seat Suspension	Adjust		0.5					
	•	Replace		1.2					
		Repair			1.0				
	Seat Cylinder	Replace		0.5					
	Seat Accumulator	Service		0.2					
		Replace		0.5					
	Ride Control Valve	Adjust		0.2					
		Replace		0.5					
	Linkage	Adjust	1	0.2					
		Replace	1	0.5					
	NANCE CATEGORIES:		-		•			•	

	SECTION II. N	IAINTENANCE AL	LOCA	TION	CHAF	₹T			
GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION		M.	AINT C	AT*		TOOLS & EQUIP	REMARKS
(1)	(2)	(3)	С	0	F	Н	D	(5)	(6)
1808	TOOL BOX, STOWAGE BOX, STOWAGE RACK, ETC								
22	Stowage Compartment BODY, CHASSIS AND HULL ACCESSORY ITEMS	Service	0.1						
2202	ACCESSORY ITEMS Mirror Assemblies			0.3					
	Windshield Wiper & Washer	Service Replace	0.1	1.0					
2207	Air Horns Horn Switch WINTERIZATION EQUIPMENT	Replace Replace		1.0 0.5					
	Heater	Inspect Replace Repair	0.1	2.4	1.5				
2208	DATA PLATES & INSTRUCTION HOLDERS								
	Data Plates	Inspect Replace	0.1	0.2					
24	HYDRAULIC & FLUID SYSTEMS								
2400	SCRAPER HYDRAULIC SYSTEM								1,2
2401	Systems Operation PUMP AND FMOTOR	Test	0.2						1,3
	Implement Hydraulic Pump Replace Repair	Test			0.5 1.0 2.1				
2402	MANIFOLD AND/OR CONTROL VALVES								1,2,3
	Control Valve, Scraper	Test Replace Repair			0.2 3.8 1.9				,=,0
	Quick Drop Valve (Bowl)	Test Replace Repair			0.2 1.1 1.5				
	Sequence Valve (Apron)	Test Replace Repair			1.5 0.2 1.5 1.2				

C - OPERATOR/CREW

\*MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES:

O - ORGANIZATIONAL

F - DIRECT SUPPORT H - GENERAL SUPPORT

D - DEPOT

	SI	ECTION II. MAINTEI	NANCE	ALLO	CATI	ON C	HART		
(1)	(2)	(3)			(4)			(5) TOOLS AND	(6)
GROUP		MAINTENANCE	MA	INTENA	NCE C	ATEG	ORY	EQUIPMENT REFERENCE	
NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	FUNCTION	С	0	F	н	D	CODE	REMARKS
2403	HYDRAULIC CONTROLS AND/OR MANUAL CON- TROLS Control Levers and Linkage	Adjust Replace Repair		1.2	2.1 2.2			1,3	
2406	STRAINERS, FILTERS, LINES AND FITTINGS Filter Elements Strainers Lines and Fittings	Replace Service Inspect Replace	0.1	0.4 0.2 1.0					
2407	HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS Bowl Lift Cylinder	Test Replace Repair		0.3 2.2	2.2			1, 2, 3	
	Apron Cylinder	Test Replace Repair		0.4 3.5	3.0				
	Ejector Cylinder	Test Replace Repair		0.2 4.5	4.0				
2408	LIQUID TANKS OR RESERVOIRS Hydraulic Tank	Inspect Service Replace Repair	0.1 0.3	4.0	4.0				
47	GAUGES (NON-ELEC- TRICAL), WEIGHING AND MEASURING DEVICES								
4701	INSTRIIMENTS (SPEED AND DISTANCE:) Tachometer Tachometer Drive Cable	Replace Replace		0.5 1.0					
4702	GAUGES, MOUNTINGS, LINES AND FITTINGS Oil Pressure Gauge	Inspect Replace	0.1	0.5					

\*MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES:

C - OPERATOR/CREW 0 - ORGANIZATIONAL F - DIRECT SUPPORT H - GENERAL SUPPORT D - DEPOT

STA FORM 668-1

<sup>1</sup> NOV 8325

	SI	ECTION II. MAINTEI	NANCE	ALLC	CAT	ION C	HART		
(1)	(2)	(3)			(4)			(5) TOOLS AND	(6)
onoup.		MAINTENANCE	МА	INTENA	NCE C	ATEG	ORY	EQUIPMENT	
GROUP NUMBER	COMPONENT ASSEMBLY	MAINTENANCE FUNCTION	С	0	F	Н	D	REFERENCE CODE	REMARKS
4703	HOURMETER Hourmeter Assembly	Inspect Replace	0.1	0.6				1	
74	EARTHMIOVING EQUIP- MENT COMPONENTS								
7448	BOWL AND DISCHARGE COMPONENTS Bowl Assembly	Replace Repair				8.0 4.0			
	Ejector	Replace Repair				4.0 2.0			
	Cutting Edges	Inspect Replace	0.1	2.0					
	Apron Assembly	Replace Repair				3.0 1, 5			
*MAINTF!	NANCE CATEGORIES:					Щ			

\*MAINTENANCE CATEGORIES:

C - OPERATOR/CREW 0 - ORGANIZATIONAL

F - DIRECT SUPPORT

H - GENERAL SUPPORT

D - DEPOT

#### **Maintenance Allocation Chart FOR**

SECTION III. TOOL AND TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

TOO! OD TEST		TION III. TOOL AND TEST EQU	UIPMENT REQUIREMENTS	<b>)</b>	I
TOOL OR TEST EQUIPMENT REFERENCE CODE	MAINTENANCE CATEGORY	NOMENCLATURE	NATIONAL/NATO STOCK NUMBER	TOOL NUMBER	FSCM
	UNLESS OTHERWI	SE NOTED, ALL MAINTENANCE FUNC AINED IN THE FDLLOWING COMMON	TIONS CAN BE ACCOMPLISHE TOOL SETS:	D	
1	O, F, H	Shop Equip Contact Maint, Trk Mtd SC4940-95-CL-B04	4940-00-294-9518	T10138	
1	O, F, H	Shop Equip Org Repair Light Trk Mtd SC4940-95-CL-B03	4940-00-294-9516	T13152	
1	O, F, H	Tool Kit Automotive Maint, Org Maint Common # 1 SC4910-95-CL-A74	4910-00-754-0654	W32593	
1	O, F, H,	General Mechanic's Auto Tool Kit SC5180-90-CL-N26	5180-00-177-7033	W33004	
1	O, F, H	Tool Kit Automotive Maint, Org Maint Common #2 SC4910-95-CL-A72	4910-00-754-0650	W32730	
1	O, F, H	Shop Equip Auto Maint & Rpr, Org Maint Suppl # 1 SC4910-95-CL-A73	4910-00-754-0653	W32867	
1	O, F, H	Shop Equip Weld Field Maint SC3470-95-CL-A08	3470-00-357-7268	T16714	
1	O, F, H	Wrench Torque:3/4" Drive, 500 Lb Cap.	5120-00-542-5577	Y84966	
2	F, H	Shop Equip Gen Purp Repair, SemitrIr Mtd SC4940-95-CL-B02	4940-00-287-4894	T10549	

# Maintenance Allocation Chart FOR

#### SECTION III. TOOL AND TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

		CTION III. TOOL AND TEST EQ	UIPMENT REQUIREMENT	S	
TOOL OR TEST EQUIPMENT REFERENCE CODE	MAINTENANCE CATEGORY	NOMENCLATURE	NATIONAL/NATO STOCK NUMBER	TOOL NUMBER	FSCM
2	F, H	Tool Kit Automotive Fuel & Elec. Sys Repair SC4910-95-CL-A50	5180-00-754-0655	W32456	
2	F, H	Wrench Set, 3/4" Drive Hex Type	5130-00-351-5135	Y75239	
2	F, H	Tool Kit, Master Mechanic: Equip Maint & Repair SC5180-95-CL-N05	5180-00-699-5273	W45060	
2	F, H	Shop Set Fuel & Elec. Sys: Field Maint, Basic, Less Power SC4910-95-CL-A01	4910-00-754-0714	T30414	
2	F, H	Shop Set, Fuel & Elec. Sys: Field Maint, Supply #2 Less Power SC4910-95-CL-A65	4910-00-390-7275	T30688	
2	F, H	Shop Equip: Machine Shop, Field Maint, Basic, Less Power SC3470-95-CL-A02	3470-00-754-0708	T15644	
2	F, H	Tool Outfit Hyd Sys Test & Repair, 3/4 Ton Trlr Mtd SC4940-95-CL-B07	4940-01-036-5784	T30377	
2	F, H	Shop Equip: Machine Shop, Shelter Mtd SC4940-95-CL-A62	4940-00-209-6238	T15655	

# Maintenance Allocation Chart FOR

# SECTION III. TOOL AND TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

TOOL OR TEST EQUIPMENT REFERENCE CODE	MAINTENANCE CATEGORY	NOMENCLATURE	NATIONAL/NATO STOCK NUMBER	TOOL NUMBER	FSCM
2	F, H	Measuring & Layout Tool Set, Machine List's SC5280-95-CL-A02	5820-00-511-1950	W44512	
3	F, H	Pressure Checking Kit	4910-00-792-8304	3005456	24076
4	F, H	Multimeter AN/USM- 223	6625-00-999-7465	M80242	
5	F, H	Test Set, Diesel Injector SC4910-IL	4910-00-317-8265	V73742	
6	F, H	Wrench, Torque 2, 500 lb-ft, Model PD2501	5120-00-482-2543	Y81747	

# **APPENDIX A**

# SECTION IV, MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART

# FOR

	FOR
	REMARKS
Α	Test includes operation and compression.
В	Valve Clearance - engine stopped. Exhaust027033 in. (0.69-0.84mm) Intake012018 in (0.30-0.46mm)
С	Oil Pressure Test: with the engine running at 2100 RPM and the oil temperature at 200+100F (93+6 C), pressure measured at rear of the oil manifold will be 60psi (415kPa).
D	Fuel Pressure Test: at starting RPM, minimum fuel pressure must be 5psi (35kPa). If less, change the fuel filter element. At full load speed the outlet pressure must be 30psi (205kPa). If lower than 20psi (I4OkPa), install a new fuel filter element. In both tests if fuel pressure is still low, install a new fuel transfer pump.
E	Replace time includes remove and install hydraulic tank.
F	A mechanic with training in governor adjustments is the only one authorize( to make adjustments to the low idle and high idle RPM.
G	Water pump repair kit is available.
Н	Correct adjustment allows 9/16 to 13/16 in (14-20mm) deflection midway between pulleys.
I	Alternator repair kits are available.
J	Starter motor repair kits are available.
К	Brake actuator repair kits are available.
L	Air compressor repair kits are available.
М	Do not mount or demount tires without proper training.

#### **APPENDIX B**

# PART 1 OPERATOR/CREW PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)

#### **GENERAL**

Every mission begins and ends with the paperwork. There isn't much of it, but you have to keep it up. The forms and records you fill out have several uses. They are a permanent record of the services, repairs, and modifications made on your vehicle. They are reports to organizational maintenance and to your commander. And they are a checklist for you when you want to know what is wrong with the vehicle after its last use, and whether those faults have been fixed. For the information you need on forms and records, see DA PAM 738-750.

#### OPERATOR/CREW PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES.

- 1. Do your before (B) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE just before you operate the vehicle. Pay attention to the CAUTIONS and WARNINGS.
- 2. DURING (D) checks and services of PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE will be performed while the equipment and/or its component systems are in operation. Pay attention to the CAUTIONS and WARNINGS.
- 3. Do your after (A) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE right after operating the vehicle. Pay attention to the CAUTIONS and WARNINGS.
- 4. Do your weekly (W) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE weekly.
- 5. Do your monthly (M) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE once a month.
- 6. If something doesn't work, troubleshoot it with the instructions in this manual or notify your supervisor.
- 7. Always do your PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE in the same order so it gets to be a habit. Once you've had some practice, you'll spot anything wrong in a hurry.
- 8. When you do your PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE, take along a rag or two.
- 9. While performings PMCS observe caution notes and warning paragraphs preceding those operations which could endanger your safety or result in damage to the equipment.

#### **WARNING**

Dry cleaning solvent P-D-680 is toxic and flammable. Wear protective goggles and gloves and use only in well ventilated area. Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothes and don't breathe vapors. Do not use near open flame or excessive heat. If you become dizzy while using cleaning solvent, get fresh air immediately and get medical aid. If contact with skin or clothing is made, flush with water. If contact with eyes is made, wash your eyes with water and get medical aid immediately.

- 10. If anything looks wrong and you can't fix it, write it on your DA Form 2404. The number column is the source for the numbers used on the TM Number Column on DA Form 2404. If you find something seriously wrong, report it to organizational maintenance RIGHT NOW.
- a. Keep it clean: Dirt, grease, oil and debris only get in the way and may cover up a serious problem. Clean as you work and as needed. Use water when you clean rubber or plastic material.
- b. Bolts, nuts and screws: Check that they are not loose, missing, bent or broken. You can't try them all with a tool, of course, but look for chipped paint, bare metal or rust around bolt heads. Tighten Any that you find loose. Report it to organizational maintenance if you can't tighten it.
- c. Welds: Look for loose or chipped paint, rust or gaps where parts are welded together. If you find a bad weld, report it to organizational maintenance.
- d. Electric wires and connectors: Look for cracked or broken insulation, bare wires and loose or broken connectors. Report damaged or loose wiring to organizational maintenance.
- e. Hoses and fluid lines: Look for wear, damage and leaks. Make sure clamps and fittings are tight. Wet spots show leaks, of course, but a stain around a fitting or connector can mean a leak. If a leak comes from a loose fitting or connector, tighten it. If something is broken or worn out report it to organizational maintenance (refer to Maintenance Allocation Chart).
- 11. It is necessary for you to know how fluid leaks affect the status of your equipment. The following are definitions of the types/classes of leakage you need to know to be able to determine the status of your equipment. Learn and be familiar with them and REMEMBER When in doubt, notify your supervisor.

#### LEAKAGE DEFINITIONS FOR OPERATOR/CREW PMCS

Class I	Seepage of luid (as indicated by wetness or discoloration) not great enough to form drops.
Class II	Leakage of fluid great enough to form drops, but not enough to cause drops to drip from the item being checked/inspected.
Class III	Leakage of fluid great enough to form drops that fall from the item being check/inspected.

#### CAUTION

Equipment operation is allowable with minor leakages (Class I or II). Of course, consideration must be given to the fluid capacity in the item/system being checked/inspected. When operating with Class I or II leaks, continue to check fluid levels as required on your PMCS. Class III leaks should be reported to your supervisor or Organizational Maintenance.

B - BEFORE D - DURING A - AFTER W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

ITEM	<u> </u>	IN	TERV	/AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED	EQUIPMENT IS NOT
NO	В	D	Α	w	М	PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	READY/AVAILABLE IF:
						IMPORTANT Perform daily PMCS if:  1. You are the assigned operator.  2. You are the assistant operator.  WARNING	
						For personal safety before PMCS insure the machine is on level ground. Insure that all equipment is lowered to the ground. Move the transmission control to neutral and engage the lock. Engage the parking brake.	
						Exterior walk around checks.	
1	x					ROLLOVER PROTECTION STRUCTURE (ROPS)	
						a. Check for bent, cracked or damaged structure	cracked or damaged structure
2	x					b. Check for loose mounting bolts  HITCH	Loose bolts
3	x					Check castings and stops for damage.  FLOODLIGHT  Check for damage (broken lens)	Damaged castings or stops.
STA FORI		6					

B - BEFORE D - DURING A - AFTER W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

ITEM		IN	TERV	AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED	EQUIPMENT IS NOT
NO	В	D	Α	w	М	PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	READY/AVAILABLE IF:
4	X X					CUTTING EDGES  a. Check for broken or damaged cutting edges b. Check for excessive wear, when the cutting edges reach the moldboard	Broken edges Cutting edge is worn to approximately one inch, cutting edge is worn near the moldboard.
5						<u>EJECTOR</u>	near the melaboard.
	X X					a. Check for damaged or distorted ejector     b. Ejectors should operate freely	Damaged or distorted Not operating freely
6	X					TAIL AND BLACKOUT LIGHTS REAR Check for damaged tail and blackout lights	
7		Х				BACKUP ALARM Check to be sure that the alarm sound level is set on high	
						<u>WARNING</u>	
						Improperly inflated tires can cause excessive heat buildup resulting in blowouts causing personal injury or death.	

B - BEFORE

D - DURING

A - AFTER

W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

ITEM NO	В	IN D	TERV	AL W	м	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:
						CAUTION  Over inflated or under inflated tires can cause excessive or uneven tire wear or rim damage.	
8	X X X					TIRES  a. Check tires for cuts, gouges, nails or other foreign objects.  b. Check for missing valve caps. c. Check for proper inflation pressure. Tire pressure should be 60 PSI for the tractor and 40 PSI for the scraper.	Damage which could cause tire failure during operation.
9	X					WHEELS  a. Check wheel flanges for bends or other irregularities. b. Check for loose or missing lug nuts	Lug nuts loose or missing
10	x					DIFFERENTIAL OIL LEVEL  Maintain oil level between ADD and FULL marks on the sight gage.	
11	X					HYDRAULIC TANK  Maintain the oil level between the ADD and FULL marks on the sight glass.	

STA FORM 666 1 NOV 83

B - BEFORE D - DURING A - AFTER W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

	1						1
ITEM NO		IN	TERV	/AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED,	EQUIPMENT IS NOT READY/AVAILABLE IF:
	В	D	Α	W	М	FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	
						<u>WARNING</u>	
						Batteries give off flammable fumes that can explode. Electrolyte is an acid and can cause personal injury if it contacts skin or eyes. Do not smoke when observing battery electrolyte levels.	
						Always wear protective glasses when working with batteries.	
						CAUTION	
						In cold weather operation, charge batteries immediately after adding water. Water must combine with the electrolyte by means of charging. Delay in charging can result in freezing water. Be careful not to overfill when servicing batteries.	
12				x		BATTERIES  a. Maintain electrolyte levels to full ring.	Battery missing or unserviceable.
				Х		b. Check for secure terminal connections	33.1.3343.0.
				Х		c. Check battery hold downs for security.	

STA FORM 666 1 NOV 83'

B - BEFORE D - DURING A - AFTER W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

ITEM		IN	TERV	'AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED	EQUIPMENT IS NOT
NO	В	D	A	w	М	PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	READY/AVAILABLE IF:
13	X					FUEL TANK SEDIMENT VALVE Open valve, drain all moisture and sediment from fuel tank. Close valve securely.	
14						HEADLIGHTS, FLOODLIGHTS AND BLACKOUT DRIVE Check for damaged lights.	
15						AIR CLEANER/PRECLEANER Ref: Daily check in manufacturer's manual, page 3-358.	
	XX					<ul><li>a. Check and clean precleaner screen.</li><li>b. Check air indicator on air cleaner for red indication.</li></ul>	Red is visable.
						<u>WARNING</u>	
						The cooling system is pressurized. Personal injury may result when removing the radiator cap after operating temperature is reached. If it becomes necessary to check the coolant level during operation, use proper protection when removing the radiator cap.	
STA FOR NOV 83		6					

B - BEFORE D - DURING

A - AFTER W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

ITEM		IN	TERV	'AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED	EQUIPMENT IS NOT
NO	В	D	Α	w	М	PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	READY/AVAILABLE IF:
16						RADIATOR	
				Х		a. Check radiator for leaks and any visable damage.	Damage, or Class III leaks.
				Х		b. Check hoses and clamps for security.	Loose hoses or clamps or Class III leaks.
				Х		c. Maintain coolant level to within one half inch of bottom of fill pipe.	or olass in loaks.
17						ENGINE OIL LEVEL	
	X					The level should be in area indicated on the engine stopped side of the dip stick. Maintain oil level between the L and F marks on the dipstick.	
18						TRACTOR/SCRAPER AIR RESERVOIRS	
	x		X			<ul><li>a. Check reservoirs valve and insure it is closed.</li><li>b. Open air reservoirs valves.</li></ul>	
19						OPERATORS SEAT/SEAT BELTS	
	x					Check operation of seat and seat belts. Operator must be able to reach all hand operated/foot operated controls	Inoperative seat or seat belt, or missing seat belt.
						START THE ENGINE:	
STA FORI	М 66	6					

B - BEFORE D - DURING A - AFTER W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

ITEM		IN	TERV	'AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED	EQUIPMENT IS NOT
NO	В	D	Α	w	М	PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	READY/AVAILABLE IF:
20						WARNING SYSTEMS	
		Х				Check for low air pressure busser operation and light on panel.	Busser or light not operable.
		Х				Check backup alarm when placing transmission in reverse.	No alarm
21						INDICATORS AND GAUGES	
		Х				a. Tachometer: Check for normal operating range of 1200-2200 RPM (Green)	Not in green
		Х				b. Converter/retarder temperature gauge: normal range is	Not in green
		Х				green. c. Engine coolant temperature gauge: Normal range is green	Not in green
		X				d. Air pressure gauge: Normal range is in the green	Not in green
		Х				e. Engine Oil pressure gauge: Normal is white range at low idle, green range at operating speed.	Not in normal range.
		Х				f. Ammeter: should read zero soon after engine starts.	
22						TRANSMISSION OIL LEVEL	
		X				While the engine is at low idle: check the transmission oil level. Maintain oil level.	
STA FORI 1 NOV 83		6					

B - BEFORE D - DURING A - AFTER W - WEEKLY M - MONTHLY

ITEM		IN <sup>-</sup>	ΓERV	AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED	EQUIPMENT IS NOT
NO	В	D	Α	w	М	PROCEDURE:CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED	READY/AVAILABLE IF:
23						OPERATIONAL CONTROLS	
		Х				a. Check for proper steering	Will not steer or have erratic operation.
						<u>WARNING</u>	That of the state
						When the vehicle moves during the brake test, reduce the engine speed immediately, and apply the parking brake.	
		X				b. Check service brakes: with air pressure at 100PSI or in green range on the gauge, apply the service brakes Raise the bowl, release the emergency brake, place transmission in second speed and increase engine RPM. The brakes should prevent movement at 1500 <sup>+</sup> 100 engine RPM.	Brakes do not hold vehicle with engine speed lower than 1400 RPM.
		X				c. Emergency Brake: with engine running, apply parking brakes Place transmission in second speed, release the service brakes. Increase engine RPM. The brake should hold at 1000 <sup>±</sup> 100 RPM.	Brake will not hold vehicle with engine speed lower than 900 RPM.
		Х				<ul> <li>d. Bowl Control: raise, lower, drop, hold, float, close and open the apron. Move the ejector forward and return detent.</li> </ul>	Any one function not operational.
STA FORI	И 66	640					

#### **APPENDIX B**

#### PART 2

# ORGANIZATIONAL PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)

#### **GENERAL**

To make sure that your vehicle is ready for operation at all times, inspect it systematically so you can discover any defects and have them corrected before they result in serious damage or failure. The charts on the next few pages contain your organizational PMCS. The item numbers indicate the sequence of minimum inspection requirements. If you're operating the vehicle and notice something wrong which could damage the equipment if you continue operation, stop operation immediately.

Record all deficiencies and shortcomings, along with the corrective action taken, on DA Form 2404. The Item Number column is the source for the numbers used on the TM Number column on DA Form 2404.

#### ORGANIZATIONAL PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

- 1. The item numbers of the table indicate the sequence of the PMCS. Perform at the intervals shown below:
  - (a) Do your (Q) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE quarterly (every three months).
  - (b) Do your (S) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE semiannually (every six months).
  - (c) Do your (A) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE annually (once every year).
  - (d) Do your (B) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE biannually (once every two years).
  - (e) Do your (H) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE at the hour interval listed.
  - (f) Do your (MI) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE at the mile interval listed.
- 2. If something doesn't work, troubleshoot it with the instructions in this manual or notify your supervisor.
- 3. Always do your preventive maintenance in the same order, so it gets to be a habit. Once you've had some practice, you'll spot anything wrong in a hurry.
- 4. If anything looks wrong and you can't fix it, write it down on your DA Form 2404. If you find something seriously wrong, report it to direct support as soon as possible.

#### WARNING

Dry cleaning solvent P-D-680 is toxic and flammable. Wear protective goggles and gloves and use only in well ventilated area. Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothes and don't breathe vapors. Do not use near open flame or excessive heat. If you become dizzy while using cleaning solvent, get fresh air immediately and get medical aid. If contact with skin or clothing is made, flush with water. If contact with eyes is made, wash your eyes with water and get medical aid immediately.

- (a) Keep it clean: Dirt, grease, oil and debris only get in the way and may cover up a serious problem. Clean as you work and as needed. Use dry cleaning solvent (P-D-680) to clean metal surfaces. Use soap and water when you clean rubber or plastic material.
- (b) Bolts, nuts and screws: Check that they are not loose, missing, bent or broken. You can't try them all with a tool, of course, but look for chipped paint, bare metal or rust around bolt heads. Tighten any that you find loose.
- (c) Welds: Look for loose or chipped paint, rust or gaps where parts are welded together. If you find a bad weld, report it to direct support.
- (d) Electric wires and connectors: Look for cracked or broken insulation, bare wires and loose or broken connectors. Tighten loose or broken connectors. Tighten loose connections and make sure the wires are in good condition.
- (e) Hoses and fluid lines: Look for wear, damage and leaks. Make sure clamps and fittings are tight. Wet spots show leaks, of course, but a stain around a fitting or connector can mean a leak. If a leak comes from a loose fitting or connector, tighten it. If something is broken or worn out, either correct it or report it to direct support (refer to MAC Chart).
- 5. It is necessary for you to know how fluid leaks affect the status of your equipment. The following are definitions of the types/classes of leakage you need to know to be able to determine the status of your equipment. Learn and be familiar with them an REMEMBER, when in doubt, notify you supervisor.

#### LEAKAGE DEFINITIONS FOR ORGANIZATIONAL PMCS

Class I	Seepage of fluid (as indicated by wetness or discoloration) not great enough to form drops.
Class II	Leakage of fluid great enough to form drops, but not enough to cause drops to drip from the item being checked/inspected.
Class III	Leakage of fluid great enough to form drops that fall from the item being checked/inspected.

# ORGANIZATIONAL PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

# Q-QUARTERLY S-SEMIANNUALLY A-ANNUALLY B-BIENNIALLY H-HOURS M-MILES

ITEM NO	INTERVAL						ITEM TO BE INSPECTED		
ITEM NO	Q	s	Α	В	ВН	М	PROCEDURE: CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED  PERFORM ALL OPERATOR PMCS FIRST		
							Perform operator/crew PMCS prior to or in conjunction with organizational PMCS if:  a. There is a delay between the daily operation of equipment and the organizational PMCS.		
							b. Regular operator is not assisting/participating.  NOTE		
							For Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP), refer to TB 43-0210. The AOAP laboratory recommendation to change oil and filter will apply: However oil and filter changes will not exceed the change interval (calendar, miles or hours) established by the manufacturer during the warranty period.  The AOAP sampling interval for the hydraulic system is scheduled to be published in the next change to TB 43-0210,		

STA FORM 667 1 NOV 83

## Q-QUARTERLY S-SEMIANNUALLY A-ANNUALLY B-BIENNIALLY H-HOURS M-MILES

		INT	ERV	ΆL	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED		
ITEM NO	Q S	Α	В	Н	PROCEDURE: CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED <u>PERFORM ALL OPERATOR PMCS FIRST</u>		
					WARNING		
					Explosions of air inflated earthmoving tires have resulted from heat induced gas combustion inside the tires. The heat generated by welding or heating rim components, external fire or excessive use of brakes can cause gaseous combustion. A tire explosion is much more violent than a blowout. The explosion can propel the tire rim and final drive components as far as 460M (1500 feet) or more from the machine. Both the force of the explosion and the flying debris can cause personal injury or death and property damage. All personnel should be aware of this danger and the actions to take to minimize the risk. Reference: Operators Manual, page five.		
					WARNING		
					Proper air inflation equipment and training in its use are necessary to avoid possible over-inflation. A tire blowout or rim failure can result from improper or misused equipment.		
				250	TIRES		
					Check and service. Reference: Manufacturer's Manual page 3-332. Operators Manual page five. Proper inflation pressure is 60 psi for the tractor or 40 psi for the scraper. Reference: TM 9-2610-200-20.		
				250	FAN ASSEMBLY		
					Fan/alternator belts; check and adjust. Reference: Manufacturer's Manual page 3-374.  Apply a 25 lb. force midway on belt. Deflect should be 14-20 mm or 9/16-13/16 inch.		

## Q-QUARTERLY S-SEMIANNUALLY A-ANNUALLY B-BIENNIALLY H-HOURS M-MILES

			IN٦	TERV	'AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED			
ITEM NO	Q	Q S		АВН		М	PROCEDURE: CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED <u>PERFORM ALL OPERATOR PMCS FIRST</u>			
							WARNING  Never disconnect any charging unit circuit or battery circuit cable from battery when the charging unit is operated. A spark can cause an explosion from the flammable vapor mixture of hydrogen and oxygen that is released from the electrolyte through the battery outlets. Injury to personnel can be the result.			
3					250		BATTERIES Check and preform battery. Reference: Manufacturer's Manual page 1-72. TM 9-6140-200-14.			
4					250		HEAD LAMPS, TAIL LAMPS, BLACKOUT LIGHTS, FLOODLIGHTS Inspect for operation.			
5					250	)	HYDRAULIC CONTROL VALVES Inspect valves and linkages. Look for bent levers and control arms and worn bushings. Reference: Manufacturer's Manual page 3-233.			
6					250		CARRIER ROLLERS Adjust and service. Reference: Manufacturer's Manual page 3-349 and page 3-363.			
							WARNING  Block the bowl and apron when performing maintenance in the bowl area. Support the cutting edges before removing the mounting bolts.			
7					250		EJECTOR, DRAFT AINS, GOOSENECK/CROSSTUBE FRAME Check for damage or distortion. The clearance between the draft arm wear plates and bowl side must not exceed .25 inch, total, for both sides.			

## Q-QUARTERLY S-SEMIANNUALLY A-ANNUALLY B-BIENNIALLY H-HOURS M-MILES

ITEM NO			INT	ER۱	/AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED		
ITEM NO	Q	s	Α	<b>А</b> В Н		М	PROCEDURE: CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED <u>PERFORM ALL OPERATOR PMCS FIRST</u>		
							WARNING Hot oil can cause burns.		
							At operating temperature, the hydraulic tank is hot and under pressure.		
							Remove the fill cap ONLY when the engine is stopped and the cap is cool enough to touch with your hand. Remove the fill cap slowly to relieve pressure.		
8					500		HYDRAULIC TANK		
							Inspect and service tank for leaks, broken fittings, cracked welds, or missing parts. Replenish fluid level if needed. Take oil sample. Reference: TB 43-0210, Oil Analysis Program.		
9					500		TRANSMISSION Take oil sample. Reference: TB 43-0210, Oil Analysis Program.		
							WARNING The cooling system is pressurized. Personal injury may result when removing the radiator cap after operating temperature is reached. If it becomes necessary to check the coolant level during operation, use proper protection when removing the radiator cap.		
10							COOLING SYSTEM		
				500	0		Check and replace; thermostat or antifreeze, if required. Reference: Manufacturer's Manual page 3-357 and page 1-14. Reference: TB 750-651.		

STA FORM 667

## Q-QUARTERLY S-SEMIANNUALLY A-ANNUALLY B-BIENNIALLY H-HOURS M-MILES

			INT	ER۱	/AL		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED			
ITEM NO	Q	s	Α	В	Н	М	PROCEDURE: CHECK FOR AND HAVE REPAIRED, FILLED, OR ADJUSTED AS NEEDED  PERFORM ALL OPERATOR PMCS FIRST			
11							ENGINE, OIL Take oil sample. Reference TB 43-0210, Oil Analysis Program.			
12					500	)	CYLINDERS, STEERING/BOWL/APRON AND EJECTORS  Test cylinders for worn piston seals. Reference: Manufacturer's Manual page 3-64 and page 3-96.			
13					200	0	ROPS Retorque bolts to 740+ 25 N-M (545+ 20 lb ft).			
STA FORM 667										

#### **APPENDIX C**

## **PUBLICATIONS**

	DA EQUIPMENT PUBLICATIONS			
NOMENCLATURE	EQUIPMENT PUBLICATION	EQUIPMENT PUBLICATION		
Operator's Manual	TM 5-3805-248-10		Mar 1985	
ORG, DS/GS Maint Manual	TM 5-3810-248-24		Mar 1985	
Repair Parts & Special Tools List	TM5-3810-248-24P	TM5-3810-248-24P		
	OTHER THAN OFFICIAL DA EQUIPMENT PUBL	ICATIONS		
NOMENCLATURE	EQUIPMENT PUBLICATION	LOCATION	LOCATION AND SOURCE	
Operation	Operator's Manual OPTECH SEBU5459-01 Safety Handbook CIMA GEG02130	Overpack v DCSC DCSC	with each Scraper	
Organizational Maintenance	Shop Manual MAINT SEBU5749	Overpack v DCSC	with each Scraper	
Direct & General	Shop Manual S.I. SMHS6721 S.I. SMHS7867	Overpack v DCSC	with each Scraper	
Repair Parts	Parts Manual PTSBK SEBP1266 PTSBK UEG080S	Overpack v DCSC	with each Scraper	
	PTSBK UEG080S			

For additional information regarding ordering of publications, see continuation.

#### **APPENDIX C**

#### **PUBLICATIONS**

Additional commercial manuals may be obtained by requisitioning from Defense Construction Supply Center (DCSC). Requests should be submitted the same as a repair part, using the Federal Supply Code for Manufacturers (FSCM) and manual number listed above. If requesting by mail, send request to Commander, Defense Construction Supply Center, ATTN: DCSC-OSR, Columbus, OH 43215.

#### **APPENDIX D**

#### **WARRANTY GUIDELINES**

- 1. A warranty period of 15 months or 1500 hours, whichever occurs first, applies to the scraper, self propelled, 14 cu yd Model 621B, manufactured by Caterpillar Equipment Co., after delivery to the Government. This warranty applies to the end item, components and all supplies furnished under the contract.
- 2. Overseas using units in addition to following the implementation of warranty procedures on pages 54 and 55 must do the following: Mail DA Form 2407 to the Maintenance Directorate, TACOM, at the following address: US Army Tank-Automotive Command, ATTN: AMSTA-MVB, Warren, MI 48090. To expedite actions you may call the information to AUTOVON 786-8298, with the information from your DA 2407, section 1, block 1 through 11, blocks 16, 17, 18 and 20.

#### 3. General information:

- a. DA Form 2407 (prepared in accordance with warranty claim action in DA Pam 738-750) will be used to submit warranty claims actions for end items when components, parts or assemblies are defective and are covered by a manufacturer's warranty. End items under warranty are identified by a decal plate and/or warranty statement included in the operator's and maintenance manual for the end item. All warranty actions settled or unsettled will be reported to the National Maintenance Point (NMP) on DA Form 2407. For warranties settled locally, the DA Form 2407 will contain a statement "For Information Only" in block 35.
- b. Maintenance activities in support of organizational maintenance are the responsible points of contact between the originator of warranty claims and the National Maintenance Point (NMP) (US Army Tank-Automotive Command, ATTN: AMSTAMVB, AUTOVON 786-8298, Warren, MI 48090) which serves as the DA Representative with the contractor in warranty matters.

NOTE: In certain instances, the originating organization and the support activity are one and the same.

c. Before you take your equipment to a dealer for repair whether or not it was necessary for you to go through the NMP (TACOM), check with your local procurement office to see if a funds commitment document is needed. Sometimes, even though the majority of the repairs are covered by the warranty, there may be a small charge for normal maintenance costs, i.e., oil filters, oil, etc. Further, the cause of damage could be determined by the dealer to be directly related to "operator abuse". In that case, the Government may be obligated to pay for teardown services even if the repairs are no longer desired, or for the completed cost if repairs are to be completed by the dealer.

- d. When the equipment is given to the dealer for repairs, find out how long the work will take, the extent of the problem, if possible, and the charges, if any, which may be involved. Leave the name and telephone number of the person to be contacted for pickup of the equipment and specifically state that he should be telephoned if unexpected problems, costs, and/or delays are encountered. Get the name and telephone number of the Service Manager, for any required follow-up purposes. A list of dealers is provided in Appendix Q.
- e. When you arrive to pick up your equipment after completion of services, make certain that you know exactly what repairs were performed and/or parts replaced. This is required for overall problem trend evaluation by the NMP and must be identified upon completion of warranty services.
  - f. Telephone the NMP at TACOM, AUTOVON 786-8298, if:
    - (1) Your equipment required repairs and you cannot obtain these services using the procedures listed above.
- (2) The length of time required for repairs may seriously hamper your mission, or if the dealer's overall response to your requirement is not satisfactory.
- (3) You have any questions regarding warranty procedures either in general or about a specific job. Do not wait until your problems become critical.
- g. <u>Do not attempt to conduct negotiations regarding a breach of warranty</u>. This is a function of the Contracting Officer, through the NMP at TACOM.

#### **APPENDIX D**

#### **EQUIPMENT WARRANTY**

- a. The contractor shall warrant that all end items, parts, and accessories delivered under this contract are free from defects in design, material and workmanship and will conform with the specifications and all other requirements of the contract for a period of 15 months from date of acceptance or for 1500 hours of operation (whichever occurs first). Such warranty period will commence on the date of acceptance of each vehicle as shown on the Material Inspection and Receiving Report (DD Form 250). However, if the government, prior to placing vehicles in storage, the contractor agrees that the time period of the warranty will not begin to run for the stored vehicles until each vehicle is withdrawn from storage or until six months from date of acceptance, whichever occurs first. The government must identify and inform the contractor when any vehicles are placed in storage and when they are withdrawn.
- b. With respect to defective end items, parts and accessories, the warranty shell include replacing, at no cost to the government, parts that proves to be defective within the warranty period. The contractor provided representatives, in West Germany and South Korea, will coordinates resolution of all warranty claims reported with those locations. (See page 55, paragraphs 4a and 4b). Replacement parts furnished to the government for continental US (CONUS), under provisions of the warranty will be delivered to the military location where the defective vehicles is /are located. On all government owned vehicles shipped outside CONUS, the contractor's liability regarding warranty is limited to furnishing replacement parts F. O. B. CONUS port of debarkation for those parts which prove to be defective in material or workmanship.
- c. It is the government's option of returning the vehicle(s) or defective parts to the contractor's facility for correction(s), or the problem can be corrected by the government. With respect to the defective parts, when the government elects to correct them itself, the cost of labor involved in correction of the defects will be borne by the contractor. If the government elects to have warranty repairs or replacement performed by the contractor, the government shall deliver the vehicle to the contractor's dealer facility for corrective repair or replacement.
- d. If any breach of the warranty is suspected, contact this command, AMSTA-MVE, AUTOVON 786-7349 or 786-7383.

## THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK FOR FUTURE USE.

#### **IMPLEMENTATION OF WARRANTY**

The following procedures will be followed to implement the warranty requirements.

#### Procedures for Warranty Corrections:

1. <u>CONUS - Repair Through Caterpillar Dealer</u>: Caterpillar Defense Service will send warranty authorization to local Caterpillar Dealers as vehicles are shipped to the field. The dealer will provide parts and labor to repair warrantable failures on vehicles returned to the dealer by the using unit. The dealer will submit claims to Caterpillar for the cost of these warranty repairs. U.S. Caterpillar dealers are listed in Appendix Q. Caterpillar Defense Service, Peoria, IL should be contacted for authorization and direction to the correct dealer prior to warranty corrections.

#### 2. CONUS - Warranty Repairs by Army.

- A. User determines parts required for warranty correction. Caterpillar Defense Service, Peoria, IL may be contacted for technical guidance.
- B. Authorized individual in the supporting Army Direct Support or General Support unit or other Army representative would contact Caterpillar Defense Service, Peoria, IL, by phone, (309) 675-6962, 6963, 6964 or through mail, to request replacement for defective parts. The Army contact will provide the following details:
  - (1) Unit serial number, hours of operation, etc.
  - (2) Part number of part responsible for failure.
  - (3) Brief details on method of operation, and other relevant information on failure (including description of failed parts).
  - (4) Part numbers of parts required for warranty correction and address where parts should be shipped.

- C. In most situations Caterpillar Defense Service will order the replacements immediately for direct no charge shipment to the user. Collect return shipment of damaged parts for inspection may be requested occasionally.
  - D. Claims for Army warranty labor would be directed through Army channels to Caterpillar Defense Service.
- 3. OCONUS Except For Germany And Korea. Same as CONUS (paragraph 2) except overseas Army support unit would contact stateside government control point with list of parts needed and the information requested in paragraph 2 (B1-4). The stateside control point would contact Caterpillar Defense Service with details to be provided in paragraph 2 (B1-4) and Caterpillar Tractor Company would ship warranty replacement parts to designated CONUS port of embarkation.
- 4. <u>OCONUS Korea And Germany</u>. Same as CONUS (paragraph 2) except Army support units in Germany or Korea would contact the designated Caterpillar representative listed below with a list of the parts needed and the information requested in paragraph 2 (BI-4). The overseas Caterpillar representative would evaluate the request and forward valid requests to Defense Service, Peoria, IL. Defense Service would ship warranty replacement parts to port of embarkation.

A. German: Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH

Mainzer Strasse 55 6520 WORMS am RHEIN Phone: (624) 6961/69

B. Korea: Hae Nin Tractor Company Ltd.

Hae Nin Building, 2d Floor, 31, 1-Ka, Jangchung-Dong

Chung-Ku, Seoul

Mail Address; Central P.O. Box 1201

Phone: 272-9131/8

#### MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING SUPPLY LIST

NOMENCLATURE:		MAKE:				MODEL:	
Scraper, Self-Propelled		Caterpillar				621B	
MFR PART NO:	NSN:		2	SERIAL	NO RANGE:		DATE:
	3805-01-153-1854		Т	TO			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)		(5)		(6)
	MFR PART NO		QTY R	REQ	QTY REQ		
COMPONENT	OR		F/INIT	TAL	F/8 HRS		
APPLICATION	NAT'L STOCK NO.	DESCRIPTION	OPN	N	OPN		NOTES
Oil Sampling	8125-01-082-9697	Bottle, Sampling					
Oil Sampling	6515-00-727-0008	Syringe					
Oil Sampling	4720-00-580-6055	Tubing, 3/8 inch Diameter					
Oil Sampling	8105-00-290-0340	Sack, Shipping					
Oil Sampling	8105-00-837-7754	Bag, Plastic					
Air Precleaner	7920-00-148-9666	Rags, 50 pound Bale				As requir	-ed

## Hydraulic Oil Fluid (SAE)

## Military (OE/HDO)

<b>Specification</b>	<u>Range</u>	Wt.	Container	NSN
MIL-L-2104C	-13°F to 95°F	10	qt.	9150-00-189-6727
			5 Gal.	9150-00-186-6668
			55 Gal.	9150-00-191-2772
	140°F & above	30	qt.	9150-00-186-6681
			5 Gal.	9150-00-188-9858
			55 Gal.	9150-00-188-9859

## Oil Engine Lubrication (CD)

## Military (OE/HDO)

<b>Specification</b>	Range	Wt.	Container	NSN
MIL-L-2104	-13°F to 95°F	10	qt.	9150-00-189-6727
			5 Gal.	9150-00-186-6668
			55 Gal.	9150-00-191-2772
	14°F & above	30	qt.	9150-00-186-6681
			5 Gal.	9150-00-188-9858
			55 Gal.	9150-00-188-9859
MIL-L-46167	-13°F & below		qt.	9150-00-402-4478
			5 Gal.	9150-00-402-2372
			55 Gal.	9150-00-491-7197
			E-7	

## **Cooling System Treatment**

<u>Specification</u>	<u>Container</u>	NSN
Antifreeze, Engine Cooling System MIL-A-46153B used 32°F to -40°F	1 Gal. 5 Gal. 55 Gal.	6850-00-181-7929 6850-00-181-7933 6850-00-181-7940
MIL-11755D used -40°F to -90°F	55 Gal.	6850-00-174-1806
Federal Spec: 0-1-490 Corrosion inhibitor, Cooling System	6 oz. Can 8.5 oz. Can 12 oz. Can	6850-00-753-4967 6850-00-584-2707 6850-01-076-8810

## Gear Oil (MPL)

## Military (GO)

<u>Specification</u>	Range	Wt.	Container	NSN
MIL-L-2105C	-10° & below	75W	qt.	9150-01-035-5390
			5 Gal.	9150-01-035-5391
	010° & above	80W-90	qt.	9150-01-035-5392
			5 Gal.	9150-01-035-5393
			55 Gal.	9150-01-035-5394
	above 90°F	85W-140	qt.	9150-01-048-4591
			5 Gal.	9150-01-035-5395
			55 Gal.	9150-01-035-5396
			58	

#### **PETROLEUM SUPPLY LIST**

## **Grease, Multipurpose Auto (MPG)**

## Military (GAA)

<u>Specification</u>	Range	<u>Container</u>	NSN
MIL-G-10924	-12° C to 52°C	Cart - 14 oz.	9150-00-935-1017
		Can 1.75 lb.	9150-00-190-0904
		Can 6.5 lb.	9150-00-190-0905
		Can 35 lb.	9150-00-190-0907
		DR 120 lb.	9150-00-530-7369

## Diesel Fuel (Grade 2)

#### 32° and above

<u>Specification</u>	Range	Container	NSN					
Federal Spec.	32°F & above	Bulk	9140-00-286-5294					
VVF800		5 Gal.	9140-00-286-5295					
Graded F2RE		55 Gal.	9140-00-286-5297					
For Winter use below 32°F use Fuel Grade 1 or add De-Icing additive								
Graded DF-1WI, Winter use below	32°F	Bulk	9140-00-286-5286					
		5 Gal.	9140-00-286-5287					
		55 Gal.	9140-00-286-5289					
Additive Fuel De-Iceing		4 oz. Aerosol	6850-01-016-1914					
MIL-I-27686, NATO Code S-748		5 Gal Can	6850-00-753-5061					
Use with Fuel Grade 2 only		55 Gal Drum	6850-00-060-5312					

## **APPENDIX F**

#### **CONVERSION CHART**

	Manufacturer	Military
Hydraulic Oil-SAE	HYDO	OE/HDO
Motor Oil	CD	OE/HDO
Multi-Purpose Gear Lube	MPL/GL-5	GO
Multi-Purpose Grease	MPG	GAA
Transmission and Clutch Oil	CD/TO-2	OE/HDO

#### **APPENDIX G**

## TROOP INSTALLED ITEM LIST

Scrap	ENCLATURE: per, Self-Propelled, 14-18 Cu Yd 3805-01-153-1854. Manufactured by pillar		MODEL 621B	
	NSN	UNIT OF MEASURE		AUTH
Tire Gage	4910-00-204-3170	Ea		1
Goggles, Eye Protective	4240-00-052-3776	Pr		1
Pliers, Slipjoint, 10"	5120-00-278-0352	Ea		1
Screwdriver, 5"	5120-00-227-7338	Ea		1
Wrench, Adj, 8"	5120-00-240-5328	Ea		1
Grease Gun	4930-00-253-2478	Ea		1
Adapter, Grease Gun Flex	4930-00-288-1511	Ea		1
Case, Maintenance	7520-00-559-9618	Ea		1
Fire Extinguisher	4210-00-555-8837	Ea		1

# INITIAL RECOMMENDATION PRESCRIBED LOAD LIST (PLL) AUTHORIZED STOCKAGE LIST (ASL) APPENDIX H

END ITEM:				MAKE:	ODEL:									
W	heel, Tractor-Scraper			Caterpillar	621B									
MFR PART NO: 5R7128 NSN: 3805-01-153-1854			4	SERIAL NUMBER RANGE —	DATE: 3 Feb 84									
	•			·	•				PARTS					
									OR NO	). OF				
SMR							END	ITEN		<u> </u>				
CODE	NSN	P/N	FSCM	PART DESCRIPTION		U/M_	PLL			SL				
							1-5	1-5	6-20	1-50				
PAOZZ	3030-01-050-8147	4N8278	11083	Belts, Fan Set	(3)	SET	4	1	2	2				
PAOZZ	2940-00-125-9544		73370	Filter Element, Fluid, Oil	(3)	EA	2	6	8	10				
PAOZZ	2940-00-125-9544		12658	Element A-Primary, Air		EA	2	6	8	10				
PAOZZ	2940-01-018-4873		12658	Element A-Secondary, Air		EA	2	6	8	10				
PAOZZ	5330-00-585-4284		11083	Gasket-Pri Fuel Filter		EA	1	1	2	4				
PAOZZ	2910-00-989-3388		11083	Element A-Pri Fuel Filter		EA	1		2	4				
PAOZZ	2910-01-051-2341		11083	Filter A-Fuel, 2nd		EA	1		2	4				
PAOZZ	2920-01-066-0589		11083	Lamp, Lighting GP		EA	1	1	2	5				
PAOZZ	5920-00-243-3787		81349	Fuse (10 AMP)		EA	3	3	6	10				
PAOZZ	6240-01-178-5604		11083	Sealed Unit-Head Lamp		EA	4	4	8	12				
PAOZZ	6240-00-643-0687		96906	Lamp. IncFlood Lamp		EA		1	2	4				
PAOZZ	3030-01-053-4704	6N73	11083	Belt-to-Pulley (Altrntr)		EA	1	1	2	4				
PAOZZ	2910-00-740-3593	9M9740	11083	Element-Trans Filter		EA	1	2	4	6				
PAOZZ	4330-01-061-0246	EP-305	81321	Element A-Filter Hyd Tank		EA	2	2	4	6				
PAOZZ	3830-00-828-7053	4J8662	11083	Bit-Routing, Bowl		EA	*	*	2	4				
PAOZZ	3805-01-178-3177	′ 4T6612	11083	Edge-End		EA	*	*	2	4				
PAOZZ	3805-01-178-3178		11083	Edge-Center		EA	*	*	1	2				
PAOZZ	2930-01-053-4582	4N1400	11083	Element, Water Filter		EA	2	6	8	10				

## **APPENDIX I**

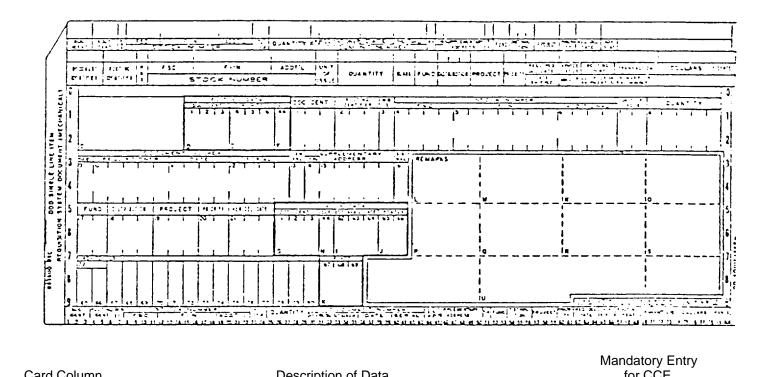
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

## **APPENDIX J**

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK.

#### **APPENDIX K**

#### **SAMPLE FORMAT - MILSTRIP REQUISTION (NSN)**



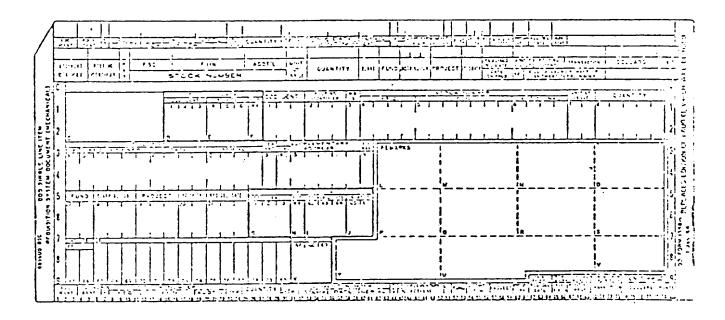
Description of Data	Mandatory Entry for CCE
Document Identifier Code	AØA - CONUS AØ1 - OCONUS
Routing Identifier Code	
Media/Status Code	
Distribution Code CC-54	
	see AR 725-50 for OCONUS
	10. 0001100
CC-55-56	
Project Code Priority Code Required Delivery Date Advice Code	
	Document Identifier Code  Routing Identifier Code  Media/Status Code  NSN  Unit of Issue Quantity Document Number Demand Code Supplementary Address Signal Code Fund Code Distribution Code CC-54  CC-55-56  Project Code Priority Code Required Delivery Date

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SOMARPI 5-3805-248 Change 2, 16 May 84 Supercedes pages 67 & 68

#### **APPENDIX L**

## **SAMPLE FORMAT - MILSTRIP REQUISTION FOR (NON-NSN)**



Card Column	Description of Data	Mandatory Entry for CCE
1-3	Document Identifier Code	AØB - CONUS AØ2 - OCONUS
4-6	Routing Identifier Code	Always S9C
7	Media/Status Code	
8-22	FSCM and Part Number	
23-24	Unit of Issue	
25-29	Quantity	
30-43	Document Number	
44	Demand Code	
45-50	Supplementary Address	
51	Signal Coda	
52-53	Fund Code	
54-56	Distribution Code CC-54	
		see AR 725-50 for OCONUS
	CC-55-56	
57-59	Project Code	"JZC" (CONUS) "BGW" (CONUS)
60-61	Priority Code	- (
62-64	Required Delivery Date	
65-66	Advice Code	

## **APPENDIX L**

CARD COLUMN	DESCRIPTION OF DATA	MANDATORY ENTRY
67-69	Blank	
70	Identification code applicable to entry in cc 71-80.	
	A - Technical order or Technical Manual	
	B - End Item Identification	
	C - Noun Description	
	D - Drawing or Specification No.	
71-80	Reference Identification	Identification of reference specified in cc 70

## **APPENDIX M**

## SAMPLE FORMAT - MILSTRIP REQUISITION (NON-NSN) (MANUAL)

pro Su-		IN MARUPACIUME 4 3 CCDC						U N	117	Γ						DOCUMENT NUMSER																																		
LICHT IDENTA	105 ·	47 b   }	<u> </u>		7 5 6 4		AN	0 5	AP					4 E. C	. P			_	-	F UE		QUANTITY 251261271251291		1	767		REQUISI- TIONER				I DATE			i	3	E R	. A (													
FICR	<del></del>		.   9				121	131	14,							312	2 1 ;	::	.,	24	25			5 27 25 29			27/25/29			6 27 29 29			5 27 25 29			27/25/29				316					725 35:37 7			) f	25 23 42 -41:4:	
			1		0			寸		W		1	3		T							Π	0		T	T	1					İ	1 1				!	į												
SCWAND SCAUGE	ADDR		{	C	ND E	aυ	STR 1101	×	J	90 EC	7	enion.	<u>}</u>	1	0 E	E E	.	ADVICE	0	81	- A /	4 K					_					-				ŀ	FOI S OVI	R L UP	S E P L	5 Y										
16 45 15	47 41	3 49 5	3 5	52	53	54	5515	5	571	5 3 1	59	63	61	52	15	3 4	4 19	5 !	££	57	€ 5	45	20	17	1 7 7	217	11	74	75	75	177	7   7	9173	5 ; 5	21	Ļ	:5		i	4.0										
		11										L										_						_				1	$\perp$		-	1	-													
														101		_	-		_						_			_				_																		
± 1, и,	AMUFA aid Co	_				•	PAR	1 <b>T</b> 1	нО.	. (H	ופול	n ti	167	• 2 0		ď		Z.	м.	4 N L	JF A	\C T	UR	٤,	4.2	N A	ME	E																						
3. MAH	UFAC	TURER	'S C	AT	ALC	G	DEN	(TI	FIC	AT	10	N A	ANE	0	AT	ε					-					ľ	ι.	ΤE	СН	NI	C A	۲ (	RO	E	RH	UH	98	R												
5. TEC								0						1		EM				EM	R	0.	ES	7 6	0	_		_	7 <b>φ</b> .	c	OL	. O F				_		_		_										
																													76.	5	126	ξ																		
å. EHD	ITEM	APPLI	CAT	101	AN	0 5	OUF	100	0	FS	UP	PL	Υ.		-				_				-																	-										
Ea. MAI	K E													86	. 1	чо:	DΕ	<u>.</u> !	NU	98	A			8,	. !	E	RIE	5			_	8.	7. 3	SΕ	RIA	L	HUL	86	R											
9. RE4	ARKS										_	_		<u> </u>		-			-			_		_	_	_		_								_			_											
י מח	ORM	134	8 4														N	) N	J _	NS	: N	-	F	ור	1!5	17	-10	าม				,,	4 7																	

69

## **APPENDIX M**

## **INSTRUCTIONS**

This form will only be used in those cases where the manufacturer's code and pert number exceed the spaces allocated in cord columns 8 - 22 of the requisition.

CARD COLUMN	DESCRIPTION OF DATA	MANDATORY ENTRY FOR CCE
1 - 3	Document Identifier Code	AØE - CONUS AØ5 - OVERSEAS
4 - 6 7	Routing Identifier Code Media Status Code	Always S9C
8 - 22	FSCM and Part Number	Leave Blank Enter in Block 1 under Identification Data
23 - 24	Unit of Issue	
25 - 29	Quantity	
30 - 43	Document Number	
44	Demand Code	
45 - 50	Supplementary Address	
51	Signal Code'	
52 - 53	Fund Code	
54 - 56	Distribution Code CC 54	(See AR 725-50 for overseas.)
	CC-55-56	,
57 - 59	Project Code	"BGWCODE" (CONUS) "JZC" (OCON!US)
60 - 61	Priority Code	
62 - 64	Required Delivery Date	
65 - 66	Advice Code	
67 - 80		Blank

IDENTIFICATION DATA - Lower half of DD Form 1348-6, complete blocks 1 thru 9.

## **APPENDIX N**

## **REQUISITION FORMAT**

## NON-NSN REQUISITION FORMAT

CARD COLUMN	DESCRIPTION	<u>ENTR</u>	<u>Y</u>					
		CONUS	OCONUS					
1-3	Document Identifier Code	A0B	A02					
4-6	Routing Identifier Code	S9C	S9C					
8-22	Part Number	Supply Co the Manuf followed b	Enter the Federal Supply Code for the Manufacturer, followed by the part number.					
54-56	Distribution Code:							
54	Control Activity	F	AR 725-50					
55-56								
57-59	Project Code	BGW	JZC					

## **APPENDIX O**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

## **APPENDIX P**

Source Codes Below Are Defined As Follows:

CODE	DEFINITION
PA	Item procured and stocked for anticipated or known usage.
РВ	Item procured and stocked for insurance purposes because essentiality dictates that a minimum quantity be available in the supply systems.
PC	Item procured and stocked and which otherwise would be coded PA except that it is deteriorative in nature.
PD	Support item, excluding support equipment, procured for initial issue or outfitting and stocked only for subsequent or additional initial issues or outfittings. Not subject to automatic replenishment.
PE	Support equipment procured and stocked for initial issue or outfitting to specified maintenance repair activities.
PF	Support equipment which will not be stocked but which will be centrally procured on demand.
PG	Item procured and stocked to provide for sustained support for the life of the equipment. It is applied to an item peculiar to the equipment which because of probable discontinuance or shutdown of production facilities would prove uneconomical to reproduce at a later time.
KD	An item of depot overhaul/repair kit and not purchased separately. Depot kit defined as a kit that provides items required at the time of overhaul or repairs.
KF	An item of a maintenance kit and not purchased separately. Maintenance kit defined as a kit that provides an item that can be replaced at organizational or intermediate levels of maintenance.
КВ	Item included in both a depot overhaul/repair kit and a maintenance kit.
МО	Item to be manufactured or fabricated at organizational level.
MF	Item to be manufactured or fabricated at Direct Support maintenance levels.

#### **APPENDIX P**

<u>CODE</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

Group

MH Item to be manufactured or fabricated at General Support maintenance levels.

MD Item to be manufactured or fabricated at Depot maintenance level.

AO Item to be assembled at organizational level.

AF Item to be assembled at Direct Support maintenance levels.

AH Item to be assembled at General Support maintenance levels.

AD Item to be assembled at Depot maintenance levels.

XA Item is not procured or stocked because the requirements for the item will result in the

replacement of the next higher assembly.

XB Item is not procured or stocked. If not available through salvage, requisition.

XC Installation drawing, diagram, instruction sheet, field service drawing, that is identified by

manufacturers drawing/part number.

Col. T. Enter the functional group number for each part in accordance

with TB 750-93-1, Functional Grouping Codes: Combat, Tactical, and Support Vehicles

and Special Purpose Equipment.

#### **APPENDIX Q**



U.S. COMMERCIAL DIVISION DEALEARS

## **ADMINISTRATION BUILDING**

## PEORIA, ILLINOIS 61629

DIRECT DISTANCE DIALING	CENTREX XAMPLE: 309, 675-4117
U.S. COMMERCIAL DIV	VISION
VICE PRESIDENT	5106
DEALER ADMINISTRA	TION
MANAGER	4694
Northeastern Division Manager	4682
Southeastern Division Manager	5321
Central Division Manager	
Western Division Manager	4878
Dealer Promotion Manager	4463
FINANCE	
MANAGER	4601
Northeastern Division Manager	
Southeastern Division Manager	
Central Division Manager	
Western Division Manager	
Finance Services Manager	
MACHINE SALES	3
MANAGER	4095
Northeastern Division Manager	
Southeastern Division Manager	
Central Division Manager	
Western Division Manager	
National Sales Division Manager	
PARTS SALES	
MANAGER	5165
Northeastern Division Manager	4260
Southeastern Division Manager	
Central Division Manager	
Western Division Manager	
Parts Operations Division Manager	
SERVICE	
MANAGER	4603
Northeastern Division Manager	
Southeastern Division Manager	
Central Division Manager	
Western Division Manager	
National Service	

P.O. Box 2138-ZIP 99803 Phone: Area 907, 789-0181 \*Division of Northern Commercial Company

**ALABAMA ALASKA (Continued)** D060 **MONTGOMERY** H343 **KETCHIKAN** \*N C Machinery Co. Burford Equipment Co. 126 Washington Street-ZIP 99901 I-85 East, Mt. Meigs-Mitylene Exit II -ZIP 36102 P.O. Box 7358-ZIP 99901 Mail Address: P.O. Box 1591-Phone: Area 907, 225-61 11 ZIP 36102 Main Office: Phone: Area 205, 277-7000 Seattle, Washington D061 **MOBILE** Branches: Burford Equipment Co. Mt. Vernon, Washington Chehalls, Washington 2521 Halls Mill Road-ZIP 36601 Mail Address: P.O. Box 2083-ZIP 36601 **ARIZONA** Phone: Area 205, 473-8632 H040 YUMA Branch: Braden Machinery Co. Marianna, Florida 400 E. 16th St.-ZIP 85364 D430 **BIRMINGHAM** P.O. Box 1631--ZIP 85364 Phone: Area 602, 783-7866 Thompson Tractor Co., Inc. 2401 Pinson Highway-ZIP 35217 H041 WELLTON Braden Machinery Co. (Tarrant, AL) Mail Address: P.O. Box 10367-East Highway 80-ZIP 85356 ZIP 35202 P.O. Box 188-ZIP 85356 Phone: Area 205, 841-8601 Phone: Area 602, 785-3391 ANNISTON D433 Branches: Thompson Tractor Co., Inc. Blythe, California 2300 Highway 21, South (Oxford) Shipping-Imperial, California Mexicali, Baja California, Mexico ZIP 36203 P.O. Box 1648, Oxford, AL-ZIP 36202-Mail San Luis, R.C. Sonora, Mexico Phone: Area 205, 831-4104 H160 **PHOENIX** D431 **DECATUR** Empire Machinery Co. 1725 S. Country Club Drive Thompson Tractor Co., Inc. U.S. Highway 31 North-ZIP 35601 Mesa, Arizona 85202-Shipping P.O. Box No. 1603-ZIP 35602 Phone: Area 602, 834-3600 Phone: Area 205, 353-7721 Telex: 668-407 MAILING ADDRESS: D432 **TUSCALOOSA** Thompson Tractor Co., Inc. P.O. Box 2985 3537 Skyland Blvd. East (U.S. 11 Bypass)-Phoenix, Arizona 85062 H162 **FLAGSTAFF** ZIP 35405 Empire Machinery Co. P.O. Box 5268-ZIP 35405 Industrial Park 86001-ZIP 86002 Phone: Area 205, 553-5511 **ALASKA** P.O. Box 340-ZIP 86002 Phone: Area 602, 526-2800 Branches of \*N C MACHINERY CO. in Alaska H163 **TUCSON ANCHORAGE** H342 Empire Machinery Co. \*N C Machinery Co. 7600 South Nogales Highway-ZIP 85706 6450 Arctic Boulevard-ZIP 99502 P.O. Box 11250-ZIP 85734 P.O. Box 6148-ZIP 99502 Phone: Area 602, 7461441 Phone: Area 907, 278-1531 H165 **KINGMAN** H345 **FAIRBANKS** Empire Machinery Co. \*N C Machinery Co. Steese Highway & Trainer Gate Road 3140 Airway Ave.-ZIP 86401 P.O. Box 1069-ZIP 86401 -ZIP 99707 Phone: Area 602, 753-5284 P O. Box 1539-ZIP 99707 Subsidiary: Phone: Area 907, 452-7251 Cananea, Sonora, Mexico H344 JUNEAU Nacozari, Sonora, Mexico \*N C Machinery Co. 8550 Airport Blvd., Crest Avenue-ZIP 99803

> Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type Alpha-Numerics designate Dealer Code

<b>ARKAN</b>	SAS	CALIFORNIA (Continued)								
D310	LITTLE ROCK	H044	IMPERIAL							
	J.A. Riggs Tractor Company		Braden Machinery Co.							
	7701 New Benton Highway-		3393 Highway 86-ZIP 92251							
	ZIP 72203		P.O. Box 936-ZIP 92251							
	P.O. Box 1399-ZIP 72203		Phone: Area 714, 355-2443							
	Phone: Area 501, 568-1021		Main Office:							
	Telex: 053-6477		Yuma, Arizona							
D312	FORT SMITH	H366	•							
DSIZ		пооо	CRESCENT CITY							
	J.A. Riggs Tractor Company		Pape Bros., Inc.							
	South 71 Highway at Fort Chaffee Road		800 Northcrest Drive-ZIP 99531							
	-ZIP 72902		P.O. Box 386-ZIP 99531							
	P.O. Box 1444-ZIP 72902		Phone: Area 707, 464-2126							
	Phone: Area 501, 646-4755		Main Office:							
	Telex: 053-7431		Eugene, Oregon							
D313	McGEHEE	H190	SAN DIEGO							
	J.A. Riggs Tractor Company		Hawthorne Machinery Co.							
	Highway 65 South-ZIP 71654		4200 Kearney Mesa Rd92111							
	P.O. Box 411-ZIP 71654		P.O. Box 708-ZIP 92112							
	Phone: Area 501, 222-3566		Phone: Area 714, 277-2260							
	Telex: 053-6236		Telex: 695022							
D314	TEXARKANA	H192	SAN DIEGO							
	J.A. Riggs Tractor Company		(e) Hawthorne Engine Systems							
	Highway 67 North-ZIP 75504		8050 Othello StZIP 92111							
	P.O. Box 2042-ZIP 75504		P.O. Box 708-ZIP 92112							
	Phone: Area 501, 773-5621		Phone: Area 714, 277-2260							
	Telex: 053-6231		Telex: 695022							
D311	WEST MEMPHIS		Branch:							
ווט	J.A. Riggs Tractor Company		Tijuana, B.C., Mexico							
		H200	STOCKTON							
	2108 E. Broadway-ZIP 72301	П200								
	P.O. Box 1956-ZIP 72301		Holt Bros.							
	Phone: Area 501, 735-2563		1521 W. Charter Way-ZIP 95206							
D000	Telex: 053-3105		P.O. Box 8130-ZIP 95208							
D282	HARRISON		Phone: Area 209, 466-6000							
	E.A. Martin Machinery Company		Telex: 359428 EXSPEC HOLT STO							
	U.S. Highway 65 North-ZIP 72601	H202	LOS BANOS							
	P.O. Box 250-ZIP 72601		Holt Bros.							
	Phone: Area 501, 741-8251		3440 E. Pacheco BlvdZIP 93635							
	Main Office:		P O. Box 1028-ZIP 93635							
	Springfield, Missouri		Phone: Area 209, 826-4919							
	Branches:	H270	RIVERSIDE							
	Joplin, Missouri		Johnson Tractor Co.							
	West Plains, Missouri		800 East La Cadena Drive-ZIP 92501							
CALIFO	PRNIA		P.O. Box 351ZIP 92502							
H020	NAPA		Phone: Area 714, 686-4560							
	Berglund Inc.	H273	RIVERSIDE							
	150 Camino DoradoZ1P 94558		(e) Johnson Industrial							
	P.O. Box 2089-ZIP 94558		A Division of Johnson Tractor Co.							
	Phone: Area 707, 252-2222		656 East La Cadena Drive-ZIP 92501							
H021	WILLITS		P.O. Box 351ZIP 92502							
	Berglund Inc.		Phone: Area 714, 686-4560							
	1600 So. Main Street-ZIP 95490		1 110110.71104 7 1 1, 000 1000							
	P O. Box 627-ZIP 95490									
11040	Phone: Area 707, 459-5575									
H043	BLYTHE									
	Braden Machinery Co.									
	13120 South Intake Boulevard-ZIP 92226									
	P.O. Box R-ZIP 92226									
	Phone: Area 714, 922-2192									

(e) Engines Only

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type Alpha-Numerics designate Dealer Code

CATERFILLAR U.S. DEALERS				
CALIFORNIA (Continued)		CALIFO	CALIFORNIA (Continued)	
H370	SAN LEANDRO	H380	LOS ANGELES	
	Peterson Tractor Co.		(e) POWER SYSTEMS Associates	
	955 Marina BlvdZIP 94577		100 Industry Street	
	P.O. Box 5258-ZIP 94577		(City of Industry) 91743	
	Phone: Area 415, 357-6200		Box 7044, Los Angeles-ZIP 90022	
H371	CHICO		Phone: Area 213, 685-5630	
11071	Peterson Tractor Co.	H440	SACRAMENTO	
	Highway 99E South-ZIP 95926	11440	TENCO TRACTOR, INC.	
	P.O. Box 340-ZIP 95926		Pacific Ave. & Riego Road	
11070	Phone: Area 916, 343-1911		Pleasant Grove, CA 95668	
H373	EUREKA		P.O. Box X-ZIP 95813	
	Peterson Tractor Co.		Phone: Area 916, 655-3131	
	3990 Broadway-ZIP 95501	H441	WEST SACRAMENTO	
	P O. Box P 95501		TENCO TRACTOR, INC.	
	Phone: Area 707, 443-1653		2801 Evergreen AveZIP 95813	
H372	REDDING		P.O. Box X-ZIP 95813	
	Peterson Tractor Co.		Phone: Area 916, 372-7000	
	5100 Caterpillar Road-ZIP 96001	H490	OXNARD	
	P.O. Box 940-ZIP 96001		Wallace Machinery Co.	
	Phone: Area 916, 243-5410		Highway 101 & Rose Ave.	
H374	SAN LEANDRO		-ZÍP 93030	
-	(e) Peterson Power Center		P.O. Box 5992-ZIP 93031	
	2828 Teagarden Street-ZIP 94577		Phone: Area 805, 485-2171	
	Phone: 415, 8958400	H493	BAKERSFIELD	
H390	FRESNO		Wallace Machinery Co.	
11330	Quinn Company		2200 Pegasus Road-ZIP 93302	
	· · ·		P.O. Box 256-ZIP 93307	
	Old Highway 99 Fresno County			
	-ZIP 93662	H404	Phone: Area 805, 393-5800	
	P.O. Box 12625-ZIP 93778	H494	CORCORAN	
	Phone: Area 209, 896-4040		Wallace Machinery Co.	
H395	FRESNO		Central Valley Highway 43 at Pickerell	
	(e) Quinn Company		Avenue-ZIP 93212	
	Old Highway 99 South-ZIP 93778		P.O. Box 578-ZIP 93212	
	Phone: Area 209, 896-4040		Phone: Area 209, 992-2193	
H392	SALINAS	H492	PASO ROBLES	
	Quinn Company		Wallace Machinery Co.	
	1300 Abbott Street-ZIP 93901		2 mi. East of Town on Hiway 46-ZIP 93446	
	P.O. Box 1908-ZIP 93901		P.O. Box 276-ZIP 93446	
	Phone: Area 408, 758-8461		Phone: Area 805, 2384811	
H430	LOS ANGELES	H491	SANTA MARIA	
	Shepherd Machinery Co.		Wallace Machinery Co.	
	10006 at Rose Hills Road (Whittier)		1655 Carlotti Drive	
	-ZIP 90601		U.S. 101 at Donovan Road-ZIP 93454	
	Box 6789, Los Angeles-ZIP 90022		P.O. Box 1220-ZIP 93456	
	Phones: Area 213, 723-7191		Phone: Area 805, 925-8611	
	and 692-3751	H570	COLUSA	
	Telex: 67-0459	11070	I.G. Zumwalt Co.	
H432	IRVINE		850 Market StZIP 95932	
1143Z			Mail: P.O. Box 149-ZIP 95932	
	Shepherd Machinery Corp.			
	6565 Laguna Road-ZIP 92650	11574	Phone: Area 916, 458-2135	
	Box 16, East Irvine-ZIP 92650	H571	WILLOWS	
	Phone: Area 714, 551-4161		I.G. Zumwalt Co.	
H431	LANCASTER		311 N. Butte StZIP 95988	
	Shepherd Tractor Corp		P.O. Box 907-ZIP 95988	
	46117 N. Sierra HighwayZIP 93534		Phone: Area 916, 934-5427	
	Phone: Area 805, 942-1'77			
	,			

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type **Alpha-Numerics designate Dealer Code** 

CATE	RFILLAR U.S. DEALERS		1 W 5-3005-240-14QF-3
COLOF	RADO	FLORID	DA .
<b>E250</b> DI	ENVER	D260	MIAMI
	Wagner Equipment Co.		Kelly Tractor Co.
	6000 Dahlia Street, Commerce City		8255 N.W. 58th Street-ZIP 33152
	-ZIP 80022		P.O. Box 520775-ZIP 33152
	P.O. Box 5188-ZIP 80217		Phone: Area 305, 592-5360
	Phone: Area 303, 289-6111		Telex: 51-8823
<b>F251</b> DI	JRANGO	D262	CLEWISTON
<b>L201</b> D	Wagner Equipment Co.	5202	Kelly Tractor Co.
	112 Turner Drive-ZIP 81301		800 E. Sugarland Highway-ZIP 33440
	P.O. Box 2079-ZIP 81301		Phone: Area 813, 983-8177
		Daca	
ESESC	Phone: Area 303, 259-2001	D263	FT. MYERS
<b>EZ3Z</b> G	RAND JUNCTION		Kelly Tractor Co.
	Wagner Equipment Co.		Route 13, Box 1500-ZIP 33908
	2707 U.S. Hwy. 50, Orchard Mesa		Phone: Area 813, 481-3733
	-ZIP 81503	D264	KEY WEST
	P.O. Box 2009-ZIP 81502		Kelly Tractor Co.
	Phone: Area 303, 242-2834		Truman Annex Bldg. 149-ZIP 33040
<b>E253</b> Pl	JEBLO		P.O. Box 1238-ZIP 33040
	Wagner Equipment Co.		Phone: Area 305, 683-1231
	214 E. Ilex-ZIP 81002	D261	WEST PALM BEACH
	P O. Box 496-ZIP 81002		Kelly Tractor Co.
	Phone: Area 303, 544-4433		5460 Okeechobee BlvdZIP 33409
E254H	AYDEN		Phone: Area 305, 683-1231
	Wagner Equipment Co.	D350	JACKSONVILLE
	777 W. Jefferson-ZIP 81639		Ring Power Corporation
	P.O. Box II-ZIP 81639		8050 Phillips Highway-ZIP 32216
	Phone: Area 303, 276-3781		P.O. Box 17600-ZIP 32216
CONNE	CTICUT		Phone: Area 904, 737-7730
B374	NEWINGTON		Telex: 056-8472
D014	H.O. Penn Machinery Company, Inc.	D351	OCALA
	225 Richard StZIP 06111	D331	Ring Power Corporation
	Phone: Area 203, 666-8401		6200 North U.S. 301/441-ZIP 32678
	Telex: 99336		
			P.O. Box 850-ZIP 32678
	Main Office:	Daga	Phone: Area 904, 732-2800
	Armonk, New York	D353	OCALA
	Branches:		(e) Ring Power Corporation
	Bronx, New York		Truck Engine Repair Facility
	Poughkeepsi, New York		6200 North U.S. 3011441ZIP 32678
	Tuxedo, New York		P.O. Box 850-ZIP 32678
	Westbury, LI, New York		Phone: Area 904, 732-4600
DELAV		D352	TALLAHASSEE
B191	BEAR (Wilmington Area)		Ring Power Corporation
	Giles & Ransome, Inc.		4760 Capital Circle, N.WZIP 32302
	720 Pulaski HwyZIP '9701		P.O. Box 869-ZIP 32302
	P.O. Box 66-ZIP 19701		Phone: Area 904, 386-2121
	Phone: Area 302, 328-4131	D360	TAMPA
	Main Office:		Rozier Machinery Company
	Bensalem, Pennsylvania		1219 North Highway 301-ZIP 33601
DISTRI	CT OF COLUMBIA		P.O. Box 1872-ZIP 33601
			Phone: Area 813, 621-5851
See Springfield, Va., Alban Tractor Co., Inc		D363	BROOKSVILLE
		2000	Rozier Machinery Company
			U.S. 98 North-ZIP 33512
			P O. Box 248-ZIP 33512
			Phone: Area 904, 796-4978
			ו ווטווט. הוכם שטיד, ו שט־דשו ט

(e) Engines Only

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

**CATERPILLAR** U.S. DEALERS FLORIDA (Continued) GUAM D361 **ORLANDO** H143 **AGANA** Rozier Machinery Company PACIFIC MACHINERY 1250 W Landstreet Road-ZIP 32809 Division of Theo. H. Davies & Co., Ltd. P.O. Box 13177-A-ZIP 32809 P.O. Box DT-ZIP 96910 Phone: Area 305, 859-5600 Phone: Guam 646-4479 D062 **MARIANNA** Cable Address: PAMACAT, AGANA, GUAM Burford Equipment Co. Telex: RCA 721152 U.S. Highway 90, West-ZIP 32446 P.O. Box 637-ZIP 32446 Main Office: Waipahu, Oahu, Hawaii Phone: Area 904, 526-2241 Main Office: **HAWAII** Montgomery, Alabama H140 WAIPAHU, OAHU **GEORGIA** PACIFIC MACHINERY D080 **ALBANY** Division of Theo. H. Davies & Co., Ltd. 94-025 Farrington Highway-Carlton Company P.O. Box 1087-ZIP 31703 ZIP 96797 1604 South Slappey Blvd. ZIP: 31701 Phone: Area 808, 677-9111 Phone: Area 912, 435-6262 Cable Address: PAMACAT, TWX: 810 781 5103 WAIPAHU Telex: RCA 723397 D081 **BRUNSWICK** Carlton Company Western Union Hawaii: (AC 709) 392441 106 Perry Lane Rd.-ZIP 31520 H144 HILO P O. Box 310-ZIP 31521 Phone: Area 912, 265-5010 PACIFIC MACHINERY TWX: 810-782-5065 Division of Theo. H. Davies & Co. Ltd. D082 **DUBLIN** 456 Kalanianaole Avenue-ZIP 96720 Phone: (808) 961-3437 Carlton Company Cable Address: PAMACAT, HILO Macon Road, Highway 80 West-ZIP 31021 Telex: Western Union of Hawaii: P O. Box 909-ZIP 31021 (AC 709) 392407 Phone: Area 912, 272-1661 H141 KAHULUI. MAUI TWX: 810-788-5243 PACIFIC MACHINERY D083 SAVANNAH Division of Theo. H. Davies & Co. Ltd. Carlton Company 470 South Hana Highway-ZIP 96732 Highway 80 West-ZIP 31408 Phone: (808) 877-6538 P O. Box 1056-ZIP 31402 Cable Address: PAMACAT, MAUI Phone Area 912, 964-7150 Telex: Western Union of Hawaii: TWX: 810-784-5643 (AC 709) 392467 D085 **ALBANY** H142 LIHUE, KAUAI (e) Carlton Company PACIFIC MACHINERY **Engine Division** Division of Theo H. Davies & Co., Ltd. P O. Box 1087-ZIP 31703 P.O. Box 1528-ZIP 96766 5730 Newton Road-ZIP 31702 Phone: Area 912, 435-6262 Phone: (808) 245-4057 **D500** ATLANTA Cable Address: PAMACAT, KAUAI Telex: Western Union of Hawaii: Yancey Bros. Co. (AC 709) 392477 P.O. Box 43326-ZIP 30378 **IDAHO** 7333 Lee Industrial Blvd. H603 GRANGEV/ILLE Austell, Georgia-ZIP 30001 (Shipping) (A) Brown Motors, Inc. West 118 South St.-ZIP 83530 Phone: Area 404, 941-2300 D501 P.O. Box 232-ZIP 83530 **AUGUSTA** Phone: Area 208, 983-1730 Yancey Bros Co H320 **LEWISTON** 3825 Highway 56 South-ZIP 30906 Phone: Area 404, 790-1300 Nez Perce Tractor Co. Highway 12 East-ZIP 83501 D502 MACON P.O. Box 1127-ZIP 83501 Yancey Bros. Co

(e) Engines Only (A) Agricultural Dealer

4660 Broadway-ZIP 31206 Phone: Area 912, 788-1773

> Main offices In larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

Phone: Area 208, 746-3301

**IDAHO** (Continued) **ILLINOIS** (Continued) H510 BOISE B352 **ROCKFORD** Patten Industries, Inc. Western Equipment Company 4009 Fairview Avenue-ZIP 83706 5055 South Main Street-ZIP 61102 Mail Address: P.O. Box 38 Phone: Area 815, 965-8631 -ZIP 83707 Branch: Phone: Area 208, 343-5401 Hammond, Indiana **B360 ELMHURST** H511 **POCATELLO** (e) Patten Energy Systems Inc. Western Equipment Company 2405 U.S. Highway 30 West-ZIP 83201 615 West Lake Street-ZIP 60126 P O. Box 4640-ZIP 83201 Phone: Area 312, 530-2200 Phone: Area 208, 232-2640 **B390 PEORIA** Branches: Peoria Tractor & Equipment Co. John Day, Oregon 2319 E. War Memorial Drive LaGrande, Oregon -ZIP 61614 **ILLINOIS** P.O. Box 419-ZIP 61651 **SPRINGFIELD** Phone: Area 309, 682-5481 B130 Capitol Machinery Co. Telex: 181160 US Interstate 55 and Toronto Road **INDIANA** -ZIP 62705 **INDIANAPOLIS B270** P.O. Box 2008-ZIP 62705 MacAllister Machinery Co., Inc. Phone: Area 217, 529-5541 P.O. Box 1941--ZIP 46206 B131 **CHAMPAIGN** 7515 E. 30th Street-ZIP 46219 Capitol Machinery Co. Phone: Area 317, 545-2151 Interstate 74 at Lincoln Interchange B272 **ELKHART** -ZIP 61820 MacAllister Machinery Co., Inc. P O. Box 156-ZIP 61820 2019 West Luther Ave.-ZIP 46517 Phone: Area 217, 359-1671 Phone: Area 219, 294-7402 D123 **MARION B271** FORT WAYNE Fabick Machinery Co. MacAllister Machinery Co., Inc. Highway 13 East-ZIP 62959 2418 W. Coliseum Blvd.-ZIP 46818 P O. Box 166-ZIP 62959 P O. Box 10276-ZIP 46851 Phone: Area 618, 993-2191 Phone: Area 219, 483-6469 D124 SALEM **B273** WASHINGTON Fabick Tractor Company MacAllister Machinery Co., Inc. U.S. Highway 50 West-ZIP 62881 1407 South State Road .-- ZIP 47501 Mali Address: P O. Box 530-ZIP 62881 P O. Box 69-ZIP 47501 Phone: Area 618. 548-1400 Phone: Area 812, 254-1712 TWX: 910-996-2690 **B274 INDIANAPOLIS** D125 **CROSSVILLE** MacAllister Machinery Co., Inc. Fabick Tractor Company 7575 E. 30th St.-ZIP 46219 Intersection Hwy 460 & 1-ZIP 62827 P O. Box 1941--ZIP 46206 Phone: Area 618, 966-3880 Phone: Area 317, 545-2151 Main Office: B351 **HAMMOND** Fenton, St. Louis County, Missouri Patten Industries, Inc. Branches: 6400 Indianapolis Blvd.-ZIP 46320 Jefferson City, Missouri Phone: Chicago: Area 312, 721-6977 Sikeston, Missouri Phone: Area 219, 932-6600 **ELMHURST B350** (Suburban) Patten Industries, Inc. Main Office' 635 W. Lake Street-ZIP 60126 Elmhurst, Illinois Phone: Area 312, 279-4400 (Suburban) Phone: Chicago: Area 312, 626-1860 **B353 OGLESBY** Patten Industries, Inc. 590 Mayers St.-ZIP 61348 Phone: Area 815, 883-3336

(e) Engines Only

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

INDIANA	(Continued)	KANSAS
D485	EVANSVILLE	E130WICHITA
	Whayne Supply Company	Foley Tractor Co.
	2420 E. Lynch RdZIP 47711 (For UPS)	1550 South West Street-ZIP 67213
	P O. Box 969-ZIP 47706	Phone: Area 316, 943-4211
	Phone: Area 812, 425-4651	E134DODGE CITY
	Main Office:	Foley Tractor Co
	Louisville, Kentucky	1600 E. Wyatt Earp BlvdZIP 67801
	Branches:	P.O. Box 1268-ZIP 67801
	Ashland, Kentucky	Phone: Area 316, 225-4121
	Bowling Green, Kentucky	E131 GREAT BEND
	Corbin, Kentucky	Foley Tractor Co.
	Lexington, Kentucky	3701 West 10th Street-ZIP 67530
	Paducah, Kentucky	P.O. Box 310-ZIP 67530
	Pikeville, Kentucky	Phone: Area 316, 792-5246
IOWA		E133SALINA
B030	CEDAR RAPIDS	Foley Tractor Co.
	Altorfer Machinery Company	529 North Broadway-ZIP 67401
	2600 6th St., S.WZIP 52406	P.O. Box 147-ZIP 67401
	P.O. Box 1347-ZIP 52406	Phone: Area 913, 825-4661
	Phone: Area 319, 365-0551	E270TOPEKA
B031	DAVENPORT	Martin Tractor Company, Inc.
	Altorfer Machinery Company	1737 Southwest 42nd Street
	4712 Buckeye Street-ZIP 52808	-ZIP 66601
	P.O. Box 3007-ZIP 52808	P.O. Box 1698-ZIP 66601
	Phone: Area 319, 324-1935	Phone: Area 913, 266-5770
	Branch:	E271 CHANUTE
	Hannibal, Mo.	Martin Tractor Company, Inc.
<b>E160</b> DES	SMOINES	501 W. 35th Street-ZIP 66720
	Gibbs-Cook Equipment Co.	P O. Box 683-ZIP 66720
	10315 Hickman Road at 104th Street	Phone: Area 316, 431-3600
	-ZIP 50322	E273COLBY
	P.O. Box 936-ZIP 50304	Martin Tractor Company, Inc.
	Phone: 515, 270-2800	1080 South Range-ZIP 67701
<b>-</b> 404505	Telex: 910-520-2695	P.O. Box 385-ZIP 67701
<b>E161</b> FOF	RT DODGE	Phone: Area 913, 462-3913
	Gibbs-Cook Equipment Co.	E272CONCORDIA
	3366 Fifth Ave South-ZIP 50501	Martin Tractor Company, Inc.
	P.O. Box 1013-ZIP 50501	1805 Lincoln Street-ZIP 66901
E460N4A	Phone: Area 515, 576-3161	P O. Box 447-ZIP 66901
E162IVIA	SON CITY	Phone: Area 913, 243-1960
	Gibbs-Cook Equipment Co.	E274TOPEKA
	Highway 18 West-ZIP 50401	(e) Martin Tractor Company, Inc.
	P.O. Box 1037-ZIP 50401	Engine Division
Phone: Area 515, 423-7240 <b>E163</b> POSTVILLE		1637 S.W. 42nd StZIP 56609
E103F03	Gibbs-Cook Equipment Co.	P O. Box 1698ZIP 66601
	308 N. Lawler-ZIP 52162	Phone: Area 913, 266-5784
	P.O. Box 549-ZIP 52162	KENTUCKY
	Phone: Area 319, 864-7461	D480 LOUISVILLE
<b>E291</b> SIO		Whayne Supply Company
<b>L231</b> 310	Missouri Valley Machinery Co.	1400 S. 43rd Street-ZIP 40211
	5001 Gordon Drive East-ZIP 51106	(For UPS)
	P.O. Box 208-ZIP 51102	P.O. Box 35900-ZIP 40232 Phone: Area 502, 774-4441
	Phone: Area 712, 276-2431	Telex: 20-4222
	Main Office:	1 CICA. 2U"4222
	Omaha, Nebraska	

(e) Engines Only

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type **Alpha-Numerics designate Dealer Code** 

1/=::=:	010//0 :: "		1W 3-3003-240-14&F-3	
KENTUCKY (Continued)			LOUISIANA (Continued)	
D481	ASHLAND	D270	MONROE	
	Whayne Supply Company		Louisiana Machinery Company, Inc	
	12251 US 60-ZIP 41101		U.S. Highway 165 By-Pass South	
	P.O. Box 1178-ZIP 41101		-ZIP 71203	
	Phone: Area 606, 928-3444		Mail Address: P.O. Drawer 4888	
D482	BOWLING GREEN		-ZIP 71203	
	Whayne Supply Company		Phone: Area 318, 323-1345	
	U.S. Highway 31 -W By-Pass-ZIP 42101	D272	ALEXANDRIA	
	P.O. Box 1093-ZIP 42101		Louisiana Machinery Company, Inc	
	Phone: Area 502, 843-3275		MacArthur at Masonic Drive-ZIP 71301	
D483	CORBIN		P.O. Box 5544-ZIP 71301	
2	Whayne Supply Company		Phone: Area 318, 443-2577	
	2200 S. Kentucky St. S.WZIP 40701	D271	BOSSIER CITY	
	P.O. Box 536-ZIP 40701		Louisiana Machinery Company, Inc.	
	Phone: Area 606, 528-3140		2430 East Texas AveZIP 71111	
D486	LEXINGTON		P.O. Box 5375-ZIP 71111	
D400	Whayne Supply Company		Phone: Area 318, 746-2341	
	195 Lisle Road-ZIP 40505	D273	VIDALIA	
	P.O. Box 1123-ZIP 40589	DZIS		
			Louisiana Machinery Company, Inc.	
D404	Phone: Area 606, 254-2756		400 Carter StZIP 71373	
D484	PADUCAH	D074	Phone: Area 318, 336-4243	
	Whayne Supply Company	D274	SHREVEPORT	
	1600 North 8th Street-ZIP 42001		Louisiana Machinery Company, Inc.	
	P.O. Box 2355-ZIP 42001		521 North Market Street-ZIP 71107	
D 40-	Phone: Area 502, 443-3631		Phone: Area 318, 227-8835	
D487	PIKEVILLE	MAINE		
	Whayne Supply Company	B050	PORTLAND	
	U.S. 23 South-ZIP 41501		Arnold Machinery Co.	
	P.O. Box 2559-ZIP 41501		173 Presumpscot Street-ZIP 04103	
	Phone: Area 606, 437-6265		P.O. Box 1080-ZIP 04104	
	Branch:		Phone: Area 207, 775-3121	
	Evansville, Indiana	B051	BANGOR	
LOUISI			Arnold Machinery Co.	
D030	RESERVE		1070 Hammond Street-ZIP 04401	
	Boyce Machinery Corporation		P O. Box 783-ZIP 04401	
	100 Airline Highway-ZIP 70084		Phone: Area 207, 942-4666	
	P.O. Drawer AJ-ZIP 70084	MARYL	.AND	
	Phone: Area 504, 536-1121	B010	BALTIMORE	
	Telex: 58371		Alban Tractor Co., Inc.	
D031	LAKE CHARLES		8531 Pulaski Highway-ZIP 21237	
	Boyce Machinery Corporation		P.O. Box 9595-ZIP 21237	
	5415 East Broad Street-ZIP 70604		Phone: Area 301, 686-7777	
	P.O. Box 1227-ZIP 70604	B011	MYERSVILLE	
	Phone: Area 318, 439-3601		Alban Tractor Co. Inc.	
D032	MORGAN CITY		Interstate 70 at Myersville Interchange	
	Boyce Machinery Corporation		-ZIP 21773	
	Highway 90, East-ZIP 70380		P O. Box 48-ZIP 21773	
	P O. Box 310-ZIP 70380		Phone: Area 301, 293-2377	
	Phone: Area 504. 631-0561	B012	SALISBURY	
D033	NEW ORLEANS	5012	Alban Tractor Co Inc.	
2000	Boyce Machinery Corporation		Route 6, Box 419-ZIP 21801	
	824 Distributors Row-ZIP 70123		Phone: Area 301, 749-0156	
	Phone: Area 504, 733-4748		Branch	
	1 Hone. Alea 304, 133-4140		Springfield, Virginia'	
			opinigheiu, virginia	

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type **Alpha-Numerics designate Dealer Code** 

# MARYLAND (Continued)

**B020** BALTIMORE

(e) Alban Engine Power, Inc. 6455 Washington Blvd.-ZIP 21227 Phone: Area 301, 796-8000

Telex: 87-545

**B021** BALTIMORE

(e) Alban Engine Power, Inc. 1401 Cherry Hill Road-ZIP 21225 Phone: Area 301, 355-6700

# MASSACHUSETTS

**B450** HOPKINTON

Witt Equipment Co. 80 South Street-ZIP 01748 21 B Exit off Rt. 495 Phone: Area 617, 435-6321

Telex: 948492

**B451** MATTAPOISETT

Witt Equipment Co.

7-Industrial Drive off North Street

Interchange-ZIP 92739 P.O. Box 728-ZIP 92739 Phone: Area 617, 758-4933

**B452** SOUTH HADLEY

Witt Equipment Co.

600 New Ludlow Road-ZIP 01075 Phone: Area 617, 536-4580

# **MEXICO (USCD Territory Portion)**

H045 MEXICALI, B.C. MEXICO

Braden Machinery Co.

Maquinana Frontera, S.A. de C.V. Carretera A San Luis Km. 3-'/2

Aoaratado Postal 638 Phone: Area 903, 767-2085

U.S. Address: P O. Box 89

Calexico, California 92231 Main Office, Yuma, Arizona

H042 SAN LUIS R.C., SONORA, MEXICO

Braden Machinery Co.

Maquinaria Agricola del Colorado,

S.A. de C.V.

Carretera a Riito Km. 3 Apartado Postal 65

Phone. Area 903, 794-2252

U S. Address: P O. Box 2100

San Luis. Arizona 85349 Main Office: Yuma, Arizona

H166 CANANEA. SONORA, MEXICO

Empire Machinery Co.

Maquinaria Imperial. S.A. (Subsidiary)

Av Öbregon, No. 222

APDO 143 Phone: 2-1400

# MEXICO (USCD Territory Portion) (Continued)

P.O. Box 1817 (Parcel Post)

Bisbee, Arizona 85603

Main Office: Phoenix. Arizona

Nacozari, Sonora, Mexico

Maguinaria Imperial, S.A. (Subsidiary)

#### H191 TIJUANA, B.C., MEXICO

Hawthorne Machinery Co.

Maquinaria de Baja California, S.A. de C.V

Apartado No. 106 Blvd. Salinas y Paniagua Phone: Area 903, 386-1460

Main Office:

San Diego, California

#### **MICHIGAN**

**B261** MARQUETTE

Kramer Machinery Inc.

6 miles west on Highway 41-ZIP 49855

P.O. Box 638-ZIP 49855 Phone: Area 906, 475-4191

Mall Office:

Green Bay, Wisconsin

# **B290** NOVI

Michigan Tractor & Machinery Co. 24800 Novi Road-ZIP 48050 P.O. Box 354-ZIP 48050 Phone: Area 313, 349-4800

Telex: 23-5491

**B291** GRAND RAPIDS

Michigan Tractor & Machinery Co.

4350 Clyde Park Avenue. S.W -ZIP 49509

P O. Box 9220-ZIP 49509 Phone: Area 616, 532-3635

Telex: 22-6446

**B292** KALKASKA

Michigan Tractor & Machinery Co. 3990 U.S. 131-Route #4-ZIP 49646

Phone: Area 616, 258-8674

B293 NOVI

(e) Michigan Engine Power Division of Michigan Tractor &

Machinery Co.

25000 Novi Road-ZIP 48050 P.O Box 354-ZIP 48050 Phone: Area 313. 349-7050

**MINNESOTA** 

**E500** MINNEAPOLIS

ZIEGLER INC.

901 W. 94th Street (Bloomington)

-ZIP 55420

Phone: Area 612, 888-4121

E503 BUHL

ZIEGLER INC.

East Highway #169-ZIP 55713 Phone: Area 218. 258-3222

#### MINNESOTA (Continued) MISSISSIPPI (Continued) E501 CROOKSTON **D445** HATTIESBURG ZIEGLER INC. Stribling-Puckett, Inc. 4124 Highway 49 North-ZIP 39401 1115 South Main Street-ZIP 56716 Phone: Area 218, 281-4245 P.O Box 1568-ZIP 39401 E507 DULUTH Phone: Area 601. 545-8500 D446 RICHLAND (Jackson) ZIEGLER INC. (e) Stribling-Puckett, Inc. 210 Garfield Avenue-ZIP 55802 Engine Division Phone: Area 218, 722-6628 Highway 49 South-ZIP 39207 **E502** HIBBING P O. Box 3170-ZIP 39207 (e) ZIEGLER INC. Phone: Area 601, 939-6000 505 West 37th Street-ZIP 55746 **D461** CLARKSDALE Phone: Area 218, 262-5231 **E504** MARSHALL **Taylor Machinery Company** Highway 322 South-ZIP 38614 ZIEGLER INC. P O. Box 247-ZIP 38614 Highway 59 North-ZIP 56253 Phone: Area 601, 624-2581 Phone: Area 507, 532-4403 **E506 MINNEAPOLIS D462**TUPELO Taylor Machinery Company (e) ZIEGLER INC. 723 Westmoreland Drive, R.R.8 **ENGINE DIVISION** -ZIP 38801 901 W. 94th Street-ZIP 55420 Phone- Area 612, 888-4121 Phone: Area 601, 844-1634 **D464**BURNSVILLE Telex: 29-0905 **MISSISSIPPI Taylor Machinery Company** 6.7 Mt. Gilead Road-ZIP 38012 **D410 GREENWOOD** Rt. 1 Box 142 B 1--Mail Stribling-Clements, Inc. Luka, Mississippi 38852 1208 Highway 82 West-ZIP 38930 Phone: Area 601, 423-3473 P.O. Box 676-ZIP 38930 Main Office: Phone: Area 601, 453-5233 Memphis, Tennessee Telex: 585 352 STRIBCLEM GRWD MISSOURI **D411** COLUMBUS **B032** HANNIBAL Stribling-Clements, Inc. 2101 Hwy 82 West-ZIP 39701 Altorfer Machinery Company P Box 1047-ZIP 39701 3520 Moberly Avenue-ZIP 63401 P.O. Box 70-ZIP 63401 Phone: Area 601, 327-3083 Phone: Area 314, 221-8600 **D440 JACKSON** Main Office: Stribling-Puckett, Inc. 3263 Highway 80 West-ZIP 39207 Cedar Rapids, Iowa **E100 KANSAS CITY** P.O. Box 3170-ZIP 39207 Dean Machinery Co. Phone: Area 601, 969-6000 1201 West 31st Street-ZIP 64108 **D441** GULFPORT P.O. Box 1176-ZIP 64141 Stribling-Puckett. Inc. Phone: Area 816, 753-5300 Highway 49 North-ZIP 39503 **E102** CHILLICOTHE P O. Box 2579-ZIP 39503 Dean Machinery Co. Phone Area 601. 832-1711 **D443** MERIDIAN Highway 65, South-ZIP 64601 P O Box D-ZIP 64601 Stribling-Puckett. Inc. Phone: Area 816, 646-2080 1710 Tom Bailey Drive-ZIP 39301 E103 ST. JOSEPH P O Box 5467-ZIP 39301 Phone. Area 601, 483-4511 Dean Machinery Co. Highway 59 & Belt South-ZIP 64503 **D442** NATCHEZ P O. Box 87, Station A-ZIP 64503 Stribling-Puckett, Inc. Phone: Area 816, 233-2516 Highway 61 North-ZIP 39120 P 0 Box 883-ZIP 39120 E104 SEDALIA Dean Machinery Co. Phone' Area 601. 442-1633 1620 West Main-ZIP 65301 P O Box 1087-ZIP 65301 Phone Area 816, 827-2455 (e) Engines Only Main offices in larger-faced type Branches -n smaller-faced type Alpha-Numeric designate Dealer Code

MISSOURI (Continued)

D120 FENTON, ST. LOUIS COUNTY

John Fabick Tractor Company One Fabick Drive-ZIP 63026 P.O. Box 5901--ZIP 63026 Phone: Area 314, 343-5900

Telex: 0447325

**D121 JEFFERSON CITY** 

Fabick and Company 2009 Missouri Blvd. -ZIP 65101

Phone: Area 314, 636-3184

**D122 SIKESTON** 

Fabick Bros. Equipment Co. 912 South Main St.-ZIP 63801 Phone: Area 314, 471-5941

Branches: Marion, Illinois Salem, Illinois Crossville, Illinois

**D280 SPRINGFIELD** 

E.A. Martin Machinery Company 2222 East Kearney Street-ZIP 65801 P.O. Box 988, Jewell Station

-ZIP 65801

Phone: Area 417, 866-6651

**D281 JOPLIN** 

E.A. Martin Machinery Company 3534 E. 20th Street-ZIP 64801 P O. Box 820-ZIP 64801 Phone: Area 417, 624-3010

**D283 WEST PLAINS** 

E.A. Martin Machinery Company U.S. Highway 63, North-ZIP 65775 P O. Box F-Z;P 65775

Phone Area 417, 256-6138

Branch:

Harrison, Arkansas

**MONTANA** 

**E030** GREAT FALLS

ABBCO, INC.

4001 Highway 87 NE Bypass

-ZIP 59401

P O. Box 2147-ZIP 59403 Phone: Area 406, 761-7900

E601 CONRAD

(A) Conrad Implement Co. 23 Second Avenue S.E.-ZIP 59425

P.O Box 1207-ZIP 59425

Phone: Area 406, 278-5531

**E400 BILLINGS** 

Tractor & Equipment Co. 1835 Harnish Blvd.. ZIP 59101 P.O. Box 30158-ZIP 59107 Phone: Area 406, 656-0202

**MONTANA** (Continued)

**E401** SIDNEY

Tractor & Equipment Co

201 North Central Avenue-ZIP 59270

P.O Box 152-ZIP 59270 Phone: Area 406, 482-2430

Branch:

Williston, North DaKota

**H400 MISSOULA** 

Long Machinery

3760 N. Reserve-ZIP 59801 P.O. Box 5508-ZIP 59806 Phone: Area 406, 721-4050

**H401** KALISPELL

Long Machinery

3500 Highway 93 South-ZIP 59901

P 0. Box 1717-ZIP 59901 Phone: Area 406. 257-5664

H404 MISSOULA

(e) Long Machinery 3115 W Broadway-ZIP 59801 P.O Box 5508-ZIP 59806

Phone' Area 406, 721-4050

**NEBRASKA** 

**E220 LINCOLN** 

Lincoln Equipment Company 930 West O Street-ZIP 68501 P.O. Box 81528-ZIP 68501 Phone: Area 402, 474-5566

**E221** DONIPHAN

Lincoln Equipment Company U.S Highway 281-ZIP 68832 P O Box L-ZIP 68832 Phone' Area 402, 845-6503

E290 OMAHA

Missouri Valley Machinery Co. 401 North 12th St.-ZIP 68102 Phone: Area 402, 346-6500

Branch:

Sioux City, Iowa

**E330 NORTH PLATTE** 

Nebraska Machinery Company 1 80 and South Highway 83 -ZIP 89101

P.O. Box 809-ZIP 89101 Phone: Area 308, 532-3100

E331 SCOTTSBLUFF

Nebraska Machinery Company 1504-08 South Broadway-Z!P 69361

PO Box 519-ZIP 69361 Phone: Area 308, 632-6163

(e) Engines Only

(A) Agricultural Dealer

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

**NEVADA** 

H070 LAS VEGAS

Cashman Equipment Company 1132 West Bonanza Road-ZIP 89106 P.O. Box 4217. Annex-ZIP 89106 Phone: Area 702, 382-8891

**H071** RENO

Cashman Equipment Company 600 Glendale Road-ZIP 89510 P O. Box 7520-ZIP 89510 Phone: Area 702, 358-5111

**NEW HAMPSHIRE** 

**B250** HOPKINTON

Jordan Milton Machinery, Inc. Exit 6, Interstate No. 89-ZIP 03301 Phone: Area 603, 746-4611 P.O. Box 206 (Mail) Concord, New Hampshire 03301

Branch:

Montpelier, Vermont

**NEW JERSEY** 

**B170** PISCATAWAY

Foley Machinery Co. 855 Centennial Avenue-ZIP 08854 P.O. Box 637-ZIP 08854 Phone: Area 201, 885-5555

Telex: 833-358

**B193** TOMS RIVER

Giles & Ransome, Inc. 2110 East Washington Street, Route 37 -ZIP 08753

Phone: Area 201, 270-9600 Main Office:

Bensalem, Pennsylvania

**NEW MEXICO** 

**E350** ALBUQUERQUE

Rust Tractor Co. 4000 Osuna Rd. NE-ZIP 87109 P.O. Box 25007-ZIP 87125 Phone: Area 505, 345-8411

**E351** FARMINGTON

Rust Tractor Co. 1000 Troy King Road-ZIP 87401 P.O. Box 2020-ZIP 87401 Phone: Area 505. 327-5331

E353 HOBBS

**Rust Tractor** W Sanger and Truck Bypass-ZIP 88240 P O Box 856-ZIP 88240

Phone: Area 505, 393-2148

Branch: El Paso, Texas **NEW YORK** 

**B370** ARMONK

H.O. Penn Machinery Company, Inc. 1-684 at Route 22-ZIP 10504 Phone: Area 914, 273-9800 and

212, 292-4800 Telex: 99-6512

**B375** BRONX

H.O Penn Machinery Company, Inc. 699 Brush Avenue-ZIP 10465 Phone: Area 212, 863-3800

Telex: 12-5232

**B371** POUGHKEEPSIE

H.O. Penn Machinery Company. Inc. R.D. 2-Noxon-Road-ZIP 12603 P.O. Box 3238-ZIP 12603 Phone. Area 914, 452-1200

Telex: 92-6409

**B376**TUXEDO

H.O. Penn Machinery Company, Inc. Route 17, Orange Turnpike-ZIP 10987

Phone: Area 914, 351-4771

**B373** WESTBURY, LONG ISLAND

H.O. Penn Machinery Company, Inc. 1561 Stewart Avenue-ZIP 11590 Phone: Area 516, 832-8000

Telex: 96-1438 Branch:

Newington, Connecticut

**B410** ALBANY

Southworth Machinery, Inc. Hart's Lane-Menands-ZIP 12204 P.O. Box 4045-Patroon Station -ZIP 12204

Phone: Area 518, 465-5255

**B430 SYRACUSE** 

Syracuse Supply Company 294 Ainsley Drive-ZIP 13205 P.O. Box 37, Colvin Station -ZIP 13205

(Construction Div.) Phone: Area 315, 476-9981 (Main Office-Court St.) Phone: Area 315, 463-9511

Telex: 93-7319

**B431** BUFFALO

Syracuse Supply Company 2140 Military Road-ZIP 14150

Tonawanda, NY

P O Box 147 (Mall), Kenmore, NY

-ZIP 14217

Phone: Area 716, 694-7200

Telex-91.317

**B434** MASSENA

Syracuse Supply Company Highland Road-ZIP 13662 P.O. Box 177-ZIP 13662 Phone: Area 315, 769-3521

Main offices In larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

#### **NEW YORK** (Continued)

#### **B435** PLATTSBURGH

Syracuse Supply Company 4 MacDonough Street-ZIP 12901 P.O. Box 398-ZIP 12901 Phone: Area 518, 561-7700

#### **B432** ROCHESTER

Syracuse Supply Company 55 Manufacturers Blvd.-ZIP 14623 P.O. Box 9787-South Town Branch -ZIP 14623 Phone: Area 716, 475-1330

Telex: 978479

#### **B433** VESTAL

Syracuse Supply Company 2909 Vestal Road-ZIP 13850

P.O. Box 7 (Mall) Southern Tier Branch

-ZIP 13850

Phone: Area 607, 729-9121

Telex: 93-2434

#### **B436 WATERTOWN**

Syracuse Supply Company Bowmax Circle-ZIP 13601 P.O. Box 297-ZIP 13601 Phone: Area 315, 788-2180

#### **NORTH CAROLINA**

#### **D090 CHARLOTTE**

Carolina Tractor & Equipment Co. U.S. 21 North, Reames Road Exit-I-77 -ZIP 28213 P.O. Box 26665-ZIP 28213 Phone: Area 704, 596-8790

#### **D091** ASHEVILLE

Carolina Tractor & Equipment Co. Fairview Road-ZIP 28803 P.O. Box 5637, Biltmore Station-ZIP

28803

Phone: Area 704, 274-7961

# **D092** GREENSBORO

Carolina Tractor & Equipment Co. 1-40 at N.C. 68-ZIP 27409 P O. Box 11435-ZIP 27409 Phone: Area 919, 668-2476

# **D093** HICKORY

Carolina Tractor & Equipment Co. 903 1st. Ave. N.W -ZIP 28601 P O. Box 2392-ZIP 28601 Phone: Area 704, 322-7360

# **D180** RALEIGH

Gregory Poole Equipment Company 4807 Beryl Road-ZIP 27607 P.O. Box 469-ZIP 27602 Phone: Area 919, 828-0641 TWX: 510-928-0536

# **NORTH CAROLINA** (Continued)

#### **D186 EDENTON**

**Gregory Poole Equipment Company** P.O. Box 50-ZIP 27932 Airport Road--ZIP 27932 Phone: Area 919, 482-8408 TWX: 710-873-8107

#### **D184** FAYETTEVILLE

Gregory Poole Equipment Company U.S. 301 South at NC 59-ZIP 28348 P.O. Box 387-ZIP 28348

(Hope Mills, NC)

Phone: Area 919, 424-4400

TWX: 510-938-0122

#### **D181 WASHINGTON**

**Gregory Poole Equipment Company** P.O. Box 1178-ZIP 27889

U.S. 17 North & Spring Road-ZIP 27889

Phone: Area 919, 946-1081 TWX: 510-924-1811

#### **D182 WILMINGTON**

**Gregory Poole Equipment Company** U.S. 17 South-ZIP 28401 P.O. Box 839-ZIP 28401 Phone: Area 919, 371-6301

TWX: 510-937-0207

#### NORTH DAKOTA

# **E070** FARGO

**Butler Machinery Company** 3500 W. Main Ávenue-ZIP 58103 Box 2587-ZIP 58108 Phone: Area 701, 280-3100

#### E072 BISMARCK

**Butler Machinery Company** 3630 Miriam Ave.-ZIP 58502 P.O. Box 757-ZIP 58502 Phone: Area 701, 2230890

# **E071** GRAND FORKS

**Butler Machinery Company** 111 Gateway Drive-ZIP 58201 P.O. Box 280-ZIP 58201 Phone: Area 701, 775-4238

# **E073** MINOT

Butler Machinery Co. Highway 2, Bypass East-ZIP 58701 P.O. Box 1056-ZIP 58701 Phone: Area 701, 852-3508

#### **E402 WILLISTON**

Tractor & Equipment Co. P O. Box 610-ZIP 58801 Phone: Area 701, 572-8377 Main Office:

Billings. Montana

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

#### OHIO

#### **B070** COLUMBUS

Barry Equipment Co. P.O. Box 27040-ZIP 43227 3765 East Livingston Avenue Phone: Area 614, 237-7491

#### **B071** PERRYSBURG

Barry Equipment Co.

25970 U.S. Highway 25 South-ZIP 43551

P O. Box 192-ZIP 43551 Phone: Area 419, 874-7972

#### **B210** CINCINNATI

The Highway Equipment Company 3625 Hauck Road-ZIP 45241 Phone: Area 513, 563-2800 Telex: 21-4361

#### **B211 PIKETON**

The Highway Equipment Company 4407 U.S. 23-ZIP 45661 P O. Box 517 -ZIP 45661 Phone: Area 614, 2892383

#### **B213 DAYTON**

The Highway Equipment Company 1639 Stanley Avenue-ZIP 45404 Phone. Area 513, 228-6404

#### **B330** BROADVIEW HEIGHTS (Cleveland)

Ohio Machinery Co.

3993 E. Royalton Road-ZIP 44147

(IR 77 at SR 82)

Phone: Area 216, 526-6200 Telex: 98 5563 OMCO CLV

#### **B331** CADIZ

Ohio Machinery Co.

U.S. Route 250-R.D. #1--ZIP 43907

P.O. Box 220-ZIP 43907 Phone: Area 614, 942-4626

#### **B333** SOUTH ZANESVILLE

Ohio Machinery Co.

3415 East Pike (IR 70 East)-ZIP 43701

P O. Box 2428-ZIP 43701 Phone: Area 614, 453-0563

#### **B332** YOUNGSTOWN

Ohio Machinery Co.

.000 Lake Park Road-ZIP 44501 P O. Box 1467-ZIP 44501

Phone: Area 216, 782-8161

# B334 BROADVIEW HEIGHTS [Cleveland)

(e) Ohio Machinery Co. Truck Engine Division 900 Kenmar Drive-ZIP 44147 Phone: Area 216, 526-0520

#### OKLAHOMA

#### **E010** TULSA

Albert Equipment Co., Inc. 7794 East 42nd Place-ZIP 74145 P.O. Box 45688-ZIP 74145 Phone: Area 918, 627-4500

Telex: 49-2441 **E040 OKLAHOMA CITY** 

> Boecking Machinery, Inc. 4501 W. Reno-ZIP 73127 P.O. Box 25947-ZIP 73125 Phone: Area 405, 947-6771

Telex: 74-7205

#### **OREGON**

#### **H180** PORTLAND

Halton Tractor Co.

4421 N.E. Columbia Blvd.-97218 P.O. Box 3377-ZIP 97208 Phone: Area 503, 288-6411

Telex: 36-0272

#### H181 SALEM

Halton Tractor Co.

2465 S.E. Madrona Ave.-ZIP 97302

Phone: Area 503, 585-7170

#### H183 THE DALLES

Halton Tractor Co.

1238 W. 2nd St.-ZIP 97068 P O Box B-ZIP 97068 Phone: Area 503, 296-4642 Branch:

Longview, Washington

# H360 COBURG

Pape Bros., Inc. Corporate Headquarters 91434 Coburg Industrial Way -ZIP 97440 P.O. Box 407-ZIP 97440 Phone: 503, 342-1234

#### **H360** EUGENE

Pape Bros., Inc.

2300 Henderson Avenue-I 5 South at Glenwood Exit-ZIP 97440 P.O. Box 407-ZIP 97440 Phone: Area 503, 342-1234

#### H362 COOS BAY

Pape Bros., Inc.

1625 N 7th Street & Kingwood Street

-ZIP 97420

P O Box 396-ZIP 97420 Phone: Area 503, 267-2101

#### **H363** KLAMATH FALLS

Pape' Bros. Inc.

1410 S. Sixth St.-ZIP 9760t P.O. Box 1000-ZIP 97601 Phone: Area 503, 882-2544

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

CATERPILLAR U.S. DEALERS **OREGON** (Continued) **PENNSYLVANIA** (Continued) **H364** MEDFORD **B098** DUNCANSVILLE [Altoona) Beckwith Machinery Co Pape Bros., Inc. Rte. 22 at Wye Switches-ZIP 16635 2600 Biddle Road-ZIP 97501 P O. Box 519-ZIP 97501 P O. Box 277-ZIP 16635 Phone Area 503, 773-7514 Phone: Area 814, 696-0201 **H365** REDMOND **B093** ERIE Pape' Bros., Inc. Beckwith Machinery Co. 1356 East 12th Street-ZIP 16512 838 No. 5th-ZIP 97756 Phone: Area 814, 454-2494 P O. Box 698-ZIP 97756 Phone. Area 503, 548-2175 **B096** INDIANA H361 ROSEBURG Beckwith Machinery Co. 13th Street Extension-ZIP 15701 Pape Bros., Inc. 3339 Old Hwy 99 South-ZIP 97470 P.O. Box 236-ZIP 15701 P.O. Box 1107-ZIP 97470 Phone: Area 412, 463-8743 Phone: Area 503, 679-6711 **B097** SHIPPENVILLE Branch: Beckwith Machinery Co. Crescent City, California Rte. 66 N & 180 R.D. 2-ZIP 16254 **H253 PENDLETON** P O. Box 720-ZIP 16254 Inland Machinery Co. 1849 Westgate-ZIP 97801 Phone: Area 814, 226-4601 P.O. Box 249-ZIP 97801 **B095** SOMERSET Phone: Area 503, 276-5812 Beckwith Machinery Co. Main Office: 1001 North Center Avenue-ZIP 15501 Yakima, Washington P O. Box 630-ZIP 15501 Branches: Phone' Area 814, 445-7915 Pasco, Washington Branch: Walla Walla, Washington Bridgeport, West Virginia H513 JOHN DAY **B150 HARRISBURG** Western Equipment Company Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co., Inc. 323 Canyon City Blvd.-ZIP 97845 5300 Paxton St.-ZIP 17105 P O. Box 377-ZIP 97845 P.O. Box 2535-ZIP 17105 Phone: Area 503, 575-1301 Phone: Area 717, 564-2121 H512 LAGRANDE **B156 HARRISBURG** Western Equipment Company (e) Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co Inc. 1805 Adams Avenue-ZIP 97850 Engine Division (Truck Engine Service) P O. Box 400-ZIP 97850 4491 Chamber Hill Road (Shipping) Phone: Area 503, 963-3101 P.O. Box 2535 (Mail) Main Office: Phone: Area 717, 564-3763 **B151** FRACKVILLE Boise, Idaho Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co. Inc. **PENNSYLVANIA** State Route 61-ZIP 17931 **B090 PITTSBURGH** P O. Box 4-ZIP 17931 Beckwith Machinery Co. Phone: Area 717, 874-3560 **B155** MANSFIELD Route 22 East-Murrysville Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co . Inc.

-ZIP 15668

P.O. Box 8718-ZIP 15221

Phone: Area 412, 327-1300, 243-0300

Teletype: 510-468-3405

**B091 BRADFORD Beckwith Machinery Co** 

361-369 Congress Street-ZIP 16701

Phone, Area 814, 368-3166 **B092 CLEARFIELD** 8eckwith Machinery Co Old Town Road-ZIP 16830 P O Box 510--ZIP 16830 Phone. Area 814, 765-1611

Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co Inc. Old Route 15-ZIP 178867 PO Box 139-ZIP 17887 Phone: Area 717. 538-2551

(e) Engines Only

Main offices In larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

R.D. 43-ZIP 16933

**B152** PHILIPSBURG

**B154**WHITE DEERE

P O Box 264-ZIP 16933

Phone: Area 717, 662-7171

307 Alder Street-ZIP 16866

Phone. Area 814. 342-4210

P O. Box 431--ZIP 16866

Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co:Inc.

#### **PENNSYLVANIA** (Continued)

#### **B153 WILKES-BARRE**

Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co., Inc. 970 Wilkes-Barre Township Blvd.

-ZIP 18703

P O. Box 1132-ZIP 18703 Phone' Area 717, 822-8141

# **B190** BENSALEM (Philadelphia)

Giles & Ransome. Inc.

2975 Galloway Road-ZIP 19020 Phone: Area 215, 639-4300 Telex: 510-667-1554

#### **B192** FOGELSVILLE

Giles & Ransome, Inc.

Route 22 & Snowdrift Road-ZIP 18051

Phone: Area 215, 3950321

Branches: Bear, Delaware

Toms River, New Jersey

#### B194 Bensalem (Philadelphia)

(e) Ransome Engine Power 777 American Drive-ZIP 19020 Wes-Port Industrial Park-ZIP 19020 Phone: Area 215, 244-0600

#### **RHODE ISLAND**

See Hopkinton, Massachusetts, Dealer

#### **SOUTH CAROLINA**

# D210 COLUMBIA

Jeff Hunt Machinery Company 3151 Charleston Highway W. Columbia-ZIP 29169 P.O. Box 328-ZIP 29202 Phone: Area 803, 791-7100

# **D211** SUMMERVILLE (Charleston)

Jeff Hunt Machinery Company

Frontage Road 1-26, Exit 17 A-ZIP 29483

P O. Box 1330-ZIP 29483 Phone: Area 803. 871-2000

# **D212** GREENVILLE

Jeff Hunt Machinery Company., Neely Ferry Road, Rte. 3 Simpsonville 29681

P O. Box 5095, Station B-ZIP 29606 Phone: Area 803, 271-9760 (Greenville) Area 803, 963-3645 (Simpsonville)

#### **SOUTH DAKOTA**

# **E210 SIOUX FALLS**

Kearns Machinery Co. 3201 No. Louise Ave.-ZIP 57107

Exit 81 N. Highway 1-29 P.O. Box 1307-ZIP 57101 Phone: Area 605, 336-3010

# (e)Engines Only

# **SOUTH DAKOTA** (Continued)

#### **E211** ABERDEEN

Kearns Machinery Co.

4950 East Highway 12-ZIP 57401

P.O Box 36-ZIP 57401

Phone- Area 605, 225-6240

#### **E212 RAPID CITY**

Kearns Machinery Co 417 Pine Avenue-ZIP 57701 P O Box 2070-ZIP 57709 Phone Area 605, 342-4850

#### **TENNESSEE**

#### **D390** KNOXVILLE

Stowers Machinery Corporation 6301 Rutledge Pike-ZIP 37914 P.O. Box 6030-ZIP 37914 Phone: Area 615, 546-1414

#### **D391** CHATTANOOGA

Stowers Machinery Corporation 4066 South Access Road-ZIP 37406 P O Box 70-ZIP 37401

Phone: Area 615, 698-6943

#### **D392 JOHNSON CITY**

Stowers Machinery Corporation 2908 Oakland Avenue-ZIP 37601 P O. Box 3460, CRS-ZIP 37601 Phone: Area 615, 282-2000

#### **D460 MEMPHIS**

Taylor Machinery Company 1291 Corporate Avenue-ZIP 38132 P.O. Box 16992-ZIP 38116 Phone: Area 901, 332-3051

Telex: 5-3963

#### **D466** CAMDEN

Taylor Machinery Company Route 2

Box 78 A

Phone Area 901. 584-2732

# **D463** MEMPHIS

(e) Taylor Machinery Company

Truck Engine Division

1289 Corporate Avenue-ZIP 38116

Phone- Area 901, 332-3640

Branches.

Clarksdale, Mississippi Burnsville. Mississippi Tupelo, Mississippi

# **D420** NASHVILLE

Thompson & Green Machinery Co.. Inc. 1245 Firestone Boulevard-Lavergne

-ZIP 37086

Phone: Area 615, 793-6861 (Lavergne)

Phone: Area 615, 256-2424 (Nashville)

Main offices In larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

# TENNESSEE (Continued)

D421 COOKEVILLE

Thompson & Green Machinery Co, Inc. 1410 Interstate Drive-ZIP 38501 Phone. Area 615, 528-8421 (All billings & shipments to Nashville address (Lavergne)

# **TEXAS**

E090 DALLAS

Darr Equipment Co.

2000 Airport Freeway East-Irving

-ZIP 75062

P O. Box 20737-ZIP 75220 Phone: Area 214, 579-2000

Telex: 73-2396 Metro No.: 445-0060

**E091** LONGVIEW

Darr Equipment Co. Farm Road 1845-ZIP 75607 P 0. Box 7070-ZIP 75607

Phone. Area 214, 758-6175

**E094** TEXARKANA

Darr Equipment Co

2712 W. Seventh Street-ZIP 75501 P 0. Box 1901--ZIP 75501

Phone: Area 214, 793-5582

E092 WACO

Darr Equipment Co.

1700 West Loop 340W-ZIP 76710

P O Box 2411--ZIP 76703 Phone. Area 817, 662-4911

**E093** WICHITA FALLS

Darr Equipment Co.

1909 Jacksboro Highway-ZIP 76301

P O Box 1151--ZIP 76307 Phone: Area 817, 767-4384

**E095** FORT WORTH

Darr Equipment Co

525 N Jim Wright Freeway-ZIP 76108

P O Box 5067-ZIP 76108 Phone. Area 817, 246-5591

E190 CORPUS CHRISTI

B.D. Holt Co.

1325 S. Padre Island Dr.-ZIP 78403

P.O. Box 1979-ZIP 78403 Phone: Area 512. 853-9933

Telex: 767-544

E194 ARANSAS PASS

B 3 Holt CO Shrimp Basin

281 Bieglow-ZIP 78336 P O Box Drawer --ZIP 78336

Phone- Area 512, 758-3288

**E192** ROWNSVILLE

B D Holt Co

Shrimp Turning Basin Star Route Box 22-ZIP 78520 Phone- Area 512, 831-9336 **TEXAS** (Continued)

E193 VICTRO.IA

B D Holt Co

Highway 59 East-ZIP 77901 P O Box 3454-ZIP 77901 Phone Area 512. 573-2438

E191 WESLACO

B D Holt Co

500 E State Highway--ZIP .8596t

P O 80x 3043--ZIP 8596 Phone Area 512. 96e-2181

**E200** SAN ANTONIO

Holt Machinery Co.

Holt Avenue and W.W. White Rd.

-ZIP 78293

P.O. Box 658-ZIP 78293 Phone: Area 512, 648-1111

Telex: 76-7444

**E201** AUSTIN

Holt Machinery Co.

9601 S Interregional Highway-ZIP 78767

P O. Box 1604-ZIP 78767 Phone Area 512. 282-2011

E202 LAREDO

Holt Machinery Co

Old Mines Road (FM 1472)-ZIP 78041

P.O. Box 3347-ZIP 78041 Phone: Area 512, 722-0075

E300 HOUSTON

Mustang Tractor & Equipment Company 12800 Northwest Freeway, U.S. 290

-ZIP 77040

P.O. Box 1373-ZIP 77001 Phone: Area 713, 460-2000

TWX: 910-881-3624

(Answer Back: MUSTANG 1-HOU)

E310 HOUSTON

(e) Mustang Power Products, Inc.

7777 Washington Avenue

-ZIP 77007

P O. Box 3488-ZIP 77001 Phone: Area 713, 868-6700

Telex: 76-2188

Answer Back "CAT-POWER-HOU"

TWX: 910-881-3624

Answer Back Mustang 1 Hou

Tele-Quip, dial 713-460-2000. ext. 275

**E303** BEAUMONT

93

Mustang Tractor & Equipment Company

7990 Eastex Freeway-ZIP 77706 P 0 Box 5383-ZIP 777C6

Phone Area 713, 392-8412

#### **TEXAS** (Continued)

#### E301 EL CAMPO

Mustang Tractor & Equipment Company Hwy 71 North--ZIP 77437

P O Box 48-ZIP 77437 Phone Area 713, 543-3389

#### E302 LUFKIN

Mustang Tractor & Equipment Company

U S Hwy 69 S E -ZIP 75901 P O Box 1703-ZIP 75901 Phone Area 7,3. 639-5551

#### E304 BRYAN

Mustang Tractor & Equipment Company 3605 South College St.-ZIP 77801 P C Box 3759-ZIP 77801

Phone:713, 846-7761

#### E352 EL PASO

**Rust Tractor** 

10501 Dyer St -ZIP 79924 P O Box 4827-ZIP 79914 Phone Area 915, 821-7651 Main Office.

Albuquerque, New Mexico

Branches.

Farmington, New Mexico Hobbs. New Mexico

#### **E440** ABILENE

Treanor Equipment Company

3601 So. Treadaway Blvd.-ZIP 79602

Phone: Area 915, 692-1600

#### E441 ODESSA

Treanor Equipment Company 815 West Murphy-ZIP 79763 Phone Area 915, 337-5521

# E443 ODESSA

(e) Treanor Equipment Co. 2301 Production Ave.-ZIP 79763 Phone Area 915. 332-1681

#### **E470** AMARILLO

West Texas Equipment Company 1-40 E. & FM 1912--Z1P 79120 P.O. Box 31360-ZIP 79120 Phone: Area 806, 335-1511 Telex: 73-84444

# E471 LUBBOCK

West Texas Equipment Company 702 Slaton Road East-ZIP 79408 P O Box 369-ZIP 79408 Phone Area 806. 745-4495 UTAH

#### **E480** SALT LAKE CITY

Wheeler Machinery Co. 4901 West 21st. South-ZIP 84120 Phone: Area 801, 974-0511

#### **E481** SALT LAKE CITY

Wheeler Machinery Co ICM Division 4899 West 21st South-ZIP 84120 Phone Area 801 974-0388

#### (e) Engines Only

#### VERMONT

#### **MONTPELIER**

Jordan-Milton Machinery, Inc. Northfield Road, Route 12 Berlin

-ZIP 05602

P O Box 429-ZIP 05602 Phone. Area 802, 223-2356

Main Office

Concord. New Hampshire

#### **VIRGINIA**

# **B013** SPRINGFIELD

Alban Tractor Co.. Inc. 7940 Alban Road-ZIP 22150 1-95 at Fort Belvoir-Newington Exit P.O. Box 646-ZIP 22150 Phone Area 703. 451-8410

Main Office

Baltimore, Maryland

Branches:

Myersville, Maryland Salisbury, Maryland

#### **D100** SALEM

Carter Machinery Company, Inc. 1330 Lynchburg Turnpike-ZIP 24153 P.O. box 1096-ZIP 24153

Phone: Area 703, 387-1111 Telex: 82-9311

#### **D105** DANVILLE

Carter Machinery Company, Inc.

Route 2-ZIP 24541 P O. Box 3657-ZIP 24541

Phone: Area 804, 793-7900

#### **D102** NORTON

Carter Machinery Company, Inc. 310 Kentucky Ave. -ZIP 24273 P O Box 349-ZIP 24273 Phone Area 703, 679-1010

#### **D104**OAKWOOD

Carter Machinery Company, Inc. Rte 460-ZIP 24631

P O. Box 356-ZIP 24631 Phone Area 703, 498-4586 Branches'

Bluefield, West Virginia

# Lewisburg, West Virginia **D450** RICHMOND

Virginia Tractor Co., Inc. 1901 Westwood Ave.-ZIP23261 P.O. Box 27306-ZIP 23261 Phone: Area 804, 353-2701

Telex: 828348

# **D451** CHESAPEAKE

Virginia Tractor Co., Inc.

1712 S. Military Highway-ZIP 23320

P O. Box 1547-ZIP 23320 Phone: Area 804. 424-1444

# D452 FISHERVILLE

Virginia Tractor Co., Inc. Routes 250 and 608-ZIP 22980 P O Box 908 Waynesboro-ZIP 22980 Phone area 703, 949-8111

Main offices in larger-faced type

Branches In smaller-faced type

Alpha-Numerics designate Dealer Code

#### VIRGINIA (Continued)

# D453 HAYMARKET

Virginia Tractor Co., Inc.

15151 Washington Street-ZIP 22069

P O. Box 42-ZIP 22069

Phone: Area 703, 754-7195

#### **D454** RICHMOND

(e) Power Systems and Controls Subsidiary of Virginia Tractor Co., Inc. 3206 Landale Ave.-ZIP 23230

P.O. Box 27306-ZIP 23261 Phone: Area 804, 355-2803

#### WASHINGTON

#### **H600** COLFAX

(A) Arrow Industries, Inc.

Highway 195, 5 miles North of

Colfax-ZIP 99111

P.O. Box 70-ZIP 99111

Phone: Area 509, 397-4377

# H604 ST JOHN

(A) Arrow Equipment Co

Main & Front Streets-ZIP 99171

PO Box 235-ZIP 99171

Phone: Area 509, 648-3344

# **H601** LACROSSE

(A) B.E.K. Machinery Co. W/S Main Street-ZIP 99143

P.O. Box 48-ZIP 99143

Phone: Area 509, 549-3557

#### **H530 SPOKANE**

Western States Equipment Company

East 4625 Trent-ZIP 99206 P O. Box 3668-ZIP 99220

Phone: Area 509, 535-1744

# **H607** TEKOA

(A) Cash Hardware Co., Inc.

S. 102 Ramsey Highway 274

-ZIP 99033

P.O. Box 1019-Zip 99033

Phone: Area 509, 284-2501

# **H609** FAIRFIELD

(A) Cornwall Machinery Co.

1st & Hamilton-ZIP 99012

P.O. Box 335-ZIP 99012

Phone: Area 509, 283-2212

# **H612** POMEROY

(A) General Tractor & Implement Co.

1919 East Main-ZIP 99347

P.O. Box 306-ZIP 99347

Phone: Area 509, 843-1691

# **WASHINGTON** (Continued)

#### H182 LONGVIEW

Halton Tractor Co.

1205 Baltimore Street-ZIP 98632

P O Box 536-ZIP 98632

Phone: Area 206, 423-5760

Main Office. Portland. Oregon

Branches.

The Dalles, Oregon

Salem. Oregon

#### **H250** YAKIMA

Inland Machinery Co.

2100 Terrace Heights Drive

-ZIP 98907

P.O. Box 1669-ZIP.98907

.Phone: Area 509, 248-2371

#### H251 PASCO

Inland Machinery Co.

1907 E. James Street-ZIP 99301

P.O. Box 2467-ZIP 99301

Phone: Area 509, 547-9541

#### **H252** WALLA WALLA

Inland Machinery Co

102 E Poplar Street--ZIP 99362

P O. Box 1667-ZIP 99362

Phone: Area 509, 525-4740

Branch:

Pendleton, Oregon

# H330 SEATTLE

\*N C Machinery Co.

Corporate Offices

2715 East Marginal Way South

(Pier 28) ZIP 98134

P.O. Box 3562-ZIP 98124

Phone: Area 206, 583-8700

Cable-Norcom, Seattle

Telex: 32-1245

Shipments to:

17025 West Valley Highway

(Tukwila)-ZIP 98188

P.O. Box 88786 (Tukwila)

-ZIP 98188

Phone: Area 206, 251-5800

# H334 CHEHALIS

•N C Machinery Co

1178 Northwest Maryland Avenue

-ZIP 98532

P.O. Box 712-ZIP 98532

Phone: Area 206. 748-8845

#### H333 MOUNT VERNON

N C Machinery Co

2020 Freeway Drive-Z!P 98273

P.O Box 130-ZIP 98273

Phone: Area 206, 424-4293

Main offices In larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

95

WASHINGTON (Continued) **WEST VIRGINIA (Continued) H331** SEATTLE D471 **PARKERSBURG** Cecil I. Walker Machinery Co \*(e) N C Marine 4010 Emerson Avenue-ZIP 26101 2500 Westlake Avenue North-ZIP 98109 Phone' Area 206, 282-6800 P O. Box 4128-ZIP 26101 Branches: Phone: Area 304, 485-4547 SUMMERSVILLE Anchorage, Alaska D475 Fairbanks, Alaska Cecil I. Walker Machinery Co. Juneau, Alaska 815 Main Street-ZIP 26651 Ketchikan, Alaska P O. Drawer D-ZIP 26651 \*Division of Northern Commercial Phone: Area 304. 872-4303 Company **WISCONSIN** H633 ODESSA **B260 GREEN BAY** (A) Wenz Tractor and Implement Kramer Machinery Inc. Company 600 Hansen Rd. (Highway 41) 8 South Division-ZIP 99159 -ZIP 54304 P.O. Box 217-ZIP 99159 P.O. Box 1976-ZIP 54305 Phone: Area 509, 982-2542 Phone: Area 414, 499-0611 Branch: **WEST VIRGINIA** Marquette, Michigan **B094** BRIDGEPORT **MADISON B310** Beckwith Machinery Co. Nagle-Hart Inc. Route 76-ZIP 26330 1111 Applegate Road-ZIP 53713 P.O. Box 9040-ZIP 53715 P O. Box 570-ZIP 26330 Phone: Area 304, 623-2981 Phone: Area 608, 271-6200 **D101** Bluefield 8311 **EAU CLAIRE** Carter Machinery Company, Inc. Nagle-Hart Inc. Route 52 North-ZIP 24701 1211 Menomonie Street-ZIP 54701 P O. Box 1538-ZIP 24701 Phone: Area 715, 832-6647 Phone: Area 304, 325-5411 **D103**LEWISBURG 8312 **MILWAUKEE** Carter Machinery Company, Inc. Nagle-Hart Inc. Rt. 60 West-ZIP 24901 11200 W Silver Spring Road-ZIP 53225 Rt. 5, Box 23-ZIP 24901 Phone: Area 414, 461-9100 Phone: Area 304, 645-6440 **WYOMING** Main Office: E490 **CASPER** Salem, Virginia Wyoming Machinery Company Branches: 5050 Old Yellowstone Highway DanvIlle, Virginia -ZIP 82601 Norton, Virginia P.O. Box 2335-ZIP 82602 Oakwood, Virginia Phone: Area 307, 265-1000 **D470 CHARLESTON** Cecil I. Walker Machinery Co. E491 **CHEYENNE** Route 60 East (Belle, W.Va.) Wyoming Machinery Company ZIP 25015 1700 Ringsby Road-ZIP 82001 P.O. Box 2427-ZIP 25329 PO. Box 987-ZIP 82001 Phone: Area 304, 949-6400 Phone. Area 307, 634-1561 Telex: 710-938-1674 E493 **D473** BECKLEY Wyoming Machinery Company Cecil I Walker Machinery Co 4 miles S on Highway 59-ZIP 82716 Route 16 South (Crab Orchard) P.O. Box 1238-ZIP 82716 -ZIP 25827 Phone: Area 307. 686-1500 P O Box 1640--ZIP 25801 Phone Area 304, 253-2701 **D476**LOGAN Cecil I Walker Machinery Co. Route 10-ZIP 25601 P O Box 146 (Earling) ZIP 25619 Phone: Area 304, 752-0300

(e) Engines Only

(A) Agricultural Dealer

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

#### PARTS DEPARTMENT

Caterpillar Tractor Co P.O. Box 16023 Denver, Colorado 80216 Caterpillar Tractor Co P.O. Box 339 Morton, Illinois 61550 Caterpillar Tractor Co P.O. Box 18610 Memphis. Tennessee 38118 Caterpillar Tractor Co. P.O. Box 787 York, Pennsylvania 17405

#### **PARTS DEPOTS**

#### **CALIFORNIA**

# LOS ANGELES

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 2110 S. Davie Ave.-ZIP 90040 Phone: Area 213, 726-6777

Telex: 677-164

#### **HAYWARD**

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 25972 Eden Landing Road-ZIP 94545

Phone: Area 415, 783-2550

#### **FLORIDA**

#### MIAMI LAKES

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 15550 N.W. 59th Ave.-ZIP 33014 P.O. Box 4850-ZIP 33014 Phone: Area 305, 557-3180 Telex: 519-288

#### **GEORGIA**

#### **ATLANTA**

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 1259 Seaboard Industrial Blvd. N.W. -ZIP 30318 Mail Address: Station N., Box 19776 -ZIP 30325 Phone: Area 404, 351-6160-1-2

# **INDIANA**

#### **INDIANAPOLIS**

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 2000 Executive Drive, Park Fletcher -ZIP 46241 P.O. Box 41314-ZIP 46241 Phone: Area 317, 244-6831-2

#### **LOUISIANA**

# **NEW ORLEANS**

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 801 Edwards Avenue Harahan Industrial Development -ZIP 70123 P.O. Box 23218-ZIP 70183 Phone: Area 504, 733-7047-8-9 Telex: 58-7400

#### **MINNESOTA**

#### **ROSEVILLE**

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 1901 West County Road B2-ZIP 55113 Phone: Area 612, 636-1444-5-6

#### **MISSOURI**

# KANSAS CITY North

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 3512 N.E. 33rd Terrace-ZIP 64117 Phone: Area 816, 453-6302

# **NEW YORK**

# **ALBANY**

Caterpillar Tractor Co., Inc. 37 Warehouse Row-ZIP 12205 Phone: Area 518, 459-3030-31-32

#### **TEXAS**

# **DALLAS**

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 2300 Carl Road Irving, Texas 75062 Phone: Area 214, 438-1424 Telex: 073-237.

#### WASHINGTON

# **SPOKANE**

Caterpillar Tractor Co. 6811 E. Mission Ave.-ZIP 99206 P.O. Box 11837-ZIP 99211 Phone: Area 509. 924-5700-1-2

# ALPHABETICAL LIST OF DEALERS BY DIVISION

Main Store

Code No. NORTHEASTERN DIVISION

	Page
B010Alban Tractor Co., Inc., Baltimore, Maryland	
B030-Altorfer Machinery Company, Cedar Rapids, Iowa	7
B050-Arnold Machinery Co. Portland, Maine	
B070-Barry Equipment Co. Columbus, Ohio	
B090Beckwith Machinery Co. Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	
B130-Capitol Machinery Co. Springfield, Illinois	
B150Cleveland Brothers Equipment Co., Inc., Harrisburg, Pennsylvania	
B170-Foley Machinery Co., Piscataway, New Jersey	12
B190Giles & Ransome Inc. , Bensalem, (Philadelphia), Pennsylvania	
B210-The Highway Equipment Company, Cincinnati, Ohio	
B250-Jordan-Milton Machinery, Inc., Hopkinton, New Hampshire	
B260-Kramer Machinery Inc., Green Bay, Wisconsin	
B270-MacAllister Machinery Co., Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana	
B290-Michigan Tractor & Machinery Co., Novi, Michigan	
B310-Nagle-Hart Inc., Madison, Wisconsin	20
B330-Ohio Machinery Co., Broadview Heights, (Cleveland) Ohio	14
B350Fatten Industries, Inc., Elmhurst, Illinois	
B370-H.O. Penn Machinery Company, Inc., Armonk, New York	
B390-Peoria Tractor & Equipment Co., Peoria, Illinois	
B410-Southworth Machinery, Inc., Albany, New York	
B430-Syracuse Supply Company, Syracuse, New York	
B450-Witt Equipment Co., Hopkinton, Massachusetts	9
SOUTHEASTERN DIVISION	
D030-Boyce Machinery Corporation, Reserve, Louisiana	
D060-Burford Equipment Co., Montgomery, Alabama	
D080-Carlton Company, Albany, Georgia	
D090-Carolina Tractor & Equipment Co., Charlotte, North Carolina	
D100-Carter Machinery Company, Inc., Salem, Virginia	
D120-John Fabick Tractor Company, Fenton, St. Louis County, Missouri	
D180-Gregory Poole Equipment Company, Raleigh, North Carolina	
D210-Jeff Hunt Machinery Company, Columbia, South Carolina	
D260-Kelly Tractor Co., Miami, Florida	
D270-Louisiana Machinery Company, Inc. Monroe, Louisiana	
D280-E.A Martin Machinery Co. Springfield, Missouri	
D310-J A. Riggs Tractor Company, Little Rock, Arkansas	
D350-Ring Power Corporation, Jacksonville, Florida	
D360-Rozier Machinery Company, Tampa, Florida	
D390-Stowers Machinery Corporation, Knoxville, Tennessee	
D410-Stribling-C;ements, Inc., Greenwood, Mississippi	
D440-Stribling-Puckett, Inc., Jackson, Mississippi	
D460-Taylor Machinery Company, Memphis, Tennessee	
D420-Thompson & Green Machinery Co. Inc., Nashville, Tennessee	
D430-Thompson Tractor Co., Inc., Birmingham, Alabama	
D450-Virginia Tractor Co., Inc., Richmond, Virginia	
D470-Cecil I Walker Machinery Co. Charleston, West Virginia	
D500-Yancey Bros. Co., Atlanta, Georgia	<u>5</u>

Code No	CENTRAI	DIMISION
CODEINO	CENTRAL	וטוסועונו

	PAGE
E030-ABBCO, INC., Great Falls, Montana	11
E010-Albert Equipment Co., Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma	
E040-Boecking Machinery, Inc., Oklahoma City, Oklahoma	14
E070- Butler Machinery Company, Fargo, North Dakota	13 11
E090-Darr Equipment Co., Dallas, Texas	
E100-Dean Machinery Co., Kansas City, Missouri	10
E130-Foley Tractor Co., Wichita, Kansas	
E160-Gibbs-Cook Equipment Co., Des Moines, Iowa	
E190-B.D. Holt Co., Corpus Christi, Texas	
E200-Holt Machinery Co., San Antonio, Texas	
E210-Kearns Machinery Co., Sioux Falls, South Dakota	
E220-Lincoln Equipment Company, Lincoln, Nebraska	
E270-Martin Tractor Company, Inc., Topeka, Kansas	
E290-Missouri Valley Machinery Co., Omaha, Nebraska	
E300-Mustang Tractor & Equipment Company, Houston, Texas	
E330-Nebraska Machinery Company, North Platte, Nebraska	
E350-Rust Tractor Co., Albuquerque, New Mexico	
E400-Tractor & Equipment Co., Billings Montana	
E440-Treanor Equipment Company, Abilene, Texas	
E250-Wagner Equipment Co., Denver, Colorado	
E470-West Texas Equipment Company, Amarillo, Texas	
E480-Wheeler Machinery Co., Salt Lake City, Utah	
E490-Wyoming Machinery Company, Casper, Wyoming	
E500SO-ZIEGLER INC., Minneapolis, Minnesota	9
WESTERN DIVISION	
H600-(A) Arrow Industries, Inc., Colfax, Washington	19
H601-(A) B.E.K. Machinery Co., Lacrosse, Washington	19
H020-Berglund Inc., Napa, California	2
H040-Braden Machinery Co., Yuma, Arizona	
H603-(A) Brown Motors, Inc., Grangeville, Idaho	5
H607-(A) Cash Hardware Co., Inc., Tekoa, Washington	
H070-Cashman Equipment Company, Las Vegas, Nevada	
H609-(A) Cornwall Machinery Co., Fairfield, Washington	
H160-Empire Machinery Co., Phoenix, Arizona	
H612-(A) General Tractor & Implement Co., Pomeroy, Washington 9	
H180-Halton Tractor Co., Portland, Oregon	
H190-Hawthorne Machinery Co., San Diego, California	
H200-Holt Bros., Stockton, California.	
H250-Inland Machinery Co., Yakima, Washington	
H270-Johnson Tractor Co., Riverside, California	
H400-Long Machinery, Missoula, Montana	
H320-Nez Perce Tractor Co., Lewiston, Idaho	
H330-*Northern Commercial Company, Seattle, Washington	10
H140-Pacific Machinery, Waipahu, Hawaii	
H360-Pape' Bros., inc., Eugene, Oregon	
H370-Peterson Tractor Co., San Leandro, California	
H390-Quinn Company, Fresno, California	
H430-Shepherd Machinery Co., Los Angeles, California	
H440-TENCO TRACTOR, INC., Sacramento, California	٥ع
H490-Wallace Machinery Co., Oxnard, California	ວ
H633-(A) Wenz Tractor and Implement Company, Odessa, Washington	
H510-Western Equipment Company, Boise, Idaho	b
H530-Western States Equipment Company, Spokane, Washington	19
H570-I.G. Zumwalt Co., Colusa, California	
*N C Machinery Coand N C Marine are alde names used by this dealer for operations in the States of A	liaska and Washington

# **APPENDIX**



# CATERPILLAR DEALERS OUTSIDE THE U.S.A.

1

CATERPILLAR TRACTOR CO.
CATERPILLAR AMERICAS CO.
CATERPILLAR OF AUSTRALIA LTD.
CATERPILLAR BRASIL S.A.
CATERPILLAR FAR EAST LTD.
CATERPILLAR MITSUBISHI LTD.
CATERPILLAR OVERSEAS S.A.

THERE IS A CATERPILLAR DEALER NEAR YOU

CATERPILLAR TRACTOR CO. 100 N.E. Adams Peoria, Illinois 61629, U.S.A. Phone: Area 309, 6751000 Telex: 404435

Caterpillar Tractor Co. Suite 925, International Square 1850 K Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20006 Phone: Area 202, 466-5090 Telex: 710 822-0198

Caterpillar offices are at all times at the service of our friends when they are visiting each area. The telephone numbers of such offices are listed in the telephone books.

# CATERPILLAR AMERICAS CO. PEORIA, ILLINOIS U.S.A. 61629

Caterpillar of Canada Ltd. 1550 Caterpillar Rd. Mississauga, ON, Canada L4X 1E7 Phone: (416) 279-9901

Telex No.: 06-9611491961151 (From U.S.)

Caterpillar Brasil S.A.

04795-Av. Das Nacoes Unidas, 22.540 (S. Amaro)

Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 8239 01.000-SAO PAULO-SP-BRAZIL Phones: 247-10111591911100

Cable Address: CATERPILAR SP, BRAZIL

Telex No.: 391-01122824 391-1121496

Caterpillar- Brasil S.A. Caixa Postal 330 CEP 13400 Piracicaba, SP. Brazil

Caterpillar Brasil S.A. SBS-Edificio Casa de Sao Paulo Office No. 9011902 70.000 Brasilia D.F.. Brazil Telephone: 23-0446 or 260843 Telex No.: 611282

Caterpillar Mexicana S.A. de C.V. P.O. Box 2781

Monterrey, N.L, Mexico Phones: 46-45-32133134135 Telex No.: 038-794 (From U.S.)

#### **ARGENTINA**

#### **R430 BUENOS AIRES**

(INC LT) MACROSA Crothers

Maquinarias S.A.C.I.F.

Avda. Fondo de la Legua 1232 Martinez (Partido San Isidro) Mail Address: Casilla de Correo 693

Correo Central

Phones: 792-0021 through 29 Cable Address: MACROSA BAIRES

Telex No.: 012-1739

R434 COMODORO RIVADAVIA. CHUBUT

MACROSA Crothers Maguinarias

S.A.C.I.F. Alvear 347 Phone: 2324 Telex No.: 015-741

R431 ORDOBA

MACROSA Crothers Mequinarias

S.A.C.I.F.

Avda. Pueyrredon 15418

Phone: 26332 Telex No.: 046-866

R432 MENDOZA

MACROSA Crothers Maguinarias

S.A.C.I.F.

Carril Rodriguez Pena y Urquiza Zona Industrial Mendoza 5601-Godoy Cruz, Mendoza Phones: 22-0241/4373 Telex No.: 043-815

**R438 NEUQUEN** 

MACROSA Crothers Maquinarias

S.A.C.I.F

Intendente Linares. esq. Felix San

Martin

Phone: 2693

Telex No.: 015-84122

# ARGENTINA (Cont.)

R437 POSADAS, MISIONES

MACROSA Crother Maquinarias

S.A.C.I.F.

Avda Uruguay esq. Medosa

Phone. 7084 Telex No.: 076125

R433 SALTA

MACROSA Crothers Maguinarias

S.A.C.I.F.

12 de Octubre 793 Phones: 17996, 14127 Tel No.: 044-883 **43 TUCUMAN** 

MACROSA Crothers Maquinarias

S.A.C.I.F.

Avda. General San Martin 102

Banda del Rio Sali Phone: 21250 Telex No.: 044-880

# **BAHAMAS**

#### P070 NASSAU

(INC LT) Atlantic Equipment & Power

Ltd.

P.O. Box N-3238

Cable Address: ATLANTIC Phone: DIRECT DIAL: 1-809-323-5701 Telex No.: NS125

#### P071 FREEPORT, GRAND BAHAMA

**ISLAND** 

Atlantic Equipment & Power Ltd.

P.O. Box F-128

Phone (809) 352-6646

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller,-faced type

#### CATERPILLAR AMERICAS CO. **BOLIVIA** BRAZIL (Cont.) H180 LA PAZ (INC LT( International Machinery Co. **BAHEMA** (Bolivia) S.A. **U020** 40.000 SALVADOR - BAHIA 1075 Calle Mercado BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maguinas Mail Address: Casilla 852 Km. O da Rodovia BR-324 (Retiro) Phones: 53787, 27535, 56040 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 1370 Cable Address: INTERMACO LA Phones: 244-4855, 244-4034-244-4434, PAZ 244-4234 Area Code: 071 Telex No.: 5227 Cable Address: BAHENGI SALVADOR. R181 COCHABAMBA BAHIA, BRASIL Telex No.: 071-1392-071-1314 International Machinery Co. (Bolivia) S.A. Casilla 495 **U021** 49.000 ARACAJU - SERGIPE Phone: 24702 BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maquinas **ORURO** Km. 3 da BR-235 International Machinery Co. (Bolivia) Phones: 222-8277. 222-8637/8 Area Code: 079 S.A. Casilla 106 Cable Address: BAHENGI ARACAJUI Phone 50323 SERGIPE. BRASIL R182 SANTA CRUZ Telex No.: 079-2132 International Machinery Co. (Bolivia) 45.600 ITABUNA - BAHIA BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maquinas S.A. Av. Ibicarai. 858 - Bairro Juca Leao Casilla 83 Phones: 33957. 24221 Phones: 211-3474, 211-2713 TARIJA · Area Code: 073 International Machinery Co. (Bolivia) Cable Address: BAHENGI S.A. FIBUNA. ITABUNA Casilla BAHIA. BRASIL Phone: 3485 Telex No.: 073-2142 48.900 JUAZEIRO - BAHIA -**BRAZIL BRASIL** BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maquinas Km. 6 da BR 407 **AMORIM** Lote No. 2 - Quadra II-A U010 50.000 RECIFE - PERNAMBUCO Distrito Industrial de Slo Francisco Oscar Amorim Comercio S.A. Phone: 2182 Area Code: 081 Rua Imperial, 1600 Telex No.: 811791 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 564 45.990 TEIXEIRA DE FREITAS -Phone: 231-0222 Area Code: 081 (Alcobaca) - BAHIA - BRASIL BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maquinas Cable Address: AMORINS RECIFE **PERNAMBUCO** Km. 359 da BR 101 BRASIL 65.000 SAO LUIZ - MARANHAO -Telex No.: 081-1045 **BRASIL** BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maquinas **U013**57.000 MACEI - ALAGOAS Av. Santos Dumont, 380 - Tirirical

Oscar Amorim Comercio S.A. Av. Durval de Goes Monteiro, 2545

Tabuleiro dos Martins

Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 1060 Phone: 241-2418, 241,2118

Area Code: 082

Cable Address: AMORI NS MACEIO. ALAGOAS

**BRASIL** 

Telex No.: 082-2171

(INC LT) Including Lift Trucks

Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 502

64.000 TERESINA - PIAUI - BRASIL

BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maquinas

Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 355 and 517

Av. Barao de Gurgueia. 27505

Phone: 222-8912 Area Code: 086

Phones: 225-1262. 225-1360

Area Code: 098

Telex No.: 098-2296

Telex No.: 086-2148

CATARINA. BRASIL

**FIGUERAS** Telex No. 047-3313 BRAZIL (Cont.) **U090** 90.000 PORTO ALEGRE - RS U09188.000 FLORIANOPOLIS - SC Figueras S.A. Av. Assis Brasil, 164 Figueras S.A. Rua Felipe Schmidt 58 - Gal. Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 245 Comasa - L18 Phones: 42-4877, 42-4078, 42-4678, 42-4576 Mail Address: Caixa Postal - 444 Phone: 22-5036 Area Code: 0482 Area Code: 0512 Cable Address: FIGERSA Cable Address: FIGERSA P. **FLORIANOPOLIS** ALEGRE, RIO **SANTA GRANDE DO** CATARINA. BRASIL SUL, BRASIL LION Telex No.: 051-1252 89.100 BLUMENAU - SANTA U130 01.000 SAO PAULO - SP **CATARINA** Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importaceo Figueras S.A. Prago 9 de Julho, 100 Rua S4o Paulo, 2711 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 44 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 819 Phones: 278-0211, 278-1666 Phone: 22-4588. 22-4378 Area Code: 011 Cable Address: LIONN SAO PAULO, Area Code: 0473 Cable Address: FIGERSA -SAO PAULO. **BLUMENAU SANTA BRASIL** CATARINA. BRASIL Telex No.: (011) 24-230, (011) 21-184 Telex No.: 047-3178 (Parts)/(I011) 21-786 (Parts) 96.500 CACHOEIRA DO SUL - RS U133 16.900 ANDRADINA - SAO PAULO Figueras S.A. Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importaceo Rua Marcilio Dias, 767 Rua Paes Lame, 1039 Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 182 Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 95 Phones: 22-2450. 22-2550 Phones: 22-3151. 22-3152, 22-3153 Area Code: 0517 Area Code:0187 Cable Address: FIGERSA Cable Address: LIONFILIAL CACHOEIRA DO SUL ANDRADINA. RS. BRASIL SAO PAULO Telex No.: (052) 1795 **BRASIL U100** 96.100 PELOTAS - RS **U132**17.100 BAURU - SAO PAULO Rua Princess Isabel, 207'211 Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importaceo Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 315 Rua Cel. Gustavo Maciel. 6-26 Phone: 22-7065, 22-1366. 22-5368 Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 25 Area Code: 0532 Phone: 22-6654 Area Code' -: 0142 Cable Address: FIGERSA PELOTAS Cable Address: LIONFILIAL **RIO GRANDE** BAURU. SAO DO SUL. BRASIL PAULO, BRASIL Telex No.' 053-2154 Telex No.: 014-2134 97.500 URUGUAIANA - RS 14.100 RIBEIRAO PRETO - SAO FIGUERAS S.A. **PAULO** Rua Duque de Caxias. 2757 Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importacao Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 90 Rua Henrique Dumont. 1465 Phones: 412-1870, 412-1613 Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 502 Area Code: 055 Phone: 25-2565 Area Code: 0166 Cable Address: FIGERSA Cable Address: LIONFILIAL URUGUAIANA. RIO RIBEIRAO PRETO **GRANDE DO** SAO PAULO. BRASIL SUL. BRASIL Telex No.: 016-6174 Telex No.: 055-2167 **U141** 11.100 SANTOS - SAO PAULO 89.800 CHAPECO - SC Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importacao Figueras S.A. Av. Dr. Waldemar Leao. 70 Rodovia SC-22-K.4 Mail Address: Caixa Postal 80 Bairro Efapi Phone: 32-4233 Area Code: 0132 Phone: 22-0857 Area Code: 0497 Cable Address: Cable Address: FIGERSA CHAPECO LIONFILIAL SANTOS. SAO PAULO, BRASIL, Telex No.. 013-1141 SANTA

BRAZIL (Cont.)

Av. Dinamarca. 225

**BRAZIL** (Cont.)

Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 1037

Phone: 21-6800 Area Code: 0123 U143 1.100 SAO JOSE DO RIO PRETO-Cable Address: LIONFILIAL SAO PAULO SAO JOSE Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importacao DOS CAMPOS Av. Tarraf. 2710 SAO PAULO. BRASIL, Telex No.. 011-25111 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 576 BRAZIL (Cont.) Phone: 32-8111 Area Code: 0172 Cable Address: LION AMAZONIA S.A. (LION S.A. SUBSIDIARY) LIONFILIAL - SXO JOSE DO 69.000 MANAUS - AMAZONAS-**RIO PRETO BRASIL** SAO PAULO. BRASIL Lion Amazonia S.A. Telex No.: 0172-103 Rodovia Torquato Tapaj6s, 3280 Km. 4 U13179.100 CAMPO GRANDE-Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 578 MATO GROSSO DO SUL Phones: 234-5865, 236-2200 Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importacao Area Code: 092 Rua 7 de Setembro, 234 Telex No.: 092-2264 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 441 78.900 PORTO VELHO - TERRITORIO Phones: 624-4424, 624-4428 FEDERAL DE RONDONIA-BRASIL Area Code: 067 Lion Amazonia S.A. Cable Address: LIONFILIAL Rua Dom Pedro II. 1190 CAMPO GRANDE. MATO GROSSO DO SUL. Phones: 221-3194, 221-3478, 221-2269 Area Code: 069 **BRASIL** Telex No.: 069-2121 Telex No.: 067-2134 MARCOSA U13578.000 CUIABA - MATO GROSSO U150 60.000 FORTALEZA - CEARA Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importação Marcosa S.A. Maquinas e Av. Perimetral sin Equipamentos Bairro Pico do Amor Rua Dr. Joao Moreira, 359161 Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 145 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 538 Phones: 2074. 2926, 3832 Area Code: Phones: 231-1088, 231-1987, 231-1656 065 Cable Address: LIONFILIAL 231-1413 Area Code: 085 Pres.: 231-1540 CUIABA, MATO V. Pres.: 231-1219 GROSSO. BRASIL Cable Address: CEMARCOSA Telex No.: 065-2120 FORTALEZA, U134 13.100 CAMPINAS - SXO PAULO CEARA, BRASIL Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importação Telex No.: 085-1166 Av. Orozimbo Maia, 1062 58.000 JOAO PESSOA - PARAIBA Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 1650 Marcosa S.A. Maguinas e Equipamentos Phone: 51-2555 Area Code: 0192 BR-101. no.: 235 - Distrito Industrial Cable Address: LIONFILIAL Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 191 CAMPINAS. SAO Phone: 221-310 Area Code: 083 PAULO, BRASIL Cable Address: JOIARCOSA Telex No.: 019-1064 JOAO PESSOA. 19.100 PRESIDENTE PRUDENTE-PARAIBA. BRASIL **SAO PAULO** Telex No.: 083-2121 Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importacao 59.000 NATAL Av. Manoel Goulart, 1655 RIO GRANDE DO NORTE Vila Charlotte Marcosa S.A. Maquinas e Equipamentos Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 614 Rua Antonio Basilio. 1370 Phones: 33-2822. 33-2208 Area Code: Logoa Nova 0182 Mail Address: Caixa Postal - 317 Cable Address: LIONFILIAL Phones: 231-3383. 231-4262 PRESIDENTE Area Code: 084 PRUDENTE SAO PAULO, BRASIL Cable Address: NORMARCOSA NATAL Telex No.: 0182-112 **RIO GRANDE** U142 12.200 SAO JOSE DOS CAMPOS DO NORTE. BRASIL SAO PAULO Telex No.: 0842-190 Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importacao

Phones: 441-2822, 441-4755 BRAZIL (Cont.) Area Code: 031 **PARANA** Cable Address: SOTREQMINAS **U170**80.000 CURITIBA - PARANA B. HORIZONTE. Parana Equipamentos S.A. Rodovia Regis Bittencourt, MINAS GERAIS, BRASIL Telex No.: 031-1388 BR-116. Km. 404 Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 929 U19638.400 UBERLANDIA-MINAS GERAIS Sotreg S.A. de Tratores e Equipamentos Phone: 76-1011 Area Code: 0412 Av. Vasconcelos Costa. 1646 Cable Address: EQUIPAMENTO Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 370 CURITIBA, PARANA. BRASIL Phones: 235-2300 Area Code: 034 Telex No.: 041-5195, 041-5020 U17285.800 CASCAVEL - PARANA Cable Address: SOT.REQ-Uberlandia M., BRASIL Parana Equipamentos S.A. Telex No.: 034-3176 Rodovia Federal (BR-277) - Km. 400 Mail Address: Caixa Postal. 122 U19474.000 GOIANIA -- GOIAS Phones: 23-9322, 23-9383 Area Code: 0452 Sotreq S.A. de Tractores e Equipamentos Cable Address: EQUIPAMENTO Av. Meia Ponte. 3080 Bairro de Sta. Genoveva CASCAVEL. PARANA, BRASIL Mail Address: Caixa Postal 312 Telex No.: 0452-134 Phones: 261-2000, 261-2140, 261-1031 **U171**86.100 LONDRINA-PARANA Area Code 062 Parana Equipamentos S.A. Cable Address: SOTREQ Rodovia Londrina-Cambe BR-369) Km. 4 Jardim Jockey Club GOIANIA GOIAS, BRASIL Mail Address: Caixa Postal 1614 Telex No.: 062-2134 U19370.000 BRASILIA - DISTRITO Phones: 27-2044, 27-2711. 27-2843 Area Code: 0432 **FEDERAL** Cable Address: LAGARTO Sotreg S.A. de Tratores e Equipamentos Setor Industrial A. Trecho 2. Lotes LONDRINA. PARANA, BRASIL 5101520 Telex No.: 043-2169 Phones: 233-3145. 233-1432, 233-1575 **SOTREQ** Area Code: 061 U190 20.000 RIO DE JANEIRO -**RIO DE JANEIRO** Cable Address: SOTREQ-**BRASILIA DISTRITO** Sotreq S.A. de Tratores e FEDERAL. BRASIL Equipamentos Telex No.: 061-1436 Av. Brasil, 7200 **U192**66.000 BELEM - PARA - BRASIL Mail Address: Caixa Postal, 20 Sotreq S.A. de Tratores e Equipamentos Av. Almirante Barroso 3864 Phones: 270-4712, 260-5236. 260-9036 Phones: 231-4911. 2310212, 231-4812 Cable Address: SOTREQ-RIO Area Code: 091 **DE JANEIRO** Telex No., 091-1021 RIO DE JANEIRO, **CANADA** BRASIL N170 EDMONTON, ALBERTA T5J 2S1 Telex No.: 021-21973121608 (INC LT) R. Angus Alberta Limited U19729.000 VITORIA - ESPIRITO SANTO 16900 107 Avenue Sotreg S.A. de Tratores e Equipamentos Mail Address: P.O. Box 2405 Av. Vit6na. 2518 -- Horto Phone: 483-3636 Area Code: 403 Mail Address: Caixa Postal 483 Telex No.: Rangusalta EDM 037-2467 Phones: 223-4311. 223-3763. 223-4372 Area Code: 027 (New Building) 037-3336 Cable Address: SOTREQ-N171 PEACE RIVER, ALBERTA TOH 2X0 R. Angus Alberta Limited VITORIA ESPIRITO Industrial Park SANTO. BRASIL Telex No.: 027-2153 Mail Address: P 0 Box 220 Phone 624-1550 Area Code: 403 **U191** 30.000 BELO HORIZONTE-Telex No. 037-51527 MINAS GERAIS Sotreq S.A, de Tratores e Equipamentos Rua Prof. Jerson Martins, 166

Pampulha

CANADA (Cont.)	CANADA (Cont.)
N172 GRAND PRAIRIE, ALBERTA T8V 3J9	1034 NELSON, BRITISH COLUMBIA
R. Angus Alberta Limited	VIL 5R3
11115-100 Avenue	Finning Tractor & Equipment
Mall Address: P.O. Box 336	Company Limited
Phone: 523-8811 Area Code: 403	P O. Box 510
Telex No.: 036-7438	Phone: 352-662213 Area Code: 604
N173 FORT MCMURRAY, ALBERTA TOA 1KO	Telex No NLSN 041-545
R. Angus Alberta Limited	N035 PRINCE GEORGE, BRITISH
P.O. Box 5663	COLUMBIA V2N 2K8
Phone: 743-2218 Area Code: 403	Finning Tractor & Equipment
Telex No.: 037-5413	Company Limited
N174 CALGARY. ALBERTA T2H 1W9	1100 Pacific Street
R. Angus Alberta Limited	Phone: 563-0331 Area Code: 604
4015 Eighth St. S.E.	Telex No.: PGEO 047-8720
Mail Address: Postal Station "A"	N036 TERRACE. BRITISH
Phone: 243-2751 Area Code: 403	COLUMBIA V8G 1K3
Telex No.: CGY 0038-22546	Finning Tractor & Equipment
N175 LETHBRIDGE, ALBERTA T1J 4A4	Company Limited 4621 Keith Road
R. Angus Alberta Limited	Phone: 635-7144 Area Code: 604
717 Fifth Avenue North	Telex No.: TERR 610-987-6007
Mail Address: P.O. Box 1178 Phone: 328-3366 Area Code: 403	N037 VERNON, BRITISH
Telex No.: 038-49213	COLUMBIA V1T 6M4
N176 RED DEER. ALBERTA P4P 1A9	Finning Tractor & Equipment
R. Angus Alberta Limited	Company Limited
6740-67 Avenue	P. O. Box 459
Mail Address: P.O. Box 525	Phone: 545-2321 Area Code: 604
Phone: 347-1107 Area Code: 403	Telex No.: VRN 610-985-8320
Telex No.: 03-83149	N039 WILLIAMS LAKE, BRITISH
N177 INUVIK, NORTHWEST	COLUMBIA V2G 1C9
TERRITORIES XOE OTO	Finning Tractor & Equipment
R. Angus Alberta Limited	Company Limited
P.O. Box 1278	450 Mackenzie Avenue South
Phone: 979-2551 Area Code: 403	Phone: 392-3381 Area Code: 604
Telex No.: 034-44542	Telex No.: WMSLK 610-968-2010
N178 HAY RIVER. NORTHWEST	N061 SPARWOOD. BRITISH
TERRITORIES	COLUMBIA VOB 2G0
XOE ORO	Finning Tractor & Equipment
R. Angus Alberta Limited	Company Limited
P O. Box 1336	P O. Box 1300
Phone: 874-6537 Area Code: 403	Phone. 425-6282 Area Code: 604
Telex No.: 034-4255	Telex No.: NTL 610-973-6096
N030 VANCOUVER. BRITISH	N064 KAMLOOPS. BRITISH
COLUMBIA V5T 1E2	COLUMBIA V2C 5K7
(INC LT) Finning Tractor &	Finning Tractor & Equipment
Equipment Company Limited	Company Limited P. O. Box 180
555 Great Northern Way Phone: 872-4444 Area Code: 604	Phone: 372-9552 Area Code: 604
Telex No.: Finning VCR 04-508717	Telex No KAM 048-8276
N032 CRANBROOK. BRITISH	N065 WHITEHORSE. YUKON
COLUMBIA V1C 3S2	TERRITORY Y1A 3S9
Finning Tractor & Equipment	Finning Tractor & Equipment
Company Limited	Company Limited
815 Cranbrook Street	143 Industrial Road
Phone: 426-6631 Area Code: 604	Mail Address: P. O Box 4038
Telex No.: CBK 041-45224	Phone: 667-6451 Area Code' 403
N033 DAWSON CREEK. BRITISH	Telex No: WHSE 036-8221
COLUMBIA V2C .5K	N087 HOUSTON, BRITISH
Finning Tractor & Equipment	COLUMBIA VOJ 1Z0
Company Limited	Finning Tractor & Equipment
P O Box 39	Company Limited
Phone82-5841 Area Code. 604	P O Box 700
Telex No DCK 036-77147	Phone: 845-2213 Area Code: 604

Telex No.. HSTN 610-988-9405

CANADA (Cont.) CANADA (Cont.) VICTORIA. BRITISH **MANITOBA** COLUMBIA VSZ 1S4 N120 WINNIPEG, MANITOBA R3T IL8 Finning Tractor & Equipment (INC LT) Powell Equipment Limited Company Limited 1455 Buffalo Place 27 Crease Avenue Phone: 453-4343 Area Code: 204 Phone: 384-414415 Area Code: 604 Telex No.: POWCO WPG 03-5550 N121 BRANDON. MANITOBA R7B OR9 Telex No.: VIC 04-508717 CAMPBELL RIVER, BRITISH Powell Equipment Limited 1906 Park Avenue COLUMBIA V9W 3M7 Finning Tractor & Equipment Phone: 727-2418 Area Code: 204 Company Limited Telex No.: 502749 1604 Willow Street N126 THOMPSON, MANITOBA R8N IM4 Phone: 287-749415 Area Code: 604 Powell Equipment Limited Telex No.: CMRVR 04-508717 108 Hayes Road NANAIMO. BRITISH Phone: 788-7004 Area Code: 204 COLUMBIA V9S 4M8 Telex No.: 033-4520 Finning Tractor & Equipment NA90 WINNIPEG, MANITOBA R3T OM8 Company Limited (LT) POWLIFT TRUCKS & SYSTEMS 2298 McCulloch Road 100 Otter Street Phone: 758-5237/8 Are Code: 604 Phone: 475-2720 Area Code: 204 Telex No.: NAN 610-942-4011 Telex No. 07-587886 PORT HARDY, BRITISH COLUMBIA VON 2PO **NEW BRUNSWICK** Finning Tractor & Equipment N160 FREDERICTON, Company Limited NEW BRUNSWICK E3B 5E4 P. O. Box 310 (INC LT) Tractors & Equipment (1962) Phone: 949-6121 Area Code: 604 Limited Telex No.: 610 975-7015 471 Smythe Street CHILLIWACK., BRITISH Mail Address: P.O. Box 1326 COLUMBIA V2P 6J4 Phone: 454-6651 Area Code: 506 Finning Tractor & Equipment Telex No.: 014-46116 Company Limited 44375 Yale Road West **NEWFOUNDLAND** Mail Address: P. O. Box 362 Phone: 692-1918 Area Code: 604 N090 ST. JOHN'S, NEW-FOUNDLAND A1B 3S2 Telex No.: 610-922-6024 (INC LT) Newfoundland Tractor & N063 QUESNEL, BRITISH Equipment Co., Ltd. COLUMBIA V2J 378 P.O. Box 8940, Station "A" Finning Tractor & Equipment Phone: 722-5660 Area Code: 709 Company Limited Telex No.: 016-4575 P. O. Box 4610 Phone: 992-7051 Area Code: 604 N091 CORNER BROOK, Telex No.: 047-82554 NEWFOUNDLAND A2H 6E3 NO68 MACKENZIE. BRITISH Newfoundland Tractor & Equipment COLUMBIA VOJ 2C0 Co.. Ltd. Finning Tractor & Equipment P O. Box 430 Company Limited Phone: 634-8258 Area Code: 709 PGE Industrial Site Telex No.: 016-44157 Mail Address: P. O. Box 309 N092 GRAND FALLS. NEWFOUNDLAND Phone: 977-3216 Area Code: 604 A2A 2J3 Telex No.: 610-972-3007 Newfoundland Tractor & Equipment N082 REVELSTOKE. BRITISH Co.. Ltd. COLUMBIA VOE 2SO P O. Box 100 Finning Tractor & Equipment Phone: 489-2131 Area Code: 709 Company Limited Telex No.: 016-4232 .33 Highway 23 Mall Address: P.O. Box 1920 Phone: 837-5201 Area Code: 604 Telex No.: 048-87533 LANGLEY. BRITISH COLUMBIA V3A 5K7 Finning Tractor & Equipment Company Limited 20150 No. 10 Langley Bypass

Phone: (6041 533-1244 Telex: 610-963-394i

CANADA (Cont.)	CANADA (Cont.)
N094 GOOSEBAY, LABRADOR	N025 SUDBURY. ONTARIO P3A 4R9
Newfoundland Tractor & Equipment Co,	Crothers Limited
Ltd.	1818 Falconbridge Road
P.O. Box 510	Mail Address: P.O. Box 2184
Goosebay Airport	Phone: 566-1911 Area Code: 705
Phone: 896-5864 Area Code: 709	Telex No.: 027-7421
Telex No.: 016-2255	N026 TIMMINS. ONTARIO P4N 7H6
NOVA SCOTIA	Crothers Limited
N140 HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA B3K 5J2	24 Government Road
(INC LT) N.S. Tractors & Equipment	Mail Address: P O. Box 1002
Ltd.	Phone: 264-5297 Area Code: 705
3575 Kempt Road	Telex No.: 02-277429
Mail Address: P.O. Box 1420	N027 LONDON, ONTARIO N6A 4C5
Phone: 4566-0581 Area Code: 902	Crothers Limited
Telex No.: 019-21761	50 Enterprise Drive
SYDNEY, NOVA SCOTIA	Pond Mils Industrial Park
N.S. Tractors & Equipment Ltd.	Phone: 681-1900 Area Code: 519
P.O. Box 1202	Telex No.: 024477
Phone: (902) 564-8166	NB37 LONDON. ONTARIO N6E 1P6
Telex: 019-35165	(LT) Crothers Limited
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	1044 Hargrieve Road
N110 CHARLOTTETOWN, PRINCE	Phone: 681-7820 Area Code: 519
EDWARD ISLAND CIA 7L1	N028 SAULT STE. MARIE. ONTARIO
(INC LT) A. Pickard Machinery (1971)	P3A 4R9
Limited	Crothers Limited
P.O. Box 545	
Phone: 894-7329 Area Code: 902	1207 Great Northern Road
	Mail Address: P.O. Box 533
Telex No.: 014-4411	Phone: 949-93001930319304
ONTARIO	Area Code: 706
N020 CONCORD, ONTARIO L4K 1E2	ORILLIA, ONTARIO L3V 6H8
(INC LT) Crothers Limited	Crothers Limited Orillia Industrial Park
One Crothers Drive, Highway 7	Mail Address: P.O. Box 968
& Jane	Phone: 325-7473 Area Code: 705
Mail Address: P.O. Box 5511	Telex No.: 02-29968
Phone: 667-5511 Area Code: 416	HEARST. ONTARIO POL 1NO
Telex No.: TOR 06-964654	Crothers Limited Highway No. 11 East
	Mail Address: P.O. Box 1810
N022 STONEY CREEK, HAMILTON,	Phone: 362-4276 Area Code: 705
ONTARIO LSE 2P8	PETERBOROUGH, ONTARIO
Crothers Limited	Crothers Limited
460 South Service Road Const. Esq.)	R.R. #3 Highway #7 By-Pass
Phone: 561-5901 Area Code: 416	South Service Road
Telex No.: 021-781	P.O. Box 1136
NB34 STONEY CREEK. HAMILTON,	Phone: (705) 743-9622
ONTARIO L8E 3H6	NB30 MALTON, ONTARIO L4V IB3
ILT) Crothers Limited	(LT) Crothers Lift
180 South Service Road	3210 American Drive
Phone: 561-6771 Are Code: 416	Phone: 678-7111 Area Code: 416
	Telex No.: CROLFT MALTON 610-492-
Telex No.: 021-8428	2609
N023 OTTAWA IHAZELDEAN),	
ONTARIO K2L 1V7	N124 THUNDER BAY, ONTARIO P7C 4Y3
Crothers Limited	Powell Equipment Limited
5 Edgewater Street	620 Beaverhall Place
Mail Address: P.O. Box 190	Mail Address: P.O. Box 1500
Phone: 836-5171 Area Code: 613	Phone: 577-5701 Area Code: S07
Telex No.: 012-3291	Telex No.: 033-213
	QUEBEC NOSO MONTREAL, QUEBEC
	H9R IB8
	(INC LT) Hewitt Equipment Limited
	5001 Trans-Canada Highway,
	Pointe Claire
	Mail Address: P.O. Box 1200
	H9R 4R6
	Phone: 697-6911 Area Code: 514
	Telex No.: 058-21625

CANADA (Cont.)	CHILE
N051 QUEBEC CITY. QUEBEC G01 3E0	R120 SANTIAGO
Hewitt Equipment Limited	(INC LT) Gildemeister S.A.C.
Parc Industriel Metropolitan de Quebec	Amunategui 178
Mail Address: P.O. Box 1125 GIK 7C4	Mail Address: Casilla 99-D
Phone: 878-3000 Area Code: 418	Phone: 82525
Telex No.: 011-3090	Cable Address: GILDEMEIST
N052 SEVEN ISLANDS, QUEBEC G4R 4K6	SANTIAGO.
Hewitt Equipment Limited	CHILE
400 Laure Boulevard	Telex Nos.: 40588, 40589
Mail Address: P.O. Box 400	
	R123 ANTOFAGASTA
Phone: 962-7791 Area Code: 418	
Telex No.: 011-8473	Gildemeister S.A.C.
N053 VAL D'OR. QUEBEC J9P 4P8	Casilla 770
Hewitt Equipment Limited	R121 ARICA
400 Lamague Boulevard	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Mail Address: P.O. Box 787	Casilla 19-D
Phone: 824-2783 Area Code: 819	CHILLAN
Telex No.: 057-45545	Gildemeister S.A.C.
N054 JAMES BAY, QUEBEC JOY 2V0	Casilla 25-D
Hewitt Equipment Limited	CONCEPCION
Industrial Park LG2	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Phone: 638-8381 Area Code: 819	Casilla 38-C
Telex No.: 057-3515	R124 COQUIMBO
	Gildemeister S.A.C.
N055 CHICOUTIMI, QUEBEC G7H 5B3	
Hewitt Equipment Limited	Casilla 12-D
820, Route 170	R122 IQUIQUE
Mail Address: P.O. Box 5050	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Phone: 545-1560 Area Code: 514	Casilla 5-D
Telex No.: 011-36156	LOS ANGELES
N054 HULL, QUEBEC J8Y 352	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Hewitt Equipment Limited	Casilla 637
40 Boulevard J. Adrien Robert	OSORNO
Phone: 770-1601 Area Code: 819	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Telex No.: 053-3182	Casilla 44-0
NA40 ST. LAURENT. QUEBEC H4S 1K4	OVALLE
	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Hewitt Equipment Limited	Casilla 213
Material Handling Division	
3000 Pitfield Blvd.	PUERTO VARAS
Phone: (514) 334-5260	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Telex No.: 05-825580	Casilla 1695
SASKATCHEWAN	R125 PUNTA ARENAS
N070 REGINA, SASKATCHEWAN	Gildemeister S.A.C.
S4P 3A8	Casilla 21-D
(INC LT) Kramer Tractor Ltd.	RANCAGUA
Pasqua Street North at Highway 11	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Mail Address: P.O. Box 707	Casilla 282
Phone: 545-3311 Area Code: 306	SAN FERNANDO
Telex No.: 031-2221	Gildemeister S.A.C.
N071 SASKATOON. SASKATCHEWAN	Casilla 141
	TALCA
S7K 3K4	
Kramer Tractor Ltd.	Gildemeister S.A.C.
3502-11th St. West	Casilla 552
Mail Address: P.O. Box 140	TEMUCO
Phone: 382-3550 Area Code: 306	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Telex No.: 074-2284	Casilla 29-D
	VALDIVIA
N072 TISDALE, SASKATCHEWAN SOE ITO	Gildemeister S.A.C.
Kramer Tractor Ltd.	
P.O. Box 420	Casilla 63-D
Phone: 873-2613 Area Code: 306	R128 VALPARAISO
Telex No.: 074-2284	Gildemeister S.A.C.
ESTEVAN. SASKATCHEWAN S4A 2A6	Casilla 87-V
	Saoma or v
Kramer Tractor Ltd.	
P.O. Box 607	
Phone: 1306) 634-3311	
Telex: 20516	

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

**COLOMBIA COLONMBIA** (Cont.) R483 MEDEI,LÍN R460 BOGOTA (INC LT) General Electric de Colombia General Electric de Colombia S.A. Carrera 50 No. 32-182 Km. 7 Carretera a Bosa Mail Address- Apartado Aereo 778 Phones: 350329, 320707. 321147-321267 Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 3644 Cable Address: GECOLSA MEDELLIN y 6799 Phones: 38-20-40; 38-40-20 Telex No.: 06709 (Machinery Department) **NEIVA** Cable Address: GECOLSA BOGOTA General Electric de Colombia S.A. Telex No.: 044-7041 Carrera 5 No. i0-80 Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 263 044-809 (Internacional) AGUACHICA Phone: 23001 Cable Address: GECOLSA NEIVA Carrera 12 No. 3-104 Apartado Aereo 102 Telex No.: 049754 PEREIRA Phone:06 **R461** BARRANQUILLA General Electric de Colombia S.A. General Electric de Colombia S.A. Calle 17 No. 16B-09 Carrera 46 No. 34-146 Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 537 Phone: 42574-49955 Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 100 Telex. 08875 or 2740 **R465 SINCELEJO** Phones: 319387, 324487, 313898, 315580 Cable Address: GECOLSA General Electric de Colombia S.A. **BARRANQUILLA** Calle 38 No. 31-527 Telex No.: 033352 Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 279 Phones: 21106,20102 R464 BUCARAMANGA General Electric de Colombia S.A. Cable Address: GECOLSA SINCELEJO Telex No.: 03669 Ave. Quebrada Seca No. 33A-55 **R487** VALLEDUPAR Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 401 Phone: 56243-55993-56154 General Electric de Colombia S.A. Cable Address: GECOLSA Km. 1 Carretera A. Fundacion **BUCARAMANGA** Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 170 Telex No.: 077764 Phone: 5264, 51,1 **BUENAVENTURA** Cable Address: GECOLSA General Electric de Colombia S.A. **VALEDUPAR** Kilometro 4 Via El Pinal Locales Arpecol Telex No.: 03060 R450 U.S. OFFICE Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 827 Phone: 2469 General Electric Company Cable Address: GECOLSA Machinery Sales Operation **BUENAVENTURA** 175 Fountainbleau Blvd. R482 CALI Miami, FL 33172 General Electric de Colombia S.A. Phone: 1305) 551-5130 Kilometro 4 Carretera Cali-Yumbo COSTA RICA Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 36 P210 SAN JOSE Phones' 682101!2t3-641580 (INC LT) Machinery & Tractors Ltd. Cable Address: GECOLSA CALI La Uruca Mail Address: P.O. Box 426 Telex No., 055560 **CARTAGENA** Cable Address: MATRA, SANJOSE Urbamrzaci6n Club Campestre Phone: 21-00-01 Sector Ceballos. Carretera A Direct Dial: 011-506-21-00-01 Telex No.: 2110 Mamonal Carrera 56 No. 12-63 DOMINICAN REPUBLIC Phones: 85358-85025 Apartado Aereo 3596 P160 SANTO DOMINGO **CUCUTA** (INC LT) Implementos y Maquinarias, Calle 7 No. 1-60 C. por A. Phone: 43085 Carretera Duarte, Kilometro 5 Apartado Aereo 1064 Mail Address: Apartado 171 R466 IBAGUE Cable Address: IMCA, General Electric de Colombia S.A. SANTODOMINGO Kilometro 3 Via Armero, Barrio El Phone: 809-566-5171 Jordan Direct Dial: 1-809-566-5171 Mail Address: Apartado Aereo 779 Telex No.: RCA: 4183 IMCA Phone: 33139-33322 ITT (AACR): 3460035

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

Cable Address: GECOLSA IBAGUE

Telex No.: 047160

#### **ECUADOR**

R440 GUAYAQUIL

(INC LT) Importadora Industrial

Agricola S.A.

Av. Jaun Tanca M., Km. 3 Mail Address: P.O. Box 562

Phone: 384-700 Cable Address: ROSAL

**GUAYAQUIL** 

Telex No.: 3215 ROSAL ED

#### R441 QUITO

Importadora Industrial Agricola S.A. Panamericana Norte Km 7.5 Mail Address: P.O. Box 2030 Phone: 534032

Cable Address: ROSAL QUITO Telex No.: 2164 ROSAL ED

FRENCH GUIANA (Guyane Francaise)

**R420** 97300 CAYENNE

(INC LT) Yves Massel & Cie. 1.5 Km route de Montabo Mail Address: Boite Postale No. 171

Cayenne 97300 Guyane Francaise Phone: 31-29-48

Cable Address: MASSELCO

**CAYENNE** 

Telex No.: 030 527 FG

#### **FRENCH WEST INDIES**

P220 GUADELOUPE 97156 POINTE-A-PITRE (INC LT) Yves Massel & Cie.

Route de Raizet

Mail Address: P.O. Box 210 Cable Address: MASSELY, POINTEAPITRE

Phone: 82-15-36 Telex No.: 029791GL

#### **MARTINIQUE**

P110 97207 FORT-DE-FRANCE

Ets. Louis Crocquet 38 Avenue Duparquet

Mail Address: Boite Postale 579 Cable Address: AMGARAGE,

FORTDEFRANCE Phone: 71-54-54 Telex No.: 029635 MR

#### **GUATEMALA. C.A.**

P300 GUATEMALA CITY

(INC LT) Mayatrac, S.A.

Kilometro 11, Carretera a Amatitlan Mail Address: Apartado Postal 1793

Cable Address: MAYATRAC,

GUATEMALACITY-VIA TROPICAL

**RADIO** 

Phone: 481061162163164165 Direct Dial: 011-502-2-481061 Telex No.: 273 MATRAC GU

#### **GUYANA**

R380 GEORGETOWN

(INC LT) Guyana Tractor & Equipment

Company

A Division of Guyana National

Engineering

Corporation Limited

Providence, East Bank, Demerara Mail Address: P.O. Box 604 Phones: 0661236712518/27951

27961279712798

Cable Address: GUYTRAC

#### **GEORGETOWN**

Telex No.: GY238

#### HAITI

P140 PORT-AU-PRINCE

(INC LT) Haytian Tractor & Equipment

Company., S.A. Ave. Haile Selassie

Mail Address: P.O. Box 1318 Cable Address: HAYTRACTOR,

**PORTAUPRINCE** 

Phones: 61836161840/61848 & 61849

Telex No.: 3490074

# HONDURAS

P341 SAN PEDRO SULA

(INC LT) Casa Comercial Mathews, S.A.

Mail Address: P.O. Box 37 Phone: (504) 52-2072173.52-2166 Direct Dial: 011-504-52-2072 Cable Address: CEMCOL SANPEDROSULA

Telex No.: 5509 CEMCOL HT

#### P340 TEGUCIGALPA

Casa Comercial Mathews, S.A.

Barrio La Boise Comayeguela. D.C. Mail Address: P.O. Box 39 Cable Address: CEMCOL.

**TEGUCIGALPA** 

Phone: 33-3164 Thur 33-3169 Telex No.: 1109 CEMCOL HT

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type JAMAICA, W.I. P190 KINGSTON

(INC LT) Jamaica Tractor & Equipment

Company

379 Spanish Town Road Mail Address: P.O. Box 213 Cable Address: JAMTRAC,

KINGSTON Phone: 923-9251

Direct Dial: 1-809-923-9251 Telex No.: 2135 ALPROJAM

P192 WESTMORELAND

Jamaica Tractor & Equipment Company

Savanna-la-Mar

Mail Address: P.O. Box 60

**MEXICO** 

P260 CHIHUAHUA, CHIHUAHUA

Maquinaria, S.A.

Carretera a Avalos y Calle 2A (wires) Mail Address: Apartado Postal 394

(all mail)

Phone: 5-00-49 and 5-00-51 (52-141) Direct Dial: 011-52-141-5-00-49 Telex No.: MAQSA CHI-034837

P261 DURANGO. DURANGO

Maquinaria, S.A.

20 de Noviembre 1401 Ote.

Mail Address: Apartado Postal 106

Phone: 32-05 and 35-80 Telex No.: 066-618

**P262** TORREON, COAHUILA Maquinaria, S.A.

Apartado 412

Blvd. Independencia No. 427 Ote.

Phone: 3-44-48 & 3-43-44 Telex No.: 032-864

P280 CIUDAD OBREGON, SONORA

Maquinaria General del Occidente,

S.A.

Sufragio Efectivo y Calle Norte (wires) Mail Address: Apartado Postal No. 24

(all mail) Phone: 3-68-80

Direct Dial: 011-52-641-3-68-80

Telex No.: 055807

P281 CULIACAN. SINALOA

Maquinara General del Occidente, S.A. Carretera a Navolato Km. 5 Mail Address: Apartedo No. 9

Phone: 2-05-80

P286 GUAYMAS, SONORA

Maquinaria General del Occidente, S.A. Blvd. No. 227, Colonia Aurora Mail Address: Apartado No. 343

Phone: 2-03-05

P282 HERMOSILLO. SONORA

Maguinaria General del Occidente. S.A.

Carretera Bahia Kino

Mail Address: Apartado Postal No. 75

Phone: 4-00-51 & 4-01-55

MEXICO (Cont.)

P283 LOS MOCHIS, SINALOA

Maquinaria General del Occidente, S.A.

Avenida Bienestar

Mail Address: Apartado No. 54

Phone: 2-38-37

P288 NOGALES. SONORA

Maquinaria General del Occidente, S.A.

Avenida Obregon No. 1738

Mail Address: Apartado Postal No. 584

Phone: 2-10-15

P287 VILLA CONSTITUCION. BAJA

CALIFORNIA SUR

Maquinaria General del Occidente. S.A.

Apartado Postal 150 Phone: 2-04-17

P020 GUADALAJARA, JALISCO

(INC LT) Tractores y Maquinaria del

Centro, S.A.

Calzada J. Gonzalez Gallo 1335 Mail Address: P.O. Box 1-3777

Cable Address: TRACSA,

GUADALAJARA Phone: 35-92-57

Direct Dial: 011-52-36-35-92-57

Telex No.: 068-1848

P021 CELAYA. GUANAJUATO

Tractores y Maquinaria del Centro, S.A.

Av. Hidalgo 706 Phone: 2-02-96 Telex No.: 012-820

P024 COLIMA, COLIMA

Tractores y Maquinaria del Centro. S.A.

Zaragoza 402 Phone: 2-10-05

P025 LAZARO CARDENAS, MICHOACAN

Tractores Maquinaria del Centro, S.A.

Lerdo de Tejada 3

P026 SAN LUIS POTOSI. S.L.P.

Tractores y Maquinaria del Centro. S.A.

Cuauhtemoc 603-B Phone: 2-76-09

P022 URUAPAN, MICHOACAN

Tractores y Maquinana del Centro. S.A.

Lazaro Cardenas Sur 740

Phone: 2-16-30

P023 ZACATECAS. ZACATECAS

Tractores v Maquinaria del Centro. S.A.

Av. Gral. Gonzalez Ortega 404

Phone: 2-08-41

P510 MAZATLAN, SINALOA

(E) Distribuidora Rice, S.A.

Carnaval and Nicaragua

Phone: 1-40-39 Telex No.: 006852

(INC LT Including Lift Trucks

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

MEXICO (Cont.)	MEXICO (Cont.) P231 MATAMOROS. TAMAULIPAS
P320 MEXICO 9, D.F.	Maguinana Diesel, S.A
Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria, S.A.	Carretera a C. Victoria Km. 1
Blvd. Puerto Central Aereo No. 34	Mail Address: P O Box 11
(wires)	Phones: 3-38-59 & 3-05-41
Mail Address: Apartado Postal 118	P235 MONCLOVA. COAHUILA
Bis. (all mail)	Maquinaria Diesel. S.A.
Phone: (905) 571-2000	Carretera 57 y Bravo No 350 Mail Address: P.O Box 371
Telex No.: 017-71373 P328 CAMPECHE, CAMPECHE	Phone: 3-20-07 & 3-27-60
Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria.	P233 TAMPICO. TAMAULIPAS
S.A.	Maquinaria Diesel, S.A.
Ave. Lopez Mateos No. 308	Carretera Mante-Tampico Km. 148
Mail Address: Apartado Postal 288	Mail Address: P.O Box 45
Phone: 43-33	Phone: 3-13-09 & 3-03-08  P234 CIUDAD MANTE. TAMAULIPAS
P323 CD. DEL CARMEN. CAMPECHE	Maquinaria Diesel. S.A.
Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria, S.A.	Juarez No 801 OTE
Carle 20 No. 90	Phone: 2-12-94
Phone: 2-13-32	P236 REYNOSA, TAMAULIPAS
P324 COATZACOALCOS. VERACRUZ	Maquinaria Diesel. S.A.
Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria,	Blvd. Morelos y Jalapa
S.A.	Col. Rodriguez Phone: 2-1940
Carretera Coatzacoalcos-Minatitlan Kilometer 7	P232 SABINAS. COAHUILA
Phone: 2-05-6 & 2-05-77	Maquinaria Diesel, S.A.
P326 CORDOBA. VERACRUZ	Calle Francisco, I. Madero No. 864
Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria,	Phone- 2-25-25
S.A.	CIUDAD VALLES. SAN LUIS POTOSI
Ave. 1 No. 1800	Maquinaria Diesel. S.A.
Phone: 2-26-10, 2-21-66 & 2-21-83	Galeana No. 44 Phone: 2-04-64
P321 MERIDA, YUCATAN  Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria.	NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
S.A.	
Ave. Nachi-Cocom No. 488	R040 CURACAO
Phone- 2-25-01 & 2-11-11	(INC LT) PBC Machines &
P325 POZA RICA. VERACRUZ	Services. Inc.
Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria,	Schottegat Weg Oost 215
S.A.	Mail Address: P.O. Box 157 Phones: 43037, 44126
Blvd. Lazaro Gardenas No. 1402 Col. Morelos	Cable Address: EQUIPMENT
Phone: 2-05-55 & 2-09-68	CURACAO
P327 SALINA CRUZ. OAXACA	Telex Nos.: 1159 INBA NA,
Mexicans de Tractores y Maquinara.	3308 PLAIZ NA
S A.	NICARAGUA, C.A.
Tampico No. 39	P370 MANAGUA
Phone: 39	(INC LT) Nicaragua Machinery Company
TUXTLA GUTIERREZ, CHIAPAS Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinana.	Mail Address: P.O. Box 469
S.A.	Cable Address: NIMAC, MANAGUA
Avenida Central Pte. 1144	Phone: 3151 & 3159
Phone: 2-22-05	Telex No.: 5811
P230 MONTERREY, N.L.	D274 CUINANIDECA
(INC LT) Maquinaria Diesel, S.A.	P371 CHINANDEGA Nicaragua Machinery Company
Ave. Eugenio Garza Sada No. 2425	Sucursal Chinandega
Sur (wires) Mail Address: P.O. Box 692 (all mail)	Phone. 0341-647
Phone: 58-23-00	P372 LEON
Direct Mail: 011-52-83-58-23-00	Nicaragua Machinery Company
Telex No.: 038-793	Sucursal Leon
	Phone: 031-3114
(INC LT) Including Lift Trucks	Main offices in larger-faced type
(IIVO LT) IIIGIAAIII LIIL TTAGKS	ivialiti offices iti larger-laced typ

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

NICARAGUA, C~A. (Cont.)

P374 OCOTAL

Nicaragua Machinery Company

Sucursal Ocotal Phone: 158

**PANAMA** 

P050 PANAMA

(INC LT) Cardoze & Lindo, S.A. Calle 85 y Transistemica

Mail Address: Apartado 7342 Cable Address: CARLINDO,

PANAMA R. **DE PANAMA** 

Phone: 60-1155

Telex No.:

TRT-PA2106. COMSA/UWI

368715

**PARAGUAY** 

**R200 ASUNCION** 

S.A.C.I.H. Petersen

Avenida Gral. Artigas, Km. 21/2 Mail Address: Casilla de Correo 592 Phones: 26-755, 26-756, 202-615,

202-616, 202-617

Cable Address: **PARGTRADE** 

> **ASUNCION** (PARAGUAY)

Telex No.: 263 PY H. Peterson

**PERU** 

R080 LIMA

(INC LT) Enrique Ferreyros & Cia. S.A.

Av. Industrial 675

Mail Address: Apartado 150

Phone: 52-30-70

Cable Address: FERREYCO LIMA

Telex Nos.: 25447, 20102

R083 **CHICLAYO** 

> Enrique Ferreyros & Cia. S.A. Mail Address: P.O. Box 173

R084 CHIMBOTE

Enrique Ferreyros & Cia. S.A.

Jose Galvez 245

R085 **CUZCO** 

> Enrique Ferreyros & Cia. S.A. Mail Address: P O. Box 139

R082

Enrique Ferrevros & Cia. S.A.

Mail Address: PO. Box 187

**R086 IQUITOS** 

Organization Victoria S.A. (ORVISAI

Av. La Marina 2393 Malecon Tarapaca 314 Mail Address: P O. Box 439

Phone: 2390

Cable Address: ORVISA IQUITOS

PERU (Cont.)

R081 PIURA

Enrique Ferreyros & Cia. S.A. Mall Address: P.O. Box 136

**PUERTO RICO** 

**R420** SAN JUAN 00936

USI Puerto Rico. Inc. John F. Kennedy Avenue Mail Address: G.P.O. Box 2529

Cable Address: USIPRI

SANJUAN VIA

**RCA** 

Phone: (809) 782-4100 Telex No.: 325-2330 (RCA)

U.S. Office:

U.S. Industries. Inc. 250 Park Avenue

New York, New York 10017

Cable Address: STEELCAR, NEWYORK

P450 SAN JUAN 00936

(LT) Garcia Machinery, Inc.

G.P.O. Box 3368

Cable Address: GARMAC

**SANJUAN** 

Phone: 783-3066, Area Code: 809

783-4861

Telex No.: 365358

SALVADOR, EL

P120 SAN SALVADOR

(INC LT) Compania General de

Eauipos, S.A. de C.V.

Klm. 5 Carretera a Sta. Tecla Mail Address: Apartado (06) 1000

Cable Address: COGESA,

**SANSALVADOR** 

Phone: 23-23-23

Telex No.: COGESA-20074,

Area Code 301

**SURINAM** 

**R350 PARAMARIBO** 

(INC LT) Surinaamse Machinehandel

N.V.

Slangenhoutstraat 57-65 Mail Address: P.O. Box 1808

Phone: 82222

Cable Address: SURMAC

**PARAMARIBO** 

Telex No.: SME 182 SURMAC

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

TRINIDAD	VENEZUELA (Cont.)
R310 PORT-OF-SPAIN	R402 PUERTO LA CRUZ. EDO.
Tractors and Machinery (Trinidad)	ANZOATEGUI
Ltd.	VENEQUIP-EQUIPOS DE
Mail Address: P.O. Box 945	VENEZUELA
Phones: 31431. 31432.	(General Electric de Venezuela S.A.)
31433, 31545,	
	Mail Address: Apartado 4023
31546, 31547,	Phone: 63033
31548	Cable Address: INGENETRIC
Cable Address: TRACMAC	PUERTOLACRUZ
PORTOFSPAIN	Telex No.: 81136 GECOPLC
TRINIDAD	R405 PUERTO ORDAZ, EDO. BOLIVAR
Telex No.: 308	VENEQUIP-EQUIPOS DE
URUGUAY	VENEZUELA
R100 MONTEVIDEO	(General Electric de Venezuela S.A.)
(INC LT) General Machinery Co. S.A.	Mail Address: Apartado 62
Avenida Joaquin Suarez 2856	
	Phones: 25213, 25222
Phones: 20-9921122123124125	Cable Address: INGENETRIC
Cable Address: GEMCOSA	PUERTOORDAZ
MONTEVIDEO	Telex No.: 86232 GEVENSA
Telex No.: 21284, GEMCOSA UY 730	R407 SAN CRISTOBAL, EDO. TACHIRA
VENEZUELA	VENEQUIP-EQUIPOS DE
<b>R400</b> CARACAS 106	VENEZUELA
(INC LT) General Electric de Venezuela	(General Electric de Venezuela S.A.)
S.A. (Invoices, Machine Shipping	Mail Address: Apartado 424
Orders & other legal documents)	Phones: 31763, 33128
Apartado 66.819	Cable Address: INGENETRIC
(ALL OTHER CORRESPONDENCE)	SAN CRISTOBAL
VENEQUIP - EQUIPOS DE	Telex No.: 76126
VENEZUELA	<b>R406</b> SANTA BARBARA, EDO. ZULIA
(General Electric de Venezuela S.A.)	VENEQUIP-EQUIPOS DE
Av. Pcal de Maracuay	VENEZUELA
Esq. Rio de Janeiro	(General Electric de Venezuela S.A.)
Torre California - Piso 7	Avenida 8 No. 7-349
Mail Address: Apartado 66.819	Phone: 91997
Phones: 22-75-55, 22-77-11	Cable Address: INGENETRIC
Cable Address: INGENETRIC	SANTA BARBARA
CARACAS	R403 VALENCIA. EDO. CARABOBO
Telex No.: 25260	VENEQUIP-EQUIPOS DE
R404 BARQUISIMETO. EDO. LARA	VENEZUELA
VENEQUIP-EQUIPOS DE	(General Electric de Venezuela S.A.)
VENEZUELA	Mail Address: Apartado 252 or 529
General Electric de Venezuela S.A.)	Phone: 302011 '
Mail Address: Apartado 618	Cable Address: INGENETRIC
Phones: 2601011 ;12'13/14	VALENCIA
Cable Address: INGENETRIC	Telex No.: 41156 - MANGEPAR
BARQUISIMETO	R410 U. S. Office:
Telex No.: 51116 GE-BTO	General Electric Company
R401 MARACAIBO. EDO. ZULIA	Machinery Sales Operation
VENEQUIP-EQUIPOS DE	175 Fountainbleau Blvd.
VENEZUELA	Miami. FL 33172
(General Electric de Venezuela S.A.I	Phone: 1305) 551-5130
Avenida Bella Vista	WEST INDIES
Mail Address: Apartado 292	P150 ST. MICHAEL, BARBADOS
Phones: 72600 through 609	PLANTRAC INDUSTRIES, LTD.
Cable Address: INGENETRIC	Eagle Hall
MARACAIBO	Mail Address: P.O. Box 867E
Telex No.: 61144 GEVENSA	Cable Address: PLANTRAC
	EAGLE HALL
	ST. MICHAEL
	BARBADOS
	Phone: 6-5072
	Direct Dial: 1-809-42-65702
	Talay No : 333DI ANTDAC W/R

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

## CATERPILLAR OF AUSTRALIA LTD. P.O. BOX 35, NIDDRIE, MELBOURNE **VICTORIA, AUSTRALIA 3042**

AUSTRALIA	AUSTRALIA (Cont.)
T010 NORTH CLAYTON, VICTORIA 3168	BURNIE. TASMANIA 7320
(INC LT) William Adams Tractors Pty.	William Adams Tractors Pty. Limited.
Limited	Old Surrey Road,
Nantilla Road	Mail Address: P.O. Box 370,
Mail Address: P.O. Box 164.	Burnie 7320
Clayton 3168	Phone: 314422
Phone: 560 8222	Cable Address: ADAMWES. BURNIE
Cable Address: ADAMTRAC,	Telex No.: 59076 ADAMWES
MELBOURNE	LAUNCESTON, TASMANIA 7250
Telex No.: 30244 ADAMS	William Adams Tractors Pty. Limited.
	345 Hobart Road. Youngtown,
BAIRNSDALE. VICTORIA 3875	Mail Address: P.O. Box 589,
William Adams Tractors Pty. Limited.	Launceston 7250
Cnr. Princess Hwy. & Lindenow Rd.	Phone: 445311
Mail Address: P.O. Box 467,	Cable Address: ADAMLAN.
Bairnsdale 3875	LAUNCESTON
Phone: 52302617	Telex No.: 58613 ADAMLAN
Cable Address: ADAMDALE,	T070 ENFIELD, SOUTH AUSTRALIA 5085
BAIRNSDALE	(INC LT) Cavill Power Products Pty.
Telex No.: 55270 ADAMS	Ltd.,
HORSHAM, VICTORIA 3400	315 Main North Road,
William Adams Tractors Pty. Limited,	Mail Address: P.O. Box 84,
Dimboola Road,	Blair Athol 5084
Mail Address: P.O. Box 642. Horsham	Phone: 449011
3400	Cable Address: CAVPOWER,
Phone: 82007112	ADELAIDE
Cable Address: ADAMWIMM,	Telex No.: 82196 CAVPOWER
HORSHAM	NARACOORTE. SOUTH
Telex No.: 55672 ADAMS	AUSTRALIA 5271
SWAN HILL. VICTORIA 3585	Cavill Power Products Pty Ltd.,
William Adams Tractors Pty. Limited.	24 MacDonnell Street.
Murray Valley Highway	Mail Address: P.O. Box 218,
Mail Address: P.O. Box 479,	Naracoorte 5271
Swan Hill 3585	Phone: 621322
Phone: 321161i2	Telex No.: 80533 CAVPOWER
Cable Address: ADAMSWAN.	WHYALLA, SOUTH AUSTRALIA 5660
SWAN HILL	Cavill Power Products Pty. Ltd.,
Telex No.: 55469 ADAMS	Shiell Street.
TRAR.ALGON, VICTORIA 3844	Mail Address: P.O. Box 498.
William Adams Tractors Pty. Limited	Whyala 5660
Argyle Street	Phone: 458988
Mail Address: P.O. Box 474.	Telex No.: 80407 CAVPOWER
Traralgon 3844	
Phone: 64520415	T150 SOUTH GUILDFORD, WESTERN
	AUSTRALIA 6055
T011 BERRIEDALE, TASMANIA 7011	(INC LT) Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd.,
(INC LT) William Adams Tractors Pty.	128-134 Great Eastern Highway
Limited,	Mail Address: P.O. Box 83B,

(INC LT) Including Lift Trunks

8 Berriedale Road.

P.O. Box 124. Glenorchy 7010

Cable Address: ADAMHOB. HOBART Telex No.: 58016 ADA.MHOB

Mail Address:

Phone: 491066

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

Phone: 2790011 (Area Code 09)

Cable Address: WIGTRAC, PERTH Telex No.: 92012 WIGTRAC

Perth 6001

	AUSTRALIA (Cont.)
AUSTRALIA (Cont.)	HUNTER VALLEY, NEW SOUTH
BUNBURY. WESTERN AUSTRALIA 6230	WALES 2415 Wayah & Josephson Pty Limited
Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd	Waugh & Josephson Pty Limited. Lemington Road. Ravensworth 2415
Wilson Road.	Mail Address: P O. Box 318.
Phone: 215166 (Area Code 6230)	Singleton 2330
Telex No.: 93900 WIGTRAC	Phone: 761113 (Area Code 065)
GERALDTON, WESTERN	Cable Address: SEPARATOR,
AUSTRALIA 6530 Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd.,	SINGLETON Telex No.: 25293 WAUJOS
Urch Street,	INVERELL, NEW SOUTH WALES 2360
Phone: 212088 (Area Code 099)	Waugh & Josephson Pty. Limited.
Telex No.: 91658 WIGTRAC	Warialda Road,
KALGOORLIE, WESTERN	Mail Address: P.O. Box 320
AUSTRALIA 6430 Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd.	Inverell 2360 Phone: 221400 (Area Code 067)
Great Eastern Highway,	Cable Address: SEPARATOR.
Phone: 211266 (Area Code 090)	INVERELL
Telex No.: 91340 WIGTRAC	Telex No.: 66044 WAUJOS
KATANNINGO, WESTERN	NEWCASTLE, NEW SOUTH
AUSTRALIA 6317 Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd	WALES 2285 Waugh & Josephson Pty. Limited.
Dore Street.	Nelson Road. Cardiff
Phone: 211866 (Area Code 098)	Mail Address: P O. Box 63.
MERREDIN, WESTERN	Cardiff Newcastle 2285
AUSTRALIA 6415	Phone: 548788 (Area Code 049) Cable Address: SEPARATOR.
Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd., Barrack Street	NEWCASTLE
Phone: 411222 (Area Code 090)	Telex No.: 28251 WAUJOS
PORT HEDLAND, WESTERN	SOUTH GRAFTON, NEW SOUTH
AUSTRALIA 6721	WALES 2461
Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd	Waugh & Josephson Pry. Limited,
North West Coastal Highway. Phone: 721055 (Area Code 091)	11 Schwinghammer Street Mail Address: P.O. Box 113,
Telex No.: 99280	South. Grafton 2461
T130 ALEXANDRIA. NEW SOUTH	Phone: 421888 (Area Code 066)
WALES 2015	Cable Address: SEPARATOR,
(INC LT) Waugh & Josephson Pty.	SOUTH GRAFTON
Ltd., Mitchell Road, Alexandria	Telex No.: 66967 WAUJOS WAGGA WAGGA, NEW SOUTH
Mail Address: P.O. Box 83,	WALES 2660
Alexandria 2015	Waugh & Josephson Pty. Limited.
Phone: 5194144 (Area Code 02)	39-41 Dobney Avenue
Cable Address: SEPARATOR, SYDNEY	Mail Address: P.O. Box S143,
Telex No.: 20112	Wagga Wagga 2650 Phone: 253666 (Area Code 069)
CANBERRA A.C.T.	Cable Address: SEPARATOR.
Waugh & Josephson Pty. Limited,	WAGGA WAGGA
10 Ipswich St., Fyshwick 2600	Telex No.: 69026 WAUJOS
Mail Address: P.O. Box 318. Kingston 2604	WAUCHOPE. NEW SOUTH WALES 2446
Phone: 805644 Area Code 062)	Waugh & Josephson Pty. Limited.
Cable Address: SEPARATOR.	8 Carrington Street
CANBERRA	Mail Address: P.O. Box 124.
Telex No.: 62072 WAUJOS DUBBO, NEW SOUTH WALES 2830	Wauchope 2446
Waugh & Josephson Pty. Limited.	Phone: Wauchope 278 (Area Code 065 8811)
Wellington Road,	Cable Address: SEPARATOR.
Mail Address: P.O. Box 584.	WAUCHOPE
Dubbo 2830	Telex No.: 63245 WAUJOS
Phone: 824933 (Area Code 068) Cable Address: SEPARATOR. DUBBO	WOLLONGONG, NEW SOUTH WALES 2519
Telex No.: 63959 WAUJOS	Waugh & Josephson Pty. Limited.
(INC LT) Including Lift Trucks	Montague Street. Fairy Meadow
	Mail Address: P.O. Box 207
	Fairy Meadow 2519
	Phone: 296622 (Area Code 0421 Cable Address: SEPARATOR.
	WOLLONGONG
	Telex No.: 29135 WAUJOS
	Main offices in larger food type
	Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

AUSTRALIA (Cont.)	AUSTRALIA (Cont.)
T030 ARCHERFIELD, QUEENSLAND	TOOWOOMBA. QUEENSLAND 4350
4108	Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty. Ltd
(INC LT) Hastings Deering	Carrington Road. Torrington
(Queensland) Pty. Ltd.,	Mail Address: P.O. Box 3114. Town Hall.
Hastings Park,	Toowoomba
Kerry Road	Phone: 341187
Mail Address: P.O. Box 46,	Cable Address: HASTDEERING.
Rocklea 4106	TOOWOOMBA
Phone: (07) 2759229	Telex No.: 40037 HASDEER
Cable Address: HASTDEERING,	TOWNSVILLE. QUEENSLAND 4810
BRISBANE	Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty. Ltd
Telex No.: 40197 HASDEER	Woolcock Street, Garbutt
Telex No., 40197 HASDEER	·
CAIDNE OUEFNELAND 4070	Mail Address: P.O. Box 60,
CAIRNS, QUEENSLAND 4870	Hermit Park 4812
Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty.	Phone: 795099
Ltd.,	Cable Address: HASTDEERING,
Cnr. Fearnley & Kenny Streets	TOWNSVILLE
Mail Address: P.O. Box 942 Cairns 4870	Telex No.: 47056 HASDEER
Phone: (070) 513455	T050 DARWIN, NORTHERN
Cable Address: HASTDEERING	TERRITORY 5790
CAIRNS	(INC LT) Hastings Deering (N.T.) Pty.
Telex No.: 48453 HASDEER	Limited
DALBY. QUEENSLAND 4405	Darwin (Head Office)
Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty. Ltd.,	19 Goyder Road, Darwin 5790
Bell Street	Mail Address: P.O. Box 654,
Mail Address: P.O. Box 136, Dalby 4405	Darwin 5794
Phone: 622722	Phone: 818033 (Area Code 089)
Cable Address: HASTDEERING,	Cable Address: HASTDEERING,
DALBY	DARWIN
INNISFAIL, QUEENSLAND 4860	Telex No.: 85015
Hastings Deering (Queeres4nd) Pty. Ltd	ALICE SPRINGS. NORTHERN
Ernest Street	TERRITORY 5790
Mail Address: P.O. Box 743.	Hastings Deering IN.T.) Pty. Limited.
Install 4860	Alice Springs
Phone: 8612344	Brown Street. Alice Springs 5790
Cable Address: HASTDEERING,	Mail Address: P.O. Box 63.
INNISFAIL	Alice Springs
Telex No.: 48848 HASDEER	Phone: 521888
MACKAY, QUEENSLAND 4740	Telex No.: 81241
Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty. Ltd	GOVE. NORTHERN TERRITORY 5797
Milton Street	Hastings Deering (N.T.) Pty. Limited,
Mail Address: P.O. Box 452. Mackay	Gove
4740	Industrial Area
Phone: 572484	Mail Address: P.O. Box 135.
Cable Address: HASTDEERING	Nhulunby 5797
MACKAY	Phone: 871478 (Area Code 089)
Telex No.: 48108 HASDEER	Telex No.: 85428
MT. ISA, QUEENSLAND 4825	FIJI
Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty. Ltd	(Administered by Caterpillar of
Kolongo Cres	Australia, Ltd.)
Mail Address: P.O. Box 304.	T230 SUVA
Mt. Isa 4825	CARPTRAC
Phone: 433288	Carpenter Street, Raiwai
Cable Address: HASTDEERING	Mail Address: Private Mail Bag, Suve
MOUNT ISA	Cable Address: CARPTRAC, SUVA
Telex No.: 49565 HASDEER	Telex No.: 2190
ROCKHAMPTON. QUEENSLAND 4700	T231 LAUTOKA
Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty. Ltd.,	Carptrac
Port Curtis Road	Mail Address: P O. Box 763. Lautoka
Mail Address: P.O. Box 116. North	LABASA
Rockhampton 4701	Carptrac
Phone: 275888	Mail Address: Private Mail Bag, Labasa
Cable Address: HASTDEERING.	
ROCKHAMPTON	
Telex No. 9131 HASDEER	

**NEW ZEALAND (Cont.)** FIJI (Cont.) T232 WESTERN SAMOA **T215 WELLINGTON** Carpenters Tractor & Equipment Gough. Gough & Hamer Ltd. Mail Address: P.O. Box 189, . Apia 1-8 Horlor Street, Naenae Cable Address: MORRISHED SX P.O. Box 360596, Mail Address: Nae Nae 6330 Telex No.: 24 **NEW CALENDONIA CHRISTCHURCH** (Administered by Caterpillar of Gough, Gough & Hamer Ltd. Australia, Ltd.) 25 Branston Street **T250 NOUMEA** Mail Address: P.O. Box 16077 Societe Caledonienne des Tracteurs Hornby 8030 Caltrac S.A. **TWIZEL** Complex Edouard Pentecost -Gough. Gough & Hamer Ltd. PK5 Magenta Ostler Road Mail Address: B. P. C2 Noumea Cedex Mail Address: P.O. Box 57, Twizel 8773 T214 DUNEDIN Cable Address: PENOCEAN 051 NM T251 PAPEETE Gough. Gough & Hamer Ltd. New Wharf Street Tahitibull Papeete. Tahiti **NEW ZEALAND** Mail Address: P.O. Box 543. (Administered by Caterpillar of Dunedin 9000 Australia, Ltd.) **INVERCARGILL** Gough Gough & Hamer Ltd. **T210 CHRISTCHURCH** Gough, Gough & Hamer Ltd. 23 Gimblet Street 24-26 Amyes Road, Hornby Mail Address: P.O. Box 356. Mail Address: P.O. Box 16-168, Invercargill 9600 Hornby 8030 **PAPUA NEW GUINEA** Phone: 495-199 T040 LAE, P.N.G. Telex No.: GOUGHS NZ 4889 (INC LT) Hastings Deering (Pacific) T213 AUCKLAND Limited. Gough, Gough & Hamer Ltd. Milford Haven Road Kerrs Road Wiri Mail Address: P.O. Box 385, LAE Mail Address: P.O. Box 23076. Phone: 422355 Papatoetoe 1734 Cable Address: HASDEER, LAE **HAMILTON** Telex No.: NE 42501 Gough, Gough & Hamer Ltd. BOUGAINVILLE, KIETA. P.N.G. 39 Ellis Street, Frankston Junction Hastings Deering (Pacific) Limited, Mail Address: PO. Box 5139, Itakara Industrial Park Mail Address: P.O. Box 503-Via Arawa Frankston Junction 2031 **ROTORUA** Phone: 959004 Gough. Gough. & Hamer Ltd. Cable Address: HASDEER, KIETA 84 Old Taupo Road Telex No.: NE 95820 Mail Address: PO. Box 1140, PORT MORESBY. P.N.G. Rotorua 3200 Hastings Deering (Pacific) Limited. **T212 PALMERSTON NORTH** Morata St Gortons. Port Moresby Mail Address: P.O. Box 6308. Boroko Gough. Gough & Hamer Ltd. Bennett Street Phone: 256650 Mail Address: P.O. Box 1141. Cable Address: HASDEER. PORT Palmerston North 5300 **MORESBY HASTINGS** Telex No.: NE 22149 Gough. Gough & Hamer Ltd. Cnr. Omrnahu & Chatham Roads

> Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

(INC LT) Including Lift Trucks

Mail Address:

P.O. Box 2039. Stortford Lodge 4200 CATERPILLAR FAR EAST LTD.

P.O. BOX 3069 **HONG KONG** 

Cable Address: CATFAREAST HKG

Telex No.: HX3305 CFEL Telephone: 5.256187 **Parts Dept:** Caterpillar Far East Ltd. 14 Tractor Road

Singapore 22 Republic of Singapore

Mail Address: P.O. Box 105

**Jurong Town** 

#### **BANGLADESH**

J060 DACCA

**Greenland Engineers & Tractors** 

Company Ltd.

7 Shantibagh, Dacca-17 Bangladesh

Mail Address: G.P.O. Box 541 Phones: 401834, 403697

Cable Address:

TRACTORS DACCA

BANGLADESH

Telex No.: GETCO DAC 773

#### **BRUNEI**

**J289** KUALA BELAIT

Tractor Malaysia Berhad Jalan Setia DiRaja Kuala Belait. Brunei

Mail Address: P.O. Box 268

BANDAR SERI BEGAWAN

Tractors Malaysia Berhad 4-1/2 Miles Jalan Tutong

Bandar Seri Begawan

Brunei

Mail Address: P.O. Box 1027

### **BURMA**

Contact: RANGOON Tractors India Limited 33 Golden Hill Avenue Shwegondaing P.O. Rangoon, Burma

Cable Address: RANGREP

**RANGOON** 

#### **HONG KONG**

J010 C.E. Construction Equipment Ltd.,

2-12, Lung Tang Road, Tsing Lung Tau, Tsuen Wan, N.T.,

Hong Kong

Mail Address: P.O. Box 42,

TSUEN WAN, N.T.

HONG KONG

Cable Address: CONSEQUIP HONG KONG

Telex No.: 74865 CQCEL HX

Parts Depot

19B, Cheung Shun Street, G/F., Yeung Yiu Chung (No. 6) Ind. Bldg.,

Kowloon

## **INDIA**

J140 BOMBAY

Larsen & Toubro Limited

L & T House **Ballard Estate** Bombay 400 038

Mail Address: P.O. Box 278 Cable Address: LARSENBRO

**BOMBAY** 

Telex No.: 2246

AHMEDABAD. 9

Larsen & Toubro Limited

Karaka Building Ashram Road

Ahmedabad 380 009

Mail Atidress: P.O. Box 4051 Cable Address: LARSENBRO

**AHMEDABAD** Telex No.: 212

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

INDIA (Cont.)	INDIA (Cont.)
BANGALÓRE. I	NEW DELHI
Larsen & Toubro Limited	Tractors India Limited
20. Promenade Road	302 Ansal Bhavan
Frazer Town	Kasturba Gaandhi Marg
Bangalore-560 005	New Delhi 110 001
Mail Address: P.O. Box 5098	Mail Address: P.O. Box 74
Cable Address: LARSENBRO	Cable Address: TILIMITED.
BANGALORE	NEW DELHI
Telex No.: 275	GUAHATI
BHOPAL	Tractors India Limited
Larsen & Toubro Limited	Promotesh Barua Road
1st Floor. Eastern Office Block	Rehabari. Gauhati - 8
Roshanpura Shopping Complex	Cable Address: DIESELS. GAUHATI
Bhopal M.P.) 462 003	JAMSHEDPUR
Mail Address: P.O. Box 329	Tractors India Limited
Cable Address: LARSENBRO BHOPAL	Jogendra Niwas
Telex No.: 205	Khrkai Link Road
COCHIN, 16	Jamsbedpur 1
Larsen & Toubro Limited	Cable A:drees: DIESELS.
Ravipuram Junction	JAMSHEDPUR
Ernakulam	INDONESIA
Cochin 682 016	J210 JAKARTA
Mad Address: P.O. Box 1723	P. T. Trakindo Utama
Cable Address: LARSENBRO COCHIN	Cilandak Commercial Estate
HYDERABAD, 4	Mail Address: P.O. Box 2282
Larsen & Toubro Limited	JAKARTA
5-10-173 Fateh Maidan Road	Phone: 781093 (7 lines)
Hyderabad 500 004	Cable Address: TRAKTAMA
Mail Address: P.O. Box 12	JAKARTA
Cable Address: LARSENBRO	Telex No.: 47136
HYDERABAD	SURABAYA
<b>J141</b> MADRAS. 2	P. T Trakindo Utama
Larsen & Toubro Limited	J1. R.A. Kartini 59
4/5 Club House Road	Mail Address: P.O. Box 332
Mount Road	Cable Address: TRAKTAMA
Madras 600 002	SURABAYA
Mail Address: P.O. Box 5247	SEMARANG
Cable Address: LARSENBRO	P T. Trakindo Utama
MADRAS Talay Na + 270	J1. Gajah Mada 69
Telex No.: 270	Mail Address: Tromol POS 248 SM
J142 NEW DELHI. 15	Cable Address: TRAKTAMA
Larsen & Toubro Limited	SEMARANG
32, Najafgarh Road	UJUNG PANDANG
New Delhi 110 015	P. T. Trakindo Utam,
Mail Address: P.O. Box 6223	J 1. Gowa Jaya. Panaikang
Cable Address: WILLBUZ, DELHI	Mail Address: P.O. Box 121
Telex No.: 2207, 2327	Cable Address: TRAKTAMA
PANAJI (Goa)	UJUNG PANDANG
Larsen & Toubro Limited	Telex No.: 7178
E-139 D. B. Bandodkar Marg	MANADO
Miramar, Panjim	P. T. Trakindo Utama
Goa-403001	J1. Bethesda 72
Mail Address: P.O. Box 109	Mail Address: P.O. Box 125
Cable Address: LARSENBRO GOA	Cable Address: TRAKTAMA
Telex No.: 0194-234	MANADO
<b>J250</b> CALCUTTA, 24	TERNATE
Tactors India Limited	P. T. Trakindo Utama
1 Taratolla Road, Garden Reach	J1. Muh Katidja 7
Calcutta 700 024	Mal Address: P O. Box 17
Mail Address: P.O. Box 323	Cable Address: TRAKTAMA
Cable Address: DIESELS,	SORONG B.T. Trakinda Utama
CALCUTTA	P.T. Trakindo Utama
J251 LUCKNOW	J1. Irian 24 (Kampung Baru)
Tractors India Limited	Mail Address: P O. Box 529
15 Ashok Marg	Cable Address: TRAKTAMA
Lucknow 226 001	
Mail Address: P O. Box 66	
Cable Address: DIESELS. LUCKNOW	

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

Batuampar 4 8Km

**INDONESIA** (Cont.) **INDONESIA** (Cont.) J212 MEDAN **AMBON** P. T. Trakindo Utama P. T. Trakindo Utama J1. Tanjung Morawa KM9 J1. Pahlawan Revolusi SK 818 Kamp Timban Mail Address: KOTAK POS 67 Deli Mail Address: P Box 475 Cable Address: TRAKTAMA Cable Address: TRAKTA.MA MEDAN **AMBON** Telex No.: 51108 LHOK-SEUMAWE J216 PADANG P. T. Trakindo Utama P. T. Trakindo Utama KP Tambon Baroh, Kruengguekueh J1. Ulak Karang Kecamatan Dewantoro Mail Address: P.O. Box 113 Mail Address: P.O. Box 10 Cable Address: TRAKTAMA PADANG **JAYAPURA** P. T. Trakindo Utama Telex No.: 5563 J1. Matahanri 2 J215 PEKANBARU P.T. Trakindo Utama SAMPIT J1. HOS Cokroaminoto 96-98 P. T. Trakindo Utama Mail Address: P.O. Box 70 J1. Kuburan Muslimin Cable Address: TRAKTAMA PANGKAL PINANG **PEKANBARU** P. T. Trakijtdo Utama Telex No.: 56127 J1. Dipati Amir 7 **JAMBI** Mail Address: P.O. Box 61 P.T. Trakindo Utama KOREA, Republic of J1. Jend. Sudiran 80 J080 SEOUL Telex No.: 27340 Hae Nin Tractor Co. Ltd. J214 PALEMBANG Hae Nin Building, 2nd Floor, P.T. Trakindo Utama 31, 1-KA, Jangchung-Dong, J1. Raya Talangbetutu KM 8-1/2 Chung-Ku, Seoul Mail Address: P.O. Box 105 Mail Address: Central P.O. Box 1201 Cable Address: TRAKTAMA Cable Address: HNTRACTOR, **PALEMBANG SEOUL** J211 BALIKPAPAN Telex No.: HAE NIN K24172 P.T. Trakindo Utama **MALAYSIA** J1. K. S. Tubun **J261 PETALING JAYA** Mail Address: P.O. Box 29 Tractors Malaysia Berhad Cable Address: TRAKTAMA **Sharidal Complex BALI KPAPAN** Jalan Yong Shook Lin Telex No.: 45527 Section 7 J217 BANJARMASIN Mail Address: G.P.O. Box 2465 P. T. Trakindo Utama Kuala Lumpur J1. A. Yani 155A Telex: MA 37594 Mail Address: PO. Box 48 Cable Address: TRAKTAMA **J291** ALOR STAR **BANJARMASIN** Tractors Malaysia Berhad J218 SAMARINDA 4th Mile, Seberang Jalan Putra P. T. Trakindo Utama Mail Address: P O. Box 158 J1. H.A. Salim SKI/VII J284 BUTTERWORTH Mail Address: P.O. Box 67 Tractors Malaysia Berhad Cable Address: TRAKTAMA 4212. Pantai Road SAMARINDA Mail Address: P.O. Box 24 J219 TARAKAN Telex No.: MA40071 P. T. Trakindo Utama J292 IPOH J1. Mulawarman Tractors Malaysia Berhad Mail Address: Tromol Pos 1 Batu 4, Jalan Lahat Cable Address: TRAKTAMA Mail Address: P.O. Box 289 **TARAKAN** Telex No.: MA44098 **PONTIANAK** P. T. Trakindo Utama J1. Jend. Urip 4 Mail Address: P.O. Box 91 Cable Address: TRAKTAMA **PONTIANAK** BATAM P. T. Trakhndo Utama Sei Baloi Simpang Tiga

MALAYSIA (Cont.)	MALAYSIA (Cont.)
J288 JOHOR BARÚ	<b>J283</b> SIBU `
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	Tractors Malaysia Berhad
Plot 6	17, Khoo Peng Loong Road
Pasir Gudang	Mail Address: P.O. Box 426
Industrial Estate	Telex No.: 72057
Town Office:	<b>J265</b> TAWAU
1 Jalan Perisai	Tractors Malaysia Berhad
Taman Sri Tebrau	Mile 4, Apas Road
Peti Surat T.S.T. No. 7	Mail Address: P.O. Box 780
Telex No.: MA60750	Telex No.: MA83131
J286 KLUANG	BINTULU
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	Tractors Malaysia Berhad
9, Jalan Jati	18 New Commercial Center
Mail Address: P.O. Box 39	Jalan Abang Galau
J269 KOTA BARU	Mail Address: P.O. Box 210
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	NEPAL
Lot No. 1413	Contact:
Jalan Pasir Putah	Tractors India Limited
Mail Address: P.O. Box 82	2/24 Baneswar Heights
J267 KOTA KINABALU	Kathmandu
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	Mail Address: Post Box 924,
Mile 5, Tuaran Road. Likas	Kathmandu
Mail Address: P.O. Box 1044	Cable Address: DIESELS,
Telex No.: MA80079	KATHMANDU
J293 KUALA TRENGGANU	PHILIPPINES
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	J310 MAKATI, METRO MANILA
36A. Jalan Bukit Kecil	USIPHIL Inc.
Mail Address: P. O. Box 86	P.O. Box 55 MCC
J287 KUANTAN	Makati Metro Manila
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	Cable Address: USIPHIL MANILA
Lot 139 Kawasan	Telex No.: EPTI 3550
Perindustrian Semambu	Phone: 89-20-61
Telex No.: MA50227	J312 BACOLOD CITY
J262 KUCHING	USIPHIL Inc.
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	P.O. Box 206
2-1/2 Milestone. Pending Road	Bacolod City
Tanah Puteh	J313 BUTUAN CITY
Mail Address: P.O. Box 1051	USIPHIL Inc
Telex No.: 70106	Rm No. 2 National Highwa
J285 LAHAD DATU	Butuan City
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	CAGAYAN DE ORO CITY
Ground Floor, MDLD0591	USIPHIL Inc.
Jalan Teratai	Philam Life Building
Mail Address: P.O. Box 294	Don Apolinar Velex Street
J282 .MELAKA	Cagayan De Oro City
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	J314 CEBU CITY
Lot 20 & 21	USIPHIL Inc.
Air Keroh Industrial Estate	Sea Transport Bldg.
Mall Address: P.O. Box 219	209 M. J. Cuenco Ave.
Telex No.: MA62801	Cebu City
<b>J281</b> MIRI	or
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	P.O. Box 258, Cebu City
Piasau Road	COTABATO CITY
Mail Address: P O. Box 352	USIPHIL Inc
Telex No.: MA74234	Viola Building
J261 PETALING JAYA	Quezon Avenue
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	Cotabato City
Jalan 205	·
Mail Address: G.P.O. Box 2	
Telex No.: MA37610	
J263 SANDAKAN	
Tractors Malaysia Berhad	
Mile 3-1;2 North Road	
Mail Address: P O. Box 1007	
Telex No: MA82003	

DENMARK (Cont.)	ETHIODIA
	ETHIOPIA
_A10 2650 HVIDOVRE, COPENHAGEN	K212 ADDIS ABABA
(LT) Brodrene Vestergaard	KG12 (INC LT) Ries Engineering Share Co.
Stamholmen 165	P.O. Box 1116
Telex: 15856116356	Debrezeit Road
Cable: VESTERVAERK	Telex: 21082
Phone: (1) 78-66-66	Cable: RIESTRAC
4100 RINGSTED. SJAELLAND	Phone: 15 11 33
Broene Vesterpard	ASMARA, ERITREA
Rugveenpget 6	Paul Ries & Sons (Ethiopia)
Phone: (31 61 17 82	Limited
6000 KOLDING. JUTLAND	P.O. Box 738
Brodrene Vestergard	Cable: RIES
Agtrup per	K210 Geneva Office:
6091 Bjert	<b>KG10</b> Near East Financial Corp.
Phone: (5) 57 22 66	c/o Hentsch & Cie
8200 ARHUS N, JUTLAND	15, rue Corraterie
Brhdrene Vestergurd	1204 Geneva
Trojborgvej 8	Switzerland
Phone: (6) 16 00 66	Phone: (022) 21 90 11
<b>DJIBOUTI</b> , Republic of	FERNANDO PO
K211 DJIBOUTI	M180 MADRID 14, SPAIN
KG11 (INC LT) Anciens Comptoirs Ries	M840 (INC LT) Finanzauto S.A.
B. P. 2106	Plaza de las Cortes 6
Rue Marchand	Telex: 27752
Telex: 823 FS	Cable: FINANZAUTO
Cable: RIES	Phone: (91) 448-2700/445-7150
Phone: 2467/2455	FINLAND ` ´
K210 Geneva Office:	L390 SF-01530 HELSINKI-VANTAA-
KG10 Near East Financial Corp.	LB90 LENTO
c/o Hentsch & Cie	(INC LT) Wihuri Oy Witraktor
15, rue Corraterie	Telex: 124618
1204 Geneva	Cable: WITRAKTOR
Switzerland	
	Phone: (80) 826-311 <b>L393</b> SF-90550 OULU 55
Phone: (022) 21 90 11	
EGYPT, Arab Republic of	L893 Wihuri Oy Witraktor
Q620 ALEXANDRIA	Moreenitie 6
QA20 (INC LT) MANTRAC	Cable: WITRAKTOR
P.O. Box 1054	Phone: (981) 361-344
22 Amin Fikry Street	<b>L391</b> SF-96100 ROVANIEMI 10
Telex: 54336 MANT UN	<b>LB91</b> Wihuri Oy Witraktor
Cable: MANTRAC	Varastotie 14
Phone: 807897	Telex: 37226
Q621 CAIRO	Cable: WITRAKTOR
QA21 MANTRAC	Phone: (991) 15-271
11 Brazil Street	L392 SF-33880 SAAKSJARVI/TAMPERE
Zamalek	LB92 Wihuri Oy Witraktor
Phone: 801240	Telex: 22226
EQUATORIAL GUINEA (RIO MUNI)	Cable: WITRAKTOR
M180 MADRID 14, SPAIN `	Phone: (931) 670-200
MB40 (INC LT) Finanzauto S.A.	FRANCE
Plaza de las Cortes 6	<b>L030</b> 75008 PARIS
Telex: 27752	Hy. Bergerat, Monnoyeur S.A.
Cable: FINANZAUTO	6, rue Christophe Colomb
Phone: (91) 448-27001445-7150	Telex: 660-911
1 110116. (31) 770-27001440-7100	Cable: TIBI
	Phone: (1) 723-61-321723-61-34

FRANCE (Cont.)	FRANCE (Cont.)
LC10 94380 BONNEUIL-SUR-MARNE (Lift	L038 78480 VERNEUIL-SUR-SEINE
Trucks)	LC18 Societe Normande Hy.
Hy. Bergerat, Monnoyeur S.A.	Bergerat Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.
2, rue du Moulin Bateau	Le Pont du Rouillard
Telex: 230601	Telex: 698075
Phone: (1) 886-11-12	Phone: (1) 971-56-56
91310 MONTLHERY (Engines)	L039 94380 BONNEUIL-SUR-MARNE
Hy. Bergerat, Monnoyeur S.A.	<b>LC19</b> Societe Parisienne Hy.
Rue de Longpont	Bergerat, Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.
Telex: 600450	<ol><li>rue du Moulin Bateau</li></ol>
Phone: (1) 901-09-71/901-52-15	Telex: 220298
29110 CONCARNEAU	Phone: (1) 886-11-21
Societe Maritime Hy. Bergerat.	L035 35530 NOYAL-SUR.VILAINE
Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.	
Zone Industrielle du Moros	Bergerrt. Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.
Telex: 940466	La Croix Mulon
Phone: 498) 97-13-88197-18-62	B. P. No. 2
93212 LA PLAINE SAINT-DENIS	Telex: 730097
(Parts/Service)	Phone: 199) 00-52-22
Hy. Bergerat, Monnoyeur S.A.	<b>L031</b> 31029 TOULOUSE
35, rue Proud'hon	LC11 Societe Sud-Ouest Hy.
B. P. 53	
	Bergerat. Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.
Telex: 620210	37, chemin de la Butte
Cable: TIBI PLNDI	B. P. No. 4055
Phone: (1) 203-43-301202-04-69	Telex: 531988
78480 VERNEUIL-SUR-SEINE	Phone: 61) 80-74-14
(Training)	GABONESE REPUBLIC
Hy. Bergerat, Monnoyeur S.A.	K630 LIBREVILLE
Le Pont du Rouilliard	KF10 (INC LT) S.H.O. Gabon
Telex: 698075	Departement Tractafric
Phone: (1) 971-56-56	B. P. 2147
L032 59350 ST. ANDRE-LEZ-LILLE	Telex: 5210
LC12 Societe Lilloise Hy. Bergerat,	Cable: TRACTAFRIC
Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.	Phone: 72-01-40172-04-99172-11-77
70, rue Pasteur	K631 PORTGENTIL
Telex: 810097	KD40 S.H.O. Gabon
Phone: (20) 51-92-01	Departement Tractafric
L037 69200 VENISSIEUX	B. P. 520
LC17 Societe Lyonnaise Hy. Bergera,	Cable: TRACTAFRIC
Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.	K600 Paris Office:
30. rue Eugene Henaff	KB20 Compagnie Optorg
B. P. 544	Arago-D9fense
Telex: 340933	5. rue Bellini
Phone: (78) 20-81-23	92806 Puteaux
<b>L034</b> 13480 CABRIES	France
LC14 Societe Marseillaise Hy.	Telex: 620554F ALTGO
,	
Bergerat. Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.	Cable: OPTORGPO
Route de Gardanne	Phone: 775-35-431775-32-46
B.P No. 1	GAMBIA
Telex: 410932	K360 DAKAR, SENEGAL
Phone: 142) 22-9825	KE50 (INC LT) Manutention Africaine
L036 54840 GONDREVILLE	Dept. LABORAFRIQUE
LC16 Societe Nanceinne Hy. Bergerat.	B. P. 173
	Telex: 606 MEA SG
Monnoyeur S.A.R.L.	
Route Nationale 4	Cable: MEA
Telex: 961266	Phone: 360-041361-541222-71
Phone: 183) 43-48-30	K310 Bordeaux Office:
	KB30 J. A. Delmas Export S.A.
	17. rue Vauban
	33075 Bordeaux Cedx
	France
	Telex: 560615
	Cable: IMEA
	Phone: (56) 90-93-70

CATERPIL	LAK UVEKSEAS S.A.	1 101 5-3805-2
GERM	ANY, Federal Republic of	GERMANY, Federal Republic (Cont.)
<b>L240</b> 8046 0	SARCHING bei MUNCHEN	<b>L254</b> 5403 MULHEIM-KARLICH BEI
LB10 (INC L	T) ZEPPELIN-	LA54 KOBLENZ
	TÁLLWERKE	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH
Gm		Industriestrasse
_	opelinstrasse 1-5	Telex: 0867828
	stfach 2003	Phone: 12637) 62081185
	ex: 05215-821	<b>L255</b> 4200 OBERHAUSEN
	ble: ZEPPELINMETALL	LA55 Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH
	one: (89) 3-20-001	Lindnerstrasse 45
<b>L249</b> 6	320 ALSFELD	Postfach 101880
LB19	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	Telex: 0856988
	Karl Broger-Strasse 8	Phone: (208) 6-58-01/05
	Telex: 049-426	<b>L244</b> 7913 SENDEN ´
	Phone: 16631) 844-846	LB14 Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH
I 243 2	807 ACHIM	Berliner Strasse 30
LB13	Zeppelin-, Metallwerke GmbH	Telex: 0712287
LD10	Zeppelinstrasse	Phone: (7307) 5005
	Telex: 249403	<b>L247</b> 6520 WORMS am RHEIN
	Phone: (4202) 6060	LB17 Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH
	000 BERLIN 49	Mainzer Strasse 55
LB51	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	Telex: 046-78-37
	Topchiner Weg 189-199	Phone: (6241) 6961/69
	Telex: 0183-411	<b>GERMANY</b> , Democratic Republic of
	Phone: 1301) 74560-6162	X840 (INC LT) COSA Geneva
<b>L245</b> 7	030 BOBLINGÉN	GHANA
LB15	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	K680 ACCRA
LD10	Hanns-Klemm-Strasse	KA90 (INC LT) Tractor & Equipment
	Telex: 07-265-67	Division of UAC of Ghana Ltd.
1045	Phone: 17031) 22-30-74	P.O. Box 5207
	520 ERLANGEN	Telex: 2008
LB15	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	Cable: MACHTRAC
	Graf-Zeppelin-Strasse 5-7	Phone: 21900
	Telex: 06-29-821	KUMASI
	Phone: {9131) 61-51/55	Tractor & Equipment
<b>L252</b> 2	085 HAMBURG	Division of UAC of Ghana Ltd.
LB52	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	P.O. Box 3000
	Zeppelinstrasse 1	Cable: MACHTRAC
	Telex: 02-12-588	Phone: 3307
	Phone: (4106) 71031	K666 London Office:
1.040.4		
	700 HAMM	KC80 Unatrac Division of UAC Ltd.
LB16	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	Maidenhead Road
	Zeppelinstrasse 4	Windsor, Berks. SL4 5HH
	Telex: 08-28 601	England
	Phone: (2385) 4841488	Telex: 848881
<b>L253</b> 6	450 HANAU	Cable: UNATRAC
LA51	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	Phone: (7535) 55441
_	Donaustrasse 26	GREECE
	Telex: 04184189	M010 ATHENS
	Phone: (6181) 1833	MC40 (INC LT) AVRAS S.A.
LOECE		
	688 ILLINGEN 2	Athinon and Kifissou 162 Aves.
LA56	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	P.O. Box 1250
	Zeppelinstrasse	Omonia
	Telex: 04 44115	Telex: 21-4661/21-4662
	Phone: 168251 2043/47	Cable: AVRATRAC
<b>L241</b> 5	000 KOLN 90 (Porz)	Phone: 571-6611/572-7011
LB11	Zeppelin-Metallwerke GmbH	
	Graf Zeoppelin-Strasse	
	Postfach 900860	
	Telex: 08-874-451	
1.050.0	Phone: (2203) 741	
	014 LAATZEN 4	
LB50	Zeppehn-Metallwerke GmbH	
	Postfach 40	
	Oesselser Strasse 36	
	Telex: 09-23-693	

GREECE (Cont.)	IRAN
M011 THESSALONIKI	M231 TEHERAN
MC41 AVRAS S.A.	MC31 (INC LT) Mashinhaye Rahsazi
297 Monastiriou Street	Company Limited
Telex: 041-446	Av. Saadi 168
Cable: AVRAS	P.O. Box 3390
Phone: 516-626	Telex: 212357 MARC-IR
GUINEA BISSAU	Cable: MARCOLI
M380 LISBON, PORTUGAL	Phone: (021) 314001/10
MA50 (INC LT) STET-Sociedade Tecnica	Parts & Service Main Facility:
de Equipamentos e Tractores S.a.r.l.	TEHERAN
Apartado 50	Mashinhaye Rahsazi Co. Ltd.
2686 Sacavem Codex	Karadj Road km 11
Telex: 12778	P.O. Box 3390
Cable: STETRA SACAVEM	Telex: 212357
Phone: 251-1011	Cable: MARCOLI
GUINEE, Republic of	Phone: (021) 97006216 & 94339013
K390 CONAKRY	TEHERAN (Teheran Branch)
KE70 (INC LT) Manutention Guineenne	Mashinhaye Rahsazi Co. Ltd.
B. P. 336	Serahe Azari
Phone: 621-42	P.O. Box 3390
K310 Bordeaux Office:	Cable: MARCOLI
<b>KB30</b> J. A. Delmas Export S.A.	Phone: 10211 950712
17. rue Vauban	M232 AHWAZ (Khuzestan Branch)
33075 Bordeaux Cedex	MC32 Mashinhaye Rahsazi Co. Ltd.
France	Khorramshahr Road km 8
Telex: 560615	P.O. Box 101
Cable. MEA	Telex: 612012
Phone: t56) 90 93 70	Cable: MARCOLI
HUNGARY	Phone: (061) 33016-18
Main Office:	M236 KERMAN (Kerrnan Branch)
1364 BUDAPEST	Mashinhaye Rahuazi Co. Ltd.
Universal Company Ltd	Teheran Road km 4
P O Box 54	P.O. Box 319
Telex 22_534,	Cable: MARCOLI
Cable. UNIVERSAL	Phone: (0341) 677011
Phone: 175-433	M233 SHIRAZ (Fars Branch)
Caterpillar Office:	MC33 Mashmhaye Rahsazi Co. Ltd.
(450 1135 BUDAPEST	Bushir Road km 2
Universal Company Ltd. Jasz Utca 85	PO Box 168
Phone: (1) 402 9401202 250	Cable: MARCOLI Phone. 103311 33993. 36664
(LT) COSA Geneva	M234 ESFAHAN (Esfahan Branch)
ICELAND	MC34 Mashmhaye Rahsazr Co Ltd.
_130 REYKJAVIK	Teheran Road km
<b>_B40</b> (INC LT) HEKLA Ltd.	P O Box 156
Laugavegur 170-172	Cable: MARCOLI
P O Box 5310	Phone: (031) 37674. 30031
Telex: 201 8	M237 MASHAD (Khorrassan Branch)
Cable: HEKLA	Mashmhave Rahsazi Co. Ltd.
Phone: 21240	Cento Road km 9
	Cable: MARCOLI
	Phone 10511 35008
	M230 European Liaison Office:
	MC30 AFIWA S.A.
	118, rue du Rhone
	Case Rive 60
	1211 Geneva 3
	Switzerland
	Telex: 22168
	Phone. 1022) 35-74-55
	IRAQ
	X360 (INC.LT) COSA Geneva

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

Telex: 97012 Cable: MAIACAT Phone: (095) 344-388

ITALY (Cont.)	KENYA
M342 81025 MARCIANISE (CASERTA)	K270 NAIROBI
MA62 Macchine Agricole Industriali	KA80 (INC LT) Construction Equipment
Automezzi MAIA S.p.A.	(Div. of Gailey & Roberts Ltd.)
S.S. 87 Sennitica km 21.035	P.O. Box 30331
Telex: 71108	Cable: AFRITRAK
Cable: MAIANAP	Phone: 55-71-88
Phone: 10823) 83-21-33	ELDORET
M344 90146 PALERMO ISICILY)	Construction Equipment
Macchine Agricole Industriali	(Div. of Gailey & Roberts
Automezzi MAIA S.p.A.	Ltd.)
Viale Resurrezione 90/92A	P.O. Box 27
Telex: 91048	Cable: AFRITRAK
Cable: MAIASIC	Phone: 2726
Phone: 10911 4639-18	KISUMU
M347 65013 CITTA S. ANGELO-PESCARA	Construction Equipment
Macchine Agricole Industriali	(Div. of Gailey & Roberts)
Automezzi MAIA S. p. a.	
	Ltd.)
Via Nazionale Adriatica Nord	P.O. Box 1341
km 439	Cable: AFRITRAK
Telex: 60175	Phone: 2037
Cable: MAIAPE	MOMBASA
Phone (085) 96-80-54	Construction Equipment
<b>M345</b> 87100 COSENZA	(Div. of Gailey Robert
Macchine Agricole Industriali	Ltd.)
Automezzi MAIA S. P. A.	P.O. Bo 80692
Via Panebianco 282	Cable: AFRITRAK
Telex: 80026	Phone: 491392
Cable MAIA CS	NAKURU
Phone: (0984) 36-100	Construction Equipment
Engines and Lift Trucks:	(Div. of Gailey Robert
M350 MONTEROTONDO SCALO (ROME)	Ltd.)
MA60 MAIA DPI	P.O. Box 1282
S.S. Salaria km 24, 400	Cable: AFRITRAK
Phone: 900-40-29t9001-42	K666 London Office:
IVORY COAST	<b>KC60</b> Unatrac Division of UAC Ltd.
<b>K350</b> ABIDJAN 01	Maidenhead Road
KE40 (INC LT) Manutention Africaine	Windsor, Berks. SL4 5HH
01 B. P. 1299	England
Telex: 675 & 2275	Telex: 848881
Cable: MEA	Cable: UNATRAC
Phone: 37-33-65	Phone: (7535) 5441
K310 Bordeaux Office:	KUWAIT
KB30 J. A. Delmas Export S.A.	Q300 KUWAIT
71. rue Vauban	QB10 (INC LT) MOHAMED
33075 Bordeaux C	ABDULRAHMAN AL BAHAR
France	Equipment Division
Telex: 560615	P.O. Box 148 Safat
Cable: MEA	Telex: 2302 KT
Phone: (56) 90-93-70	Cable: MOATASIM
JORDAN	Phone: 810-855156
Q210 AMMAN	LEBANON
QB20 (INC LT) Jordan Tractor & Equipment	Q160 BEIRUT
Company Limited	QB50 (INC LT) M. Ezzat Jallad & Fils
P.O. Box 313	P.O. Box 110208 & 112556
Telex: 1226	Telex: JAMLA 21614 & 26124 LE
Cable. JALAD	Cable: JAMLA
Phone: 61141/42143	Phone: 932 522 (5 lines)

CATERPILLAR OVERSEAS S.A.	IM 5-380
LESOTHO, Kingdom of	LUXEMBOURG, Grand Dutchy of
MASERU	L410 LUXEMBOURG
Maluti Tractors (Pty) Ltd.	L010 (INC LT) Bergerat Dutchy S.A.
Box MS 201	Zone Industrielle
Cable: SHIPMENTS	Howald
Phone: 2643	Telex: 2543
LIBERIA	Cable: BEDUTRY
K320 MONROVIA	Phone: 48-12-21122
K850 (INC LT) Liberia Tractor and	MADEIRA ISLANDS
Equipment Company	M380 LISBON, PORTUGAL
United Nations Drive	MA53 (INC LT) STET-Sociedade Tecnica
P.O. Box 299	de Equipamentos e Tractores
Telex: 4282	S. a. r. l.
Cable: LIBTRACO	Apartado 50
Phone: 222279/222057	2686 Sacavem Codex
K580 New York Office:	Telex: 12778
KD90 INTRACO MARKETING	Cable: STETRA SACAVEM
CORPORATION	Phone: 251-1011
485 Lexington Avenue	MALAGASY REPUBLIC
New York, N. Y. 10017 U. S. A.	K232 TANANARIVE
Telex: 234790	KA32 (INC LT) Henri Fraise File & Cie S.A.
Cable: INTRAMARCO	Route des Hydrocarbures
Phone: (212) 949-9030	B. P. 28
PEOPLE'S SOCIALIST LIBYAN	Telex: 22218
ARAB JAMAHIRIYA	Cable: FRAISENRI
Q360 TRIPOLI	Phone: 227-21/24
QB80 (INC LT) General Company for Farm	MALAWI
Equipment and Agricultural	K581 BLANTYRE
Necessities (GISMET-EME)	KD91 (INC LT) CESCO Ltd.
Sidi Masri	Stadium Road
P.O. Box 148	P.O. Box 526
Telex: 20022	Telex: 4140
Cable: METRADE	Cable: CESCO
Phone: 32520, 41237	Phone: 30166/7/8
Q350 BENGHAZI	LILONGWE
QB60 General Company for Firm	CESCO Ltd.
Equipment and Agricultural	Kamuzu Procession Road
Necessities (GISMET-EME)	Plot 7. 8 & 9. Are 29
P.O. Box 2094	P.O. Box 478
Telex: 40129	Telex: 4109
Cable: METRADE	Phone: 30944
Phone: 92329	K580 New York Office:
LIECHTENSTEIN. Principality of	KD90 INTRACO MARKETING
L0104900 LANGENTHAL,	CORPORATION
SWITZERLAND	485 Lexington Avenue
LB20 (INC LT) ULRICH AMMANN	New York. N. Y. 10017 U. S. A.
Baumaschinen AG	Telex: 234790
Telex: 68385	Cable: INTRAMARCO
Cable: AMMANNAG	Phone: (212) 9499030
Phone: (063) 29-61-61	1 110110. (212) 0 100000
1 110110. (000) 20 01 01	

Main offices in larger faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

MALI REPUBLIC	MOROCCO
K380 BA.MAKO	K370 CASABLANCA
KE60 (INC LT) SOMAR	KF40 (INC LT) Societe Marocaine des
B.P 143	Establissements P. Parrenin
Telex: 565	145. Boulevard de la Resistance
Cable: MEA	Telex: 21733
Phone: 22957122549	Cable: PARAGRI
K310 Bordeaux Office:	Phone: 30-56-75 & 30-45-43
<b>KB30</b> J A. Delmas Export S.A.	MOZAMBIQUE, Popular and
17. rue Vauban	Democratic Republic of
33075 Bordeaux Cedex	K460 MAPUTO
France	KA40 (INC LT) Sociedade Tecnica de
Telex: 560615	Equipamentos Industriais e
Cable. MEA	Agricolas Lda. (STEIA)
Phone: 1561 90-93-70	P.O. Box 2864
MALTA	Telex: 6241 (393)
(INC LT) COSA Geneva	Cable: REMÒTERRA
MAURITIUS	Phone: 21308124254
K120 PORT LOUIS	K463 BEIRA
Blyth Brothers & Co. Ltd.	Sociedade Tecnica de
P. O. Box 56	Equipamentos Industriais
Telex: 1W 211	e Agricolas (Biera) Lda.
Cable: IBEL MAURITIUS	PO Box 929
Phone: 2-0265	Telex: 2341
MAURITANIA	Cable: STEIA
K300 NOUAKCHOTT	Phone: 24062/22462
KE20 (INC L.T) SOMATRAC	K462 NAMPULA
B.P 164	Sociedade Tecnica de
Telex: 571	Equipamentos Industriais
Phone: 52188	e Agricolas (Nampula) Lda
K310 Bordeaux Office:	P.O. Box 416
KB30 J. A. Delmas Export S.A.	Cable: STEIA
17. rue Vauban	Phone: 3006/9
33075 Bordeaux Cedex	MOZAMBIQUE, Popular and
France	Democratic Republic of (Cont.)
Telex: 560615	K461 TETE
Cable MEA	Sociedade Tecnica de
Phone: 156) 90-93-70	Equipamentos Industriais
MAYOTTE, Department of	e Agricolas (Tete) Lda.
K232 TANANARIVE, MALAGASY	P O. Box 169 Cable: STEIA
KA32 REPUBLIC	Phone: 20 and 312
(INC LT) Henri Fraise Fils & Cie S.A.	NETHERLANDS
Route des Hydrocarbures	Earthmoving and Parts Divisions:
B. P. 28	L110 1009 AB AMSTERDAM
Telex: 22218	Geveke Motoren en Grondverzet B. V.
Cable: FRAISENRI	Spaklerweg 45
Phone: 227-21/24	Industrieterrein Amstel
	Postbus 4091
	Telex: 13106
	Cable: GLOBETRACT
	Phone: (020) 94-32-32

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches m smaller-faced type

N	IETHERLANDS, (Cont.)	NIGERIA (Cont.)
Е	ingine Division:	PORT HARCOURT
<b>L120</b> 1	1000 BE AMSTERDAM	Tractor & Equipment
G	Geveke Motoren en Grondverzet B. V.	Division of UAC of Nigeria Ltd.
D	Divisie Motoren	Trans Amadi Estate
	Cabelweg 25	P O. Box 6
	Postbus 1225	Cable: UNATRAC
	Telex: 12219	Phone: 2162718
	Phone: 1020) 80-28-02	WARRI
Г	Parts and Service Main	
		Tractor & Equipment
	Facility/Engine Division:	Division of UAC of Nigeria Ltd.
	122 3356 LE PAPENDRECHT	P.O. Box 543
	Geveke Motoren en	Cable: UNATRAC
	Grondverzet B. V.	Phone: 287
	Ketelweg 20	KANO
	Postbus 61	Tractor & Equipment
	Telex: 29401	Division of UAC of Nigeria Ltd
	Phone: 10781 5-05-55	P.O. Box 2049
V	'ALKENSWAARD	Cable: UNATRAC
	Geveke Motoren en	Phone: 6191
	Grondverzet B V	K616 London Office:
	J.F Kennedy Lean 40	<b>KC70</b> Unatrac Division of UAC Ltd.
	Industrieterrein	Maidenhead Road
	Deschaapsloop	Windsor. Berks. SL4 5HH
	Phone: 0490218158	England
LA40	ROTTERDAM 22	Telex: 848881
_/\-	(LT) Handelsonderneming Mageon B. V.	Cable: UNATRAC
	Sluisjesdijk 70	Phone: 17535) 55441
	Telex: 23483	NORWAY
		L310 OSLO 5
	Cable: MAGEON	
	Phone: (010) 29-29-55	LC20 (INC LT) Pay & Brinck AIS
	IIGER	Brobekkveien 62B
_	NIAMEY	P.O. Box 65, Rislokka
NE8U (	(INC LT) Manutention Africaine	Telex: 11631
	B. P. 10.387	Cable: PABRIMAS
	Telex: 5234	Phone: (2) 15-92-50
	Phone: 72-20-11172-20-12	L312 5091 NYBORG i ASANEIBERGEN
	(310 Bordeaux Office:	LC22 Pay & Brinck A/S
K	<b>(B30</b> J.A. Delmas Export S.A.	Liavn. 8
	17. rue Vauban	P O. Box 87
	33075 Bordeaux C6dex	Telex: 42536
	France	Phone: (6l 18 47 50
	Telex: 560615	2380 BRUMUNDDAL
	Cable: MEA	Pay & Brinck A/9
	Phone: (56) 90-93-70	Mausetwegen 2
	IIGERIA	Telex: 19405
	LAGOS	Phone: (651 40-511112
KB91 (	(INC LT) Tractor & Equipment	L313 4601 KRISTIANSAND S
	Division of UAC of Nigeria Ltd.	LC23Pay & Brinck A/S
	Private Mail Bag No. 1015	Aegirsvei 3
	Ebute-Metta	P.O. Box 1041
	Telex: 21233	Telex: 18202
	Cable: UNATRAC	Phone: 1421 92-655
	Phone: 843310	<b>L314</b> 8501 NARVIK
	KADUNA	LC24 Pay & Brinck A/S
	Tractor & Equipment	Fagernesveien 3
	Division of LAC of Nigeria Ltd.	P.Ö. Box 278
	P O. Box 7	Telex: 64276
	Telex: 71170	Phone: {821 44-135
Cable: UNATRAC Phone: 43121		L315 7001 TRONDHEIM-GRANA SLIA
		LC25 Pay & Brinck A/S
		Bromstadveien 70
		P O. Box 3723
		Telex: 55136
(INC) I	ncluding Lift Trucks	Phone: (75) 15-740

OMAN, Sultanate of	PORTUGAL (Cont.)
Q305 MUSCAT	M381 PORTÒ
QB15 (INC LT) Oasis Trading & Equipment	MA51 Sociedade Tecnica de Equipamentos e
Company	Tractores S. a. r. L
P.O. Box 1002	Apartado No. 48
Mutrah	4471 Main Codex
Telex: 3329 ALFAIHA MB	Telex: 25151
Phone: 702865	
	Cable: STETRA PORTO
PAKISTAN MADA KARA OLU 4	Phone: 948-1560
M130 KARACHI 1	M382 2403 LEIRIA
M030 (INC LT) Allied Engineering and	MA55 Sociedade Tecnica de Equipamentos a
Services Ltd.	Tractores S. a. r. L
G.P.O. Box 940	Apartado 207
Telex: 3623 PHPL PW	Phone: 25055
Cable: BULLWORK	7800 BEJA
Phone: 292800 & 293493	Sociedade Tecnica de Equipamentos e
LAHORE	Tractores S. A .r. L
Allied Engineering and Services Ltd.	Rua d. Alfonso III
59 Main Gulberg	Telex: 18250
Phone: 880641	Phone: 24075
RAWALPINDI	COIMBRA
Allied Engineering and Services Ltd.	Sociedade Tecnica de Equipamentos a
39 Al-Abbas Square	Tractors S. a. r. L
Adamji Road	Av. Fernao de Magalhaes 151-2B
Phone: 63132	Phone: 27976
POLAND	FARO, ALGARVE
Administration:	Sociedade Tecnica de Equipamentos e
X330 CANNOCK, STAFFS. WS11 3LL, U. K.	Tractores S. a .r. L
XA30 (INC LT) Bowmaker (Plant) Ltd.	Vale de Serves
Polish Operations Division	Estrada Nacional 125
Watling Street	Phone: 5 32 65
Telex: 337548	PRINCIPE, People's Republic of
Cable: BOWPLANT	<b>K541</b> LUANDA, ANGOLA
Phone: (05435) 2551	KB41 (INC LT) Sorel S. a. r. l.
<b>X331</b> 00-020 WARSZAWA	P.O. Box 408
Bowmaker (Plant) Ltd.	Telex: 3229 SOREL AN
	Cable: SOREL
Biuro Informacji Technicznej	
UI. Szpitalna 1P V1	Phone: 7060015
Telex: 814899	QATAR, ARABIAN GULF
Phone: 27 64 21 & 27 76 26	0303 DOHA
Consignment Stock Parts Warehouse:	0813 (INC LT) MOHAMED
UMULTOWO K. POZNANIA	ABDULRAHMAN AL BAHAR
Bowmaker Service Station	P.O. Box 2171
Hydrobudowa 7	Telex: 4255 BAHAR DH
UI. Zielona 6	Cable: BAHAR
Telex: 04-15-574 BOWMA PL	Phone: 321706
Phone: 5-44-55	REUNION ISLAND
PORTUGAL	<b>K340</b> 97462 ST. DENIS
M380 LISBON	KC30 (INC LT) Ets. Camille Mace S.A.
MA50 (INC LT) STET-Sociedade Tecnica de	46, rue de la Bourdonnais
Equipamentos e Tractores S.a.r.l.	B. P. 57
Apartado 50	Telex: 096138 RE
2686 Sacavem Codex	
	Cable: CEMACE
Telex: 12778	Phone: 21-06-59
Cable: STETRA SACAVEM	
Phone: 251-1011	

RIO DE ORO (Western Sahara)	SAUDI ARABIA (Cont.)		
<b>M180</b> MADRID 14	Q633 DAMMAM		
MB40 (INC LT) Finanzauto S.A.	QD33 Zahid Tractor & Heavy		
Plaza de las Cortes 6	Machinery Company Ltd.		
Telex: 27752	P.O. Box 579		
Cable: FINANZAUTO	Telex: 601080 ZATRAC SJ		
Phone: (91) 448-27001445-7150			
· •	Cable: ZAHIDTRACTOR		
RUMANIA	Phone: 22593, 22595. 26559		
X940 (INC LT) COSA Geneva	Q632 RIYADH		
RWANDA	QD32 Zahid Tractor & Heavy		
K170 BUJUMBURA, BURUNDI	Machinery Company Ltd.		
KC10 (INC LT) CHANIC	P.O. Box 814		
B. P. 930	Telex: 201129 ZATRAC SJ		
Telex: 54 ALTECO	Cable: ZAHIDTRACTOR		
Cable: CHANUSA	Phone: 62994. 60721		
Phone: 3254	SENEGAL, Republic of		
Kinshasa Office:	K360 DAKAR		
CHANIC	KE50 (INC LT) Manutention Africaine		
Direction G6n6ral	Departement LABORAFRIQUE		
B. P. 8512	B. P. 173		
Kinshasa	Telex: 606 MEA SG		
Republic of Zaire	Cable: MEA		
Telex: 21163	Phone: 360-04, 361-54, 222-71		
Cable: CHAMAT	K310 Bordeaux Office:		
Phone: 59815159819	KB30 J. A. Delmas Export S.A.		
K240 Brussels Office:	17, rue Vauban		
KC20 CHANIC S.A.	33075 Bordeaux Cedex		
Chaussee de la Hulpe 177	France		
1170 Brussels	Telex: 560615		
Belgium	Cable: MEA		
Telex: 23078	Phone: (56) 90-93-70		
Cable: CHANIC	SEYCHELLES ISLANDS		
Phone: (02) 67346110	<b>K233</b> TANANARIVE, MALAGASY		
SAO TOME, People's Republic of	KA33 REPUBLIC		
<b>K541</b> LUANDA, ANGOLA	(INC LT) Henri Fraise Fils & Cie S.A.		
KB41 (INC LT) Sorel S.a.r.l.	Route des Hydrocarbures		
P.O. Box 408	B. P. 28		
Telex: 3229 SOREL AN	Telex: 22218		
Cable: SOREL	Cable: FRAISENRI		
Phone: 70600/5	Phone: 227-21/24		
SAUDI ARABIA	SIERRA LEONE		
Q630 JEDDAH	K690 FREETOWN		
QD30 (INC LT) Zahid Tractor & Heavy	KC90 (INC LT) Tractor & Equipment		
Machinery Company Ltd.	Division of UAC of Sierra		
P.O. Box 1588	Leone Ltd.		
Telex: 401042 ZATRAC SJ	P.O. Box 127		
Cable: ZAHIDTRACTOR	Cable: UNATEC		
Phone: 77010. 76366. 76420,	Phone: 50852/50777		
75610, 77581, 77586,	K666 London Office:		
71004	KC60 Unatrac Division of UAC Ltd.		
	Maidenhead Road		
(INC LT) Including Lift Trucks	Windsor, Berks, SL4 5HH		
\ = . ,	England		
	Telex: 848881		
	Cable: UNATRAC		
	Phone: 17535) 55441		

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches in smaller-faced type

SOMALI DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC	SOUTH AFRICA (Cont.)	
MOGADISCIO	K113 PIETERSBÙRG 0700	
S.I.C.A. BOERO S.p.A. Barlow's Noordelik Masj. M		
P.O. Box 418 22nd Street, Industrial Towns		
Telex: 711 TRACSO P O Box 976		
Cable: MURRI Telex: 3-404		
Phone: 80997	Cable: SHIPMENTS	
<b>K130</b> Rome Office: Phone: (015211 710221710		
S.I.C.A. BOERO S.p.A.	LICHTENBURG 2740	
Via Brenta 2	Barlow's Noordelik Masj. Mpy.	
00198 Rome	121 Scholtz Str.	
Italy	Telex: 58-4358	
Telex: 680351 MIKFOX I	Cable: SHIPMENTS	
Cable: MURRIFRER	Phone: 101441) 6027	
Phone: 86-74-68	K050 NEW GERMANY, NATAL 3620	
SOUTH AFRICA, Republic of	Thos. Barlow & Sons (Natal) Ltd.	
K030 JOHANNESBURG 2000	21 Shepstone Road	
Barlow's Tractor Division	P.O. Box 74	
Division of Barlow Rand Ltd.	Telex: 6-7605	
29 De Beer Street	Cable: SHIPMENTS DURBAN	
Braamfontein 2001	Phone: (031) 72-1341	
P.O. Box 4862	EMPANGENI, ZULULAND 3880	
Telex: 4-22450	Thos. Barlow & Sons (Natal) Ltd.	
Cable: BARWING	1 Lead Avenue, Kuleka Township	
Phone: (011) 39-4511	P.O. Box 76	
<b>K040</b> ISANDO 1600	Telex: 6-2080	
Barlow's Tractor & Machinery Co.	Cable: SHIPMENTS	
Electron Avenue Extension	Phone: 10351) 21144	
P.O. Box 11	VRYHEID, NATAL 3100	
Telex: 8-7872, 8-7940, 8-8507	Thos. Barlow & Sons (Natal) Ltd.	
Cable: SHIPMENTS	149 President Str.	
Phone: (011) 36-3011	P.O. Box 705	
K110 SILVERTON 0127	Telex: 6-3782	
Barlow-Noordelik Masjinerie	Cable: SHIPMENTS	
Maatskappy	Phone: (0381) 3011	
316 Mundt Street	K080 PORT ELIZABETH 6056	
Waltloo	Barlow's (Eastern Province) Ltd.	
Pretoria P.O. Box 518	Struanway	
Telex: 3-0321	Struandale	
Cable: SHIPMENTS PRETORIA	P.O. Box 2006	
Phone: (012) 83-1171	Telex: 74-7521/74-7522	
K11 NELSPRUIT 1200	Cable: SHIPMENTS	
Barlow's Tractor & Machinery Co.	Phone: 1041) 42-1001	
Heyneke Str.	K085 EAST LONDON 520j	
P O. Box 254	Barlow's Earthmoving Equip.	
Industrial Sites	Co. (Border) (Ptv) Ltd.	
Telex: 58-7950	28 Osmond Road. Wilsonia	
Cable: SHIPMENTS	P.O. Box 1001 Telex: 75733	
Phone: 101311) 4668		
K112 PHALABORWA 1390	Phone: 10431) 45-1713	
Barlow's Noordelik Masj. Mpy.	KOKSTAD, CAPE 4700	
Mansvelt Str P O. Box 106	Barlow's Earthmoving Equip.	
Telex: 3-420	Co. (Border) (Pty) Ltd. Cnr. Groom & Hawthorne Str.	
Cable: SHIPMENTS	P O. Box 94	
Phone: (01524) 4541/2	Telex: 63095	
Friorie: (01324) 4341/2	Cable: SHIPMENTS	
	Phone: (0372) 370 GEORGE, CAPE 6530	
	Barlow's IE.P.I Ltd.	
	Albert Road	
	P O. Box 23	
	Telex: 557-6484	
	Phone: (0441) 4937	

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-aced type

SOUTH AFRICA (Cont.)	M181 ARGANDA
K060 BELLVILLE, CAPE 7530	MB41 Finanzauto S.A.
Barlow's (Cape) Limited	Arganda del Rey (Madrid)
Kasselsvlei Road	Teletypes: 10031133136149
P.O. Box 332	Telex: 23200
Telex: 57-7968157-7969	
	Phone: (91) 8712612
Cable: SHIPMENTS CAPE TOWN	M182 BARCELONA
Phone: (021) 97-5931	MB42 Finanzauto S.A.
<b>K100</b> SPRINGBOK. C.P. 8240	Sta. Perpetua de Moguda
Barlow's (Cape) Ltd.	(Barcelona)
Inry Street	Teletype: 10050
P.O. Box 57	Phone: (93) 560029815600090
Telex: 57-7199	M185 BILBAO
Cable: SHIPMENTS	MB45 Finanzauto S.A.
Phone: 102732) 426	Amorebieta (Vizcaya)
K010 KIMBERLEY 8300	Teletype: 10040
Barlow's Northern Cape Ltd.	Phone: (94) 6730500/4334101
Hendrik van Eck Road	M186 LA CORUNA
Kimbustria	MB46 Finanzauto S.A.
P.O. Box 791	
	Bergondo (La Coruna)
Telex: 58674	Teletype: 10043
Cable: SHIPMENTS	Phone: (981) 780126
Phone: (0531) 23157	M188 LAS PALMAS. CANARY ISLANDS
K070 BLOEMFONTEIN 9300	MB48 Finanzauto S.A.
Barlow's (O.F.S.) Ltd.	Parcelacion Industrial
Cnr. Nuffield and Blackwood Road	"El Goro"
Hamilton	Telde (Gran Canaria)
P.O. Box 1088	Telex: 95124
Telex: B361 (A) and B361 (B)	Phone: (928) 692850
Cable: SHIPMÉNTS	M198 LERIDA `´
Phone: (051) 82721	MA98 Finanzauto S.A.
KROONSTAD 9500	Poligono Industrial
Barlow's (O.F.S.) Ltd.	"El Segre"
24 Ninth Street	Teletype: 10045
P.O. Box 1935	Phone: 1973) 200594
Phone: 101411) 6300	M190 MALAGA
,	MA90 Finanzauto S.A.
SOUTH WEST AFRICA (Namibia)	
K090 WINDHOEK 9100	Poligono Industrial
Barlow's S.W.A. Tractor Co.	"Santa Teresa"
123 Republic Road	(Malaga)
P.O. Box 216	Teletype: 10035
Telex: 56-725	Telex: 77197
Cable: SHIPMENTS	Phone: (952) 27045012716!.4
Phone: (061) 32026	M191 OVIEDO
WALVIS BAY 9190	<b>MA91</b> Finanzauto S.A.
Barlow's S.W.A. Tractor Co.	Lugones (Asturias)
4th Street East	Teletype: 10037
P.O. Box 201	Phone: (985) 260250
Telex: 48-096	M195 PALMA DÈ MALLORCA
Cable: SHIPMENTS	MA95 Finanzauto S.A.
Phone: iC642) 4391	Poligono Industrial
OTJIWARONGO 9210	"La Victoria"
Barlow's S.W.A. Tractor Co.	"Son Castello"
Bahnhof Street	Teletype: 10034
P.O. Box 452	Phone: (971) 2560561255819
Phone: (0651) 2655	M183 SEVILLA MB43 Finanzauto S A.
SPAIN	
M180 MADRID 14	Dos Hermanas (Sevilla)
MB40 (INC LT) Finanzauto S.A.	Teletype: 10038
Plaza de las Cortes 6	Telex: 72230
Telex: 27752	Phone: (954) 721350
Cable: FINANZAUTO	
Phone: (91) 448-27001445-7150	

SPAIN (Cont.)	SWEDEN (Cont.)
M189 TENERIFE. CANARY ISLANDS	<b>L103</b> 96100 BODEN
MB49 Finanzauto S.A.	<b>LB33</b> Engstrom & Nilson Maskin AB
Sta. Cruz de Tenerife	Hantverkaregatan 2
Telex: 92117	Telex: 8306
Phone: (922) 613100/610358	Cable: ENGSON
M184 VALENCIA	Phone: (921) 1-36-60
MB44 Finanzauto S.A.	<b>L101</b> 24100 ESLOV
Chive (Valencia)	<b>LB31</b> Engstrom & Nilson Maskin AB
Teletype: 10042	Jarnvagsgatan 4
Phone: (96) 2520275	Box 38
M193 ZARAGOZA	Telex: 3143
MA93 Finanzauto S.A.	Cable: ENGSON
Poligono Industrial de	Phone: 1413) 1-30-70
Cogullada	<b>L102</b> 40252 GOTEBORG 13
Avda. Fco. Caballero 29	LB32 Engstrom & Nilson Maskin AB
Teletype: 10032	P.O Box 13071
Phone: (976) 295320/390400	Telex: 2393
SUDAN 2300 KUARTOUM	Cable: ENGSON
Q390 KHARTOUM	Phone: {31] 44-72-00
Sudanese Tractor Company Ltd.	L104 85253 SUNDSVALL
74 Barlaman Avenue P.O. Box 1840	LB34 Engstrom & Nilson Maskin AB
Telex: 511 TRACTORS KM	Verkstadsgatan 2 Box 808
Cable: TRACTORS	Telex: 71006
Phone: 72828	Cable: ENGSON
Q391 WAD MEDANI	Phone: (60) 15-03-40
Sudanese Tractor Company Ltd.	<b>L107</b> 67400 VETLANDA
P.O. Box 301	LB37 Engstrom & Nilson Maskin AB
Cable: TRACTORS	Brogardsgatan
Phone: 639 and 2416	P.O. Box 64
SWAZILAND	Telex: 3706
MANZINI	Cable: ENGSON
Barlow's (Swaziland) (Pty) Ltd.	Phone: (3831 13Q10
Mancishana Street	SWITZERLAND
P.O. Box 120	L010 4900 LANGENTHAL
Telex: SMX 2063	LB20 (INC LT) ULRICH AMMANN
Cable: SHIPMENTS	Baumaschinen AG
Phone: (0194) 52366/7	Telex: 68385
SWEDEN	Cable: AMMANNAG
_100 S-172 20 SUNDBYBERG	Phone: (063) 29-61-61
_B30 (INC LT) ENGSON	L011 1604 PUIDOUX
Engstrom & Nilson Maskin AB	LB21 ULRICH AMMANN
Fack Telex: 1544 (General)	Service S.A.
(2000)	Phone: 1021) 56-20-02/83
1506 (Parts) Cable: ENGSON STOCKHOLM	7302 LANDQUART ULRICH AMMANN
Phone: (8) 28-25-60	Service AG
Parts and Service:	Phone: 1081) 51-26-31
_105 19400 UPPLANDS-VASBY	SYRIA
<b>_B35</b> Engstrim & Nilson Maskin AB	Q170 DAMASCUS
Jupitervagen 10	QC50 (INC LT) M. EZZAT JALLAD & FILS
Telex: 13540	Pour le Commerce et la
Phone: (760) 86020	Representation
( )	(M. DUREID JALLAD & CIE)
INC LT) Including Lift Trucks	Aleppo Street
	Al-Qaboun
	P.O. Box 23
	Telex: 19148 SY
	Cable: JALLAD
	Phone: 550-321/555-012

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
SYRIA (Cont.)	TOGO (Cont.)
ALEPPO ´	K310 Bordeaux Office:
M. EZZAT JALLAD & FILS	KB30 J. A. Delmas Export S.A.
Pour le Commerce et la	17, rue Vauban
Representation	33075 Bordeaux Cedex
(M. DUREID JALLAD & CIE)	France
Seif-el-Dawia Street	Telex: 560615
P.O. Box 630	Cable: MEA
Cable: JALLAD	Phone: 156) 90-93-70
TANZANIA	TRANSKEI, Republic of
K260 DAR ES SALAAM	UMTATA
KB80 (INC LT) Construction Equipment	Transkei Tractors (Pty) Ltd.
Division of UAC of Tanzania Ltd.	TUNISIA
P.O. Box 2568	K400 TUNIS
Cable: AFRITRAK	KG40 (INC LT) PARENIN
Phone: 64531	Parc d'Engins Industriels
MOSHI	et Agricoles S.A.
Construction Equipment	
Division of UAC of Tanzania Ltd.	91, Avenue de Carthage Telex: 12422
P.O. Box 3034	
	Cable: PARNIN
Cable: AFRITRAK	Phone: 256577
TANGA	TURKEY
Construction Equipment	M140 ISTANBUL
Division of UAC of Tanzania Ltd.	MB30 (INC LT) Cukurova Ithalat ve
P.O. Box 981	Ihracat T.A.S.
Cable: AFRITRAK	Buyukdere Caddesi 14
K666 London Office:	P.O. Box 124
KC60 Unatrac Division of UAC Ltd.	Sisli
Maidenhead Road	Telex: 22693
Windsor. Berks. SL4 5HH	Cable: CUKURTAS
England	Phone: 47-48-30
Telex: 848881	ADANA
Cable: UNATRAC WINDSOR	Cukurova Ithalat ve
Phone: (7535) 56441	Ihracat T.A.S.
TCHAD, Republic of	Hava Alani Karsisi No. 420
K650 N'DJAMENA	P.O. Box 82
KD50 (INC LT) S.H.O. Tchad	Telex: 62156
Department Tractafric	Phone: 14723
B. P. 450	M146 ANKARA
Telex: 5214	Cukurova Ithalat ve
Cable: TRACTAFRIC	Ihracat T.A.S.
Phone: 2451	Eskisehir Yolu 9 km No. 80/1
K600 Paris Office:	Telex: 42364
KB20 Compagnie Optorg	Cable: CUKURTAS
Arago Defense	Phone: 23-11-00
5, rue Bellini	IZMIR
92806 Puteaux	Cukurova Ithalat ve
France	Ihracat T.A.S.
Telex: 620554F ALTGO	Gazi Bulvari No. 29
Cable: OPTORGPO PARIS	P.O. Box 608
Phone: 775-35-43, 775-32-46	Telex: 52325
TOGO	Phone: 149159
K470 LOME	DIYARBAKIR
KD60 (INC LT) GASTONEGRE S.A.	Cukurova Ithalat ve
P.O. Box 134	Ihracat T.A.S.
Telex: 5231	Inonu Cad. No. 451B
Phone: 22-81/82	Phone: 3015

	0 0000
UGANDA	M615 LEEDS. YORKS. LS27 7JS
K290 KAMPALA	ME51 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.
KC80 (INC LT) Construction Equipment	Geldard Road
Division of Galley & Roberts	Gildersome
(Uganda) Ltd.	Telex: 56170
P.O. Box 7123	Phone: (05321 534221
Cable: AFRITRAK	M659 SILVERTOWN, LONDON E16 2BY
Phone: 59441	ME59 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.
K666 London Office:	Charles Street
KC60 Unatrac Division of UAC Ltd.	Phone: (01) 474 0927
Maidenhead Road	M654 SPALDING, LINCS. PE 1 2AZ
Windsor, Berks. SL4 5HH	ME54 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.
England	Westlode Street
Telex: 848881	Telex: 32227
Cable: UNATRAC WINDSOR	
	Phone: (0775) 61100
Phone: (7535) 55441	M655 Halstead, Essex
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	ME55 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.
(Abu Dhabi. Dubai, Shariah, Ajman,	Blue Bridge Estate
Umm-al-Qaiwain, Ras-el-Khbimeh,	Colchester Road
Fujairah)	Telex: 1.987828
Q302 ABU DHABI	Phone: 2678
QB12 (INC LT) MOHAMED	M658 GREAT YARMOUTH, NORFOLK
ABDULRAHMAN AL BAHAR	ME55 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.
P.O. Box 441	ABC Wharf
Telex: 2988 EM	South Quay
Cable: BAHAR	Phone: (0493) 58641
Phone: 54200	M610 CANNOCK, STAFFS. WS11 3LL
Q301 DUBAI	ME10 (INC LT) Bowmaker (Plant) Limited
QB11 (INC LT) MOHAMED	Watling Street
ABDULRAHMAN AL BAHAR	Telex: 338523
P.O. Box 1170	Cable: BOWPLANT
Deira	Phone: (05435) 2551
Telex: 5445 DB	M612 CLAY CROSS, DERBYSHIRE
Cable: BAHAR	ME12 Bowmaker (Plant) Limited
Phone: 660255	Chesterfield Road
UNITED KINGDOM	Telex: 54235
(England, Wales, Northern Ireland,	Cable: BOWPLANT
Scotland)	Phone: (0246) 862571
M650 WINDSOR, BERKS. SL4 5HH	M613 HIGHBRIDGE. SOMERSET
ME50 (INC LT) H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.	ME13 Bowmaker (Plant) Limited
Maidenhead Road	Walrow Industrial Estate
Telex: 848881	Telex: 46397
Cable: LEV WINDSOR	Cable: BOWPLANT
Phone: (07535) 68121	Phone: (027878) 4991
M656 ASHFORD, KENT	M619 WILTSHIRÈ, NR. ŚALISBURY
ME56 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd	ME19 Bowmaker (Plant) Limited
Cobbs Wood Estate	Lopcombe Corner
Chart Road	Phone: 1026478) 678
Phone: 102331 24751	M614 ST. AUSTELL, CORNWALL
M653 ASHTON-IN-MAKERFIELD, LANCS.	<b>ME14</b> Bowmaker (Plant) Limited
ME53 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.	Bridge Road
615 Wigan Road	Telex: 46695
Telex: 67629	Cable: BOWPLANT
Phone: (0942) 76161	Phone: (0726) 2422
UNITED KINGDOM (Cont.)	M618 WINSFORD, CHESHIRE
M662 BIRTLEY. CO. DURHAM DH3 2DB	ME18 Bowmaker (Plant) Limited
ME52 H. Leverton & Co. Ltd.	Winsford Industrial Estate
Durham Road	Telex: 667618
Telex: 53119	Cable: BOWPLANT
Phone: (0632) 402683	Phone: 106065) 4311
1 110110. (0002) 702000	1 11011 <del>0</del> . 100000 <i>) 4</i> 311

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

DATENTILLAN OVENOLAGO.A.	1 W 3-30
UNITED KINGDOM (Cont.)	UPPER VOLTA
M611 CARDIFF, GLAMORGAN. WALES	K330 OUAGADOUGOU
ME11 Bowmaker (Plant) Limited	KE30 (INC LT) Manutention Africaine
Culverhouse Cross	B. P. 636
Telex: 49217	Telex: 5230
Cable: BOWPLANT	Phone: 32155132176
Phone: (0222) 591411	K310 Bordeaux Office:
<b>1670</b> BELFAST, NORTHERN IRELAND	KB30 J. A. Delmas Export S.A.
<b>/IE70</b> BT5 6RT	17, rue Vauban
(INC LT) McCormick Macnaughton	33075 Bordeaux Cedex
(N.I.) Limited	France
Prince Regent Road	Telex: 580615
Castlereagh	Cable: MEA
Telex: 74671	Phone: (561 90-93-70
Cable: SAMAC	U. S. S. R.
Phone: (0232) 59251	X380 (INC LT) COSA Geneva
<b>1 Hohe.</b> (0232) 39231 <b>1630</b> GLASGOW G69 7TX, SCOTLAND	Moscow Office:
ME30 (INC LT) Caledonian Tractor & Equip-	Caterpillar Overseas S.A.
ment Co. Ltd.	
Baillieston	Pokrovsky Boulevard 4117
	Apartment 13
Telex: 77243	Moscow 101000
Cable: TRACKIPIN	Telex: 7802 CAT SU
Phone: (0236) 20111	Phone: 207-56581207-1007
M631 PERTH. PERTHSHIRE	207-26251207-2982
ME31 Caledonian Tractor & Equipment Co.	YEMEN, People's Democratic
Ltd.	Republic of
Lairwell Kinfauns	X430 CRATER, ADEN
Telex: 76145	National Company for Foreign Trade
Cable: TRACKIPIN	P.O. Box 90
Phone: 23181	Telex: ADN 211 + ADN 266
Lift Truck Division:	Cable: FOREIGNTRADE
AIRDRIE ML6 9HT. LANARKSHIRE	Phone: 51347151348
Caledonian Tractor & Equipment Co.	YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC
Ltd.	Q550 HODEIDAH
Bellsdyke Lane	QA50 (INC LT) The Tehama Trading Co. Ltd
Off Cairnhill Road	P.O. Box 3337
Phone: (02366) 51111	Telex: 5598 TRADCO YE
M637 CALDERCRUIX. LANARKSHIRE	Cable: TRADCO
ME37 Caledonian Tractor & Equipment Co.	Phone: 240613177
Ltd.	YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC (Cont.)
Airdrie Road	SANAA
Phone: (0236) 843133	The Tehama Trading Co. Ltd.
M632 FRASERBÙRGH. ABERDEENSHIRE	P.O. Box 73
ME32 Caledonian Tractor & Equipment Co.	Telex: 2218 HODSHIP YE
Ltd.	Cable: HODSHIP SANAA
Shore Street	Phone: 5890/2598
Balaclava	TAIZ
Phone: Fraserburgh 3931	The Tehama Trading Co. Ltd.
M634 MUIR-OF-ORD, ROSS-SHIRE	Near Central .Market
ME34 Caledonian Tractor & Equipment Co.	Phone: 2410
Ltd.	1 110110. 2 1 1 0
Industrial Estate	
Great North Road	
Phone: i0463821 575	
M633 ABERDEEN. ABERDEENSHIRE	
ME33 Caledonian Tractor & Equipment Co.	
Ltd.	
Seaforth Center	
Waterloo Quay	
Phone: 10224) 51201	

Main offices in larger-faced type Branches In smaller-faced type

YUGOSLAVIA	ZAMBIA
<b>(290</b> 11080 BELGRADE	Head Office Operations:
KA90 (INC LT) OMNIKOMERC	K532 KITWE
Batajnicki put bb	KD82 (INC LT) Mazembe Tractor Co. Ltd.
B. P. 637	P.O. Box 2792
Telex: 12223	Telex: ZA 52121
Cable: OMNIKOMERC	Cable: WATTEAU
	Phone: 339214463
Phone: (011) 214-903 210-66554/6	
	Head Office Administration:
41000 ZAGREB	K531 LUSAKA
OMNIKOMERC	KD81 (INC LT) Mazembe Tractor Co. Ltd.
Rade Koncara 29	Chibote House
Phone: (041) 56-018	ChaChaCha Road
56-50-54	P.O. Box 3450
ZAIRE, Republic of	Telex: ZA 4292
KINSHASA	Cable: ASSAIL
(INC LT) CHANIC	Phone: 75168
Direction Generale	LUSAKA
B. P. 8512	Mazembe Tractor Co. Ltd.
Telex: 21163	P.O. Box 3450
Cable: CHAMAT	Telex: ZA 4123
Phone: 59815159819	Phone: 7206112. 73572
K160 KINSHASA	KITWE
KB10 (INC LT) CHANIMAT (Main Store)	Mazembe Tractor Co. Ltd.
B. P. 11 197	P.O. Box 189
Telex: 21163	Telex: ZA 52121
Cable: CHANIMAT	Phone: 3392. 4463
Phone: 59811159818	K530 New York Office:
	KD80 INTRACO MARKETING
BOMA	
CHANIMAT	CORPORATION
B. P. 90	485 Lexington Avenue
Cable: CHANIMAT	New York. N. Y. 10017
KISANGANI	U. S. A.
CHANIMAT	Telex: 234790
B. P. 10	Cable: INTRAMARCO
Cable: CHASTAN	Phone: (212) 949-9030
BUKAVU	ZIMBABWE (Rhodesia)
CHANIMAT	K500 SALISBURY
B. P. 2374	Barlow's Tractor & Equipment Co.
Cable: CHANIMAT	Ltd.
K180 LUBUMBASHI	Harrow Road
KC50 (INC LT) SODIMAT	Msasa
B. P. 447	P.O. Box 1537
Telex: 267	Telex: 3152
Cable: SODIMAT	Cable: TRACTOR
Phone: 311113112	Phone: (01910) 47321, 47341
K240 Brussels Office:	BULÀWAYÓ
KC20 CHANIC S.A.	Barlow's Tractor & Equipment Co. Ltd.
Chaussee de la Hulpe 177	5 Dunlop Road
1170 Brussels	Donnington
Belgium	P.O. Box 1192
Telex: 23078	Telex: 3152
Cable: CHANIC	Cable: TRACTOR
Phone: (021 673-61-10	Phone: (01919) 69006
1 110116. (021 073-01-10	1 110116. (01313) 03000

		Page
(AU)	William Adams Tractors Pty., Limited, North Clayton, Victoria, Australia	
(O)	Allied Engineering and Services Ltd., Karachi, Pakistan	
(A)	R. Angus Alberta Limited, Edmonton, Alberta Canada	
(0)	Ulrich Ammann Baumaschinen A.G., Langenthal, Switzerland	
(A)	Oscar Amorim, Comdrcio S.A. Recife, Pernambuco, Brazil	
(O)	Anciens Comptoirs Ries, Djibouti, Djibouti	
(A)	Atlantic Equipment & Power Ltd., Nassau. Bahamas	
(0)	Avras S.A., Athens. Greece	32
(A)	BAHEMA S.A. Tratores e Maquinas. Salvador, Bahia, Brazil	
(0)	Thos. Barlow & Sons (Natal) Ltd., New Germany, Natal, South Africa	
(O)	Barlow-Noordelik Masjinerie, Silverton. South Africa	
(0)	Barlow's (Cape) Ltd Bellville. Cape Province, South Africa	
(O)	Barlow's (Eastern Province) Ltd., Port Elizabeth, South Africa	41
(O)	Barlow's Northern Cape Ltd., Kimberley, South Africa	42
(0)	Barlow's (OFS) Ltd., Bloemfontein. OFS. South Africa	
(O)	Barlow's S.W.A. Tractor Co. Windhoek, South-West Africa	42
(0)	Barlow's, Swaziland (Pty.( Ltd., Manzini, Swaziland	43
(O)	Barlow's Tractor & Equipment Co., Limited, Salisbury, Rhodesia	47
(O)	Barlow's Tractor & Machinery Co., Isando, South Africa	41
(O)	Barlow's Tractor Division, Division Of Barlow Rand Limited. Johannesburg,	
` ,	Transvaal. Republic of South Africa	41
(O)	Bergerat Dutry S.A., Luxembourg	
(O)	Hy. Bergerat. Monnoyeur S.A., 6 Rue Christophe Colomb, Paris, France	
(0)	Blyth Brothers & Company Limited. Port Louis, Mauritius	
(O)	Botswana Earthmoving Machinery Co. (Pty.) Ltd., Francistown, Botswana	
(0)	Bowmaker (Plant) Limited, Cannock. Staffordshire. England	
(O)	Brodrene Vestergaard, Copenhagen. Denmark	
(O)	Caledonian Tractor & Equipment Co., Ltd., Baillieston. Glasgow, Scotland	
(AÚ)	Societe Caledonienne des Tracteurs, Noumea, New Caledonia	
(AU)	CALTRAC S.A., Noumea, New Caledonia	
(A) ´	Cardoze & Lindo. S.A., Panama, R. de Panama	
(AÚ)	CARPTRAC. Suva. Fiji	
(CM)	Caterpillar Mitsubishi Ltd., 3700. Tana, Sagamihara-shi, Kanagawa-ken, Japan	
(AU)	Cavill Power Products Pty., Ltd. Adelaide. Enfield, South Australia	
(X)	C.E. Construction Equipment Ltd., Hong-Kong	
(O)	CESCO Ltd., Blantyre, Malawi	
(O)	Chanic, Brussels (Belgium)	
(O)	Chanic, Bujumbura, Burundi	
(0)	Chanic, Bujumbura. Burundi, Rwanda	
(O)	Chanic. Kinshasa. Republic of Zaire	
(O)	Chanimat (Main Store'. Kinshasa. Zaire	47
(O)	Compagnia Generale Trattori, Milano, Italy	
(A)	Companhia General de Equipos, S.A., San Salvador. El Salvador	14
(O)	Construction Equipment (Div. of Gailey & Roberts Ltd.). Nairobi, Kenya	
(O)	Construction Equipment Division of Galley & Roberts. Kampala, Uganda	45
(O)	Construction Equipment Div. of the U.A.C. Company of Tanzania Ltd.,	
(0)	Dar es Salaam. Tanzania	44
(A)	Crothers Limited, Concord, Ontario. Canada	
(A)	(LT) Crothers Lift. Malton. Ontario, Canada	
(O)	Cukurova Ithalat ve Ihracat T.A.S. Istanbul. Turkey	
(O)	Cyprus Trading Corporation Ltd., Nicosia. Cyprus	
(O) (O)	Eisner Baumaschinen, WR. Neudorf (Vienna) Austria	
(O) (O)	Engstrom & Nilson Maskin A.B Sundbyberg, Sweden	
(O) (O)	Enmaco A/S, Copenhagen. Denmark	
(O) (A)	Enrique Ferreyros & Cia Lima. Peru	
(/\)	Liniquo i onogros a ola Linia. I Glu	1 <del>4</del>

(A)	Ets. Louis Crocquet, Fort-d-France, Martinique	11
(A)	Figueras S.A Engenharia e Importacao, Porto Alegre. Rio Grand. Do Sul Brazil	
(O)	Finanzauto S.A., Madrid. Spain	
(A)	Finning Tractor & Equipment Co., Ltd., Vancouver, B.C., Canada	
(O)	Henri Fraise Fils & Cie., Tananarive, Malagasy Republic	
(O)	Henri Fraise Fils & Cie. S.A., Tananarive, Malagasy Republic, Comores Islands	29
(A)	(LT) Garcia Machinery, Inc., Jan Juan 00936. Puerto Rico	
(O)	Gaston Negre S.A., Lome, Togo	
(O)	General Company for Farm Equipment and Agricultural Necessities, Tripoli, Libya	
ÌΑ)	General Electric de Colombia, S.A., Bogota, Colombia	
ÌΑ)	General Electric de Venezuela S.A., Caracas 101. Venezuela	
ÌΑ)	General Machinery Co., S.A Montevideo, Uruguay	
(O)	Geveke Motoren en Grondverzet B. V., Amsterdam-O, The Netherlands	
(A)	Gildemeister S.A.C., Santiago, Chile	
(AÚ)	Gough, Gough & Hamer Ltd., Christchurch, New 7sfloned	19
(X) ´	Greenland Engineers & Tractors Co Ltd., Dacca, Bangladesh	
ÌΑ)	Guyana Tractor & Equipment Company, Georgetown, Guyana	
(X)	Hae Nin Tractor Company, Ltd., Seoul Korea	
(O)	Handelsonderneming Mageon B. V., Rotterdam 22, The Netherlands	38
ÌΑÚ)	Hastings Deering (N.T.) Pty. Limited, Darwin, Northern Territory, Australia	18
(AU)	Hastings Deering (Pacific) Limited. Lae, Papua New Guinea	
(AU)	Hastings Deering (Queensland) Pty. Ltd., Archerfield, Queensland, Australia	18
(A) ´	Haytian Tractor and Equipment Company. S.A., Port-au-Prince, Haiti	
(0)	Hekla Ltd., Reykjavik, Iceland	
(A)	Hewitt Equipment Limited, Montreal, Quebec, Canada	
(CM)	Hokkaido Construction Equipment Sales, Ltd., Hokkaido, Japan	
(A) ´	Implementos y Maquinarias C. por A., Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic	
ÌΑ)	Importadora Industrial Agricola, S.A., Guayaquil, Ecuador	11
ÌΑ)	international Machinery Čo. (Bolivia) S.A., La Paz, Bolivia	2
(O)	Israel Tractors & Equipment Co. Ltd., Haifa, Israel	
(0)	M. Ezzat Jailed & Files, Beirut, Lebanon	
(ÌÓ)	M. Ezzat Jailed & Fils, Damascus, Syria	
(A)	Jamaica Tractor & Equipment Company, Kingston, Jamaica, W. I	
(O)	Jordan Tractor & Equipment Co., Ltd., Amman, Jordan	
ÌΑ)	Kramer Tractor Ltd., Regina, Saskatchewan, Canada	
(CM)	Kyushu Construction Equipment Sales, Ltd., Kyushu, Japan	
(X)	Larsen & Toubro Limited, Bombay, India	
(O)	H. Leverton & Co., Ltd., Windsor. Berks. England	45
(O)	Liberia Tractor & Equipment Co., Monrovia, Liberia	36
(A)	Lion Amazonia. S.A., Manaus, Amazonas, Brazil	4
(A)	Lion S.A. Engenharia e Importacao, Sao Paulo, Brazil	3
(O)	Macchine Agricole Industriali Automezzi M.A.I.AS.p.A, , Rome, Italy	
(O)	Establissements Camille Mice S.A., St. Denis. Reunion Island	39
(CM)	Machinato Motor Co Ltd. (Construction Equipment Dept.) Okinawa, Japan	
(A)	Machinery & Tractors, Ltd., San. Jose. Costa Rice	
(A)	MACROSA Crothers Maquinarias S.A.C.I.F., Buenos Aires, Argentina	
(O)	Maluti Tractors (Pty.) Ltd., Maseru. Lesotho	
(O)	MANTRAC, Alexandria. Egypt	
(O)	Manutention Africaine. Dakar, Gambie	
(O)	Manutention Africaine. Abidjan, Ivory Coast	
(O)	Manutention Africaine, Niamey, Niger	38
(O)	Manutention Africaine, LABORAFRIQUE. Dakar, Senegal	
(O)	Manutention Africaine. Ouagadougou, Upper Volta	
(O)	Manutention Guineenne, Conakry, Guinee	
(A)	Maquinaria Diesel, S.A., Monterrey. N.L Mexico	13

(A)	Maquinaria General del Occidente, S.A., Ciudad Obregon, Sonora, Mexico	12
A)	Maquinaria S.A., Chiohuahua, Chih., Mexico	12
A)	MARCOSA S.A. Maguinas e Equipamentos, CEARA, Brazil	4
O)	Mashinhaye Rahsazi Company Ltd., Teheran, Iran	33
A)	Yves Massel & Cie., Cayenne, French Guiana (Guyane Francaise)	11
A)	Yves Massel & Cie., Pointe-a-Pitre, French West Indies	11
	TVES INCASSEL & CIE., FUILLE-AT-LILE, FIELDI VVESTILILLES	11
(A)	Casa Commercial Mathews, San Pedro Sula, Honduras	
(A)	Mayatrac, S.A., Guatemala City, Guatemala, C.A	11
(0)	Mazembe Tractor Co. Ltd., Kitwe, Zambia	47
(O)	McCormick Macnaughton, Ltd., Belfast, Northern Ireland	
O)	McCormick Macnaughton. Ltd., Dublin, Ireland	34
(X)	Metro Machinery Co., Ltd., Bangkok, Thailand	24
(A)	Mexicana de Tractores y Maquinaria, S.A Mexico, D.F., Mexico	13
(O)	Mohamed Abdulrahman Al-Bahar, Doha, Qatar, Arabian Gulf	39
O)	Mohamed Abdulrahman Al-Bahar, Kuwait, Kuwait	35
O)	Mohamed Abudlrahman Al-Bahar, United Arab Emirates	45
O)	Socidte Marocaine des Ets. P. Parrenin, Casablanca, Morocco	37
A)	N.S. Tractors & Equipment Ltd., Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada	8
O)	The National Company for Foreign Trade. Crater, Aden, People's Democratic Republic of Yemen	16
Δĺ	Newfoundland Tractor & Equipment Company, Limited, St. John's Newfoundland, Canada	7
A)	Nicaragua Machinery Co., Managua, Nicaragua, C.A	13
O	Oasis Trading & Equipment Company, Muscat, Oman	30
0)	OMNIKOMERC, Belgrade, Yugoslavia	33 47
	Organizacion Victoria S.A. (ORVISA), Iquitos. Peru	41
(A)	Paran/ Equipamentos S.A., Curitiba, Parani, Brazil	14
(A)	Parari Equipamentos S.A., Cuntiba, Parari, Brazil	5
(O)	Establissements P. Parrenin, Casablanca, Morocco	31
(O)	Parenin. Tunis, Tunisia	
0)	Pay & Brinck A/S, Oslo, Norway	38
(A)	PBC Machines & Services, Inc., Curacao, Netherlands Antilles	13
(A)	S.A.C.I.H. Petersen, Asuncion, Paraguay	14
(0)	Phoenix Praha A.S Prague 8, Czechoslovakia	29
(A)	A. Pickard Machinery (1971) Limited. Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, Canada	8
(A)	Plantrac Industries, Ltd., St. Michael. Barbados, W.I	15
Ä)	Powell Equipment Limited, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada	7
Ά)	(LT) Powlift Trucks & Systems, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada	7
A)	(E) Distribuidora Rice, S.A Mazatlan, Sinaoloa, Mexico	12
0)	Ries Engineering Share Co., Addis Ababa, Ethiopia	30
o)	El Saker Limited, Haifa, Israel	
CM)	Shikoku Construction Equipment Sales Ltd., Shikoku, Japan	25
0)	S.H.O. Cameroun. Departement Tractafric, Douala, Cameroun	28
Ö)	S.H.O. Centrafnque, Bangui, Central African Empire	20
(iO)	S.H.O. Congo, Pointe Noire, People's Republic of the Congo	20
	S.H.O. College, Folitie, Feople's Republic of the Congo	29 24
0)1	S.H.O. Gabon, Libreville, Gabonese Republic	31
00)		
(O)	Sodimat, Lubumbashi, Zaire	
10)	Soger A.O Cotonou, Benin	28
(0)	Socledade Tecnica de Equiamentos Industrials e Agricolas, Lda.,	
	Maputo, Mozambique	37
(0) (0) (0) (0) (A) (0)	S.I.C.A. BOERO S.p.A., Magadiscio, Somali Democratic Republic	41
(0)	SOMAR. Bamako, Mall Republic	37
(O)	Somatrac. Nouakchott. Mauritania	37
0)	Sorel S.a.r.L. Luanda, Angola	27
À)	Sotreq S.A. de Tratores e Equipamentos, Rio de Janeiro. Brazil	5
O)	STET-Sociedade Tecnica de Equipamentos e Traetores S.a.r.l., Lisbon, Portugal	27
Ó	Sudanese Tractor Company Led., Khartoum. Sudan	43
/		

(A)	Surinaamse Machinehandel N.V., Paramaribo, Surinam	14
ίχί	[TC Equipment & Service Ltd., Taipei, Taiwan, Republic of China	24
(X) (O)	The Tehema Trading Co., Ltd., Hodeidah, Yemen Arab Republic	46
(CM)	Tohoku Construction Equipment Sales, Ltd., Tohoku, Japan	
iX)	P.T. Trakindo Utama, Jakarta, Indonesia	21
(O)	Tractor & Equipment Div. of UAC of Ghana, Accra, Ghana	32
(O)	Tractor & Equipment Division of the U.A.C. of Sierra Leone Ltd., Freetown, Sierra Leone	
(0)	Tractor & Equipment Lagos, Nigeria (Division of the U.A.C. of Nigeria Limited)	38
(A)	Tractors & Equipment (1962) Limited, Fredericton, New Brunawick, Canada	7
(A)	Tractors & Machinery (Trinidad) Ltd., Port-of-Spain, Trinidad	15
ίχί	Tractors India Limited, Calcutta, India	
(X) (X)	Tractors India Limited, Nepal (Contact)	23
$(\mathbf{x})$	Tractors Malaysia Berhad. Brinei, Malaysia	
(X) (X)	Tractors Singapore Limited, (Subsidiary of Tractors Malaysia Berhad)	
` '	Singapore, Republic of	24
(A)	Tractores y Maquinaria del Centro, Guadalajara, Jal., Mexico	
(A) (O)	Transkei Tractors (Pty.) Ltd., Umtata. Republic of Transkei	44
(0)	TRECO-Tractor & Equipment Company, S.A., Overijise, Belgium	28
(0) (O)	Universal Co. Ltd., Budapest, Hungary	33
(X)	USIPHIL INC., Makati Rizal, Philippines	23
(X) (A)	USI Puerto Rico, Inc., San Juan, Puerto Rico	14
(AU)	Waugh & Josephson Pty. Ltd., Alexandria. Sydney, N.S.W., Australia	
(AU)	Wigmores Tractors Pty. Ltd., South Guildford, Western Australia	
(O)	Wihuri Oy Witraktor, Helsinki-Lento, Finland	
(O)	Zahid Tractor & Heavy Machinery Co. Ltd., Jeddah, Saudi Arabia	40
(O) (O)	Zeppelin Metallwerke GmbH Munchen. Germany	32

# ALPHABETICAL LIST OF COUNTRIES AND TERRITORIES

AFGHANISTAN	27	GUINEA BISSAU	33
ALBANIA	27	GUINEE, REPUBLIC OF	33
ALGERIA	27	GUYANA	11
ANGOLA, POPULAR REPUBLIC OF	27	HAITI	11
ARGENTINA	1	HONDURAS	
AUSTRALIA	16	HONG KONG	20
AUSTRIA	27	HUNGARY	33
AZORES	27	ICELAND	
BAHAMAS	1	INDIA	20
BAHRAIN. ARABIAN GULF		INDONESIA	
BANGLADESH		IRAN	
BELGIUM		IRAQ	
BENIN. POPULAR REPUBLIC OF		IRELAND. REPUBLIC OF	
BERMUDA ISLANDS		ISRAEL	
BOLIVIA		ITALY	
BOTSWANA		IVORY COAST	
BRAZIL		JAMAICA	12
BRUNEI		JAMAHIRIYA. PEOPLE'S SOCIALIST	
BULGARIA	28	LIBYAN REPUBLIC	
BURMA		JAPAN	
BURUNDI, REPUBLIC OF		JORDAN	
CAMEROUN. UNITED REPUBLIC OF		KENYA	
CANADA		KOREA. REPUBLIC OF	
CAPE VERDE ISLANDS	29	KUWAIT	
CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE	29	LEBANON	35
CHILE	9	LESOTHO. KINGDOM OF	36
CHINA, REPUBLIC OF ITAIWAN)	24	LIBERIA	36
COLOMBIA		LIECHTENSTEIN, PRINCIPALITY OF	36
COMORES ISLANDS	29	LUXEMBOURG, GRAND DUCHY OF	36
CONGO, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF	29	MADEIRA ISLANDS	36
COSTA RICA	10	MALAGASY REPUBLIC	36
CYPRUS	29	MALAYSIA	22
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	29	MALAWI	
DENMARK	29	MALI REPUBLIC	
DJIBOUTI. REPUBLIC OF	30	MALTA	
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	10	MARTINIQUE	11
ECUADOR	11	MAURITIUS	37
EGYPT. ARAB REPUBLIC OF	30	MAURITANIA	37
EQUATORIAL GUINEA (RIO MUNI)	30	MAYOTTE. DEPARTMENT OF	37
ETHIOPIA	30	MEXICO	12
FERNANDO PO	30	MORROCCO	37
FIJI	18	MOZAMBIQUE. POPULAR	
FINLAND	30	DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF	
FRANCE		NEPAL	23
FRENCH GUIANA IGUYANE		NETHERLANDS	
FRANCAISE)		NETHERLANDS ANTILLES	
FRENCH WEST INDIES		NEW CALEDONIA	
GABONESE REPUBLIC		NEW ZEALAND	
GAMBIA	31	NICARAGUA	
CERMANY. FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF	32	NIGER	
GERMANY. DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC		NIGERIA	
GHANA		NORWAY	
GREECE	-	OMAN. SULTANATE OF	
GUATEMALA		PAKISTAN	
		=	

PANAMA	14
PAPUA, NEW GUINEA	19
PARAGUAY	14
PERU	14
PHILIPPINES	23
POLAND	
PORTUGAL	
PRINCIPE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF	
PUERTO RICO	
QUATAR. ARABIAN GOLF	14
REUNION ISLAND	
RIO DE ORO (WESTEN SAHARA)	٠٠٥
RUMANIA	40
RWANDA	
SALVADOR, EL	
SAOTOME	
SAUDI ARABIA	
SENEGAL, REPUBLIC OF	40
SEYCHELLES ISLANDS	40
SIERRA LEONE	40
SINGAPORE, REPUBLIC OF	
(CHRISTMAS ISLAND)	24
SOMALI, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC	
SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF	
SOUTH-WEST. AFRICA	
SPAIN	
SUDAN	43
SURINAM	
SWAZILAND	43
SWEDEN	43
SWITZERLAND	43
SYRIA	
TANZANIA	44
TCHAD. REPUBLIC OF	44
THAILAND	24
TOGO	
TRANSKEI	
TRINIDAD	
TUNISIA	
TURKEY	
UGANDA	
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	45
UNITED KINGDOM	
UPPER VOLTA	
URUGUAY	
U.S.S.R.	
VENEZUELA	
YEMEN. PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC	13
REPUBLIC OF	16
YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC	.40
YUGOSLAVIA	
WEST INDIES	
ZAIRE, REPUBLIC OF	15
ZAMBIAZIMBABWE (RHODESIA	4/
/ IIVIDADVVE IKUUJESIA	4/

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

JOHN A. WICKHAM, JR General, United States Army Chief of Staff

Official:

DONALD J. DELANDRO Brigadier General, United States Army The Adjutant General

Distribution:

To be distributed In accordance with DA Form 12-25 B-R (Quantity required blocks 405, 406, 407) Operator's, Organizational, Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Manual Requirements for Scrapers, Earth Moving.

\*U.S. Government Printing Office: 199 - 40421/53144

### THE METRIC SYSTEM AND EQUIVALENTS

### LINEAR MEASURE

- 1 Centimeter = 10 Millimeters = 0.01 Meters = 0.3937 Inches
- 1 Meter= 100 Centimeters = 1000 Millimeters = 39.37 Inches
- 1 Kilometer=1000 Meters=0.621 Miles

### WEIGHTS

- 1 Gram = 0.001 Kilograms = 1000 Milligrams = 0.035 Ounces
- 1 Kilogram =1000 Grams =2.2 Lb
- 1 Metric Ton=1000 Kilograms=1 Megagram=1.1 Short Tons

### LIQUID MEASURE

1 Milliliter = 0.001 Liters = 0.0338 Fluid Ounces 1 Liter=1000 Milliliters=33.82 Fluid Ounces

### SQUARE MEASURE

1 Sq Centimeter = 100 Sq Millimeters = 0.155 Sq Inches 1 Sq Meter = 10,000 Sq Centimeters = 10.76 Sq Feet 1 Sq Kilometer = 1,000,000 Sq Meters = 0.386 Sq Miles

### CUBIC MEASURE

1 Cu Centimeter = 1000 Cu Millimeters = 0.06 Cu Inches

1 Cu Meter = 1,000,000 Cu Centimeters = 35.31 Cu Feet

### **TEMPERATURE**

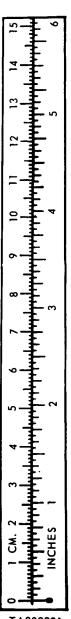
 $5.9(^{0}F - 32) = ^{0}C$ 

212<sup>0</sup> Fahrenheit is equivalent to 100<sup>0</sup> Celsius 90<sup>0</sup> Fahrenheit is equivalent to 32.2<sup>0</sup> Celsius 32<sup>0</sup> Fahrenheit is equivalent to 0<sup>0</sup> Celsius 9 5 C<sup>0</sup> + 32 = F<sup>0</sup>

### APPROXIMATE CONVERSION FACTORS

TO CHANGE	<u>TO</u>	MULTIPLY BY
Inches	Centimeters	2.540
	Meters	
	Meters	
Miles	Kilometers	1.609
Square Inches	Square Centimeters	6.451
	Square Meters	
	Square Meters	
	Square Kilometers.	
	Square Hectometers	
	Cubic Meters	
	Cubic Meters	
Fluid Ounces	Milliliters	29.573
Pints	Liters	0.473
	Liters	
	Liters	
	Grams	
	Kilograms	
	Metric Tons	
	Newton-Meters	
Pounds per Square	Inch Kilopascals	6.895
Miles per Gallon.	Kilometers per Lite	er 0.425
	Kilometers per Hour	
	The state of the s	

TO CHANGE TO		1	MULT	IPLY BY
Centimeters Inches				0.394
MetersFeet	Ī			3.280
Meters Yards				
Kilometers Miles		: :		0.621
Square Centimeters Square Inches.	•	•		0.155
Square Meters Square Feet	•	•	• •	10.764
Square Meters Square Yards .	•	• •	• •	1.196
Square Kilometers Square Miles .	•		• •	0.386
Square Hectometers Acres	•			2.471
Cubic Meters Cubic Feet	•	• •	•	35.315
Cubic Meters Cubic Yards	•		• •	1.308
Milliliters Fluid Ounces .	•		• •	0.034
Liters Pints	•			2 113
Liters Quarts	•		• •	1.057
Liters Gallons	•			
Current Current	•			0.035
Grams Ounces	•			
Kilograms Pounds	•			1.102
Metric Tons Short Tons	•			
Newton-Meters Pound-Feet	•			0./30
Kilopascals Pounds per Squ	are	TH	cn .	0.145
Kilometers per Liter Miles per Gall				2.354
Kilometers per Hour Miles per Hour				0.621



TA089991

RECOMMENDED CHANGES TO EQUIPMENT TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS					
752	Something	WRONG WITH THIS PUBLICATION?			
THEN. JOT DOWN THE DOPE ABOUT IT ON THIS FORM, CAREFULLY TEAR IT OUT, FOLD IT AND DROP IT IN THE MAIL!  DATE SENT					
PUBLICATION NUMBER	PUBLICATION DATE	PUBLICATION TITLE			
BE EXACT. PIN-POINT WHERE IT IS PAGE PARA FIGURE TABLE NO GRAPH NO NO.	IN THIS SPACE TELL WHAT IS AND WHAT SHOULD BE DONE	WRONG EABOUT IT:			
PRINTED NAME GRADE OR TITLE AND TELEP	NOME NUMBER SIGN HE				

DA . FORM 2028-2

PREVIOUS EDITIONS • ARE OBSOLETE. P.S.—IF YOUR OUTFIT WANTS TO KNOW ABOUT YOUR RECOMMENDATION MAKE A CARBON COPY OF THIS AND GIVE IT TO YOUR HEADQUARTERS.

PIN: 058161-000